AgLogic™ Help Topics

Table of Contents

Using AgLogic™ Software Help

Use Help to learn more about program functions. Clicking the **Help** link in the upper right hand corner of each page will display a help topic specific for that page.

Help Features

Help provides standard user assistance features including step-by-step instructions enhanced with images from the program.

Viewing Help Topics

- Click **Help** in the upper right hand corner when using the application to display a topic specific to the program function in use.
- Once a topic is open, click the **Show** link in the upper left hand corner to display the table of contents. This will allow you to navigate to other topics.
- Click any , or icon in the table of contents located in the **Contents** tab to display the associated topic.

    - Underlined, blue words or phrases take you to another page in the help file.

Using the Index

1. Click the **Index** tab.
2. Type a word or phrase in the **Type in the keyword to find** field. As you type, the index list highlights the first match containing those characters.
3. Click any index word to display the associated topic in the **Topic Pane**.

Searching for a Topic

1. Click the **Search** tab.
2. Type a description of the topic in which you are interested in the **Type in the word(s) to search for** field.
3. Press the **[Enter]** key to display a list of topics similar to the description you typed.
4. Click the most suitable topic in the list to display it in the **Topic Pane**.

Return to Previous Topics

1. Click the **Back** arrow at the top of the help window.
2. Select History to display a list of topics you have previously viewed in this help session.
3. Display a topic by double-clicking the topic title.

Printing Help Topics

1. In the topic pane, click the topic you want to print.
2. Either press **[Ctrl][P]** or click the browser **File** → **Print** menu options to display the **Print** dialog box.
3. If necessary, set your print options.
4. Click:

Cancel to cancel this printing operation.

OK to print the selected help topic

Organization

The online documentation for the AgLogic System consists of the following “books”:

- The AgLogic System Overview, which briefly describes the system’s components, capabilities and operation, should be read by everyone who uses the system in any capacity.
- The Getting Started Guide tells how to set up a new AgLogic Organization and maintain it as your business evolves. Most users can skip this section.
- The AgLogic Web User Guide provides reference information about the AgLogic web application, including the topics that are displayed when you click the Help link in the upper-right corner of each “web app” screen.
- The AgLogic Mobile / PDA User Guide provides reference information about the AgLogic Mobile application and the Intermec™ CN70 PDA.

Introduction

The AgLogic™ System employs global positioning, cellular data communication, and web-application technologies to help you manage and improve the productivity of your agri-business assets and fleet.

It has the following major components:

- web-based management application (AgLogic™ Web application) that is accessed using a web browser
    - AgLogic™ Web is compatible with Microsoft Internet Explorer® 8, 9, 10, Mozilla Firefox®, and Google Chrome™
- custom-programmed mobile devices (AgLogic™ mobile devices) for your field personnel
- Deere & Company web server that transfers information between your PCs and mobile devices, and securely stores your operational and organizational data
- our Global Support Center (GSC), which you can contact via the Internet, email, or telephone should you need assistance

Office personnel use the AgLogic™ Web application to:

- manage and schedule customer orders
- dispatch those orders and exchange files and text messages with field personnel
- visually monitor locations and status of your field-assets
- run in-season and real-time reports
- manage the details of your AgLogic™ organization

The AgLogic™ System is usually integrated with an agri-business backoffice system, such as AGRIS™ AgroGuide™ or Agvance® SSI System. If this is the case, customer orders are imported from and fulfillment data is returned to the backoffice system automatically. Orders can also be manually created using the AgLogic™ Web application.

Field personnel use their Mobile Devices to:

- view lists of their pending orders
- view detailed information about each assigned order
- obtain vehicle-appropriate turn-by-turn directions to work sites, supply depots, and other company landmarks
- view 5-day forecast and current weather conditions (including radar scans) for their current location
- report changes in their current status (in-transit, idle, waiting, working on order, and so on)
- exchange files and text messages with office personnel
- transfer data files to and from their assets' automated control systems
- report work-site conditions and "as-applied" data for all orders they work on

Each mobile device uses its GPS capability to continuously determine its current location. In addition to being used for routing purposes, that information is automatically reported back to the web application and displayed to your office personnel.

Getting Started

Getting Started

This section guides you, step by step, through the procedures for setting up and configuring your operation to make most effective use of the AgLogic system.

Procedure

1. Compile lists of organizational, equipment and customer information before starting the AgLogic software. Print and use the setup tables (PDF) and review the Help topics.

Setup Tables (Click to print)	**Help Topics** (Click for more information)
• Organization Setup Table • Tag Group Display Name and Tag Display Name Setup Table • Landmarks Checklist • User Setup Checklist • Equipment Setup Checklist (for PDAs, Primary and Secondary Assets) • Customer/Farm/Field Setup Checklist	• Using the Organization Setup Table • Tag Group Display Name and Tag Display Name Checklist • Landmark Checklist • User Setup Checklist • Equipment Setup Checklist • Customer/Farm/Field Setup Checklist

2. After printing the setup tables, fill in the tables. Follow the Help topic links given here for more information.

- AgLogic Setup
    - Step 1: Organization
    - Step 2: Accepting the License Agreement
    - Step 3: Tag Display Name
    - Step 4: Tag Display Group Name
    - Step 5: Landmarks
    - Step 6: Users
    - Step 7: PDA IDs
    - Step 8: Secondary Assets
    - Step 9: Primary Assets
    - Step 10: Customer/Farm/Field Data
- PDA Setup

See also:

- Setting up and Using Import Files
- Setting up and Administering your Organization
- Defining and Administering Users
- Defining and Maintaining Fields
- Defining and Maintaining Field Boundaries
- Configuring and Administering Landmarks

- Setting up your PDAs
- Security

AgLogic Setup

AgLogic Setup

Set up your system in the following order:

> ***Note:*** *You organization is already set up for you by John Deere. While you can change some of the attributes of your organization, many of them are set permanently before you run AgLogic for the first time. The procedure for adjusting your organization is contained in the Quick Reference Guide.*

1.	**Organization**	Identify the management group responsible for assigning, tracking and supporting all work carried out using AgLogic.
2.	**License Agreement**	Verify the location of your organization and your contact information, then accept the terms and conditions (the End User License Agreement, or EULA) for using this application.
3.	**Tag Display Name**	Identify minor organization subdivisions, used to associate work orders with profit centers and help restrict access within user security. Throughout this help system, these minor subdivisions are referred to by their default label, **Location**.
4.	**Tag Group Display Name**	Identify major organization subdivisions (containing one or more minor subdivisions) associated with your equipment that also control access within user security. Use them for defining sales districts or for future modeling. Throughout this help system, these major subdivisions are referred to by their default label, **Region**.
5.	**Landmarks**	A 'Landmark' is a stationary facility that is traveled to often (depot, office, dealership, etc).
6.	**Users**	Identify the people employed by your organization. This utility creates and maintains records of authorized system users.
7.	**PDA ID**	A Personal Digital Assistant (PDA) ID is a phone number for a mobile device.
8.	**Secondary Assets**	Identify the Secondary Asset used to assist the Primary Asset. Examples: Tender, Truck, Grain Cart or Tractor.

9.	**Primary Assets**	Identify the Primary Asset used to perform the work order request. You can also assign relationships between Primary and Secondary Assets during this step. Examples: Applicator, Soil Sampler, or Tractor.
10.	**Customer Farm/Field Data**	Before scheduling orders, you can save time and effort by uploading your customer database of customers, farms and fields from your Backoffice system (AgroGuide, Agvance, etc). AgLogic also accepts CSV files, or input via the Manual Work Order Entry feature.

Go to the first step: Organization

Step 1: Organization

This procedure describes how to set up your organization and enter organizational information into the AgLogic system.

	To assist you with this data collection, the help system includes a checklist. Click here to display and print the **Organization** setup checklist.

Note: *AgLogic is delivered to you with some organization parameters already assigned. These parameters are fixed and can only be changed by your John Deere AgLogic representative.*

Customer Contact Center / Stellar Support	888-GRN-STAR (888-476-7827) or greenstar@johndeere.com

Procedure

1. Prepare a list of organizational information, including:
   - **Latitude** — if known, the latitude (in degrees and decimals of a degree) of the primary location for this organization
   - **Longitude** — if known, the longitude (in degrees and decimals of a degree) of the primary location for this organization

     Note: *Because their locations are west of the Prime Meridian and east of the Antimeridian, all longitude values in North America are prefixed with a minus sign.*
   - **State Code** — the two character code for the state in which this organization is located
   - **Default Time Zone** — the time zone (number of hours difference from Greenwich Mean Time) in which this organization is located
   - **Tag Group Display Name** — a user-defined field; assign a label to the major subdivisions of your organization

     Note: *You can change the* ***Tag Group Display Name*** *and* ***Tag Display Name*** *field default parameters. The default setting*

	*for this field is **Region**.* ***Note:*** *For the purposes of explaining the remainder of AgLogic setup, we will assume you leave the parameter names as "Location" and "Region".*
• **Tag Display Name**	a user-defined field; assign a label to the minor subdivisions of your organization ***Note:*** *You can assign several of these minor subdivisions to a major subdivision (**Tag Group Display Name**). The default setting for this field is **Location**.*
• **Account Name**	account name assigned to this organization
• **Address**	street address of the primary location for this organization, including the city, state and ZIP code. ***Note:*** *If you do not provide an address for which the AgLogic system can determine the geographical location, the following message appears:* *"AgLogic cannot determine your organization's geographical location (latitude and longitude) from the address you provided. Either change your address and try again, or update your address on the **Organization** tab of the **Management** page."*
• **Phone**	telephone number, including the area code (and, if necessary, country code) of the point of contact for this organization
• **Contact Name**	name of the point of contact for this organization
• **Contact E-mail**	e-mail address for the point of contact for this organization

2. Once you have completed this list, carry out Step 2: Accepting the License Agreement.

Getting Started

- Step 1: Organization

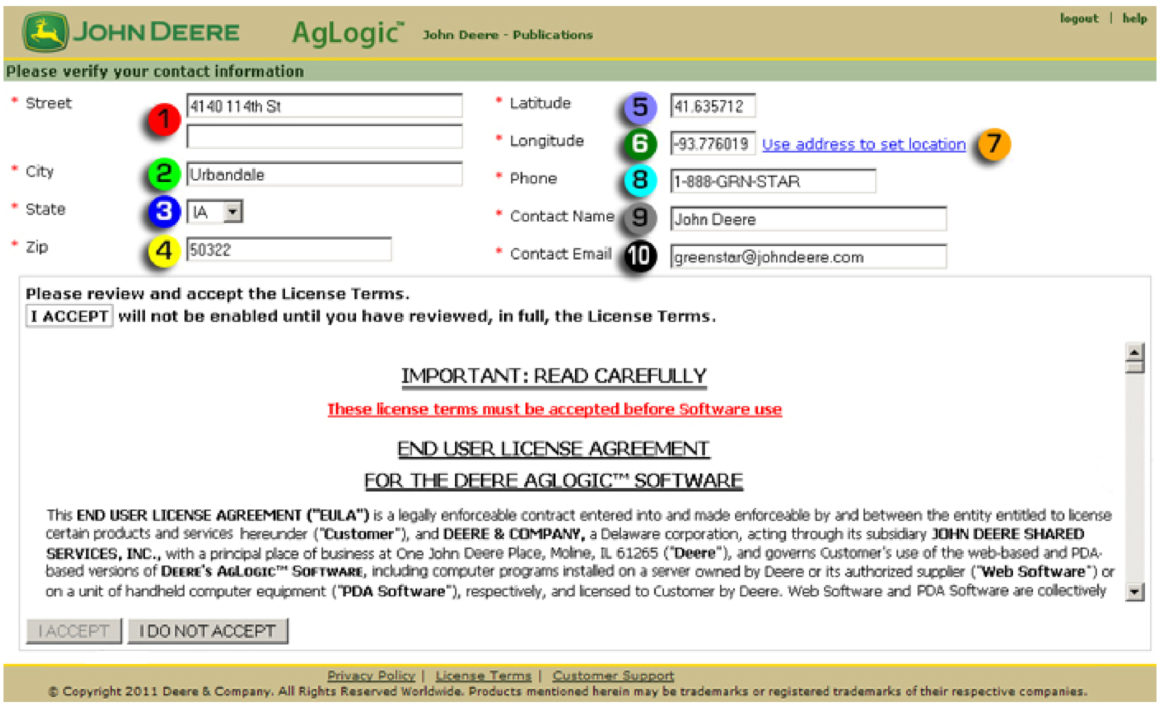
- Step 2: Accepting the License Agreement
- Step 3: Tag Display Name
- Step 4: Tag Group Display Name
- Step 5: Landmarks
- Step 6: Users
- Step 7: PDA ID
- Step 8: Secondary Assets
- Step 9. Primary Assets
- Step 10. Customer/Farm/Field Data

Step 2: Accepting the License Agreement

The first time you log into the AgLogic software, you are required to verify the location of your organization and your contact information, then accept the terms and conditions (the End User License Agreement, or EULA) for using this application.

Procedure

1. Log into the AgLogic software using the **User ID** and **Password** supplied in your "Welcome to the AgLogic System" Email. If this is the first time you have logged in, the **Organization Location and License Agreement** appears.



Organization Location and License Agreement

IMPORTANT

This is the **only** time you can update this information, as it is inaccessible from the **Management Organization** page and, once you accept the Terms and Conditions, this page is not displayed again.

2. Review the address and contact information for your organization and, if necessary, update:
   a. the street address for the organization by overwriting the value in the two **Street** fields 1.
   b. the city in which this organization is located by overwriting the value in the **City** field 2.

c. the two letter code for the state in which your organization is located by clicking the button to the right of the **State** field 3.

d. the ZIP Code for the city and state in which this organization is located by overwriting the value in the **Zip** field 4.

e. the latitude at which you want the **Schedule** map to open by changing the value in the **Latitude** field 5.

   Latitudes are expressed as degrees and decimals of a degree.

   > ***Example:*** *N38 44' 21" is expressed as 38. <44/60> + <21/3600>, or 38.7275*

f. the longitude at which you want the **Schedule** map to open by changing the value in the **Longitude** field 6.

   Latitudes are expressed as degrees and decimals of a degree. Additionally, because their locations are west of the Prime Meridian and east of the Antimeridian, all longitude values in North America are prefixed with a minus sign.

   > ***Example:*** *W104 59' 05" is expressed as -104. <59/60> + <05/3600>, or -104.9847222*

TIP	If you're unsure of the latitude and longitude of your location, click the **Use address to set location** link 7 to update the latitude and longitude of the organization to the geographical location of the address you supplied.

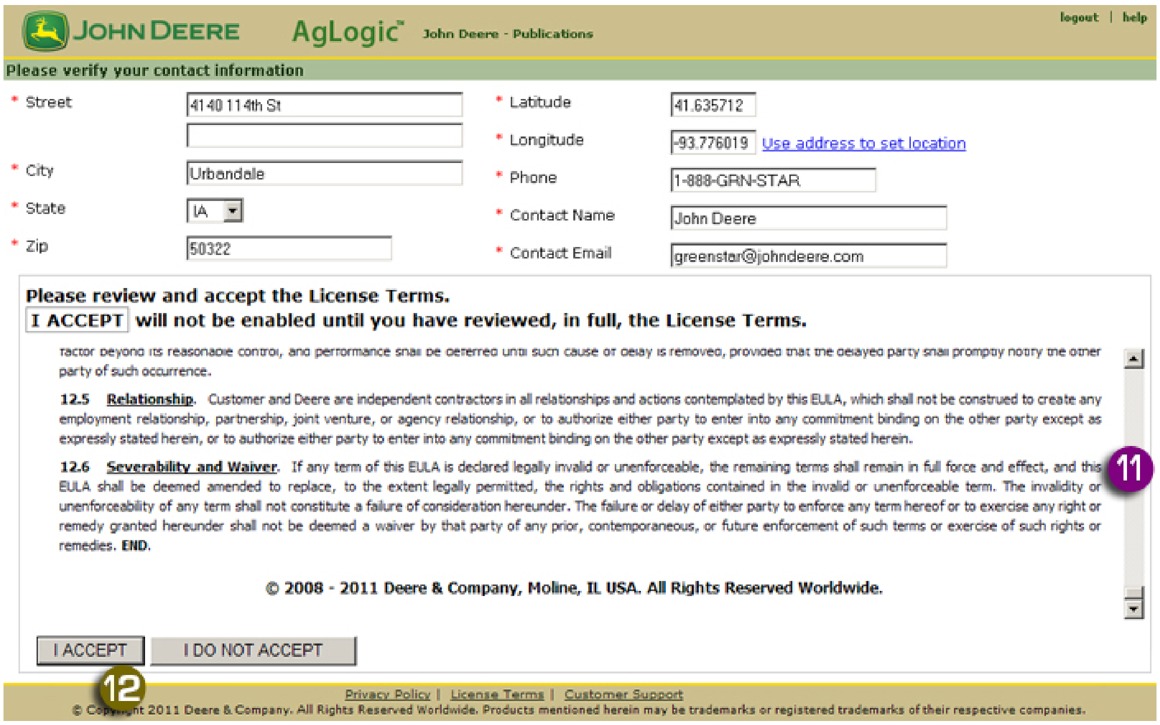
> ***Note:*** *If you do not provide an address (street, city and state) for which AgLogic can determine the geographical location, when you click the **Use address to set location** link the following message appears:*
>
> *"**Sorry, but the supplied address does not result in a valid location.**"*

g. the phone number (including the area code) of your AgLogic system point of contact by overwriting the value in the **Phone** field 8.

h. the name of your AgLogic system point of contact by overwriting the value in the **Contact Name** field 9.

i. the e-mail address of your AgLogic system point of contact by overwriting the value in the **Contact E-mail** field.

3. Read the terms and conditions completely. You must scroll down to the bottom of the license agreement before you can access the I ACCEPT button.



Bottom of the License Agreement

4. To accept the terms, click the I ACCEPT button.

   If you click the I DO NOT ACCEPT button, the AgLogic system returns you to the Login screen. The next time you log in, this screen appears.

   Once you have accepted the terms and conditions, your contact information is saved and you bypass this screen every time you log into the AgLogic system.

5. Once the main menu appears, carry out the procedures for editing organization details and program options, using the checklists you generated in Step 1: Organization.

Getting Started

- Step 1: Organization
- Step 2: Accepting the License Agreement
- Step 3: Tag Display Name
- Step 4: Tag Group Display Name

- Step 5: Landmarks
- Step 6: Users
- Step 7: PDA ID
- Step 8: Secondary Assets
- Step 9. Primary Assets
- Step 10. Customer/Farm/Field Data

Step 3: Tag Display Name

This procedure describes how to set up your Tag Display Name parameters.

Note: *Depending upon your organizational setup, the major subdivision* ***Tag Group Display Name*** *and the minor subdivision* ***Tag Display Name*** *parameters are referred to by their default settings "Region" and "Location" in the organization setup. Please refer to the setup for your organization for the name it is using for these parameters. For the purposes of this procedure, we will assume you left the parameter names as "Region" and "Location".*

Procedure

To assist you with this data collection, the help system includes a checklist. Click here to display and print the combined **Tag Group Display Name and Tag Display Name** setup checklist.

1. Prepare a list of all your locations and regions, including:

   - using the list compiled in step 1, the name of each region
   - a unique identifier for that region
   - using the list compiled in step 1, the name of each location
   - a unique identifier for that location
   - the name of the region to which that location belongs

   You can print and use the PDF file located in the Location/Region Checklist help topic to compile this list.

2. Using this list, carry out the procedure Adding a New Location for each Tag Display Name.

Getting Started

- Step 1: Organization
- Step 2: Accepting the License Agreement
- Step 3: Tag Display Name
- Step 4: Tag Group Display Name
- Step 5: Landmarks
- Step 6: Users
- Step 7: PDA ID
- Step 8: Secondary Assets
- Step 9. Primary Assets
- Step 10. Customer/Farm/Field Data

Step 4: Tag Group Display Name

This procedure describes how to set up your regions.

Note: *Depending upon your organizational setup, the major subdivision* ***Tag Group Display Name*** *and the minor subdivision* ***Tag Display Name*** *parameters are referred to by their default settings "Region" and "Location" in the organization setup. Please refer to the setup for your organization for the name it is using for these parameters.*

For the purposes of this procedure, we will assume you left the parameter names as "Region" and "Location".

Procedure

1. Using the list prepared as part of step 3, carry out the procedure Adding a New Region for each Tag Group Display Name.

Getting Started

- Step 1: Organization
- Step 2: Accepting the License Agreement
- Step 3: Tag Display Name
- Step 4: Tag Group Display Name
- Step 5: Landmarks
- Step 6: Users
- Step 7: PDA ID
- Step 8: Secondary Assets
- Step 9. Primary Assets
- Step 10. Customer/Farm/Field Data

Step 5: Landmarks

This procedure describes how to set up your Landmarks. To complete this procedure efficiently, you must have a list of all your Landmarks.

Procedure

TIP	To assist you with this data collection, the help system includes a checklist. Click here to display and print the **Landmarks** setup checklist.

1. Prepare a list of all your Landmarks, including:

   - **Landmark Name** — a unique name for this Landmark
   - **Address** — full address of this Landmark:
     - number and street name
     - city
     - state
     - ZIP code
   - **Latitude** — Latitude of the Landmark in degrees, minutes and decimals of a minute

     Note: *If the latitude is not available, the AgLogic software can approximate it, based on the address, during the setup procedure.*
   - **Longitude** — If available, the longitude of the Landmark in degrees, minutes and decimals of a minute. If the longitude is not available, AgLogic can approximate it, based on the address, during the setup procedure.

     Note: *All longitude values in North America are west of the Prime Meridian and east of the Antimeridian, thus all longitude values in North America are prefixed with a minus sign.*
   - **GeoFence Radius** — **GeoFence Radius** identifies a virtual perimeter around the Landmark, inside which the vehicle status changes to **At Landmark**. Select the number of miles from the Landmark at which you want the vehicle status to change to **At Landmark**.

     Note: *This distance is a direct radius from the Landmark; actual mileage for vehicle travel to reach the Landmark may be further.*

• **NearFence Radius**	**NearFence Radius** identifies a virtual perimeter around the Landmark and outside the **GeoFence Radius**, inside which the vehicle status changes to **Near Landmark**. Select the number of miles from the Landmark at which you want the vehicle status to change to **Near Landmark**. ***Note:*** *This distance is a direct radius from the Landmark; actual mileage for vehicle travel to reach the Landmark may be further.*
• **Location (Tag Display Name)**	From the list prepared in step 3, the AgLogic Tag Display Name in which this Landmark is situated.

2. Using this list, carry out the procedure Adding a New Landmark for each Landmark.

Getting Started

- Step 1: Organization
- Step 2: Accepting the License Agreement
- Step 3: Tag Display Name
- Step 4: Tag Group Display Name
- Step 5: Landmarks
- Step 6: Users
- Step 7: PDA ID
- Step 8: Secondary Assets
- Step 9. Primary Assets
- Step 10. Customer/Farm/Field Data

Step 6: Users

This procedure describes how to set up users. To complete procedure efficiently, use following guidelines to develop a list of all users.

Procedure

	To assist you with this data collection, the help system includes a checklist. Click the link and print the **Users** setup checklist.

1. Prepare a list of all users, including:

   - a unique and memorable user name
   - a unique password
   - user's:
     - first name
     - last name
     - e-mail address
   - from list prepared in Step 3, Tag Group Display Name to which user is assigned
   - desired default permission set for user:

• **Admin**	Allows full access to all AgLogic™ features, with ability to add, edit, and delete any parameters and records.
• **Manager**	Allows user to add, edit, and delete any parameter or record on **Upload Orders**, **Upload Fields**, **Schedules**, **Orders**, **Fields,** and **Equipment** pages, and to generate and view all **reports**.
• **Scheduler**	Allows user to add, edit, and delete any parameter or record on **Upload Orders**, **Upload Fields**, **Schedules**, **Orders**, **Fields,** and **Equipment** pages, and to generate and view all **reports**.
• **Blender**	Allows user to view **Schedules** and to generate and view all **reports**.
• **Sales**	Allows user to view **Schedule** , **Order** and **Fields** pages, and to generate and view all **reports**.
• **No Access**	Prevents user from accessing any areas of AgLogic™. This setting is usually assigned to applicator and tender operators.

To assign Wireless Data Transfer (WDT) enabled equipment and transfer WDT files to machines, MyJohnDeere permissions must be:

AgLogic™ User Permission	MyJohnDeere User Permission	AgLogic™ Feature Access
• **Admin**	My Files: **Admin** My Equipment/JDLink™: **Admin**	Assign MyJohnDeere equipment to applicator. Transfer files using WDT.
• **Manager**	My Files: **Logistics** My Equipment/JDLink™: **Subscriber**	View MyJohnDeere equipment. Transfer files using WDT.
• **Scheduler**	My Files: **Logistics** My Equipment/JDLink™: **Subscriber**	View MyJohnDeere equipment. Transfer files using WDT.
• **Sales**	My Files: **Logistics** My Equipment/JDLink™: **Subscriber**	View MyJohnDeere equipment. Transfer files using WDT.

2. Use list to add each new user. See Adding a New User.

Getting Started

- Step 1: Organization
- Step 2: Accepting the License Agreement
- Step 3: Tag Display Name
- Step 4: Tag Group Display Name
- Step 5: Landmarks
- Step 6: Users
- Step 7: PDA ID
- Step 8: Secondary Assets
- Step 9. Primary Assets
- Step 10. Customer/Farm/Field Data

Step 7: PDA Unit ID

This procedure describes how to set up your PDA unit IDs. To complete this procedure efficiently, use the following guidelines to develop a list of all your PDA units.

Procedure

To assist you with this data collection, the help system includes a checklist. Click here to display and print the combined **Equipment** setup checklist, which compiles data on the **PDAs**, **secondary assets** and **primary assets**.

Completing the **PDA Checklist** first allows you to insert the PDA information into the tender and applicator checklists, thereby associating both the PDA and the equipment operator with the item of equipment.

Completing the **Applicator Checklist** last allows you to associate PDAs with applicators and associate only those tenders that carry the type of nutrients the applicator uses.

1. Prepare a list of all your equipment, including:
   a. For each **PDA**, using the User Setup Checklist:
      - the telephone number of the PDA, which becomes the PDA ID
      - from the list prepared in step 6, a unique name to display on the PDA welcome screen -- typically, but not necessarily, the name of the user to which the PDA is assigned
      - the name of the cell or mobile phone service provider

   b. For each **Tender**, referring to the **PDA Checklist** prepared in step 1a and the Tag Group Display Name and Tag Display Name Checklist:
      - a unique name for each tender
      - from the list prepared in step 3, the **Tag Group Display Name** to which this tender is assigned
      - if known, the telephone number of the PDA associated with this tender
      - the product types this tender can carry - liquid, dry, or both
      - the dimensions, weight and capacity of the tender.

   c. For each **Applicator**, referring to the **PDA Checklist** prepared in step 1a, the **Tender Checklist** prepared in step 1b and the Tag Group Display Name and Tag Display Name Checklist:
      - a unique name for each applicator
      - the application rate for this applicator in acres per hour
      - from the list prepared in step 3, the **Tag Group Display Name** to which this applicator is assigned
      - if known, the PDA assigned to this applicator
      - if known, the applicator icon color
      - the product types this applicator can broadcast - liquid, dry, or both

- the applicator characteristics, including spread/boom width, dimensions, weight, and capacity.
- if known, the names of the tenders associated with this applicator.

Note: *Any associated tenders must be assigned to the same* ***Tag Group Display Name*** *and be capable of delivering the type of product needed by this applicator.*

2. Using this list, carry out the Creating PDAs procedure for each PDA.

Getting Started

- Step 1: Organization
- Step 2: Accepting the License Agreement
- Step 3: Tag Display Name
- Step 4: Tag Group Display Name
- Step 5: Landmarks
- Step 6: Users
- Step 7: PDA ID
- Step 8: Secondary Assets
- Step 9. Primary Assets
- Step 10. Customer/Farm/Field Data

Step 8: Secondary Assets

This procedure describes how to set up your secondary assets. To complete this procedure efficiently, use the following guidelines to develop a list of secondary assets.

Procedure

1. Using the list prepared as part of step 7 of this setup, carry out the Creating Secondary Assets procedure for each.

Getting Started

- Step 1: Organization
- Step 2: Accepting the License Agreement
- Step 3: Tag Display Name
- Step 4: Tag Group Display Name
- Step 5: Landmarks
- Step 6: Users
- Step 7: PDA ID
- Step 8: Secondary Assets
- Step 9. Primary Assets
- Step 10. Customer/Farm/Field Data

Step 9: Primary Assets

This procedure describes how to set up your primary assets.

Procedure

1. Using the list prepared as part of step 7 of this setup, carry out the Creating Primary Assets procedure for each asset.

Getting Started

- Step 1: Organization
- Step 2: Accepting the License Agreement
- Step 3: Tag Display Name
- Step 4: Tag Group Display Name
- Step 5: Landmarks
- Step 6: Users
- Step 7: PDA ID
- Step 8: Secondary Assets
- Step 9. Primary Assets
- Step 10. Customer/Farm/Field Data

Step 10: Customer/Farm/Field Data

This procedure describes how to set up your customer, farm and field data. To complete this procedure efficiently, you can either transfer your customer, farm and field data:

- from your Backoffice system (AgroGuide, Agvance, or other system)
- via Manual Order Creation
- via a comma-separated values (.csv) file, using the Upload Fields procedure:

    - Ensure you have a document defining the layout of the .csv file available so that you can define any data fields that are not in the positions required by the AgLogic software. The acceptable field order for this file is:

      `ClientName, FarmName, FieldName, ClientID, FarmID, FieldID, Acres, Latitude, Longitude, Product, Type, Qty, UOM, Priority, VRA`

      Note: Entries in the following columns (used to collect order information) are not required to upload customer, farm and field data:
      `Product,Type,Qty,UOM,Priority,VRA`

      You can also add your customer, farm and field data to this template.

      Note: Using **Internet Explorer 7**? Try clicking here for a compressed template file.

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O
1	ClientName	FarmName	FieldName	ClientID	FarmID	FieldID	Acres	Latitude	Longitude	Product	Type	Qty	UOM	Priority	VRA
2	ALEXANDER JR., GEORGE	George Alexander Farm	12.7 Acre East of Ditch	5806	2000	300	15.59	41.842	-88.4011						
3	ALEXANDER JR., GEORGE	George Alexander Farm	57.6 Acres Eastside	5806	2000	301	55.15	41.8405	-88.4057						
4	AUSTIN, DENNIS	Flying K Ranch	North	50152	2358	2064	74.57	41.5236	-88.3903						
5	AUSTIN, DENNIS	Flying K Ranch	South	50152	2358	2130	71.95	41.5201	-88.3903						
6	BARKEI, ROD	Barker's End	Top 40	59407	1000	100	51.88	41.9536	-88.6669						
7	BARSIC, MATT	Jollity Farm	Larson Rd	62206	34345	2079	33.78	41.9583	-88.6114						
8	BARTELS, KENNETH	Homestead Farm	NORTH	64355	1500	200	94.52	42.0278	-88.4601						
9	BARTELS, KENNETH	Homestead Farm	South	64355	1500	300	91.45	42.0252	-88.4561						
10	BARTELS, RICHARD	Hexell Farm	Westside of Percy Road	64494	1550	100	108.87	41.9956	-88.5751						
11															

A Typical Customer/Farm/Field Data CSV File

- Step 1: Organization
- Step 2: Accepting the License Agreement
- Step 3: Tag Display Name
- Step 4: Tag Group Display Name
- Step 5: Landmarks
- Step 6: Users
- Step 7: PDA ID
- Step 8: Secondary Assets
- Step 9. Primary Assets
- Step 10. Customer/Farm/Field Data

Checklists

Setup Tables

Use the setup tables (PDF) and Help topics to compile the information you need to complete the setup of the AgLogic software. Separate instructions explain setting up a personal digital assistant (PDA) for field use, with applicators and tenders.

Note: *In order to use and print these tables, you must have Adobe® Acrobat™ Reader on your workstation.*

TIP	Once you have completed the initial checklists, store them as a permanent record of the setup. Subsequently, before making changes to your AgLogic setup, update these checklists by adding addenda pages to keep a record of those changes, and to assist the Administrator making the actual changes to the database.

Procedure

1. Print the setup tables (PDF) from the left column of the table below. Click each Help topic in the right column for instructions to help you while you complete the setup tables.

Setup Tables (Click to print)	**Help Topics** (Click for more information)
• Organization Setup Table • Tag Group Display Name and Tag Display Name Setup Table • Landmark Checklist • User Setup Checklist • Equipment Setup Checklist (for PDAs, tenders and applicators) • Customer/Farm/Field Setup Checklist	• Using the Organization Setup Table • Tag Group Display Name and Tag Display Name Checklist • Landmark Checklist • User Setup Checklist • Equipment Setup Checklist • Customer/Farm/Field Setup Checklist

2. After completing the setup tables, enter the information into the AgLogic software.

How do I ... ?

- set up a PDA for field use

Organization Setup Checklist

Overview

The following is an explanation of the information you need to compile to complete the Organization setup.

> ***Note:*** *In order to use and print this table, you must have Adobe ® Acrobat ™ Reader on your workstation.*

Checklist

1. Compile the list of organizational information using the setup table:
    a. Open the table and print a copy for each organization.
    b. For each organization, compile the information required by the table.

JOHN DEERE AgLogic™ AgLogic Setup Table

Organization

Latitude	38.7368333
Longitude	-104.8431666
State Code	CO
Default Time Zone	Mtn
Tag Group Display Name	Region
Tag Display Name	Location
Account Name	MegaFarms Corporation
Street	1 MegaCorp Plaza AgLogic Operations Division
City	Mountain High
State	CO
ZIP	89999
Phone	970-555-1000
Contact Name	Rockwell Horaczhow
Contact E-mail	horaczhowr@megacorp.com

An Example Organization Setup Table

Tag Group Display Name and Tag Display Name Checklist

Overview

The following is an explanation of the information you need to insert into the Tag Group Display Name and Tag Display Name setup table.

> ***Note:*** *In order to use and print this table, you must have Adobe ® Acrobat ™ Reader on your workstation.*

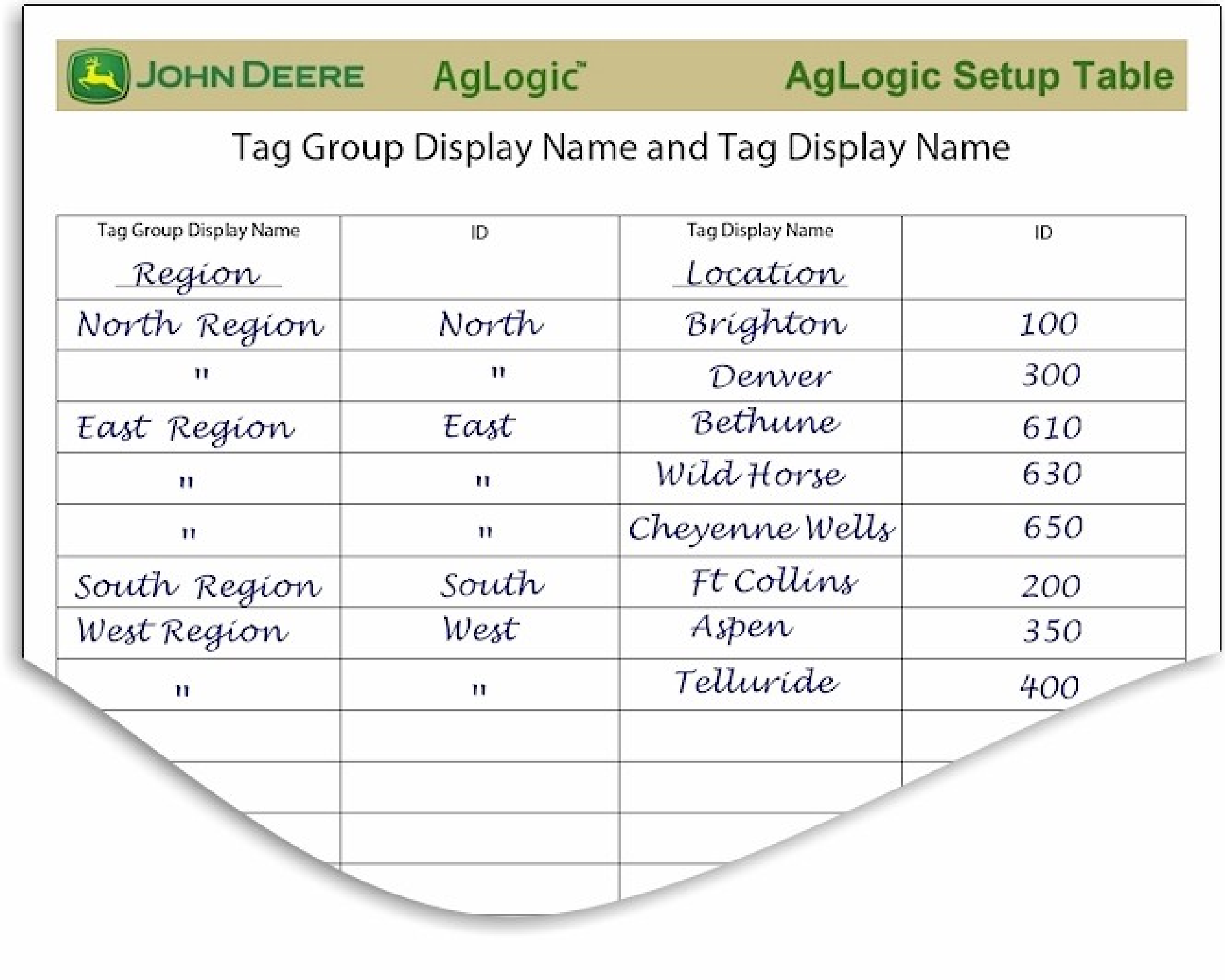
Checklist

1. Compile the setup table:

a. Open the table and print it.

b. Write the labels assigned to the **Tag Group Display Name** and **Tag Display Name** in the spaces provided in the table header. You can get these labels from the **Organization** setup table or by going to **Management** → **Organization**.

c. List the **major** subdivisions first, then each **minor** subdivision assigned to that major subdivision. You can user the " (ditto) symbol to indicate that the major subdivision for the current row is the same as the one on the previous row.


JOHN DEERE AgLogic™ AgLogic Setup Table

Tag Group Display Name and Tag Display Name

Tag Group Display Name Region	ID	Tag Display Name Location	ID
North Region	North	Brighton	100
"	"	Denver	300
East Region	East	Bethune	610
"	"	Wild Horse	630
"	"	Cheyenne Wells	650
South Region	South	Ft Collins	200
West Region	West	Aspen	350
"	"	Telluride	400

An Example Tag Group Display Name and Tag Display Name Table

2. Open AgLogic.

3. Carry out the procedure detailed in the Adding a New Location help topic using the data in the setup table **Tag Display Name** and **ID** columns.

4. Carrying out the procedure detailed in the Adding a New Region help topic using the data in all four setup table columns.

Overview

The following is an explanation of the information you need to insert into the Landmark setup table.

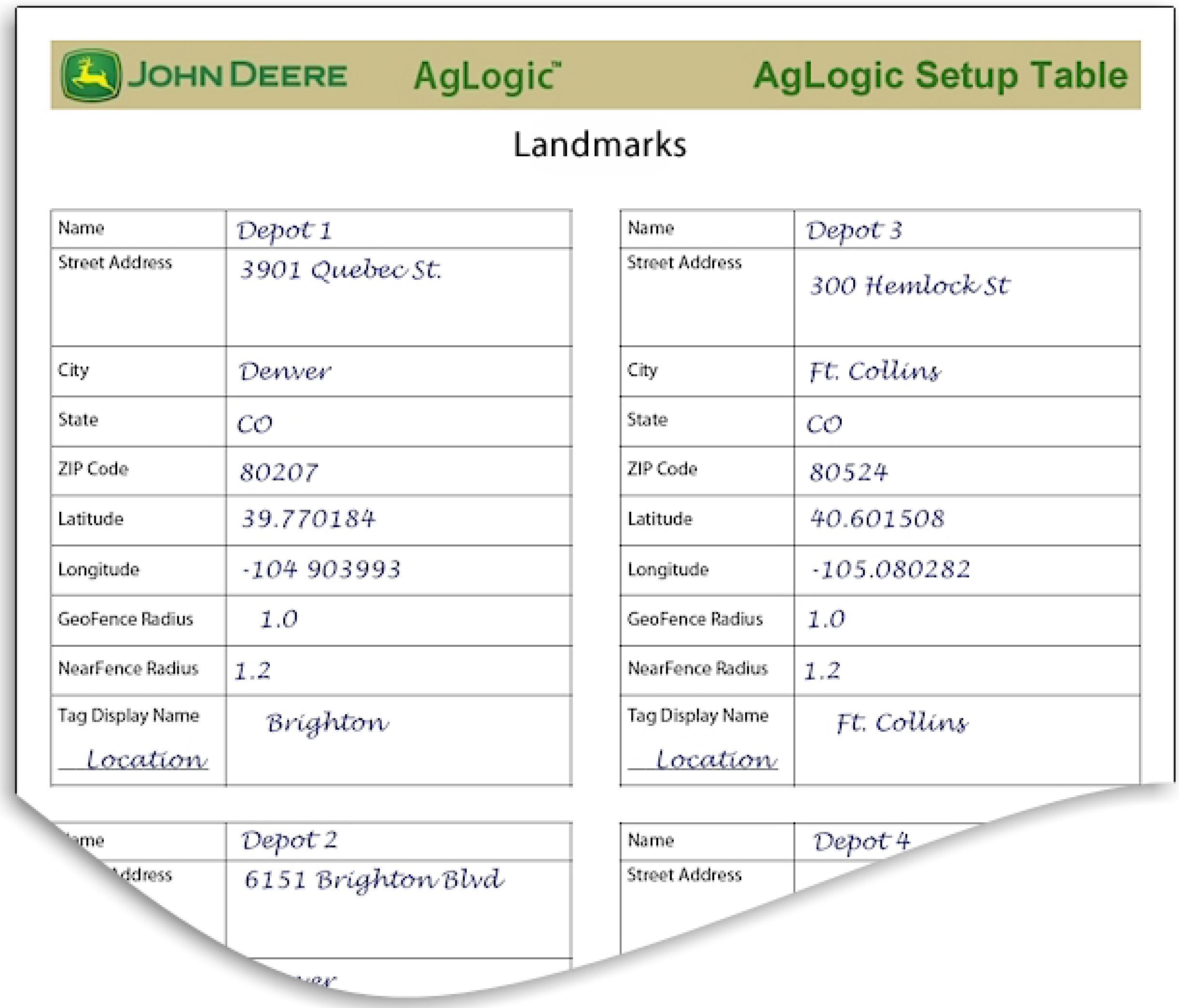
> ***Note:*** *In order to use and print this table, you must have [Adobe ® Acrobat ™ Reader] on your workstation.*

Checklist

1. Compile the setup table:

a. Open the table and print it.

b. Compile the information required by the table.



JOHN DEERE AgLogic™ AgLogic Setup Table

Landmarks

Name	Depot 1
Street Address	3901 Quebec St.
City	Denver
State	CO
ZIP Code	80207
Latitude	39.770184
Longitude	-104 903993
GeoFence Radius	1.0
NearFence Radius	1.2
Tag Display Name Location	Brighton

Name	Depot 3
Street Address	300 Hemlock St
City	Ft. Collins
State	CO
ZIP Code	80524
Latitude	40.601508
Longitude	-105.080282
GeoFence Radius	1.0
NearFence Radius	1.2
Tag Display Name Location	Ft. Collins

Name	Depot 2
Street Address	6151 Brighton Blvd

Name	Depot 4
Street Address	

An Example Landmark Setup Table

2. Open AgLogic.

3. Carry out the procedure detailed in the Adding a New Landmark help topic using the data in the setup table.

User Setup Checklist

Overview

The following is an explanation of the information you need to insert into the User setup table.

Note: *In order to use and print this table, you must have Adobe® Acrobat™ Reader on your workstation.*

Checklist

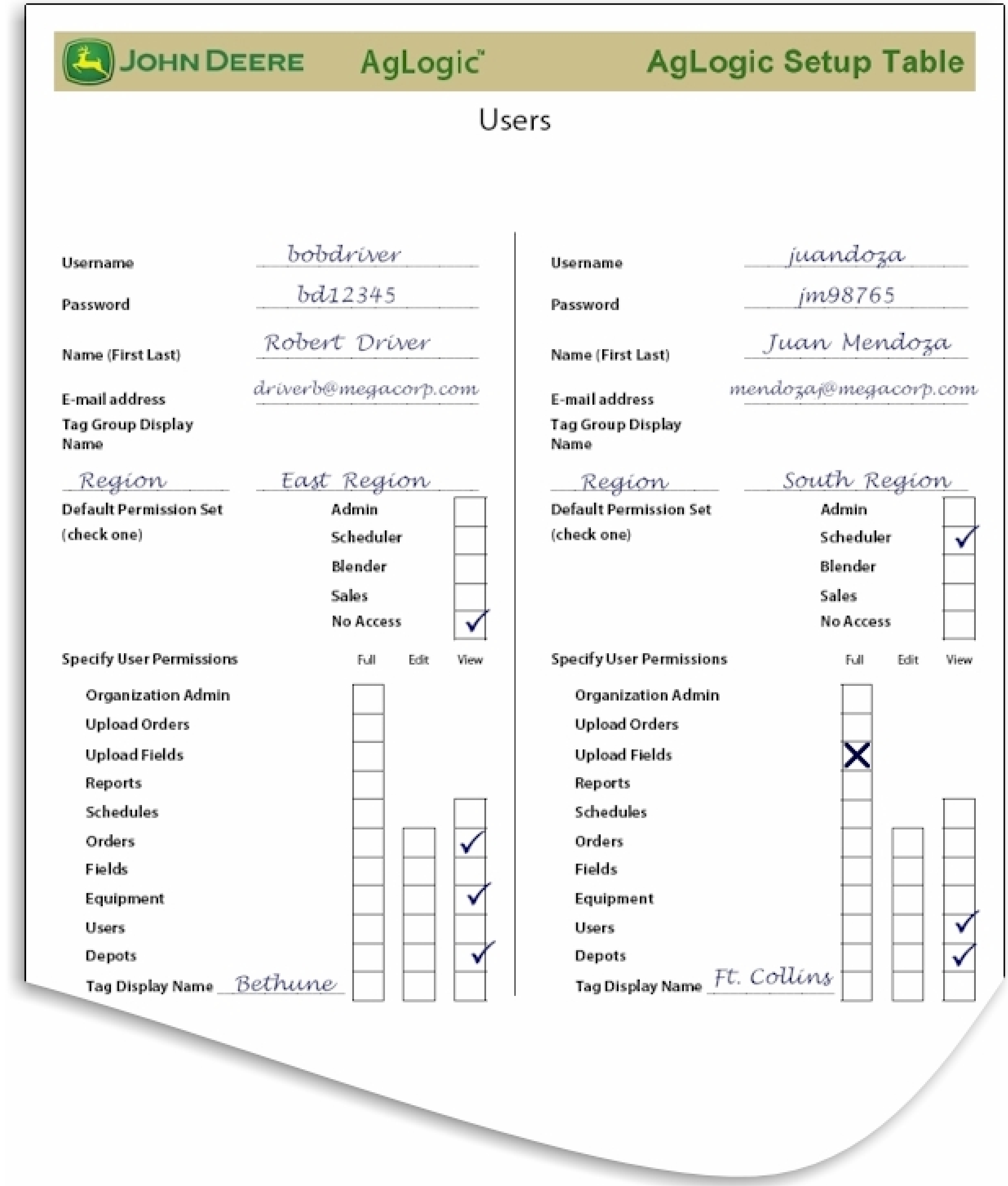
1. Compile the setup table:

a. Open the table and print it.

b. Compile the information required by the table.

Where applicable check only **one** box for each permission set or access level.

If you want to remove an access level place an **X** in the appropriate box.


JOHN DEERE AgLogic™ AgLogic Setup Table

Users

Username: bobdriver
Password: bd12345
Name (First Last): Robert Driver
E-mail address: driverb@megacorp.com
Tag Group Display Name: Region — East Region
Default Permission Set (check one): Admin, Scheduler, Blender, Sales, No Access ✓
Specify User Permissions (Full / Edit / View): Organization Admin, Upload Orders, Upload Fields, Reports, Schedules, Orders (View ✓), Fields, Equipment (View ✓), Users, Depots (View ✓)
Tag Display Name: Bethune

Username: juandoza
Password: jm98765
Name (First Last): Juan Mendoza
E-mail address: mendozaj@megacorp.com
Tag Group Display Name: Region — South Region
Default Permission Set (check one): Admin, Scheduler ✓, Blender, Sales, No Access
Specify User Permissions (Full / Edit / View): Organization Admin, Upload Orders, Upload Fields (Full X), Reports, Schedules, Orders, Fields, Equipment, Users (View ✓), Depots (View ✓)
Tag Display Name: Ft. Collins

An Example User Setup Table

2. Open AgLogic.

3. Carry out the procedure detailed in the Adding a New User help topic using the data in the setup table.

Equipment Setup Checklist

Overview

The following is an explanation of the information you need to insert into the Equipment setup table.

> ***Note:*** *In order to use and print these tables, you must have Adobe ® Acrobat ™ Reader on your workstation.*

Checklist

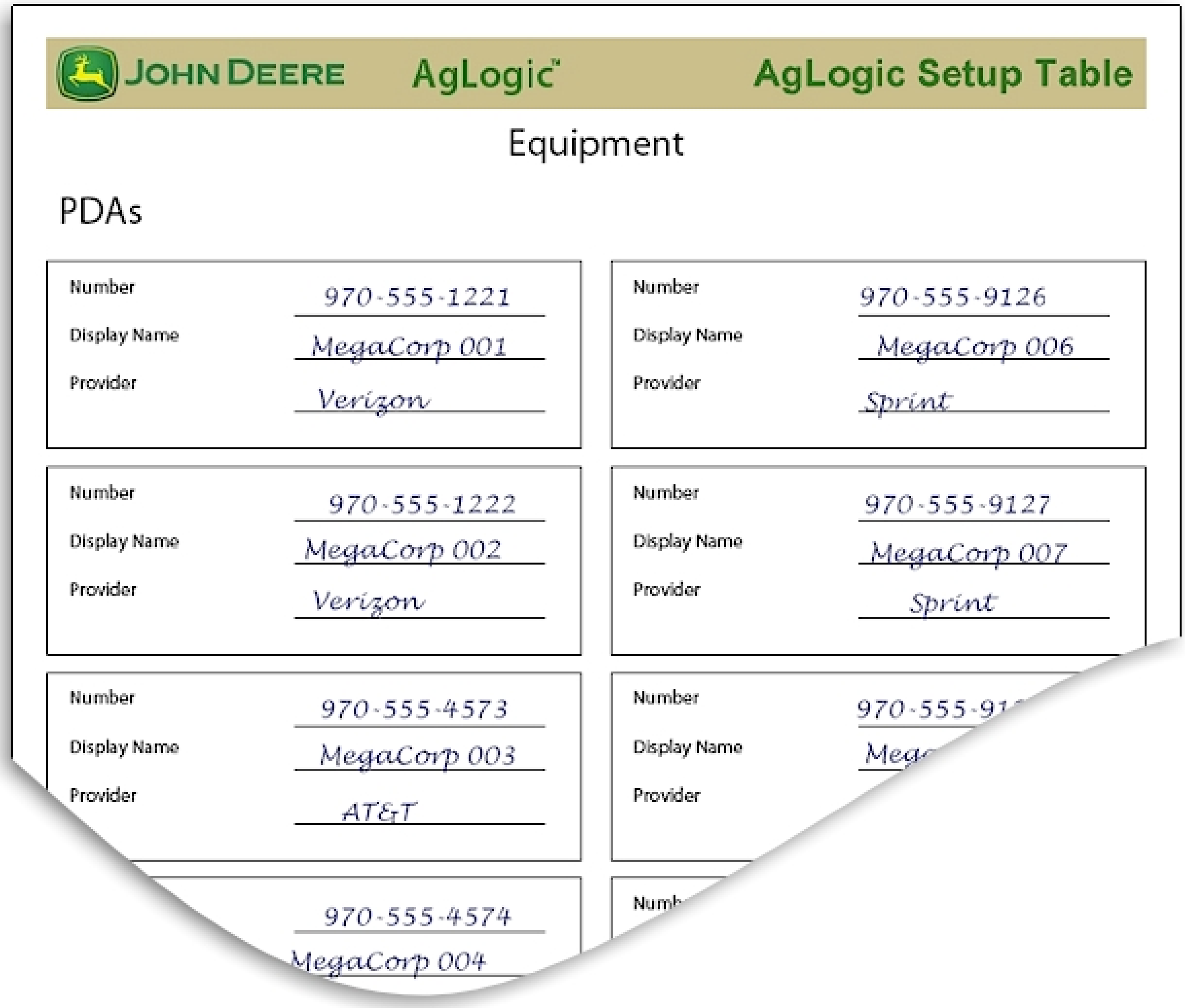
1. Compile the setup tables:

a. Open the tables and print them.

b. Compile the information required by each table. Start with the **PDA** table, then complete the **Tender** table and, finally, the **Applicator** table.

Where applicable check only **one** box for each permission set or feature.

TIP: If you want to print just one equipment type page, click the **Print Form** button for that page, then select **Current page** from the **Print Range** frame in the **Print** dialog box. Select the number of copies you want to print, then click the **OK** button.


JOHN DEERE AgLogic™ AgLogic Setup Table

Equipment

PDAs

Number	970-555-1221
Display Name	MegaCorp 001
Provider	Verizon

Number	970-555-9126
Display Name	MegaCorp 006
Provider	Sprint

Number	970-555-1222
Display Name	MegaCorp 002
Provider	Verizon

Number	970-555-9127
Display Name	MegaCorp 007
Provider	Sprint

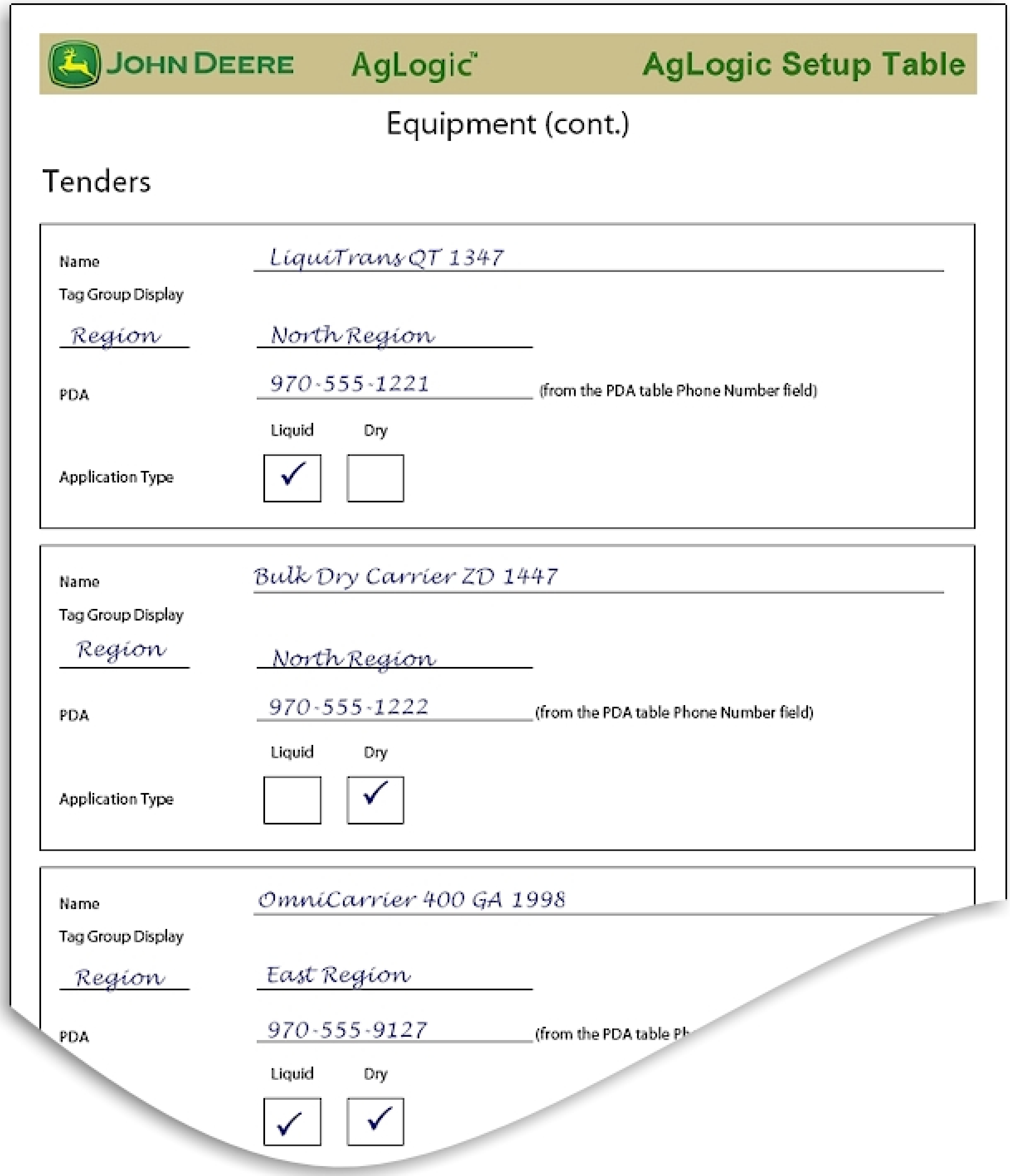
Number	970-555-4573
Display Name	MegaCorp 003
Provider	AT&T

Number	970-555-91
Display Name	Meg
Provider	

970-555-4574

MegaCorp 004

An Example PDA Setup Table



JOHN DEERE AgLogic™ AgLogic Setup Table

Equipment (cont.)

Tenders

Name: LiquiTrans QT 1347

Tag Group Display

Region: North Region

PDA: 970-555-1221 (from the PDA table Phone Number field)

Application Type: Liquid ✓ Dry ☐

Name: Bulk Dry Carrier ZD 1447

Tag Group Display

Region: North Region

PDA: 970-555-1222 (from the PDA table Phone Number field)

Application Type: Liquid ☐ Dry ✓

Name: OmniCarrier 400 GA 1998

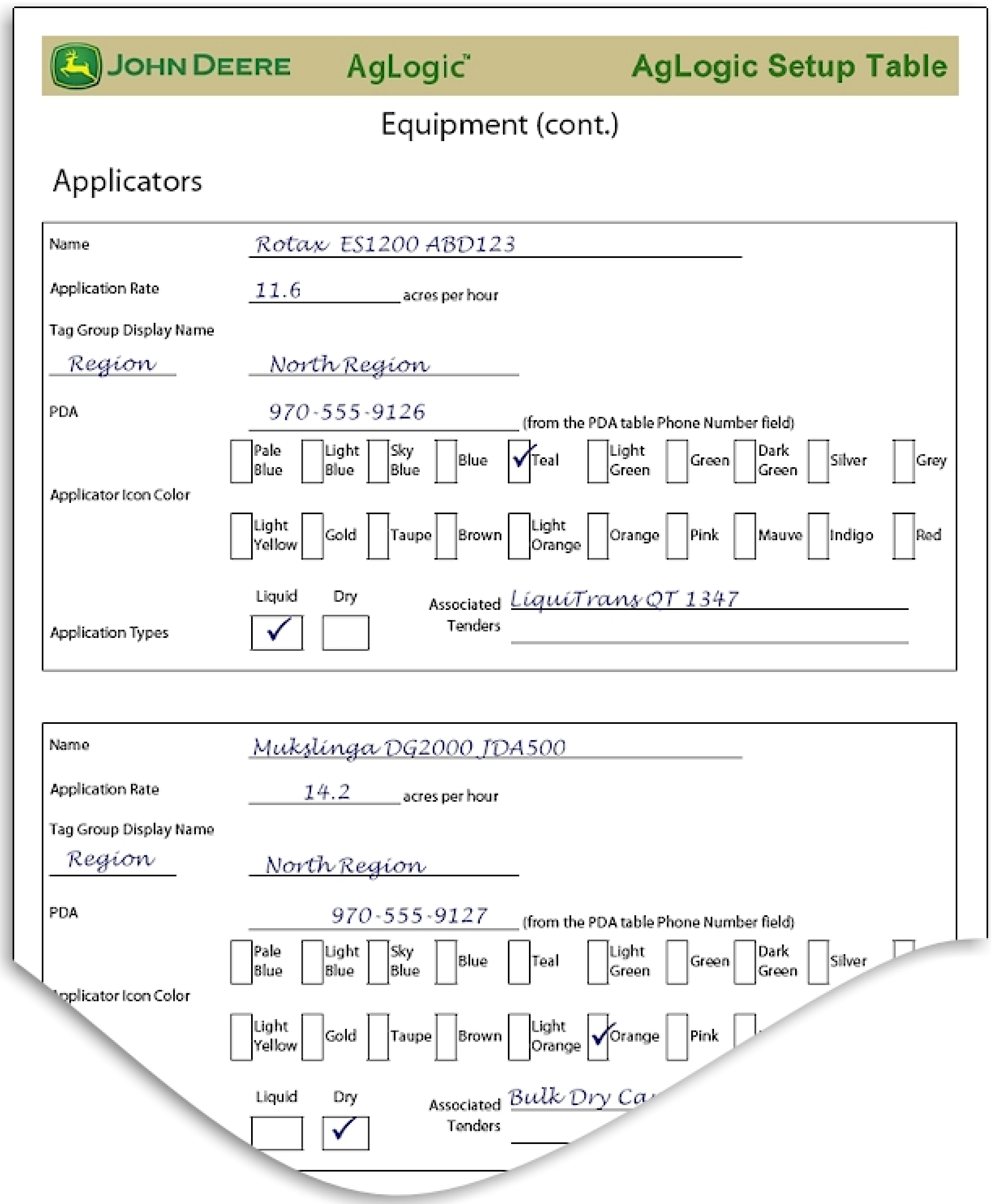
Tag Group Display

Region: East Region

PDA: 970-555-9127 (from the PDA table Ph

Liquid ✓ Dry ✓

An Example Tender Setup Table


JOHN DEERE AgLogic™ AgLogic Setup Table

Equipment (cont.)

Applicators

Name: Rotax ES1200 ABD123

Application Rate: 11.6 acres per hour

Tag Group Display Name: Region — North Region

PDA: 970-555-9126 (from the PDA table Phone Number field)

Applicator Icon Color: Pale Blue, Light Blue, Sky Blue, Blue, ✓ Teal, Light Green, Green, Dark Green, Silver, Grey, Light Yellow, Gold, Taupe, Brown, Light Orange, Orange, Pink, Mauve, Indigo, Red

Application Types: Liquid ✓ Dry

Associated Tenders: LiquiTrans QT 1347

Name: Mukslinga DG2000 JDA500

Application Rate: 14.2 acres per hour

Tag Group Display Name: Region — North Region

PDA: 970-555-9127 (from the PDA table Phone Number field)

Applicator Icon Color: Pale Blue, Light Blue, Sky Blue, Blue, Teal, Light Green, Green, Dark Green, Silver, Light Yellow, Gold, Taupe, Brown, Light Orange, ✓ Orange, Pink

Application Types: Liquid Dry ✓

Associated Tenders: Bulk Dry Ca

An Example Applcator Setup Table

2. Open AgLogic.

3. Carry out the procedure detailed in the Creating PDAs help topic using the data in the setup table.

4. Carry out the procedure detailed in the Creating Tenders help topic using the data in the setup table.

5. Carry out the procedure detailed in the Creating Applicators help topic using the data in the setup table.

Customer/Farm/Field Setup Checklist

Overview

The following is an explanation of the information you need to insert into the Customer/Farm/Field setup template.

> ***Note:*** *In order to use and print this table, you must have [Adobe ® Acrobat ™ Reader](#) on your workstation.*

If you use the AGRIS™ V9 using the Custom File Transfer (CFT) package, upload your farm and field data from there. The procedure for transferring this data from V9 is located in the CFT online help system and from the AGRIS™ **Technical Assistance Center** (TAC) knowledge base web site. Additional support can be obtained by calling AGRIS at 1-800-366-2474 or emailing mysupport@agris.com.

Checklist

1. If you are not transferring your customer, farm and field data from a Backoffice system (AgroGuide, Agvance, or other system), you may enter the information using the Manual Work Order Entry feature. You may also open the Farm_Field_template.csv file and load it with your customer, farm and field information.

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O
1	ClientName	FarmName	FieldName	ClientID	FarmID	FieldID	Acres	Latitude	Longitude	Product	Type	Qty	UOM	Priority	VRA
2	ALEXANDER JR., GEORGE	George Alexander Farm	12.7 Acre East of Ditch	5806	2000	300	15.59	41.842	-88.4011						
3	ALEXANDER JR., GEORGE	George Alexander Farm	57.6 Acres Eastside	5806	2000	301	55.15	41.8405	-88.4057						
4	AUSTIN, DENNIS	Flying K Ranch	North	50152	2358	2064	74.57	41.5236	-88.3903						
5	AUSTIN, DENNIS	Flying K Ranch	South	50152	2358	2130	71.95	41.5201	-88.3903						
6	BARKEI, ROD	Barker's End	Top 40	59407	1000	100	51.88	41.9536	-88.6659						
7	BARSIC, MATT	Jollity Farm	Larson Rd	62206	34345	2079	33.78	41.9583	-88.6114						
8	BARTELS, KENNETH	Homestead Farm	NORTH	64355	1500	200	94.52	42.0278	-88.4601						
9	BARTELS, KENNETH	Homestead Farm	South	64355	1500	300	91.45	42.0252	-88.4551						
10	BARTELS, RICHARD	Hexell Farm	Westside of Percy Road	64494	1550	100	108.87	41.9956	-88.5751						

A Typical Farm/Field Data CSV File

If your farm and field data is stored in comma-separated values (.csv) files, use the Upload Fields procedure. • Ensure you have a document defining the layout of the .csv file available so that you can define any data fields that are not in the positions required by AgLogic. The acceptable field order for this file is: `ClientName,FarmName,FieldName,` `ClientID,FarmID,FieldID,` `Acres,Latitude,Longitude` ***Note:*** *Entries in the following columns (used to collect order information)*

> *are not required to upload customer, farm and field data:*
> *`Product,Type,Qty,UOM,Priority,VRA`*

2. For **each field**, identify:

ClientName the name of the customer or organization to which this field belongs

FarmName the name of the farm in which this field is situated

FieldName the name or designation of this field

ClientID a unique identifier for this customer or organization

FarmID a unique identifier for this farm

FieldID a unique identifier for this field

Acres the size of this field in acres and decimals of an acre

Latitude if known, the position (in degrees and decimals of a degree of latitude) of the approximate center of this field

Longitude if known, the position (in degrees and decimals of a degree of longitude) of the approximate center of this field

Note: *Because their locations are west of the Prime Meridian and east of the Antimeridian, all longitude values in North America are prefixed with a minus sign.*

3. Open AgLogic.

4. Carry out the procedure detailed in the **Upload Fields** help topic using the data in the template.

AgLogic Web User Guide

Use the AgLogic Web User Guide to answer any questions about the AgLogic web application. The Web User Guide contains all of the Help topics available via the help link found in the upper right of the software interface.

Help Topics

AgLogic Web Security

AgLogic security takes a multi-layer approach to safeguarding your information:

Secure Access

The AgLogic application is hosted on a secure web site, which uses HyperText Transfer Protocol Secure (HTTPS). HTTPS is a combination of the HyperText Transfer Protocol (HTTP) and a network security protocol (Secure Socket Layer - SSL), which encrypts any information passing between the AgLogic web application and the user.

Permissions

User permissions provides a barrier to prevent authorized users from entering areas of the application to which they do not need access. Additionally, within each permission,you can set access levels to allow or prevent an individual user from viewing or modifying certain information.

A more detailed explanation of permissions and access levels is available in the Permissions section of this User Guide.

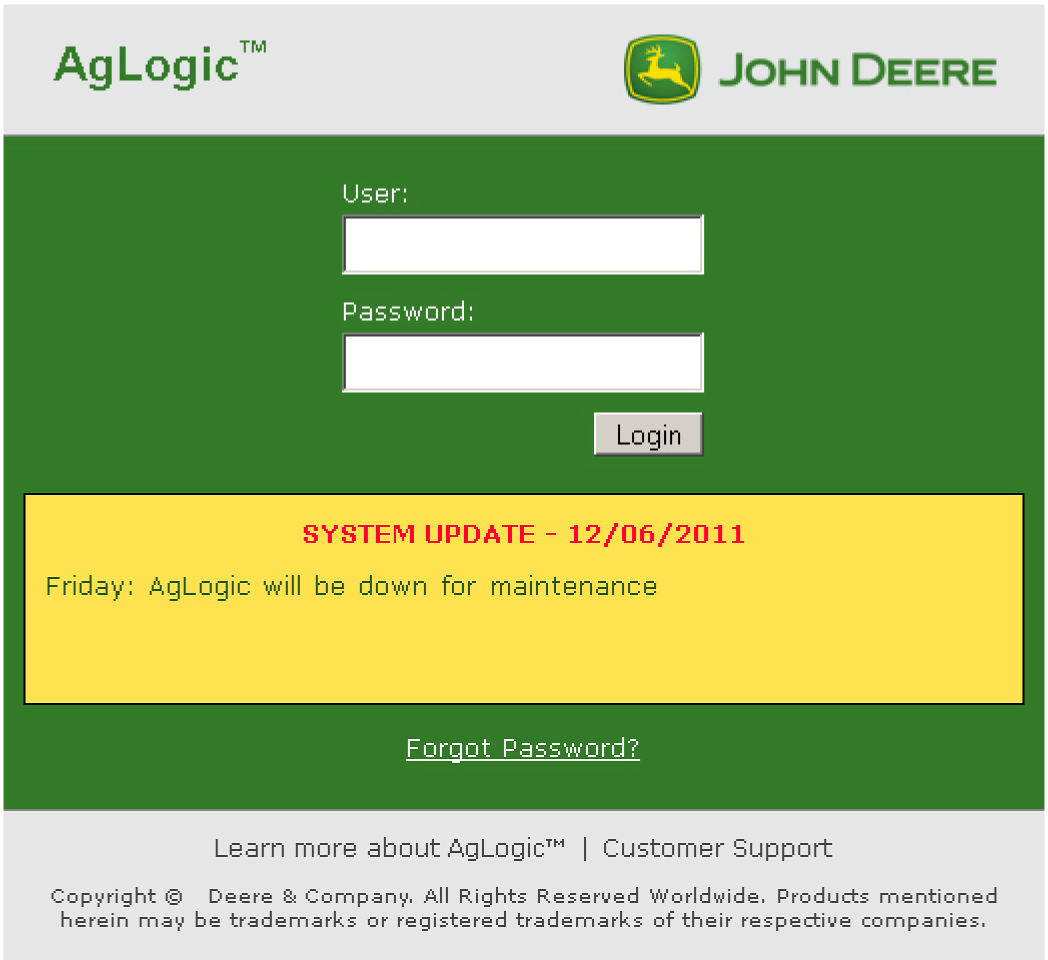
Login Gateway

Requiring each user to log into and out of the AgLogic application using both a user name and a password. This gateway provides a barrier to prevent outside Internet users from entering the application.

Logging In

The **Login** page allows you to log into the AgLogic software and to access the AgLogic **main menu**.

Any AgLogic system updates will be displayed on both the Login page and the AgLogic Homepage.

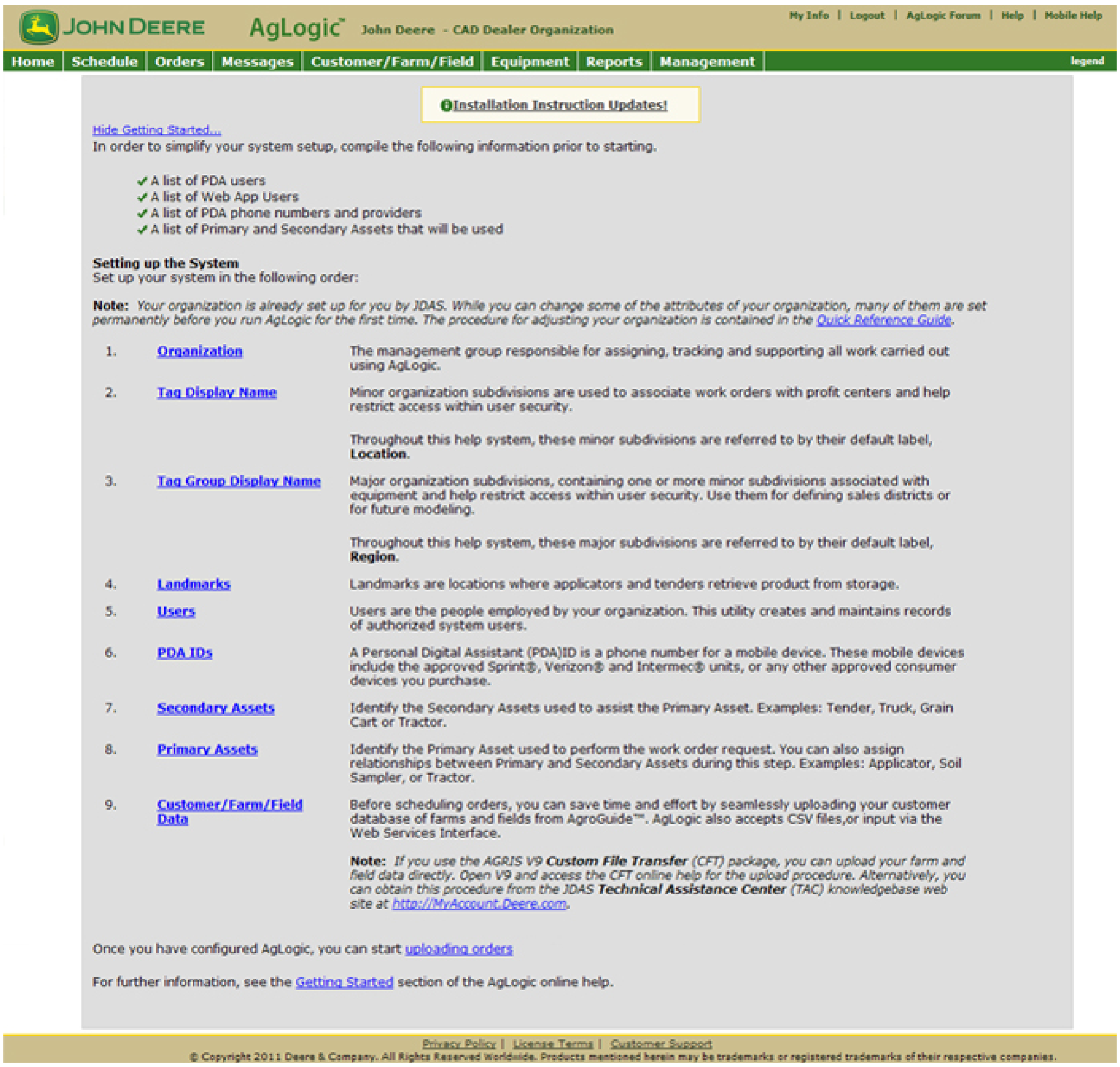


Note: AgLogic software is designed for use with **Microsoft®** Internet Explorer™ 8 or Internet Explorer™ 7 and **Mozilla®** Firefox™ 3. Both browsers are free to download by clicking the links provided. Please ensure that you are using one of these two browser versions.

1. Type your User ID in the **User** field.
2. Type your **Password** in the Password field.
3. Click the Login button to display the **Main** menu page.

Note: If this is the first time your organization has logged into AgLogic, you must first verify the location of your organization and your contact information, then read and agree to the terms and conditions of the License Agreement before continuing.

4. When you first use AgLogic software, the **Getting Started** guide appears to assist you in using the application.



Getting Started Guide

When you are comfortable using the AgLogic software, you can remove the guide by clicking the **Hide Getting Started**... link, located in the top left corner of the Getting Started Guide.

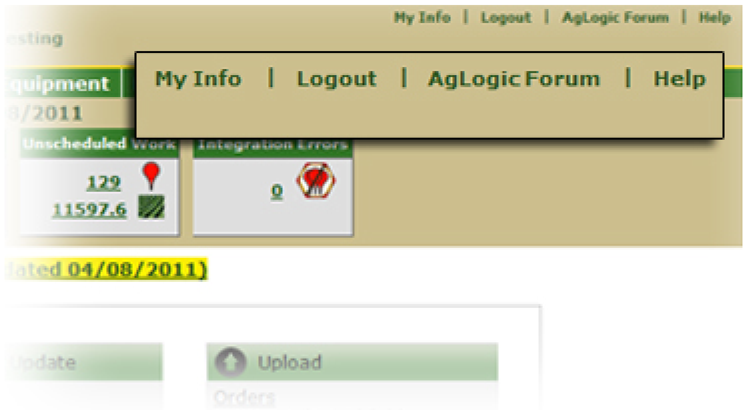
Related Topics

Logging Out

The License Agreement
Main Menu

Logging Out

The **Logout** menu option allows you to log out of the AgLogic software. From any AgLogic page, click the **logout** link to log out and return to the Login page.



Logout Link

Related Topics

[Logging In]

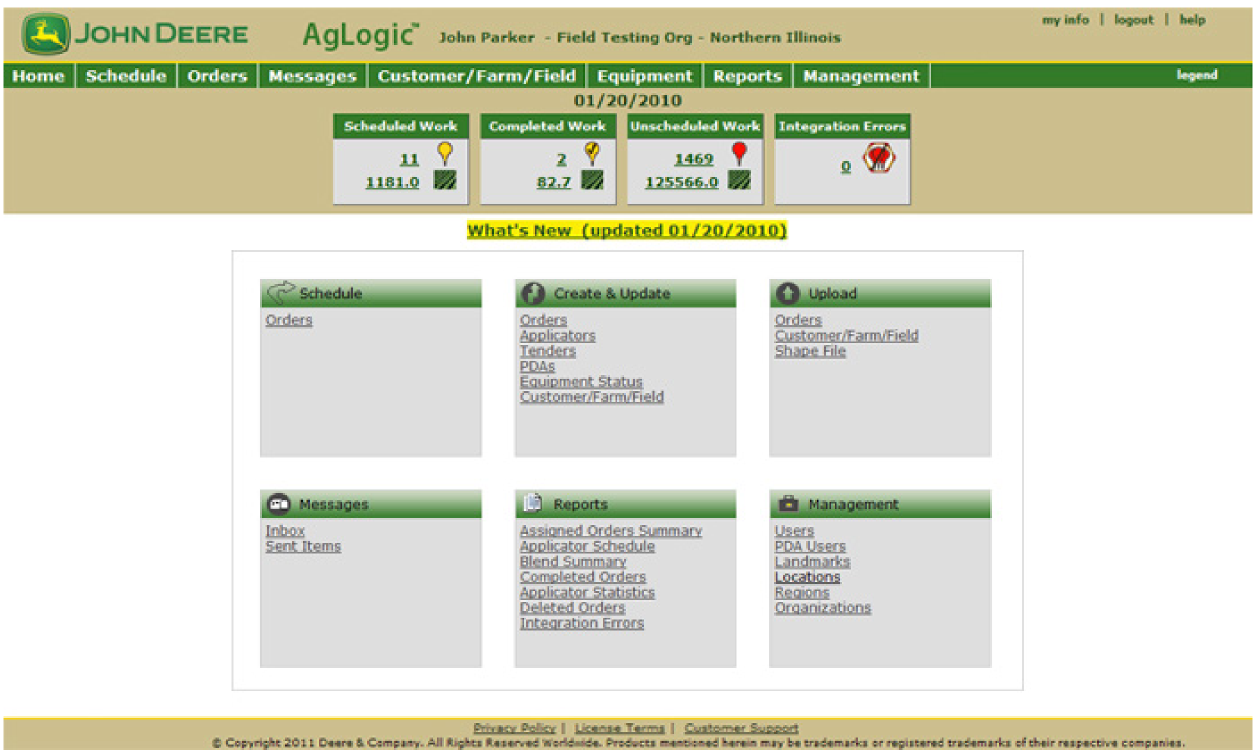
[Main Menu]

Home

On the **Home** page, access the AgLogic functions using the menus and links shown below.

Click the **What's New** link to see that latest enhancements that have been made to AgLogic.

If there is a scheduled **shutdown** or any **notifications** about the website, a banner will be displayed above the **What's New** link with all the relevant information.



AgLogic Home

The AgLogic website functions are organized in to logical groups under the **Main Menu** buttons.

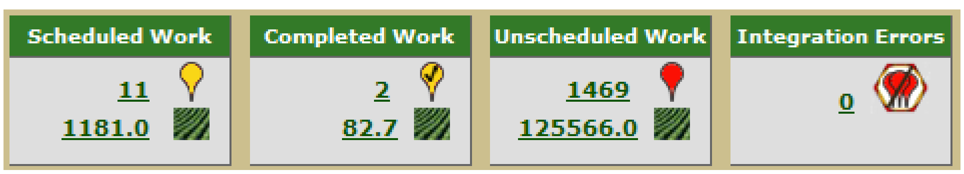
From the **Menu**, simply click the option you want to view.

Note: *Depending on your level of access, not all of these menu buttons are displayed.*

Home	Returns you to the Main Menu from any page in the application.
Schedule	Displays the **Schedule** page and map, which allows you to assign and dispatch orders, assign applicators

	and tenders and define delivery routes.
Orders	Displays the **Orders** page, where you can manage orders, upload order files, and manually create orders.
Messages	Send short (up to 160 character) messages between the AgLogic system and PDAs in the field.
Customer/Farm/Field	Displays the **Customer/Farm/Field** page, which allows you to upload and edit customer, farm and field locations and attributes.
Equipment	Displays the **Equipment** page, which allows you to add and edit your inventory of applicators, tenders and Personal Digital Assistants (PDAs).
Reports	Displays the **Reports** page, where you can generate and print AgLogic reports.
Management	Displays the **Management** page. From the page tabs you can add and edit **Users**, **Landmarks**, **Locations**, **Regions** and **Organization**.

The **dashboard** displays the current status of your orders. Use the data reported to track order activity.



Dashboard

The dashboard displays:

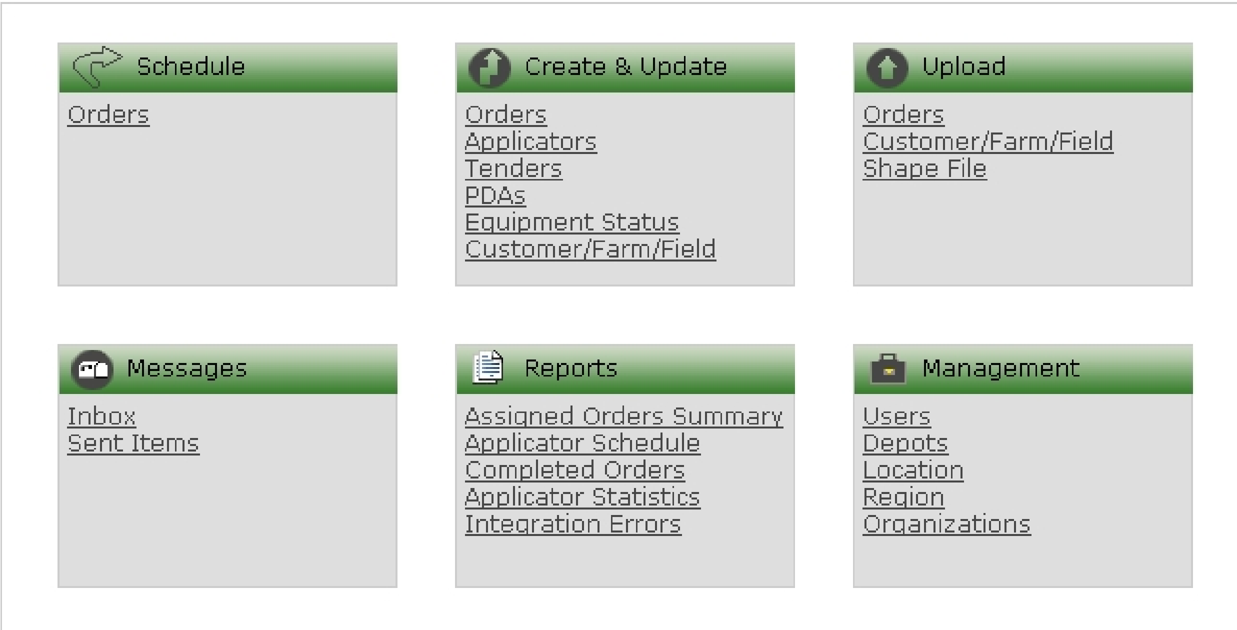
Scheduled Work Scheduled Work consists of the number of orders currently assigned to applicators and the number of acres contained in the orders. In the image above, eleven orders have been assigned, totaling 1,181.0 acres. Click either number to display the **Schedule** page and map.

Completed Work Completed Work lists the number of completed orders and the number of acres completed. In the image above, two orders are shown as completed, totaling 82.7 acres. Click either number to display the **Completed Orders Report**.

Unscheduled Work Unscheduled Work gives the number of orders that have not yet been assigned and the acres to be completed. In the image above, 1,459 orders are unassigned, totaling 125,566 acres. Click either number to display the **Schedule** page and map.

Integration Errors	Shows the number of integration error events. Click the link to display the **Integration Error Report**.

The **Site Map** allows you to click on a specific link and go directly to that sub-function.



Site Map

You can also click the **Supplementary Menu** in the top right of the header:

My Info	Allows you to maintain your profile, which allows you to change your password, your e-mail address, and whether or not the Getting Started guide is displayed when you log onto AgLogic.
Logout	Logs you out of the AgLogic application and returns you to the Login page
AgLogic Forum	Opens a new browser window for the John Deere AMS Forum.
Help	Displays help on the currently displayed page.

The legend link displays popups containing icons and explanations of their meanings.

Related Topics

- Schedule
- Orders
- Messages
- Customer/Farm/Field
- Equipment

- Reports
- Management

Schedule

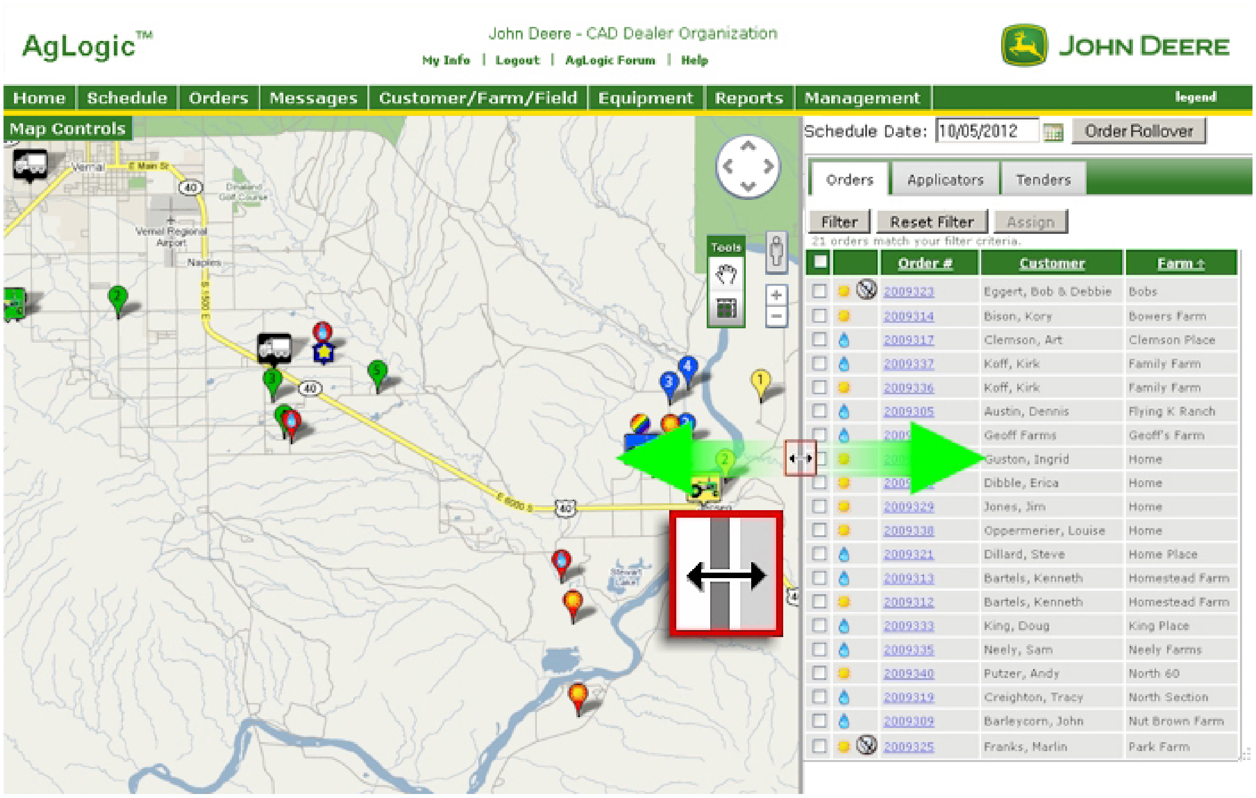
Schedule

The **Schedule** button accesses the **Schedule** page and map.

Page Controls

Left/Right Pane Width Controls

You can resize the right pane of the Schedule page to allow you to view more of the map, or more of the lists.



Resizing the Schedule Page Right Pane

1. Place the cursor anywhere on the dividing line between the left and right panes to display the ↔ cursor.
2. Click and hold the left mouse button.
3. Drag the dividing line to the left or right.
4. Release the left mouse button.

Changing the Right Pane Columns

You can change what columns are present for the right pane with the Schedule Page Options feature. Order number is always visible, but Customer, Farm, Field, and Area columns can be changed.

To learn more, see the Edit Program Options page.

Manipulating the Map

You can manipulate the map two ways:

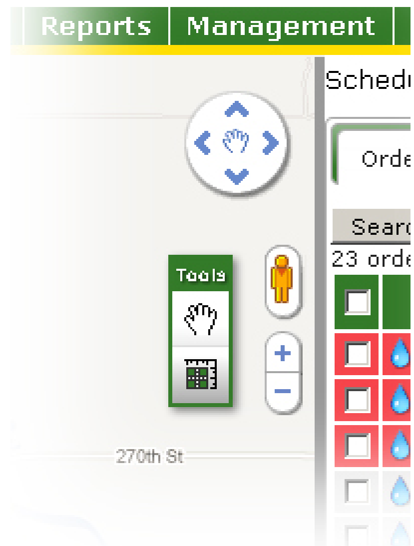
Using the Mouse

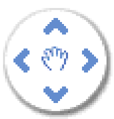
To **move** (pan) the map, click anywhere on the map and, holding down the left mouse button, drag the cursor in any direction. Release the mouse button to stop moving the map

To **zoom into** a specific point on the map, place your cursor on it and *double click* the left mouse button. Repeat as necessary.

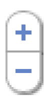
To **zoom out** from the map, click the  navigation button. Repeat as necessary.

Using the Navigation Buttons





Click these buttons to move the map up, down, left and right.



Click the + button to zoom in on the map and the - button to zoom out on the map.

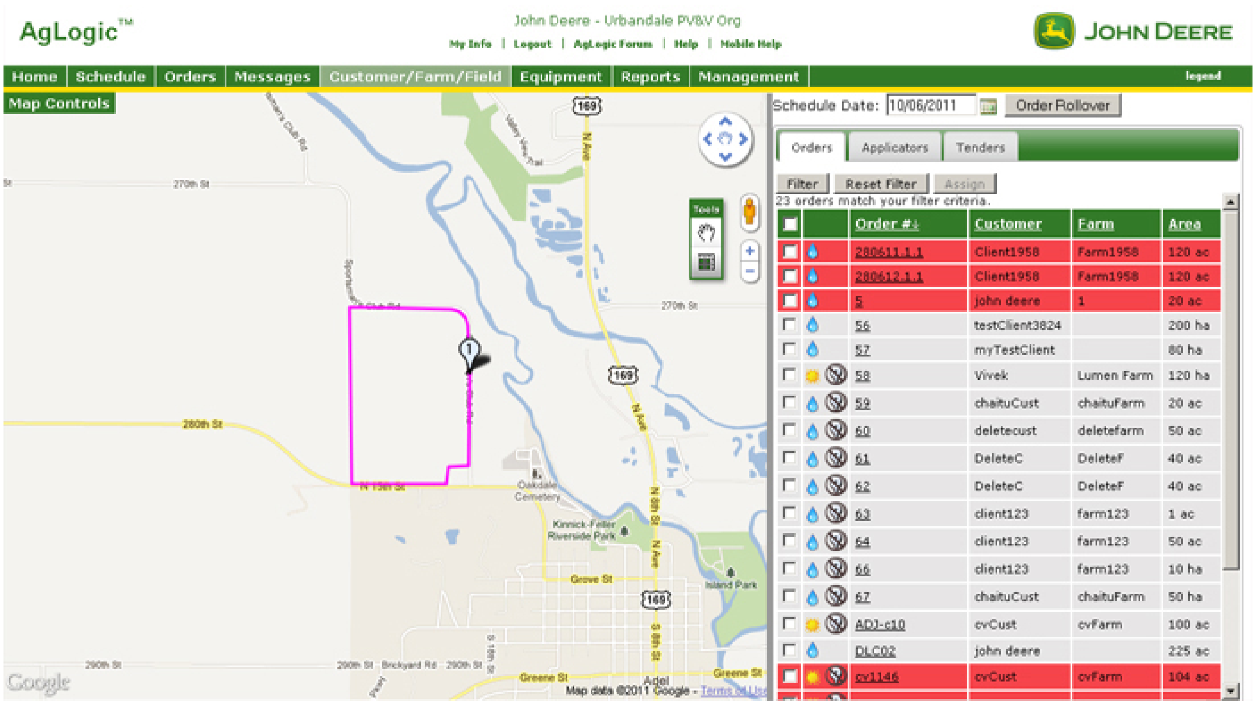
Click this button to use Google's street-level imagery.

Select the hand tool to move the map and select individual orders, applicators, and tenders on the map. Choose the Multi-Select to select multiple orders on the map.

Field Boundaries

Zooming into the Schedule page map will show the boundaries associated with the work orders listed in the right hand pane. The field must have a latitude and longitude entered to display the boundary.

Click here for information on uploading field boundaries, and click here for information on entering latitude and longitude values.



Page Symbology

The map and right pane tabs contain symbols to represent orders types, applicators and tenders, as well as some status information. For an explanation of these symbols, click the legend link in the top right corner of the page.

Orders, Applicators, and Tenders

When you open the Schedule page, the Orders tab is selected. Also available are the Applicators tab and Tenders tab. Each tab provides management functions for orders and equipment.

Orders Tab

In the Orders tab, click the Filter button to locate and display one or more orders. Select an order to assign the order to a specific applicator. Click any order number to display order information in a popup that also indicates the location of the customer.

Applicators Tab

The Applicators tab displays all applicators in the AgLogic system. Click the Open button to display all orders assigned to an applicator. Change the sequence of orders by moving an order. Drag an order and drop it in a new position. The order sequence will be renumbered. To view the next two days of order assignments, click the Show next two days link.

Select an order assigned to a specific applicator by clicking the checkbox for the order. The Change Assignment, Assign Tender, and Get Directions buttons become active. Each button, in turn, opens a popup to provide specific management functions.

Tenders Tab

The Tenders tab displays all tenders in the AgLogic system. Click the Open button to display all orders assigned to a tender. Change the sequence of orders by moving an order. Drag an order and drop it in a new position. The order sequence will be renumbered. Use the drag and drop functionality to change the sequence of orders assigned to a specific tender.

Select an order assigned to a specific tender by clicking the checkbox for the order. The Change Assignment and Get Directions buttons become active. Each button, in turn, opens a popup to provide specific management functions.

Online/Offline Assets

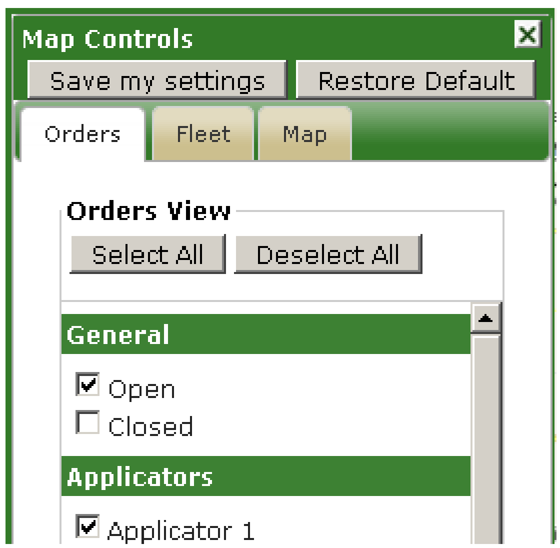
Depending on the amount of time setup in [Program Options](), assets will show as offline on the Applicators and Tenders tabs. Online Assets will have a green box around the asset icon and offline assets will have a red box. The asset tool tip that appears when the cursor is placed over the asset icon will also say Offline.

Map Controls

In the upper left corner of the area map, click the Map Controls button. Use the Orders, Fleet, and Map functions to customize the map.

Orders

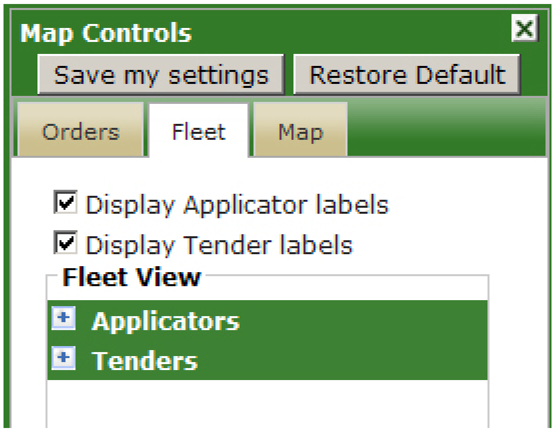
On the Orders tab, select what orders should be visible on the map.



Map Controls

Fleet

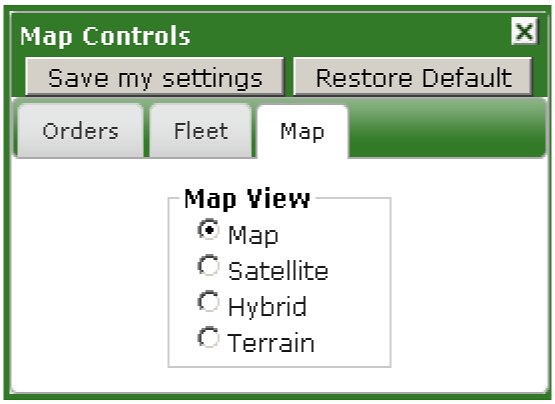
On the Fleet tab, select which assets will be displayed on the schedule page map.



Map Controls

Map

On the Map tab, select what map view should be used on the schedule page. Once a selection is made, if you want the schedule page map to always default to that view, click **Save my settings**.



Map Controls

To set all settings back to default, click on **Restore Default**.

Page Functions

From this page, you can:

- Edit visible columns
- Receive Tender Location notifications
- Filter Orders
- View and edit order details
- Set and move field GPS Coordinates
- Assign orders to applicators
- Assign tenders to orders
- Reassigning orders to other applicators
- Unassigning orders from applicators
- Reassigning orders to other tenders
- Unassigning orders from tenders
- Plan applicator routes
- Plan tender routes

- Locate your orders, applicators and tenders
- Rolling orders over

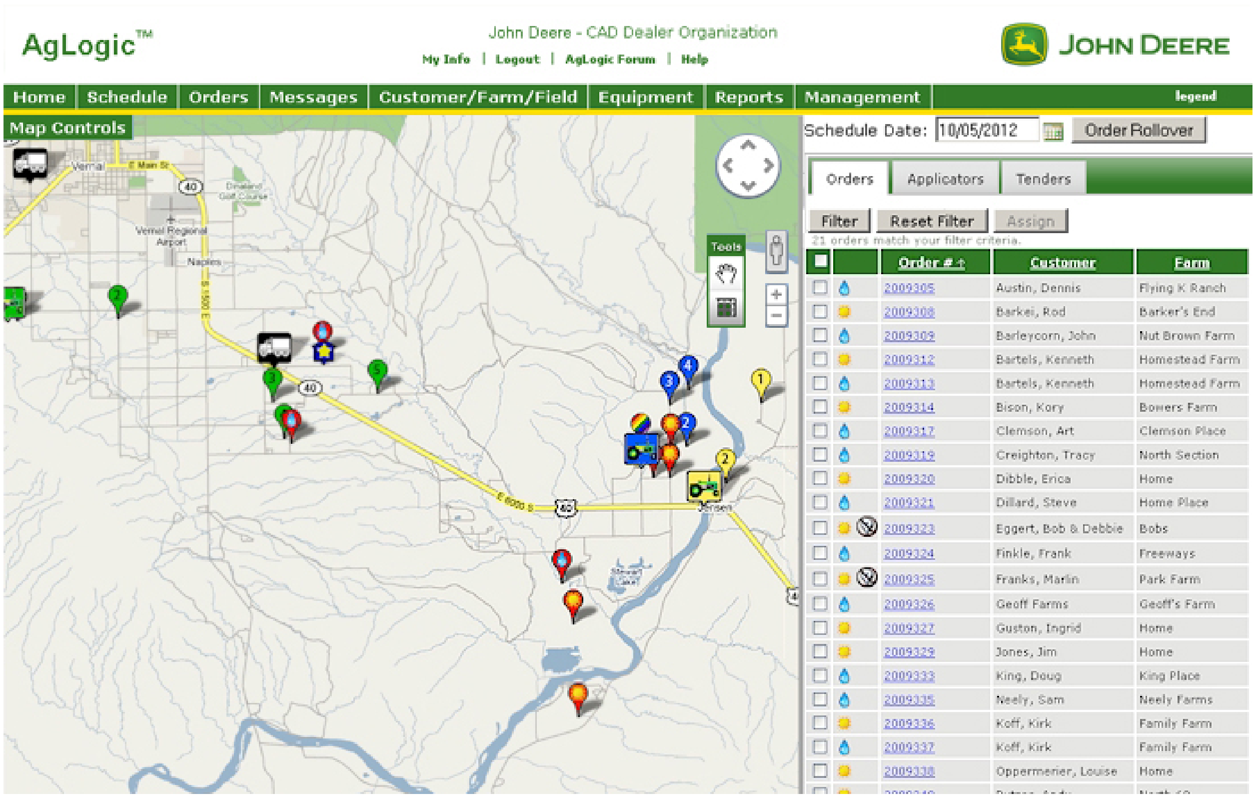
Filtering Orders

This procedure shows you how to filter orders on the **Schedule** page.

Note: *You can also filter orders from the* ***Orders*** *page.*

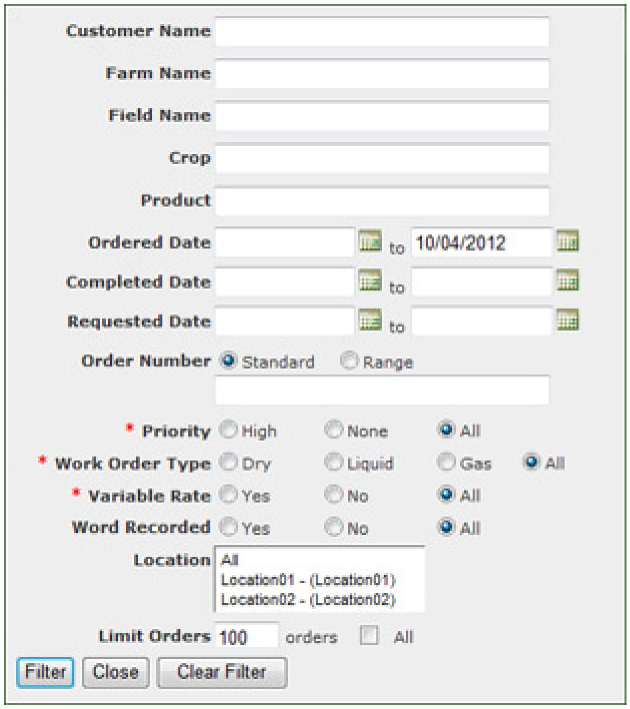
Procedure

1. Click the Schedule button to display the **Schedule** page.



Schedule Page and Map

2. From the **Orders** tab, click the Filter button to display the **Filter** popup menu.



Filter Popup Menu

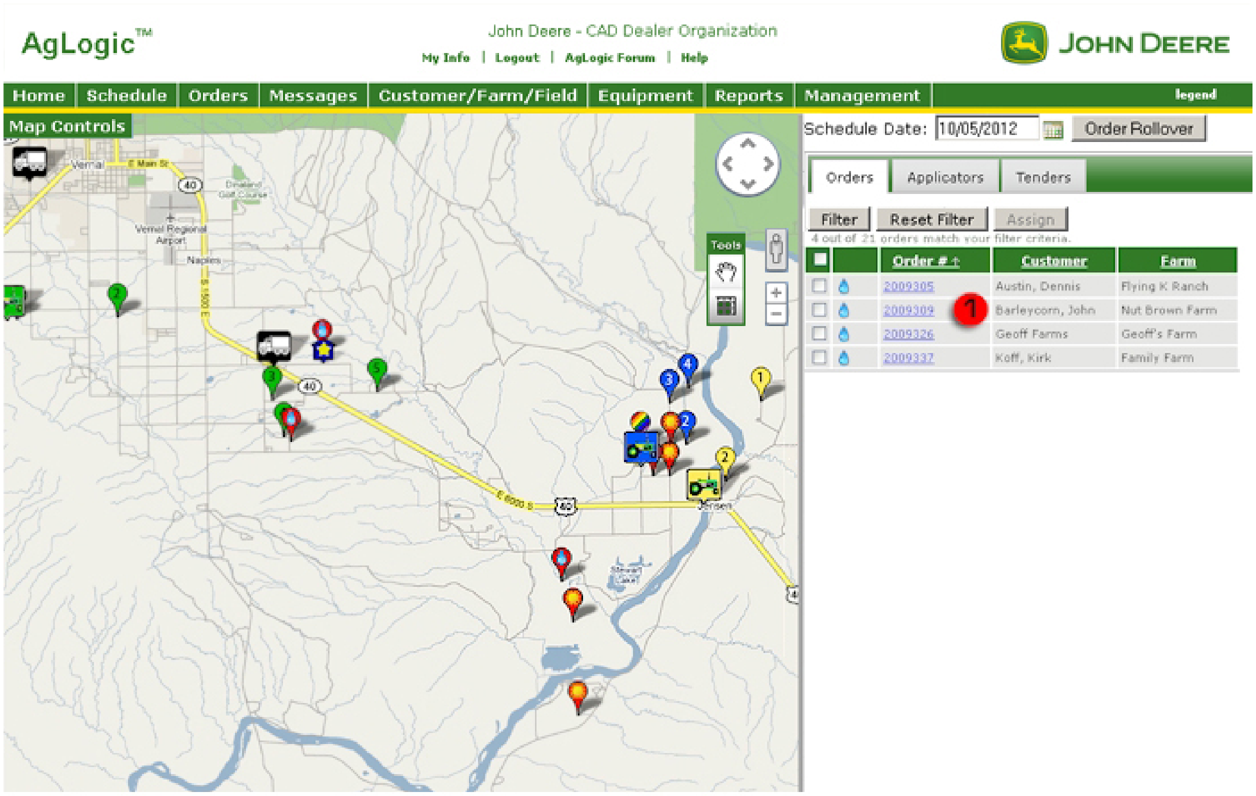
3. Type in as much information as you can to narrow down the number of orders returned:

a.	**Customer Name**	The name of the customer for which you are searching. Either type the whole name, or the first few characters of this name.
b.	**Farm Name**	The name of the farm for which you are searching. Either type the whole name, or the first few characters of this name.
c.	**Field Name**	The name of the field for which you are searching. Either type the whole name, or the first few characters of this name.
d.	**Crop**	The name of the crop for which you are searching. Either type the whole name, or the first few characters of this name.
e.	**Product**	The name of the product for which you are searching. Either type the whole name, or the first few characters of this name.
f.	**Ordered Date**	A range of date in during which the work was ordered. Either type in the starting and ending dates, or click the  icons to select them from the **Calendar** popup.

g.	**Completed Date**	A range of date in during which the work was completed. Either type in the starting and ending dates, or click the icons to select them from the **Calendar** popup.
h.	**Requested Date**	A range of date in during which the work was requested. Either type in the starting and ending dates, or click the icons to select them from the **Calendar** popup.
i.	**Order Number**	Select Standard to find all orders that contain whatever is entered in the Order Number filter box. Otherwise, select Range to return all orders between the two values entered in both filter boxes. For either method, type the entire Order Numbers for exact matches, or just the first few characters to return additional matches.
j.	**Priority** (mandatory)	Select the priority level of the orders for which you want - **High**, **None** (no priority assigned), or **All** (both **High** and **Normal** priorities).
k.	**Work Order Type** (mandatory)	Select the type of work order for which you are searching - **Dry**, **Liquid**, **Gas**, or **All**.
l.	**Variable Rate** (mandatory)	Select whether you are looking for just variable rate orders (**yes**), just non-variable rate orders (**no**), or all orders (**all**).
m.	**Work Started**	Select whether you are looking for work orders where at least some work has been carried out (**yes**), just work orders that have not been started (**no**), or all orders (**all**).
n.	**Location**	To filter for an individual location that has work orders, click the button to the right of the **Location** field to select the location which you want to search. To filter for more than one location, select **All.**
o.	**Limit Orders**	If you want to limit the filter results to a specific number of orders, type that number in the **Limit Orders** field, To display all orders meeting your criteria, check the **All** box.

4. Click the Filter button to start. AgLogic displays those orders meeting your filter criteria in the **Orders** tab 1.

Under the Filter button, the number of orders matching your criteria and the total number of orders are displayed. If you choose to limit the number of orders shown, that will also be displayed.



Filter Results

5. You can now view and assign the orders in the list:

   - For help with viewing and editing orders, see **Viewing and Editing Order Details**.
   - To assign an order, see **Assigning Orders to Applicators**.

6. To remove the filter and view all orders, select the Reset Filter button.

7. Click the Home button to return to the **Home** page.

Related Topics

Viewing and Editing Order Details

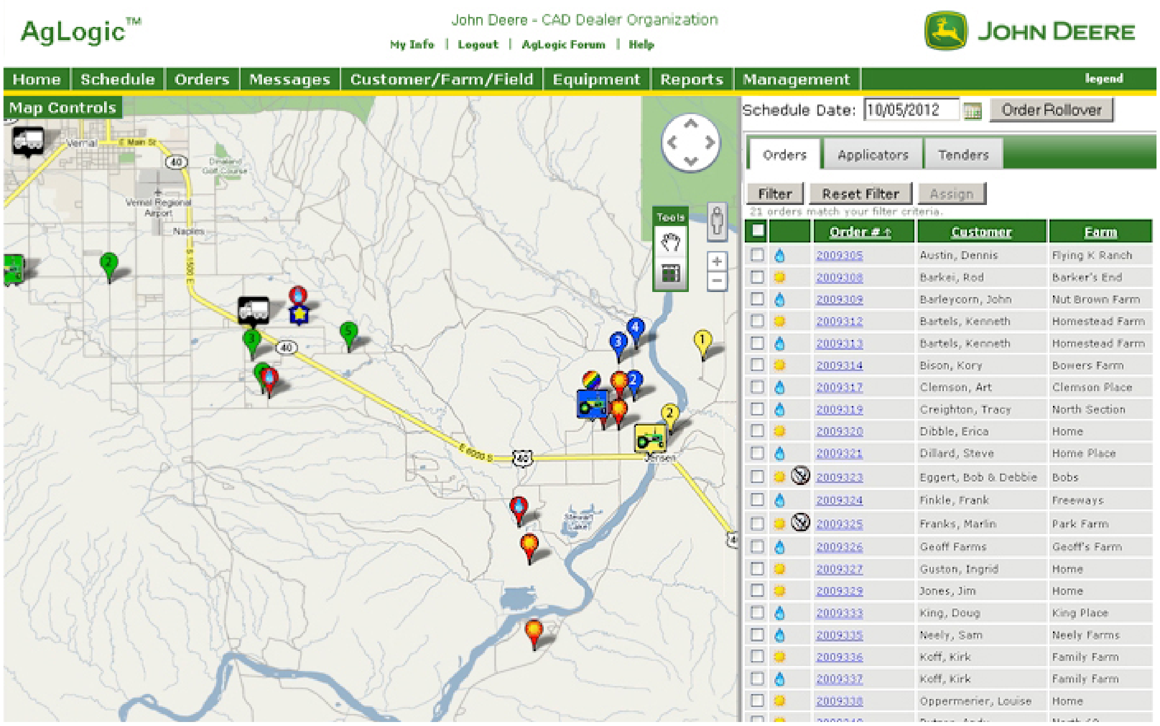
Legend

Viewing Order Details

View details for an order listed in Schedule Order list or on map.

Note: *Additionally, view and edit orders from **Orders** page.*

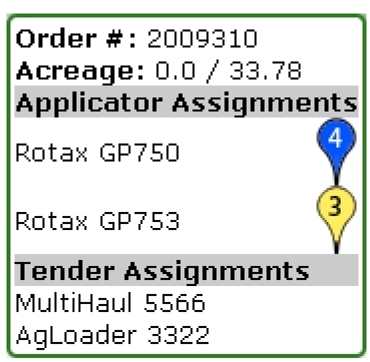
1. Select Schedule button to display **Schedule** page.



Schedule Page and Map

2. Select Filter button to display **Filter Options** dialog box and filter for a specific order or range of orders.

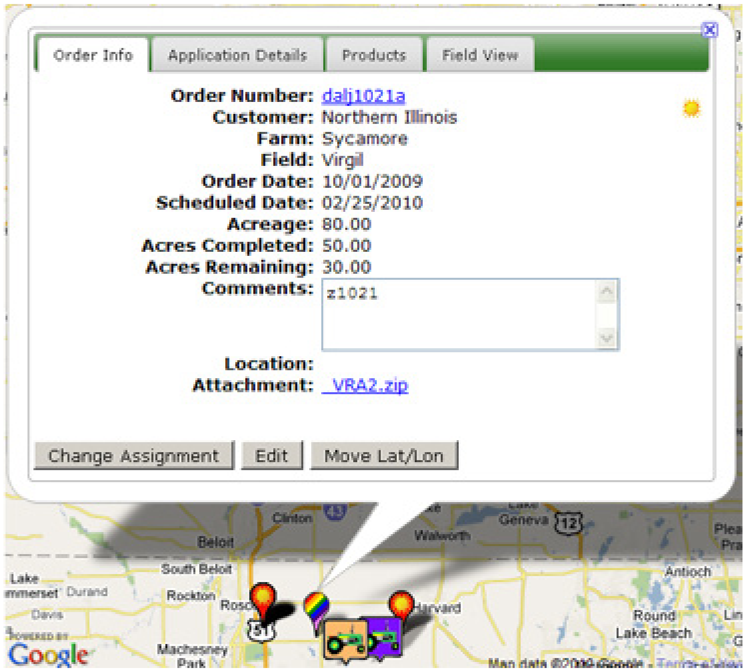
3. To quickly review order status, place cursor over order map icon to view Quick View popup. For more information on popup, see Quick View Order Status Popup.



Quick View Popup

4. Select order number on schedule list or order's map icon to display **Order Info** popup. For more information, see Order Info Popup.

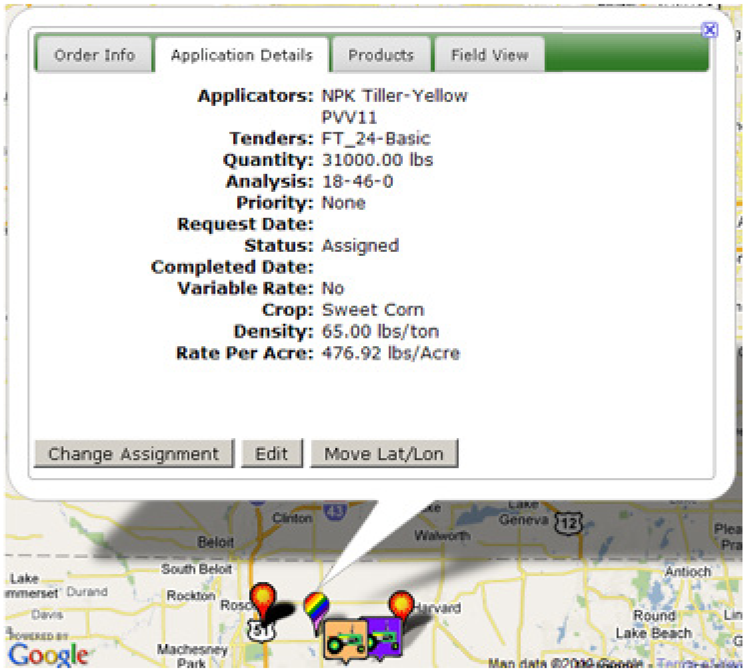
   Note: *To edit order details, select Edit button located on each Order Info tab. For more information, see Editing Orders.*



Order Info Popup

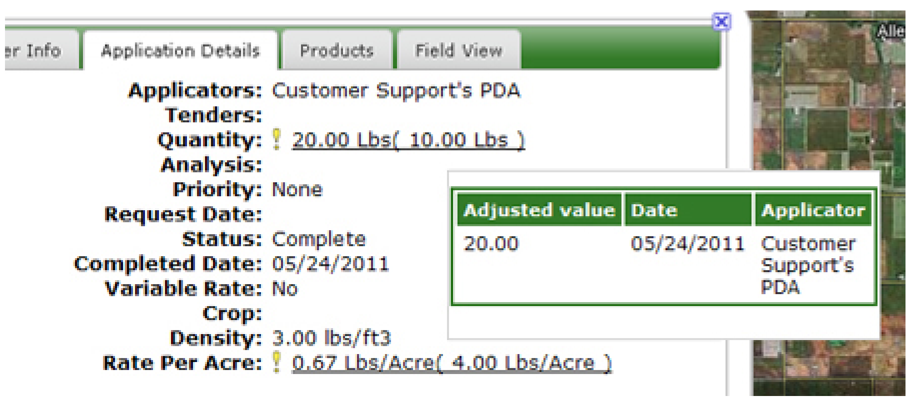
Note: *Icons for multiple orders at same location are hidden behind first order. To reveal orders, select order icon. The remaining order icons appear around first order icon.*

5. Select **Application Details** tab to view details about assigned applicator and tenders.



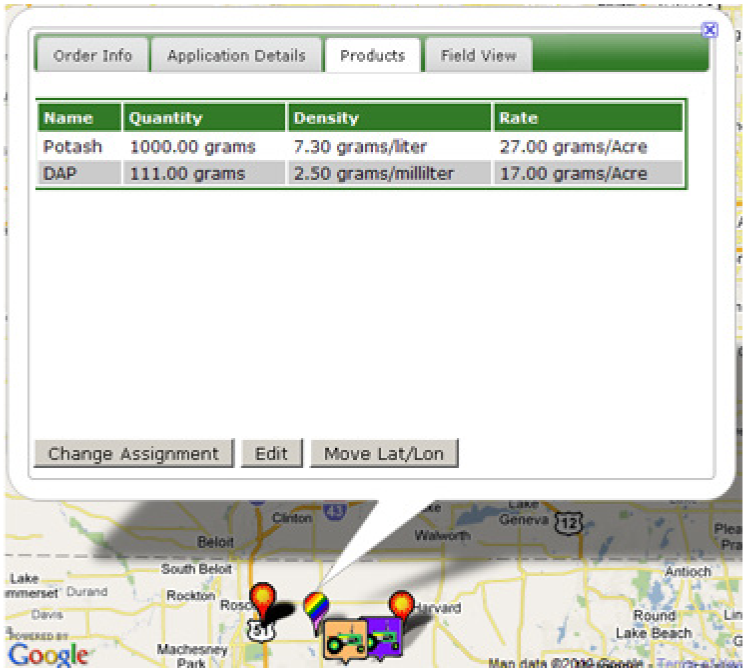
Application Details Tab

If option is enabled in [Program Options] and an applicator has made adjustments to an order, adjusted values are displayed on Application Details tab. Hover cursor over adjusted value to see more detail.



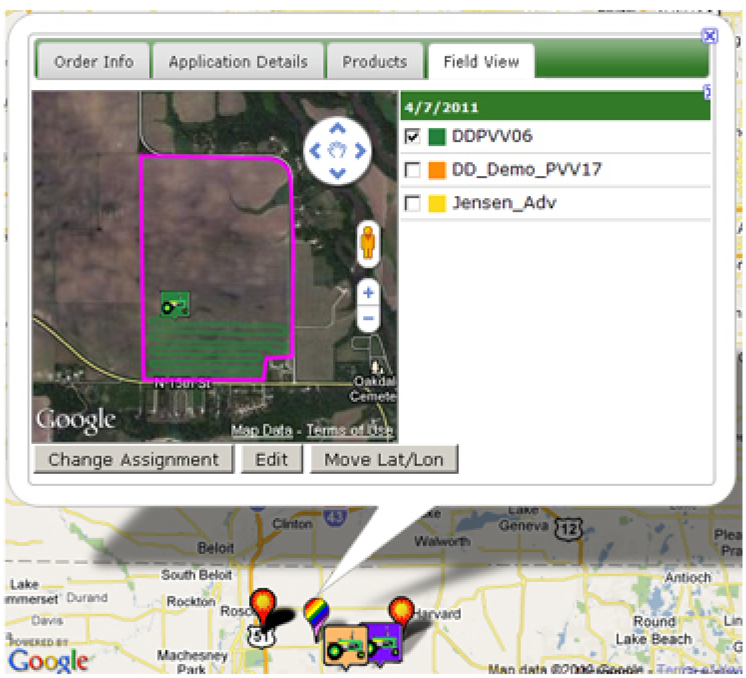
Adjusted Values

6. Select **Products** tab to view details about products ordered for this application.



Products Tab

7. **Field View** tab is enabled if order has a boundary, or order has been started and there are **Breadcrumbs**.



Field View Tab

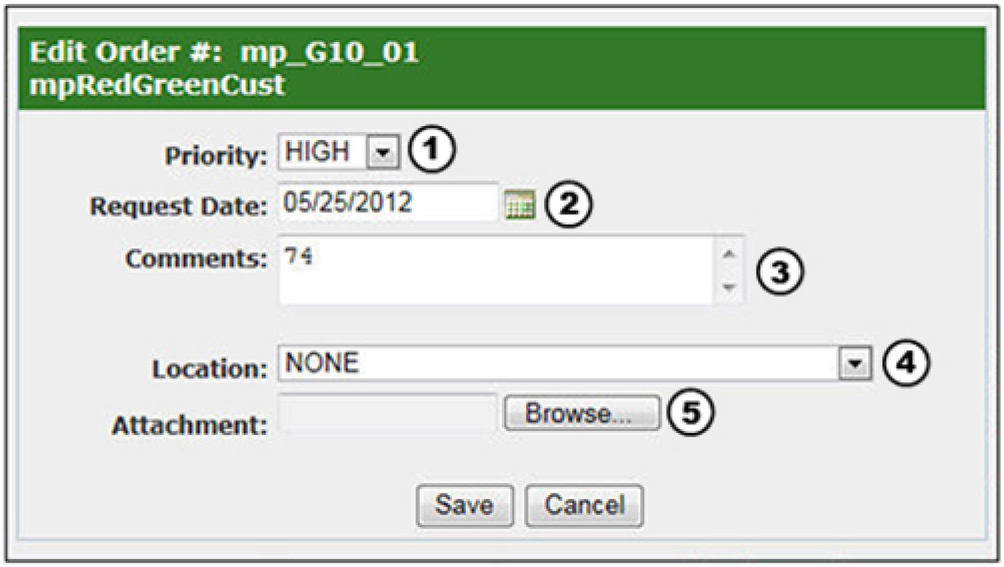
Breadcrumbs mark where an asset has been and its current progress with an order. Breadcrumbs begin to show on map once order is started, and continue to populate on map until order is completed or incomplete.

If multiple assets work on an order, use check boxes in asset list to hide or show breadcrumbs. Color of breadcrumbs on map is same color as asset icon.

8. Select X icon in top right to close popup.

Editing Orders

To edit order details, select order number in Schedule list or order map icon. See Viewing Order Details.



Edit Order Info Popup

Modify order details:

1. Select Priority drop-down (1) to change order priority.
2. Enter requested application date or select calendar button (2) to change Requested Date field.
3. Add or update comments by typing them in text box (3).
4. Select Location drop-down (4) to change order location.
5. Select Browse (5) in Attachment to display File Upload dialog box. Select a file to attach to order.

   Note: *Attached file must be in a compressed (.zip) format.*

   Note: *If order is assigned to Wireless Data Transfer (WDT) enabled machine by Admin, Manager, or Scheduler with appropriate MyJohnDeere permissions, attachment is sent by WDT to machine. For information on permissions, see Users.*

• TIP	To create a file in a compressed (.zip) format, use a software application such as WinZip® or PKZip® or follow instructions appropriate for your computer operating system. For example, see this article: **How to create and use compressed (zipped) folders in Windows XP**. WinZip is a registered trademark of WinZip International LLC PKZIP is a registered trademark of PKWARE, Inc.

6. Select Save to keep changes or Cancel to abandon changes and return to map.

Order and Fleet Location

Fleet location allows you to keep track of your orders, applicators and tenders on a near-real time basis.

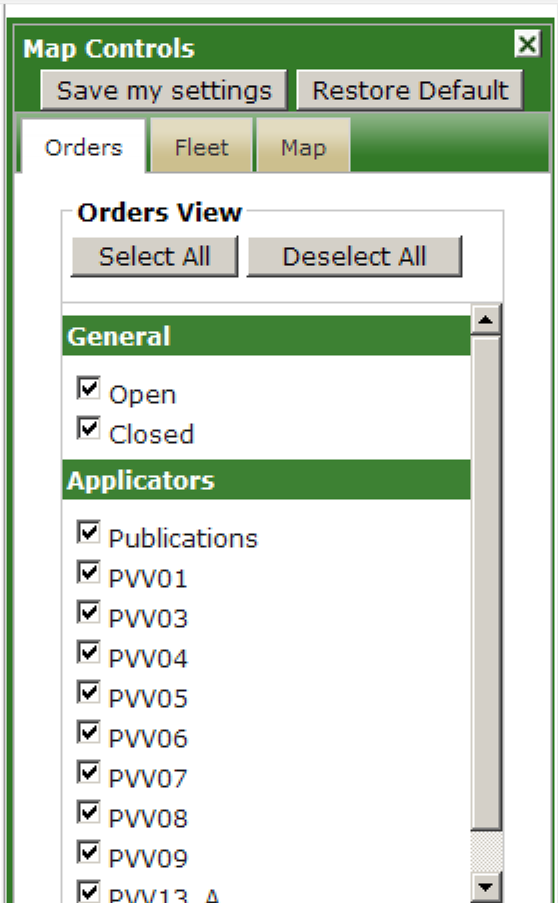
Procedures

1. Click the **Schedule** button to display the **Schedule** page and map.

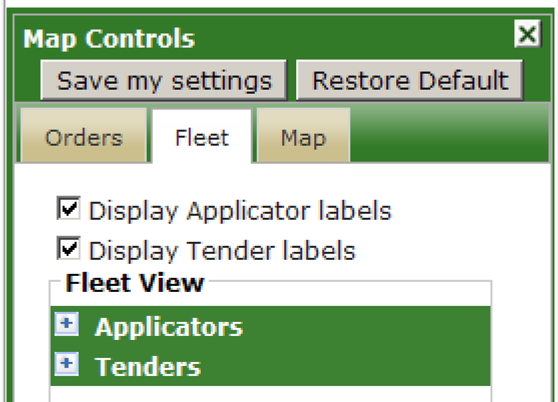
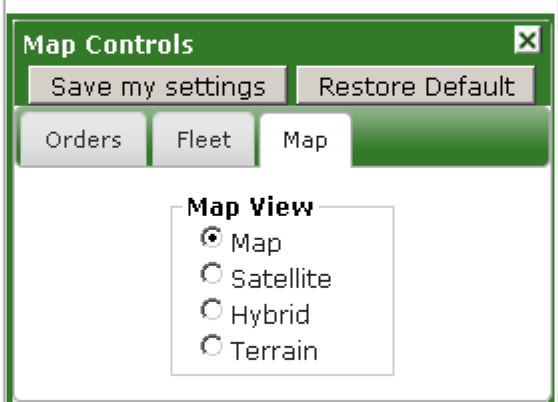
Displaying Orders, Applicators and/or Tenders

2. Click the **Map Controls** bar to display the **Map Controls** popup.

Orders



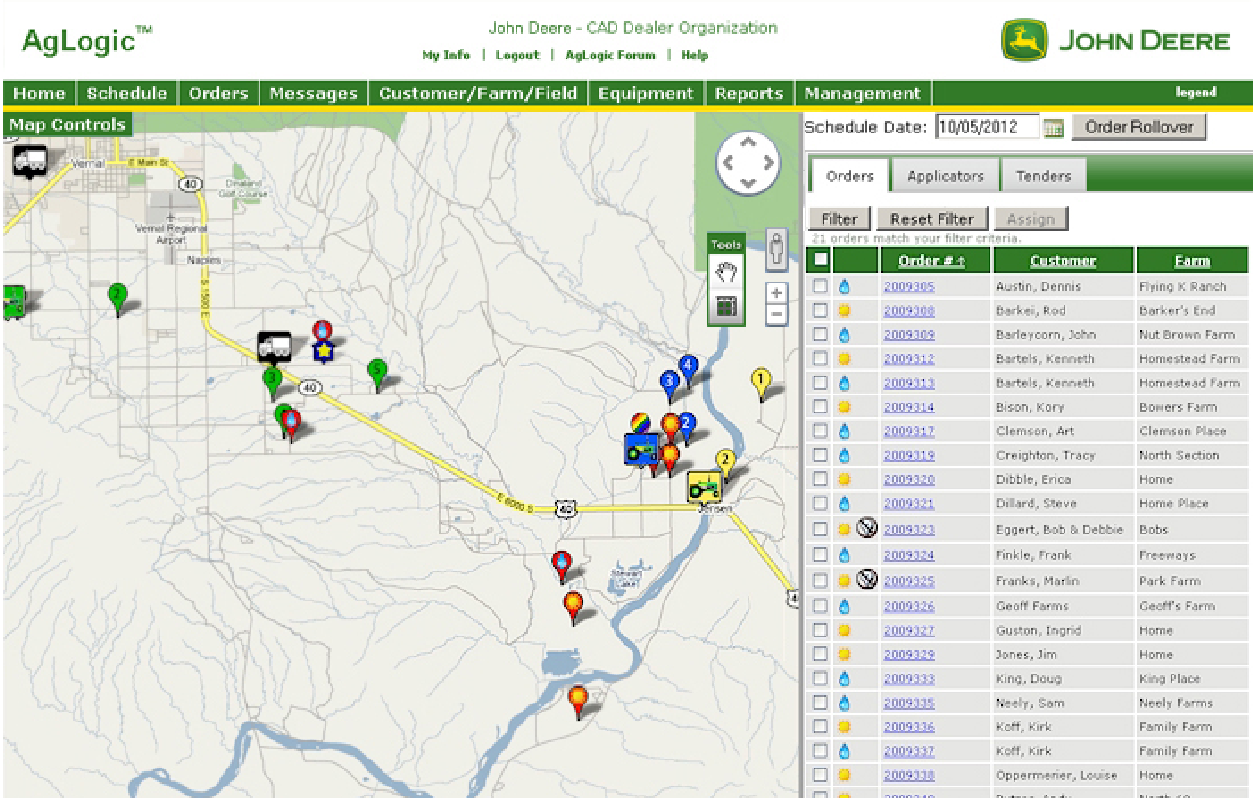
a. To remove all order icons from the map, click the Deselect All button.
b. To display only the open (unassigned) orders, check the **Open** box. This feature is useful when there are several orders for the same location, overlaid on one another.
c. To display closed orders, check the **Closed** box.
d. To view the orders assigned to an applicator, check that applicator's box.
e. To display all order icons on the map, click the Select All button.

Fleet		a. To display applicators and/or tenders, click either the **Applicators** or **Tenders** button. Then, select or deselect all units by clicking the **Select all** checkbox. b. Select individual units by clicking the unit's checkbox. c. To hide applicators and/or tenders, click either the **Applicators** or **Tenders** button. d. Select the **Display Labels** check boxes to show Applicator or Tenders names on the map.
Map		a. To view a satellite image of the map, click the **Satellite** radio button. b. To view a satellite image of the map overlaid with navigation data, click the **Hybrid** radio button. c. To view terrain features on the map, select the **Terrain** radio button. d. To return to the map view, click the **Map** radio button.

Once selections are made, click the Save my Settings button to retain the same settings the next time the Schedule page is loaded. Otherwise, click the Restore Default button to return all selections to the original settings.

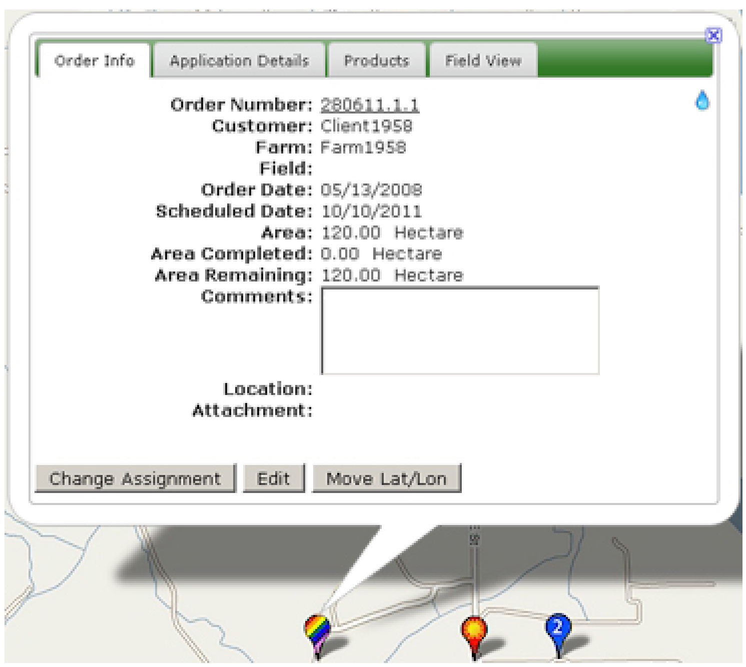
Locating a Single Order

3. Click the Schedule button to display the **Schedule** page and map.



Schedule Page and Map

4. On the right hand side of the screen, under the Orders tab, find the order you want to locate and click on the order number. This will move the map to the orders location and display its current information.



A Typical Order Information Popup

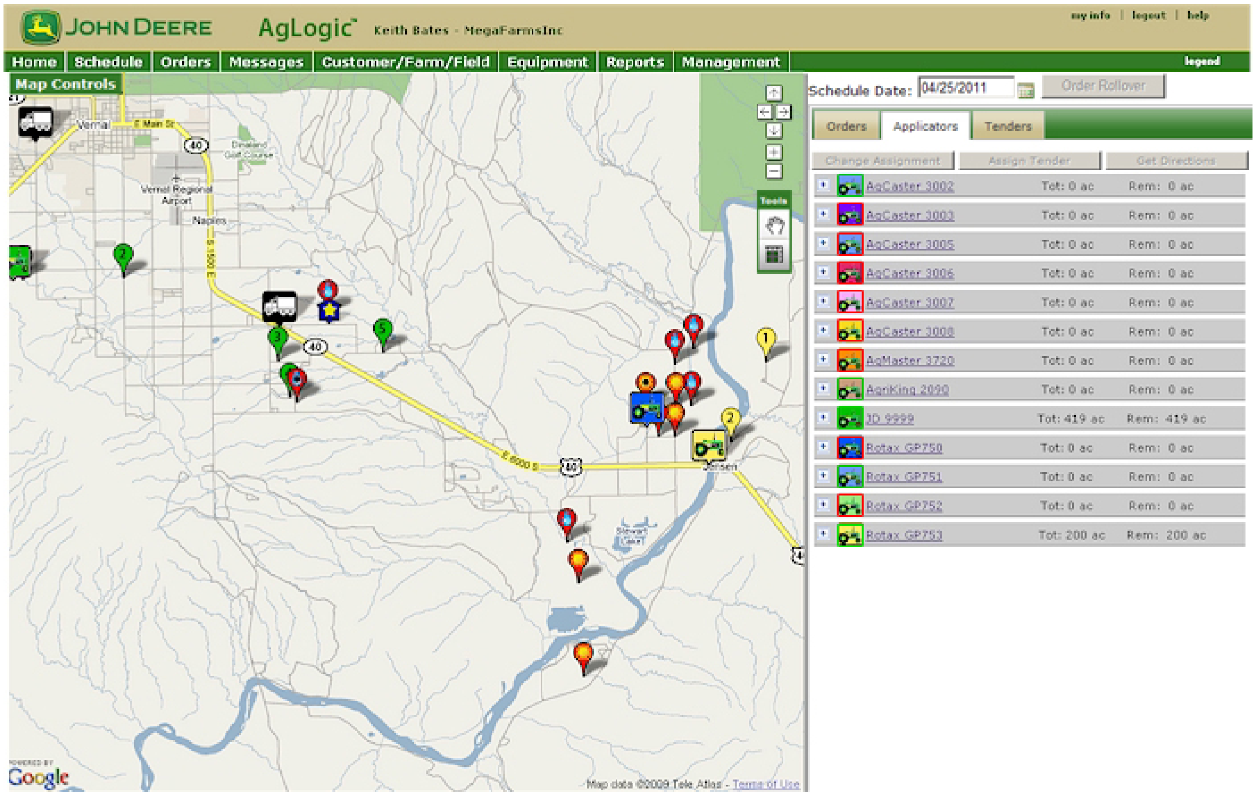
Based on the current status of the order, the status popup contains some or all of the following information:

Order #	The order number assigned to this order. The order number directly links to the order details for that order, click here.
Customer	The name of the customer for which this application was ordered.
Farm	The name of the farm for which this application was ordered.
Field	The name of the field for which this application was ordered.
Order Date	The date this order was placed.
Scheduled Date	The date this order is scheduled to be carried out.
Acreage	The total number of acres for this order.
Acres Completed	As of the last status update, the number of acres to which nutrient has been applied.
Acres Remaining	As of the last status update, the number of acres to which nutrient has not been applied. Basically, this is the total number of acres, minus the number of acres completed.
Location	The organizational area responsible for completing this order.
Attachment	Any attachments (typically, variable rate applicator control files) associated with this order.
Applied Documents	Any application history (as-applied) files associated with this order.

5. Click here for more information on the Order Info popup. Otherwise click the to close the popup.
6. You can also click the order icon on the map to retrieve its status information.
7. To return to the Main Menu, click the Home button.

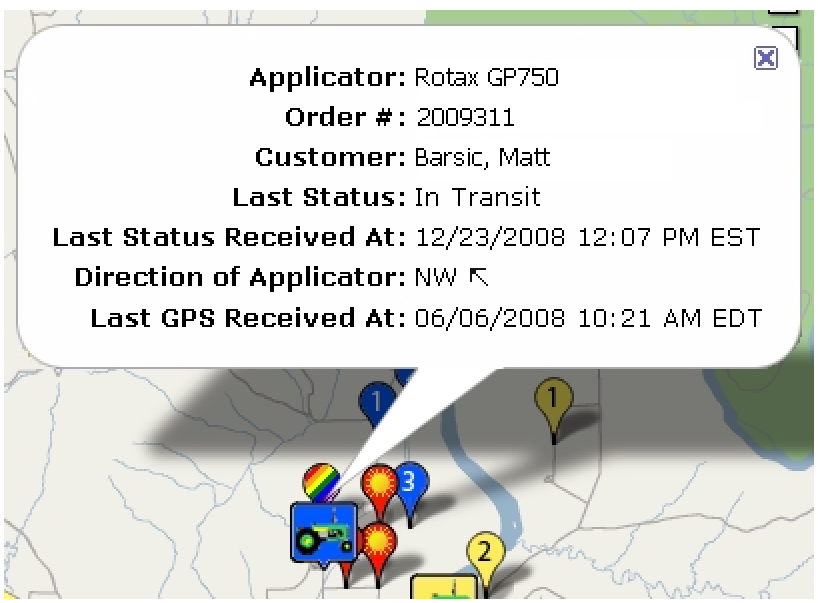
Locating a Single Applicator

8. Click the **Applicators** tab to display a list of applicators.



Schedule Page and Map

9. Click the applicator you want to locate to move the map to its location and display its current status.



A Typical Applicator Status Popup

Based on the current status of the applicator, the status popup contains some or all of the following information:

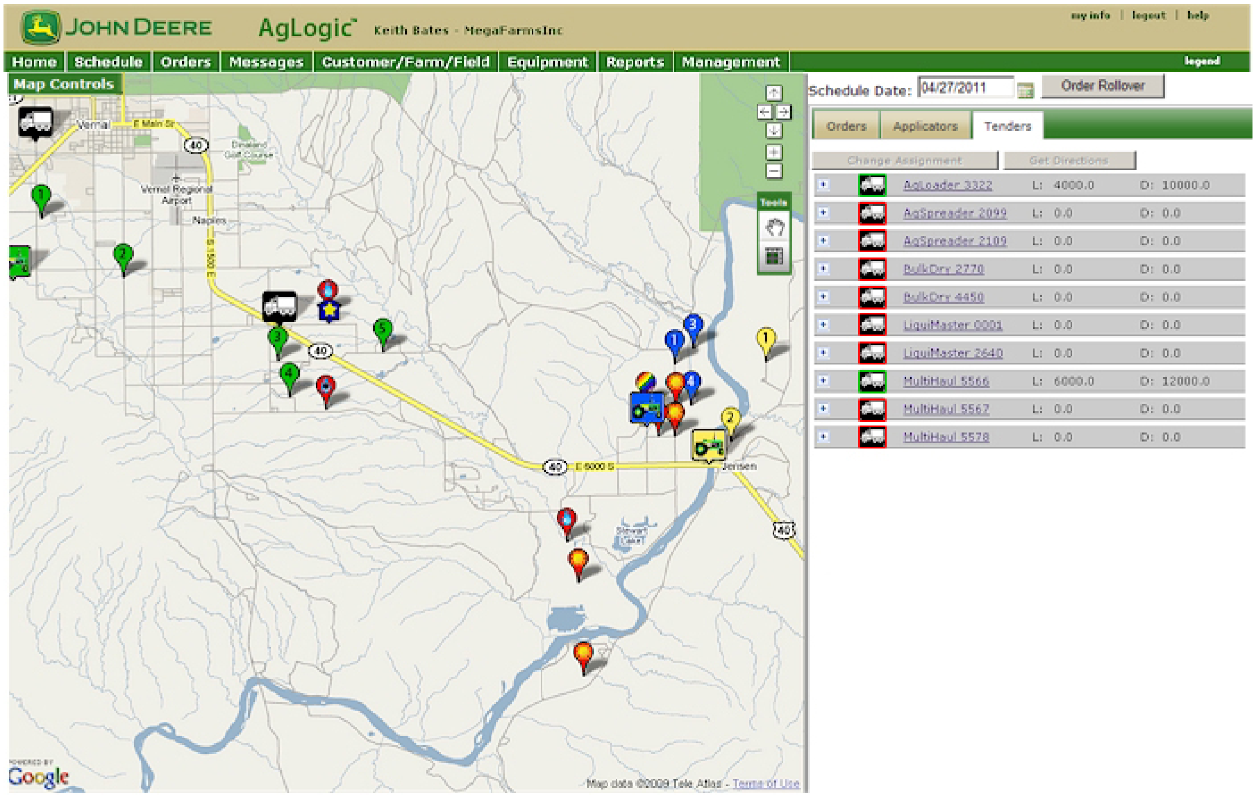
Applicator	The designation of this applicator.

Order #	The order on which this applicator is currently working.
Customer	The name of the customer who placed this order.
Farm	The name of the farm associated with this order.
Total Time Spent on Order	The total time, so far, spent fulfilling this work order.
Last Status	The last status indication received from this applicator. If the customer has the appropriate contact information and the organization is set up to require it, a work order status of **Completed** generates an order completion confirmation e-mail and an entry in the Audit History log for that order.
Last Status Received At	The date and time the last status indication was received from this applicator.
Direction of Applicator	The direction in which the applicator was travelling when the last GPS status message was received.
Last GPS Received At	The date and time the last GPS position fix was received from this applicator.

10. Click the to close the status popup.
11. You can also click the applicator icon to retrieve its status information.
12. To return to the Main Menu, click the button.

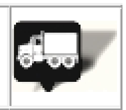
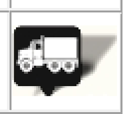
Locating a Single Tender

13. Click the **Tenders** tab to display a list of tenders.

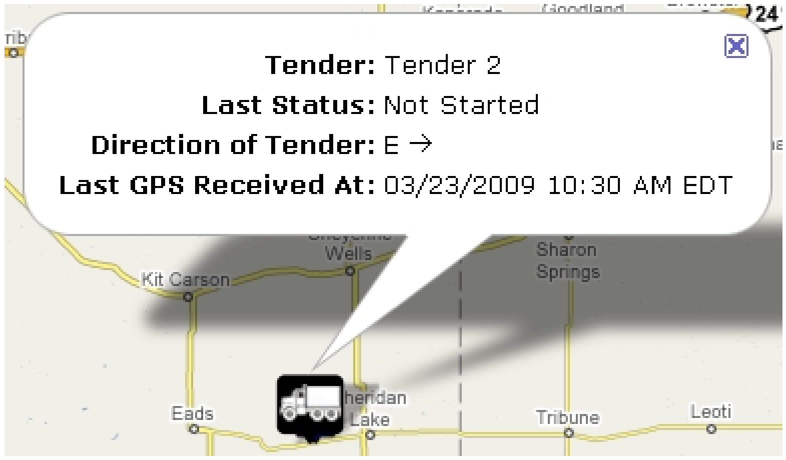


Schedule Page and Map

On the Schedule map:

tenders **without** associated applicators appear as black and white icons	
tenders associated with **one applicator** display the same color as the applicator	
tenders associated with **multiple applicators** appear as black and white icons	

14. Click the tender you want to locate to move the map to its location and display its current status.



A Typical Tender Status Popup

Based on the current status of the tender, the status popup contains some or all of the following information:

Tender	designation of this tender.
Order #	order for which this tender is currently delivering product.
Customer	name of the customer who placed this order.
Farm	name of the farm associated with this order.
Last Status	last status indication received from this tender.
Direction of Tender	direction in which the tender was travelling when the last GPS status message was received.
Last GPS Received At	date and time the last GPS position fix was received from this tender.

15. Click the to close the status popup.
16. You can also click the tender icon to retrieve its status information.
17. To return to the Main Menu, click the **Home** button.

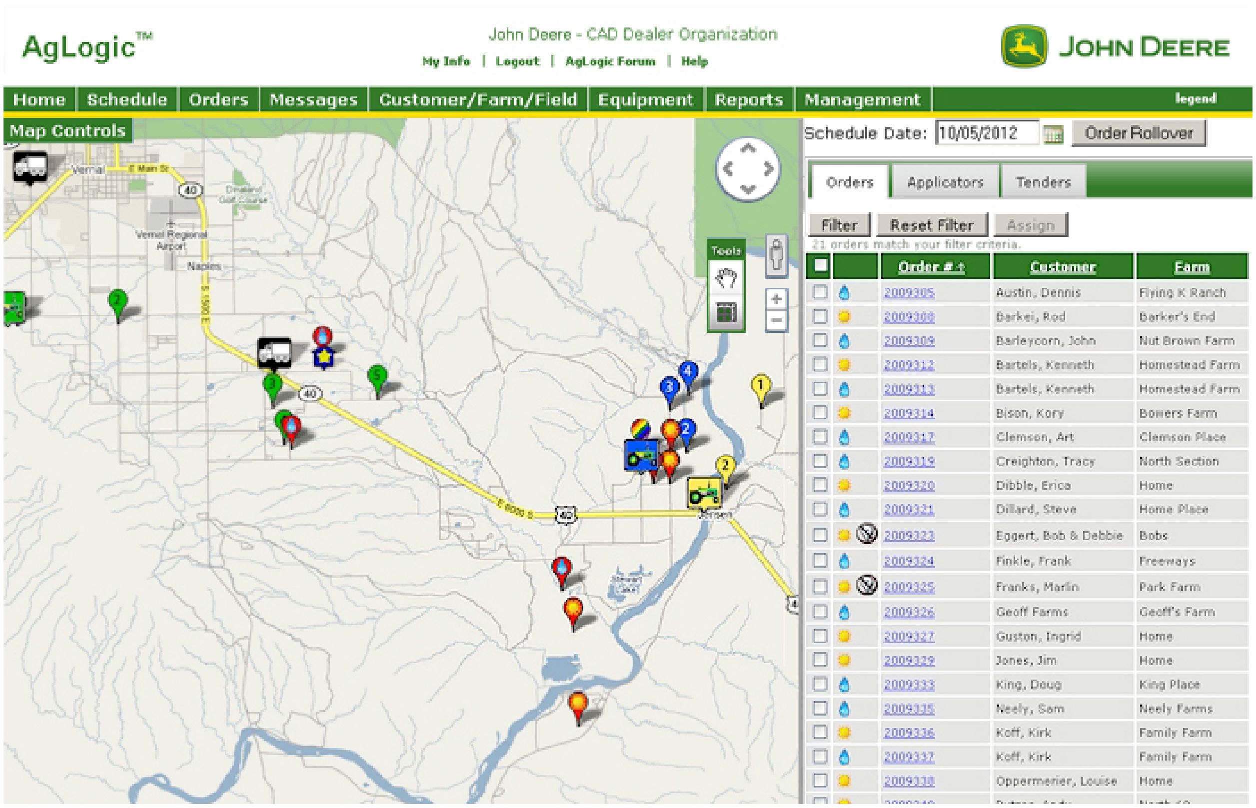
Setting GPS Coordinates

Overview

If some of the orders on your schedule belong to farms or fields that have incorrect or no GPS location coordinates, you can set or move them using the map.

Procedures

1. Click the **Schedule** button to display the **Schedule** page and map.



Schedule Page and Map

Any order where the GPS location of the field is not defined includes a icon to the left of the **Order Number**.

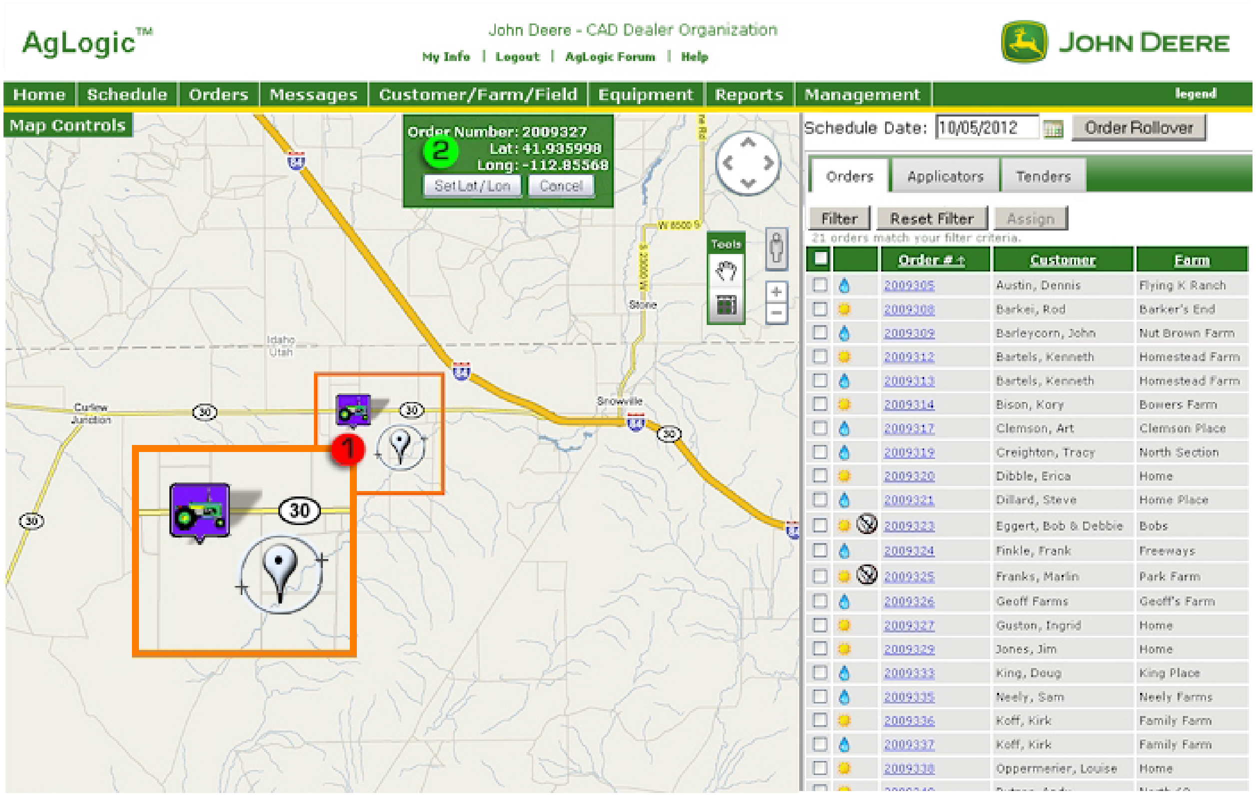
Setting an Order Location

2. Click the icon of the order for which you want to define the GPS coordinates. The order's GPS icon appears in the center of your map 1.

The **Order Number** and current **Latitude** and **Longitude** of the icon appear in a popup 2.

Note: *If you click the Order Number itself, instead of the icon, the* ***Order Info*** *popup appears on the map, but without the associated icon.*

This popup includes the icon in the top right corner.



No GPS Map Icon and Location Information Popup

3. Drag and drop the map icon at the location of the field. The latitude and longitude for the icon updates to the new position.

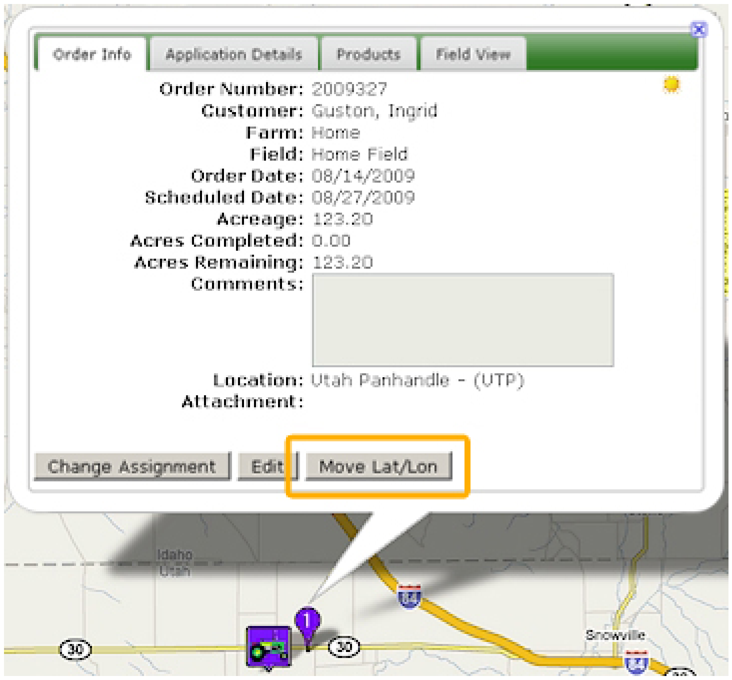
4. Click:

Cancel	to leave the GPS coordinates for this order undefined.
Set Lat/Lon	to set this location. The icon changes to the standard form and the icon disappears from the order.

TIP	Once you have set the approximate coordinates of a field, zoom into the map and reset them more accurately by using the **Moving an Order Location** procedure, shown below.

Moving an Order Location

5. Click the map icon or order number to display the **Order Info** popup.



Order Info Popup

6. Click the Move Lat/Lon button to display the order's GPS map icon over the standard icon.
7. Drag and drop the map icon in the new location.
8. Click:

Cancel	to cancel the move and retain the standard icon at the previous GPS coordinates.
Set Lat/Lon	to set this new location. A standard icon appears at the new position and the standard icon at the previous GPS coordinates disappears.

9. Click the Home button to return to the **Home** page.

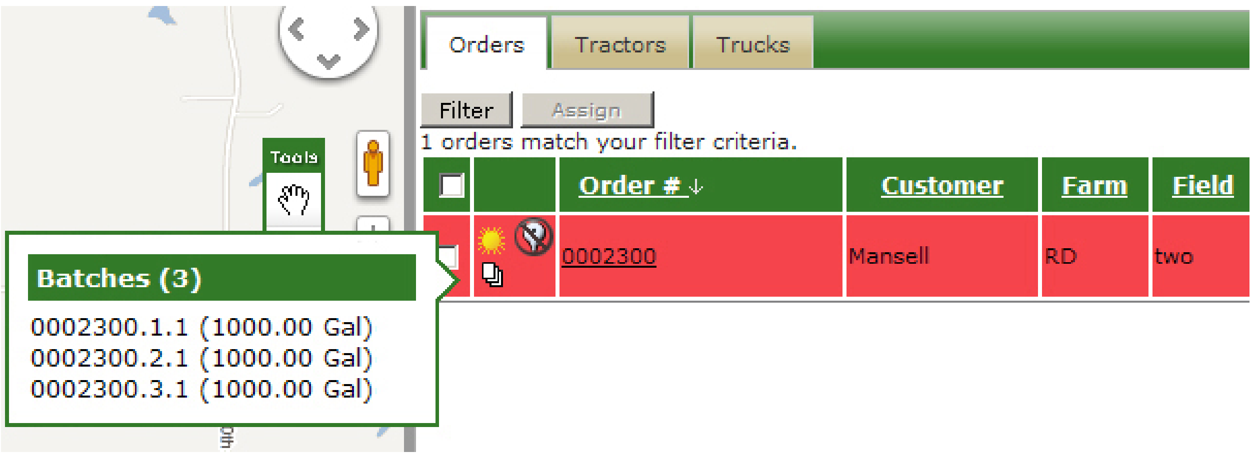
Assigning Orders to Applicators

Assign individual and multiple orders to a single applicator or to multiple applicators.

Batched Orders

To enable batching, see Order Options.

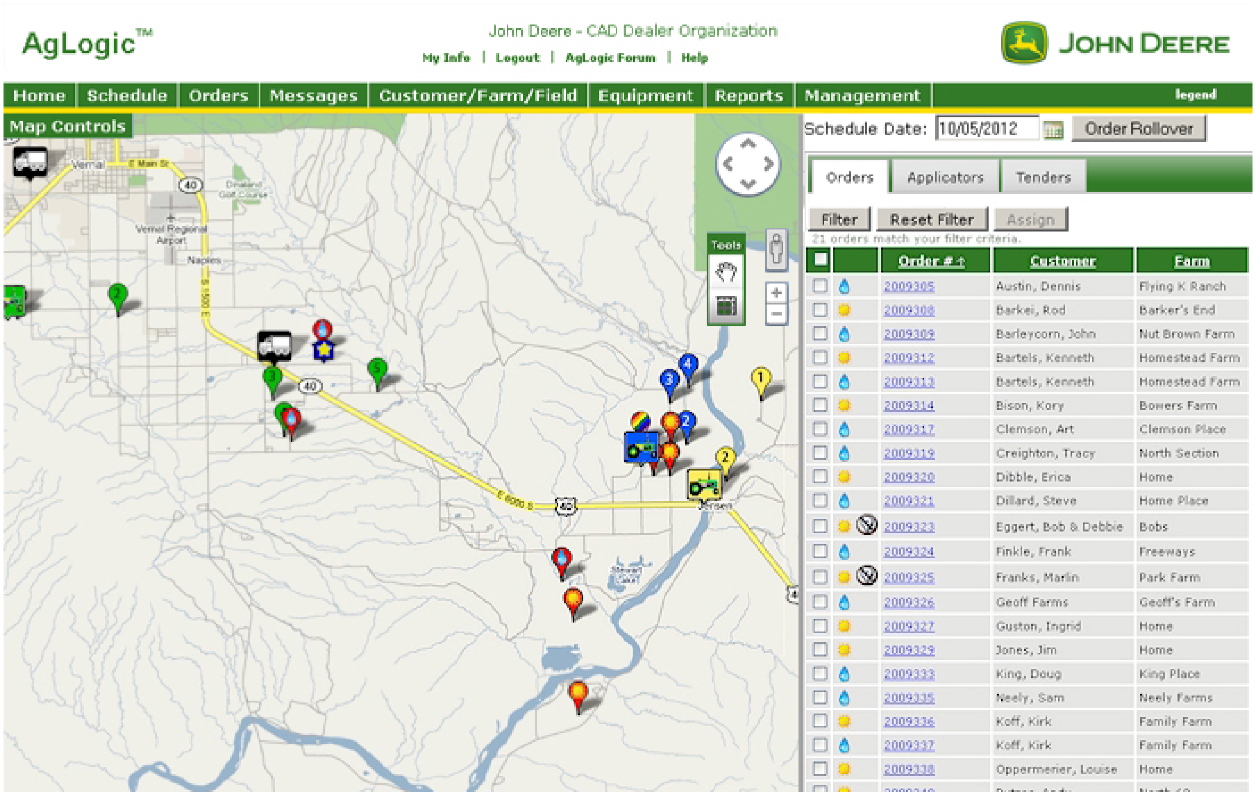
With batching enabled, orders with same whole number and location or worksite are batched together when they are imported. This means only one order number is displayed on Orders and Applicators tabs. When assigning that order number to an applicator, all individual orders in batch are assigned to that applicator.



Batched Order

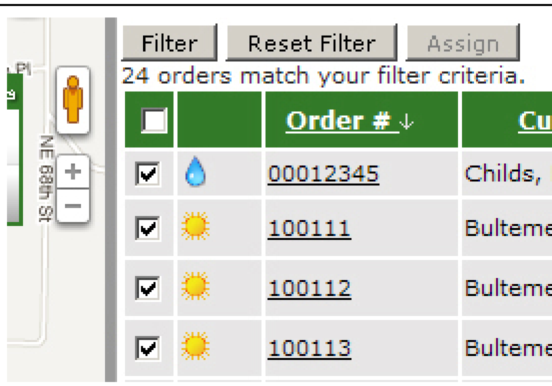
Procedure

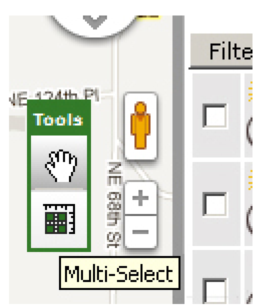
1. Click Schedule button to display **Schedule** page and map.



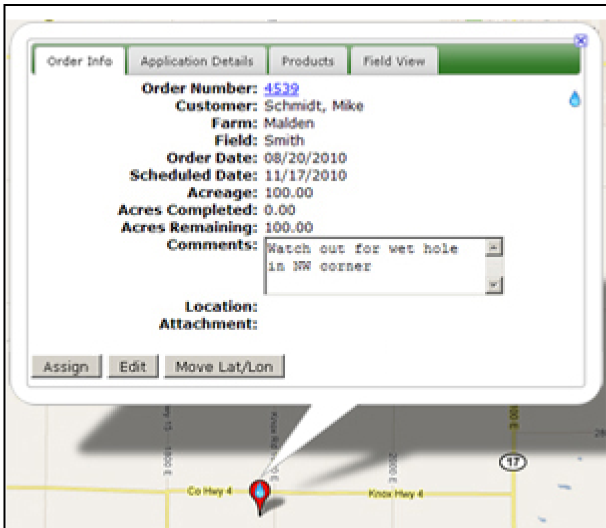
Schedule Page and Map

2. If necessary, change date by selecting Calendar icon.
3. To filter for a specific order or range of orders, select Filter button.
4. Select order(s) you want to assign:

<table>
<tr><th>Selecting Order(s) in Right Pane:</th><th>Selecting Multiple Orders on Map:</th></tr>
<tr><td>

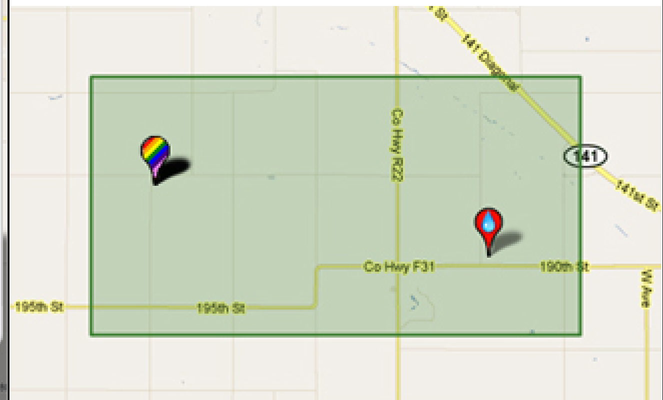
Check order(s) that you want to associate with an applicator.</td><td rowspan="2">Choose Multi-Select Tool from Tool Menu.


Click and drag (Do not hold mouse down) a box around orders you want to assign. When all the orders are within the box, click mouse</td></tr>
<tr><td>Selecting Individual Orders on Map:</td></tr>
</table>



Click order map icon to display **Order Details** popup.

again.



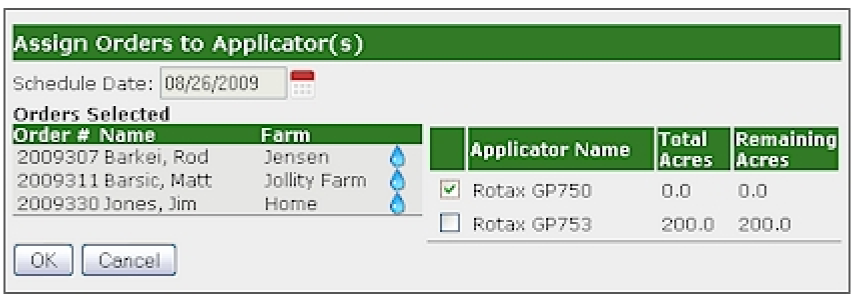
All orders selected are checked in right pane.

Select Standard (*hand*) Tool from Tool Menu to remove selection box.

5. Once an order is checked in right pane, a summary popup is displayed at top of map. Number of orders, total acres and an Assign button displayed in popup.

Assigning Orders to a Single Applicator

6. Select Assign button to display a list of suitable applicators for these orders.



Suitable Applicators List

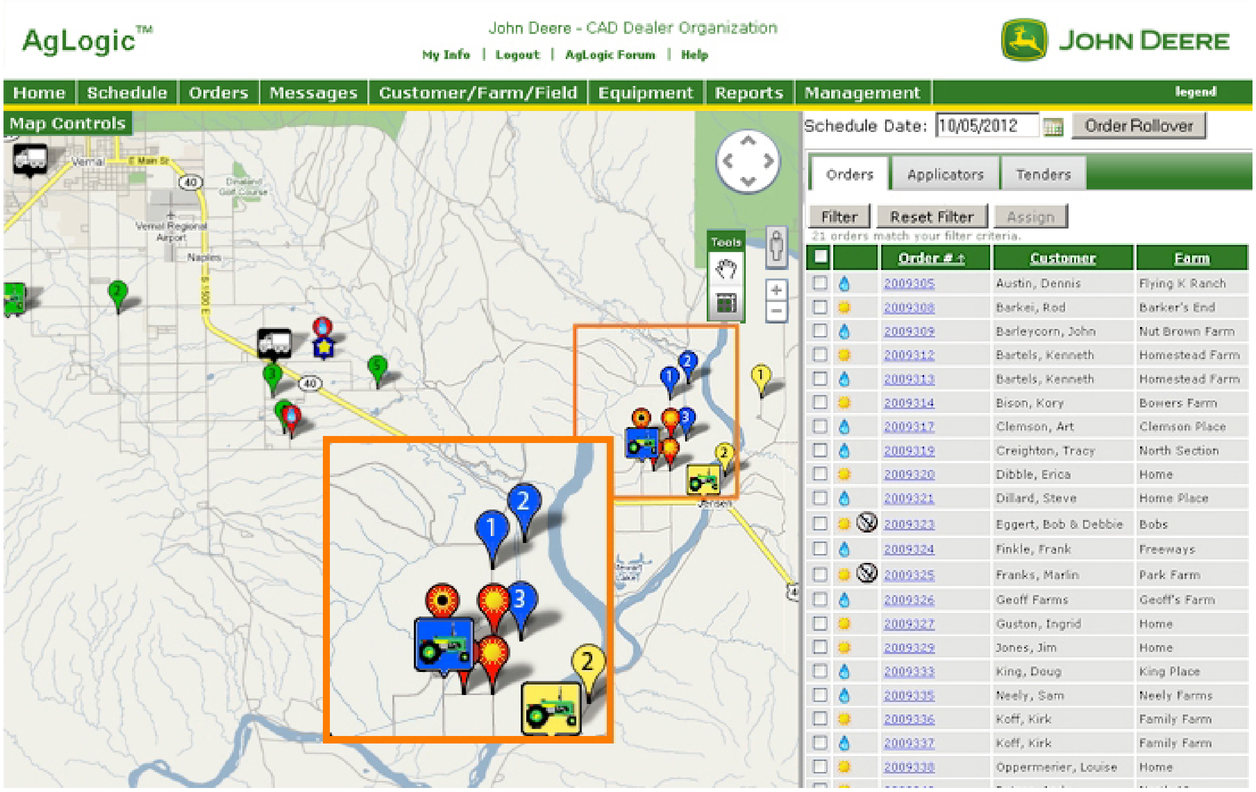
7. Select check box for desired applicator.

8. Select OK to assign orders to selected applicator and return to Schedule and map page. Select Cancel to abandon assignments and return to Schedule and map page.

Note: *Each assigned order is now numbered and displayed in assigned applicator's color code.*

Note: *Order(s) and attachments are sent to mobile device. If machine is Wireless Data Transfer (WDT) enabled, attachment is also sent by WDT to machine.*

Note: *WDT is only available to Admin, Managers, and Schedulers with correct MyJohnDeere organization permissions. For more information, see* *Users*.



Assigned Orders on the Map

Assigning Orders to Multiple Applicators

9. Select Assign button to display list of suitable applicators for order(s).

Suitable Applicators List

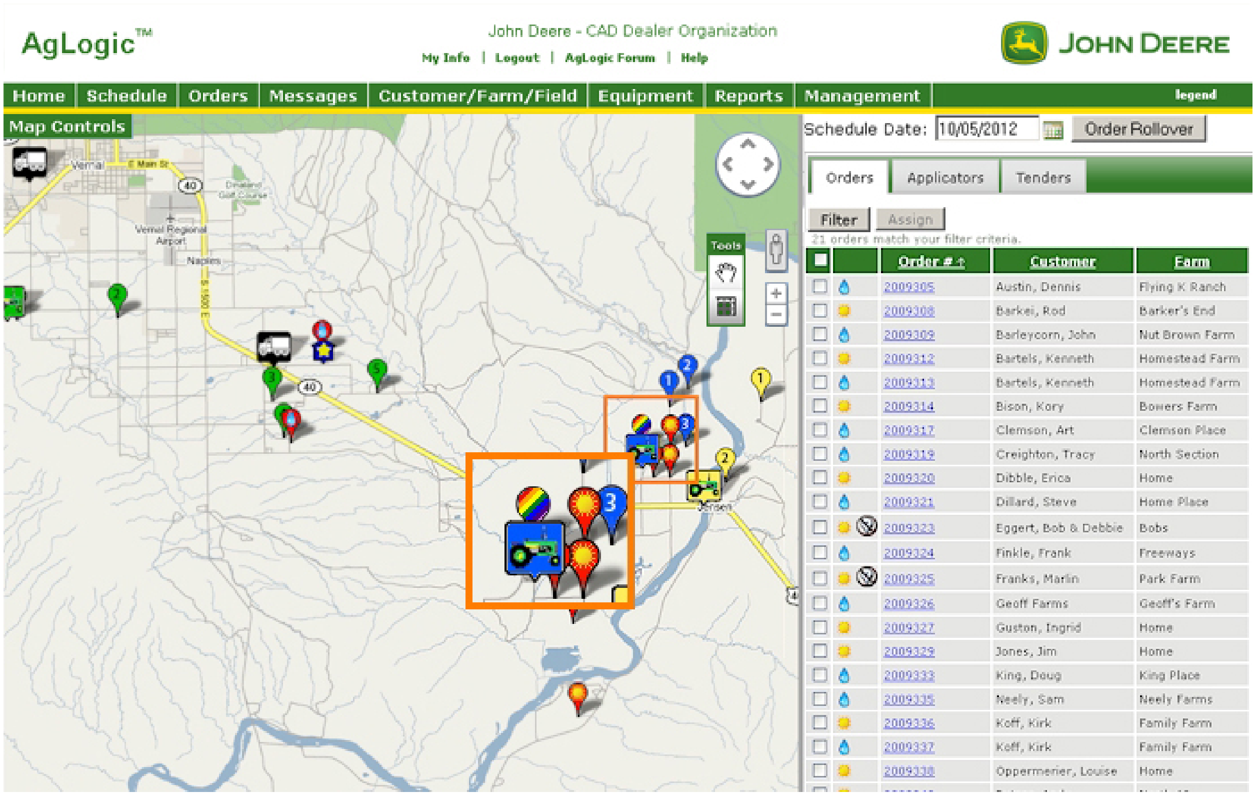
10. Select check boxes for desired applicators. If multiple orders are displayed, all orders are assigned to all selected applicators.

11. Select OK to assign orders to selected applicator(s) and return to Schedule and map page. Select Cancel to abandon assignments and return to Schedule and map page.

Note: *Each assigned order is displayed as a multi-colored icon.*

Note: *Order(s) and attachments are sent to mobile device. If machine is Wireless Data Transfer (WDT) enabled, attachments are also sent by WDT to machine.*

Note: *WDT is only available to Admin, Managers, and Schedulers with correct My John Deere organization permissions. For more information, see [Users](#).*



Assigned Order on the Map

Note: *After orders are assigned, main menu dashboard displays new numbers of assigned and unassigned orders and acres.*

TIP	To quickly view which applicators are assigned to a multi-applicator order and their work order schedule number, place cursor over icon. For further information on this popup, see [Quick View Order Popup](#).

Assigning Tenders to Orders

Overview

This procedure shows you how to assign applicators to tenders.

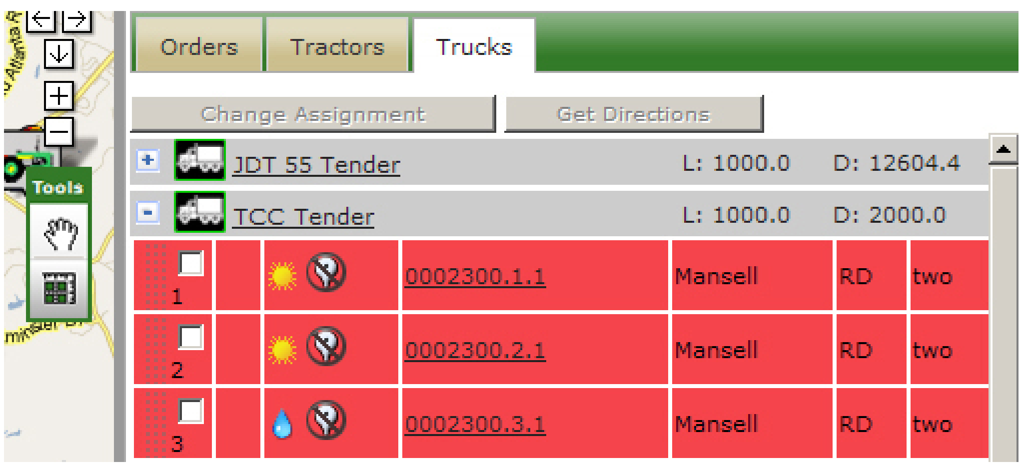
> Before assigning tenders to orders, check that you have set up the applicator with the most efficient routing. To set this routing, refer to the **Routing Applicators** help topic.

Batched Orders

Click here to learn how to enable batching.

With batching enabled, orders with the same whole number and location/worksite will be batched together when they are imported. This means only one order number will be displayed on the Applicators tabs. When assigning that order number to a tender, all the individual orders in the batch will be assigned to that tender. The individual orders will be displayed separately under the tender and they can be reassigned to other tenders as needed.

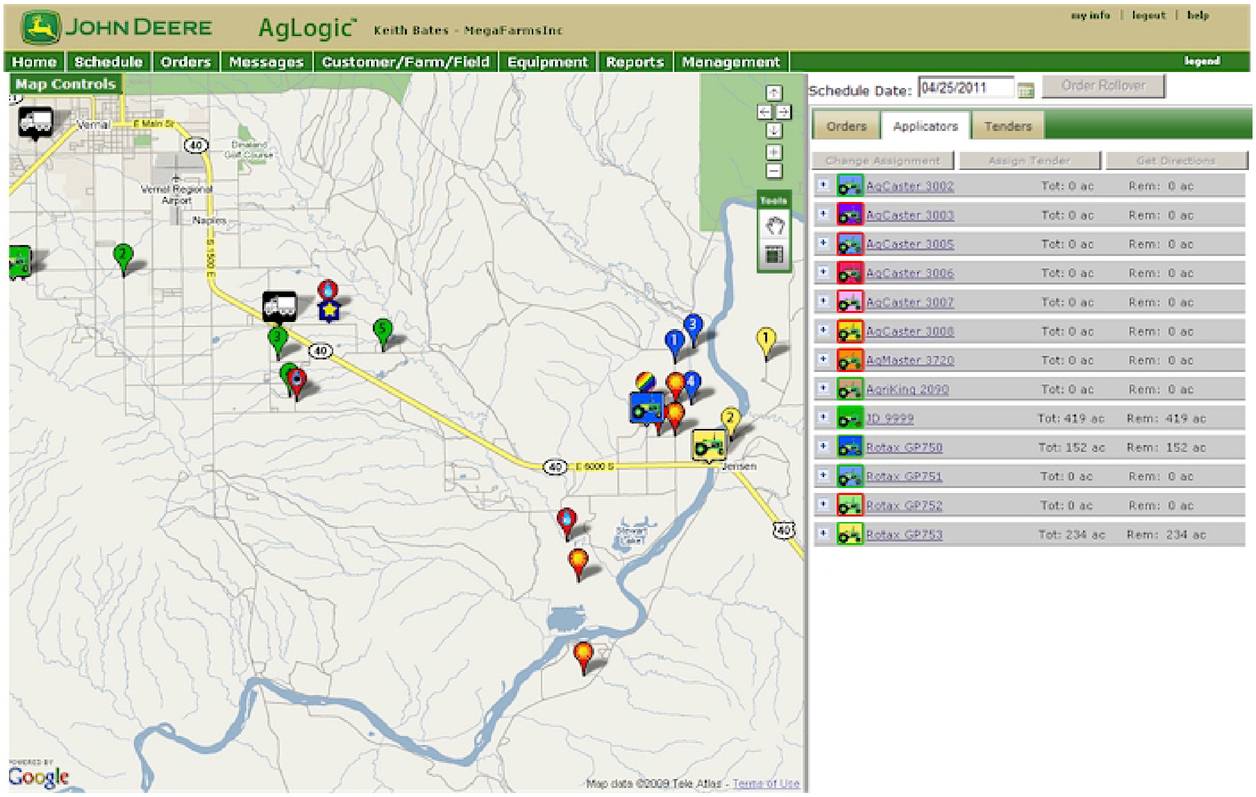
Click here to learn how to reassign orders to other tenders.



Batched Orders

Procedure

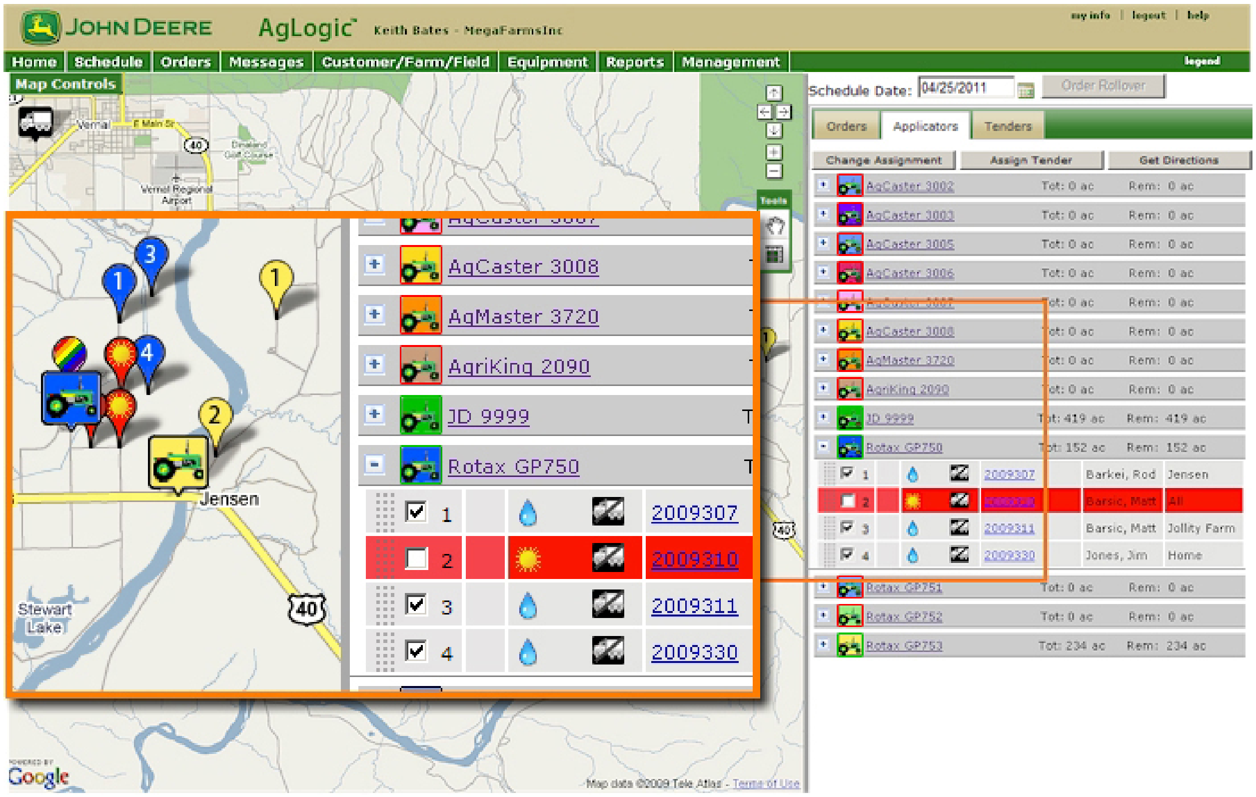
1. Click the Schedule button to display the **Schedule** page and map.
2. Click the **Applicators** tab to display the list of applicators.



Schedule Page and Map

3. If necessary, change the date by clicking the  icon to select it from the calendar.

4. Click the applicator containing the orders you want to assign to a tender.



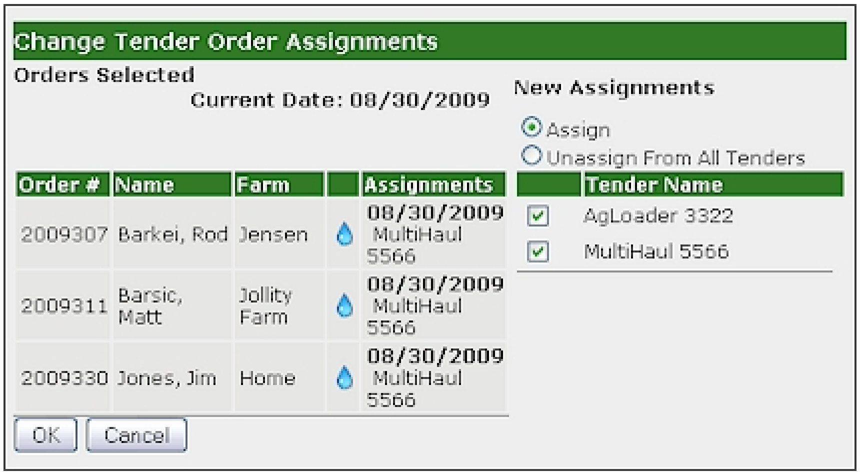
Orders Assigned to an Applicator

5. Check the box next to each order you want to assign to the tender.

Assigned Tenders

6. After the tender is assigned to the order the tender icon will change to gold color. Place the mouse cursor over the tender icon to view the tender assigned to the order.

7. Click the Assign Tender button to display a list of tenders for these orders.



Suitable Tenders List

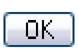
8. Select the tenders you want to resupply the applicator(s) assigned to this order by checking the associated boxes.

> ***Note:*** *You can assign more than one tender to an order. Typically you would assign multiple tenders when the order is too large for one tender.*

If you have already associated suitable tenders for the selected applicator, only those tenders appear in the **Assign To** list. Associating suitable tenders with applicators reduces the time and effort it takes to assign equipment to a work order. To set up these associations, refer to the **Creating Applicators** help topic.

9. Click:

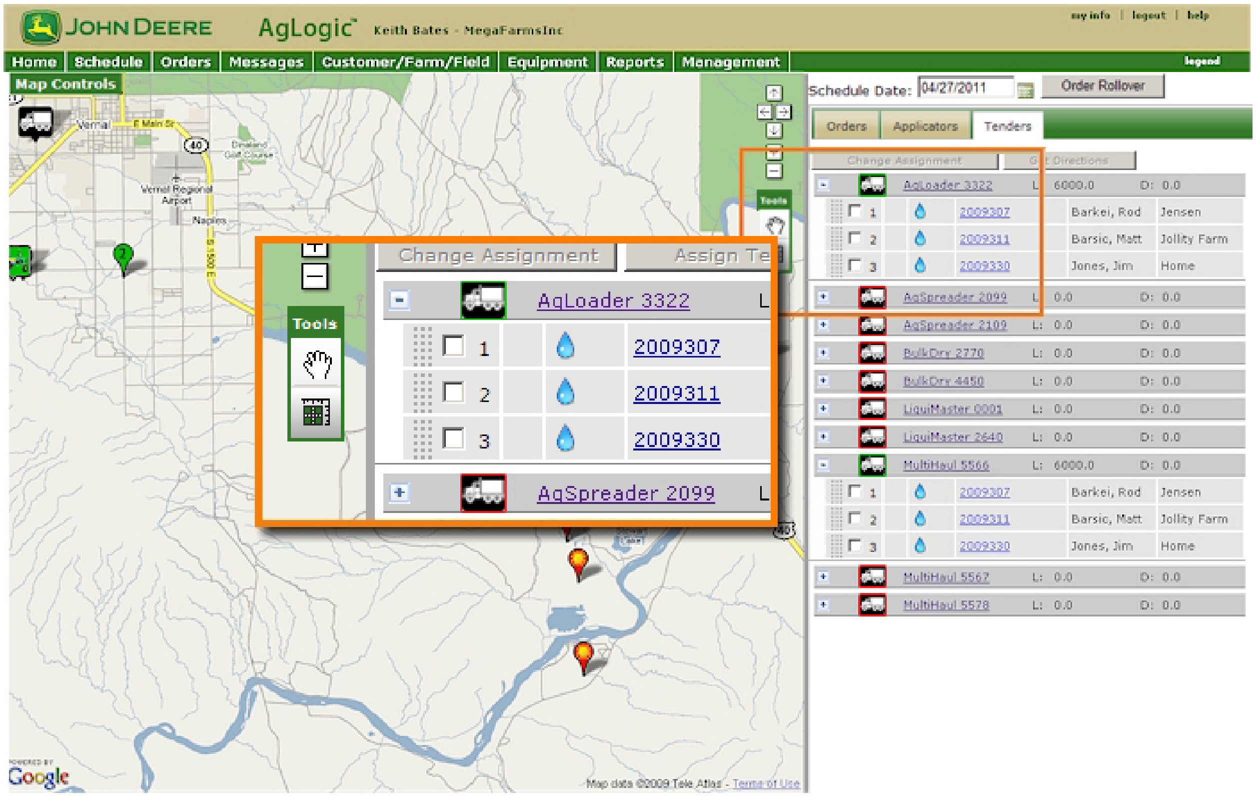
to abandon this assignment and return to the **Schedule** page and map



to assign this tender to this applicator and return to the **Schedule** page and map.

10. To check which orders are assigned to which applicator, click the **Tenders** tab.

11. Click the tenders to view the orders assigned to them.



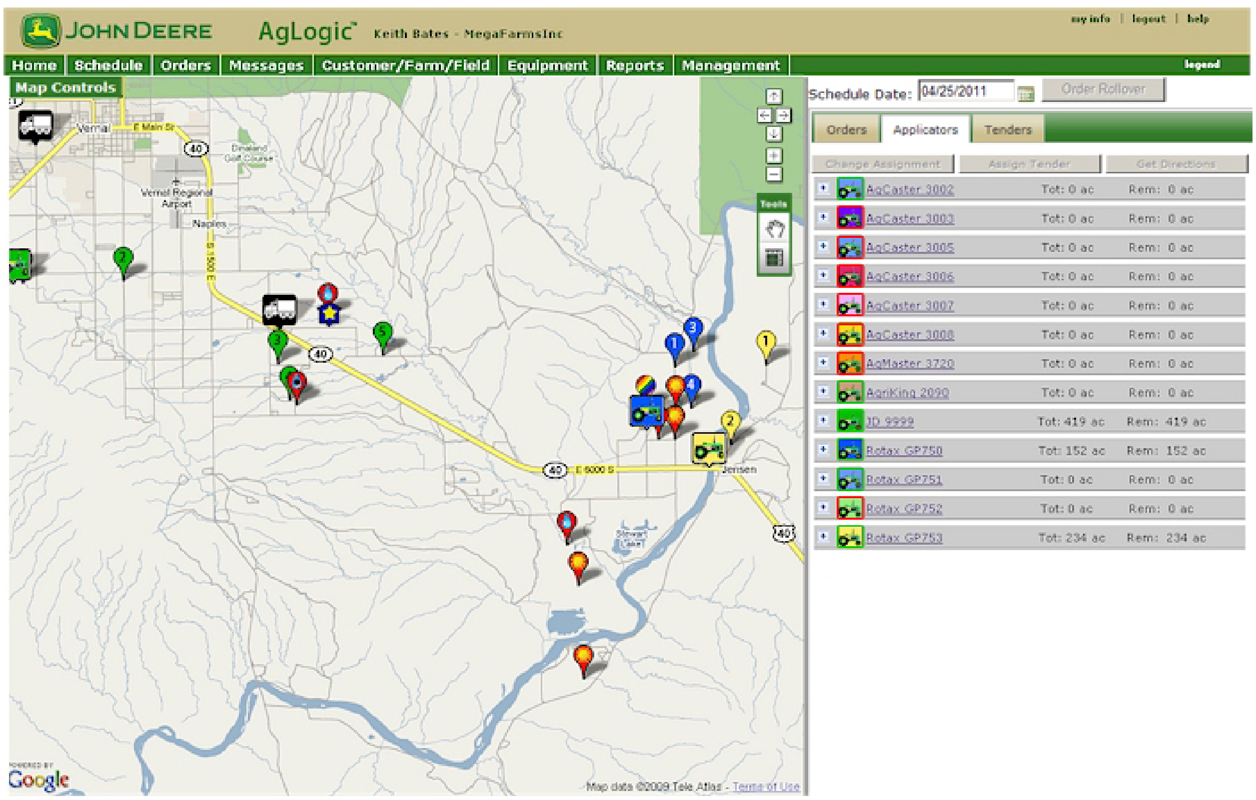
Orders Assigned to Tenders

Reassigning Orders

Reassign orders to another applicator and/or another date.

Procedure

1. Click the Schedule button to display the **Schedule** page and map.
2. Click the **Applicators** tab to display the list of applicators.
3. If necessary, change the date by clicking the icon to select it from the calendar.



Schedule Page and Map

4. Select the orders you want to reassign:

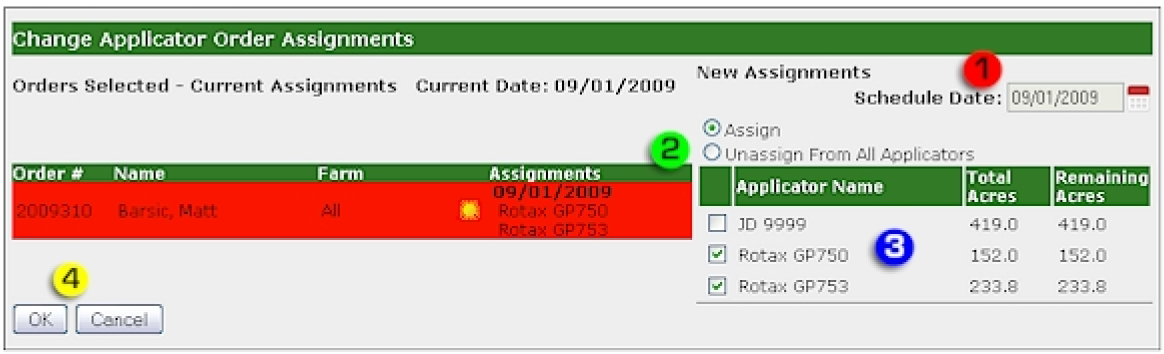
Reassigning Multiple Orders	**Reassigning Individual Orders**
1. Click the applicator from which you want to reassign orders. 2. Check each order you want to associate with an individual applicator.	1. Either click the applicator from which you want to reassign orders and check the order or... ...click the order map icon to display the **Order Details** popup.

***Note:** If there are **multiple applicators** assigned to the order you want to reassign, each occurrence of that order is checked for each associated applicator.*

Multiple Applicator Order Reassignment

5. Click the 

button to open the **Change Applicator Order Assignments** popup.



Change Applicator Order Assignments Popup

6. If necessary change the scheduled application date in the Schedule Date field 1 by clicking the  icon to select it from the calendar.

7. Ensure the **Assign** radio button 2 is selected.

8. From the list of suitable applicators 3, select the applicator(s) you want to associate with the order by checking their associated boxes.

***Note:** If you include applicators originally assigned to the selected order(s), they will remain with the originally assigned applicators. Only the originally assigned applicators you don't select are removed from the selected order(s).*

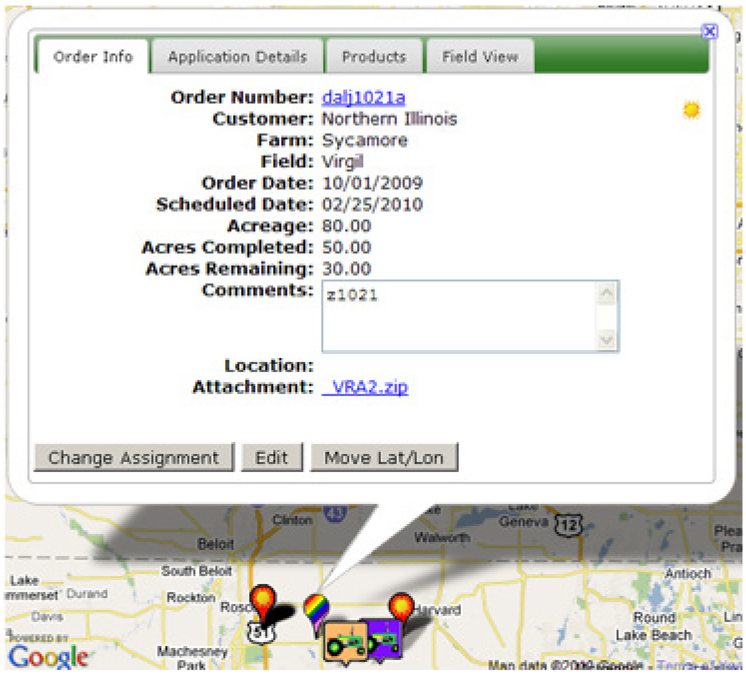
9. Click 4:

Cancel to abandon this reassignment and return to the **Schedule** page and map

OK to reassign these orders to the selected applicator(s) and return to the **Schedule** page and map.

Note: *When you unassign an order from applicators to which tenders are assigned, it is automatically unassigned from both the tenders and the applicators.*

10. You can also reassign an order by clicking its icon to display the **Order Info** popup.



Order Info Popup

11. Click the Change Assignment button to open the **Change Applicator Order Assignments** popup, then repeat steps **6** through **9**, above.

Unassigning Orders

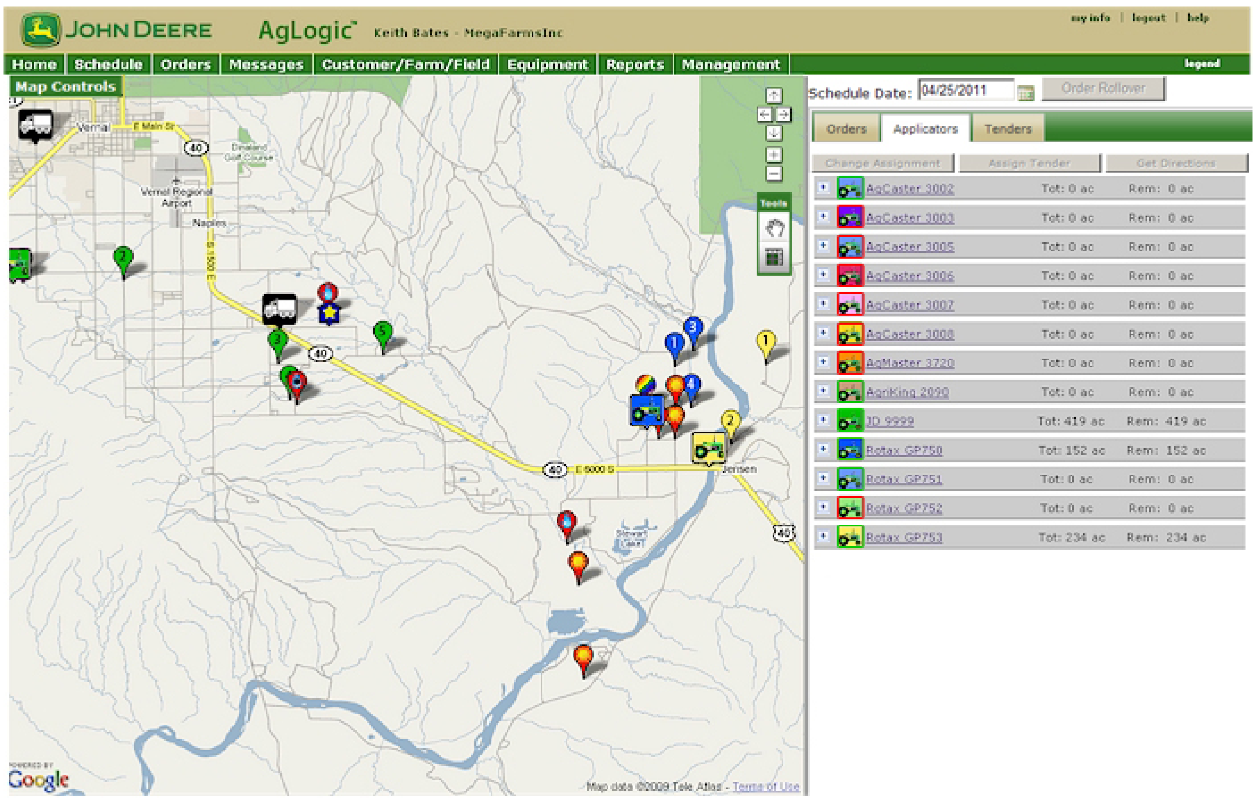
Overview

This procedure shows you how to remove orders from the schedule. You can either:

- remove orders from the schedule entirely
- from selected applicators (when orders are assigned to multiple applicators).

Procedures

1. Click the **Schedule** button to display the **Schedule** page and map.
2. Click the **Applicators** tab to display the list of applicators.
3. If necessary, change the date by clicking the icon to select it from the calendar. The assigned orders for this date appear on the map.



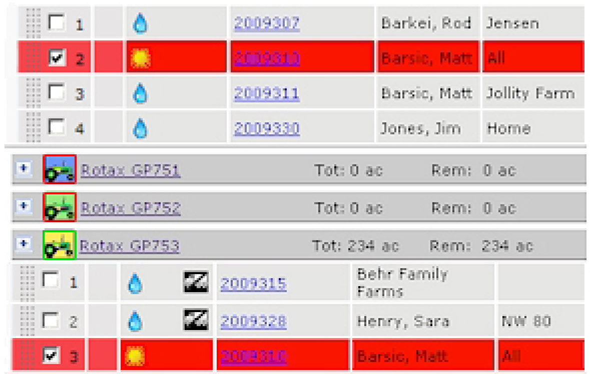
Schedule Page and Map

4. Select the orders you want to remove:

Removing Multiple Orders	**Removing Individual Orders**
1. Click the applicator from which you want to unassign orders.	1. Either check the order or click the order map icon to display the

2. Check each order you want to remove from the selected applicator.	**Order Details** popup.

***Note:** If there are **multiple applicators** assigned to the order(s) you want to unassign, each occurrence of that order is checked for each associated applicator.*



Multiple Applicator Order Unassignment

Removing Orders from the Schedule Entirely (Unassigning)

5. Click the Change Assignment button to display the **Change Applicator Order Assignments** dialog box.

Change Applicator Order Assignments Dialog Box

6. Select the **Unassign From All Applicators** radio button 1 to mark the selected order(s) for removal from the schedule.

***Note:** You can no longer select any of the suitable applicators 2.*

7. Click 3 :

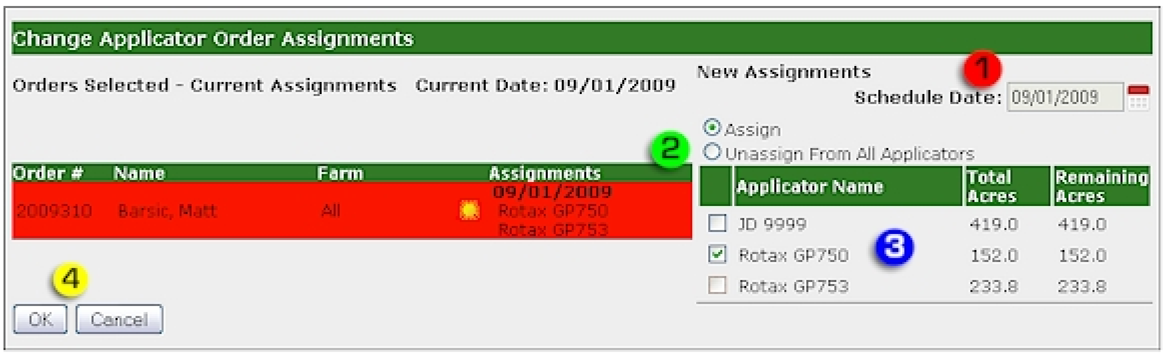
Cancel to close the **Change Applicator Order Assignments** dialog box without removing the selected orders from all the assigned applicators.

OK — to remove the selected orders from all the assigned applicators. The unassigned orders are removed from the schedule, their map icons revert to a status of **unassigned** and the remaining orders are renumbered.

Note: *When you unassign an order to which **tenders** are assigned, it is automatically unassigned from both the tenders **and** the applicators.*

Removing Orders from Selected Applicators

8. Click the Change Assignment button to open the **Change Applicator Order Assignments** popup.



Change Applicator Order Assignments Popup

9. If necessary change the scheduled application date in the Schedule Date field 1 by clicking the icon to select it from the calendar.

10. Ensure the **Assign** radio button 2 is selected.

11. From the list of suitable applicators 3, select the applicator(s) you want to associate with the order by checking their associated boxes.

Note: If you include applicators originally assigned to the selected order(s), they will remain with the originally assigned applicators. Only the originally assigned applicators you don't select are removed from the selected order(s).

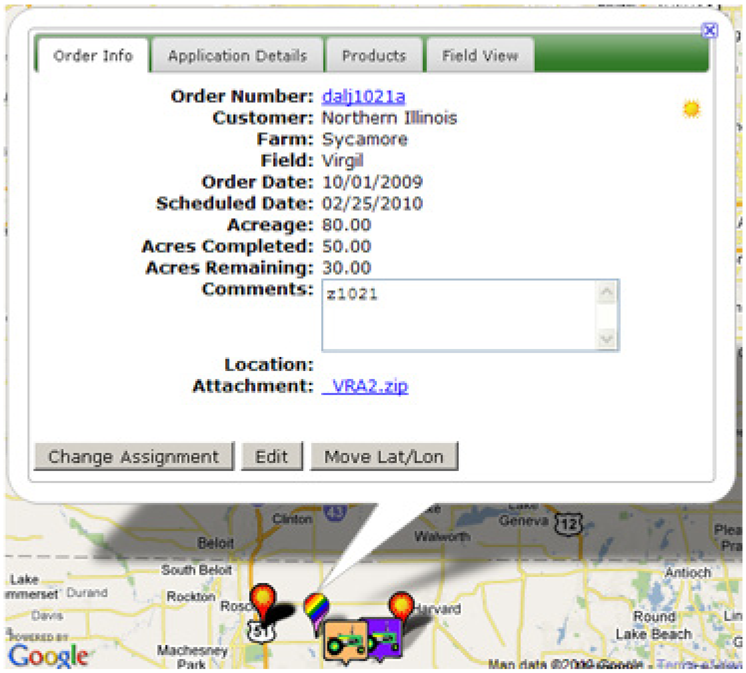
12. Click 4:

Cancel — to abandon this reassignment and return to the **Schedule** page and map

OK — to reassign these orders to the selected applicator(s) and return to the **Schedule** page and map.

> ***Note:*** *When you unassign an order from applicators to which tenders are assigned, it is automatically unassigned from both the tenders and the applicators.*

13. You can also unassign an order by clicking its icon to display the **Order Info** popup.



Order Info Popup

14. Click the 

button to open the **Change Applicator Order Assignments** popup, then remove all or some of the applicators to which it is assigned, as shown above.

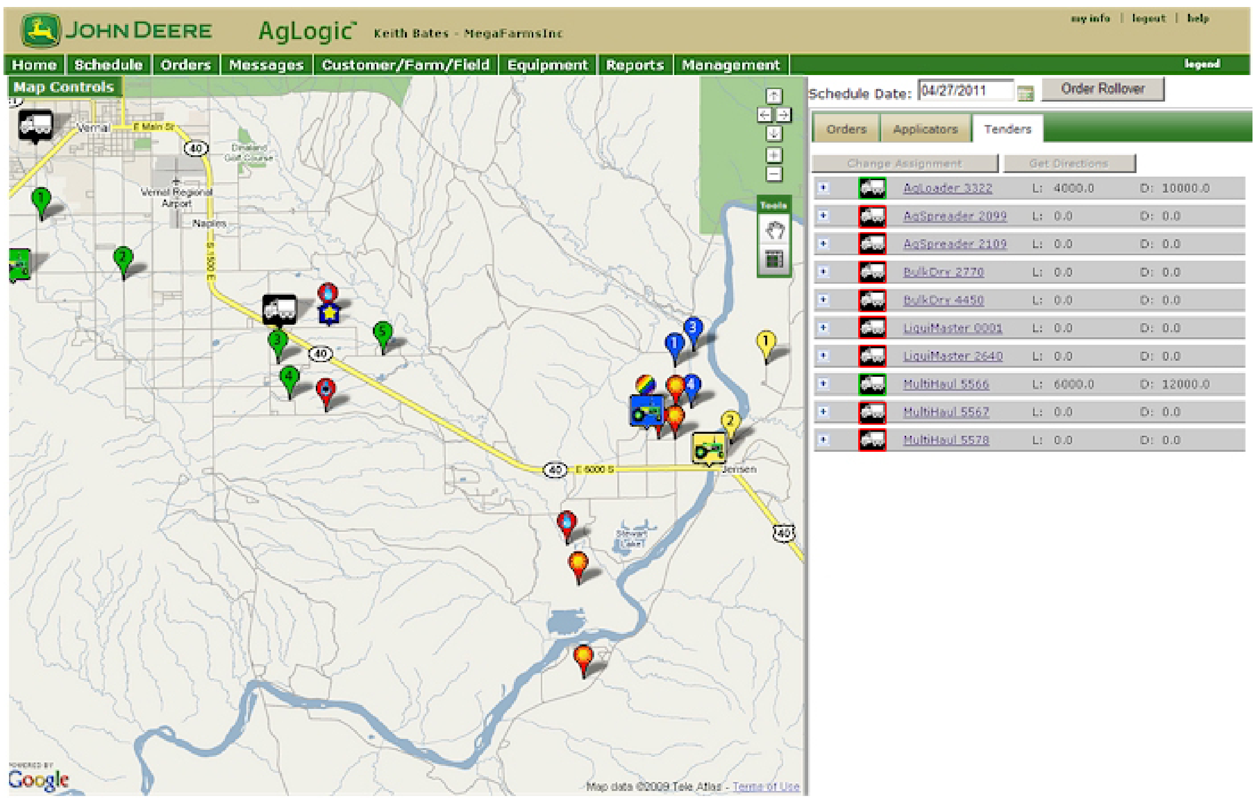
Reassigning Tenders

Follow this procedure to reassign orders from one tender to another.

TIP	Before reassigning order to tenders, check that you have set up the applicator with the most efficient routing. To set this routing, refer to the **Routing Applicators** help topic.

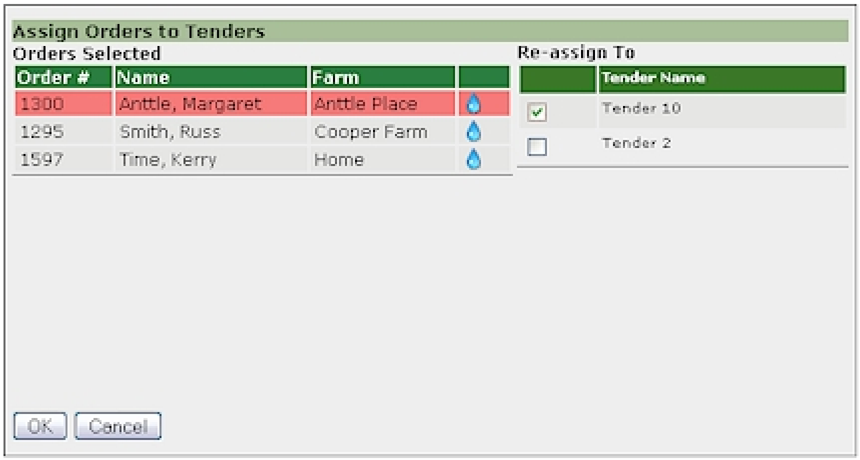
Procedure

1. Click the **Schedule** button to display the **Schedule** page and map.
2. If necessary, change the date by clicking the  icon to select it from the calendar. The assigned orders for this date appear on the map.
3. Click the **Tenders** tab to display the list of tenders.



Schedule Page and Map

4. Click the tender from which you want to reassign orders.
5. Check each order you want to reassign to another tender for this date.
6. Click the Change Assignment button to open the **Tender Reassignment** popup.



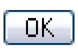
Tender Reassignment Popup

7. Select another tender by checking its associated box.

Note: *You can assign more than one tender to an order. Typically you would assign multiple tenders when the order is too large for one tender.*

8. Click:

to abandon this reassignment and return to the **Schedule** page and map



to reassign these orders to the selected tender on the selected date and return to the **Schedule** page and map. Once a tender is assigned, its icon changes from ICON to ICON .

9. To view the remaining orders, click the old tender.

To view the reassigned orders, click the new tender.

Unassigning Tenders

Overview

This procedure shows you how to remove (unassign) orders from a tender.

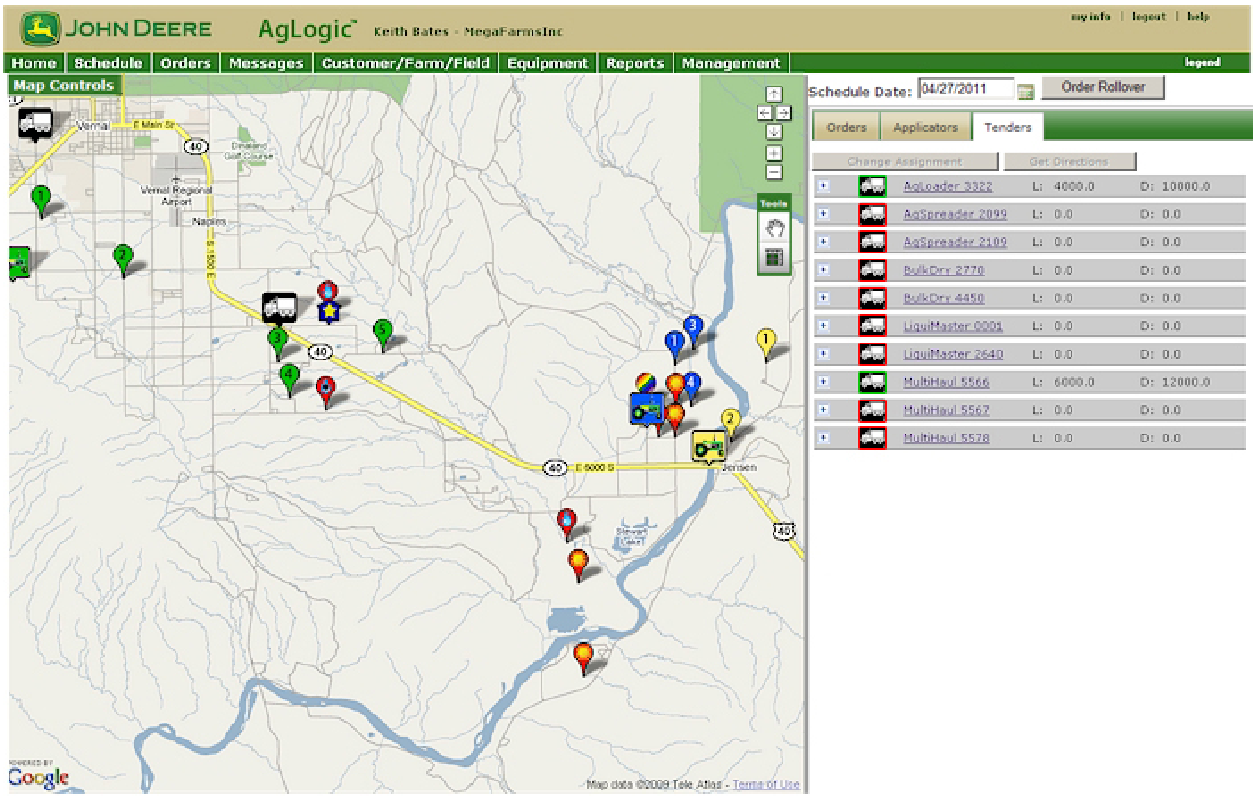
Procedure

1. Click the **Schedule** button to display the **Schedule** page and map.

2. If necessary, change the date by clicking the  icon to select it from the calendar.

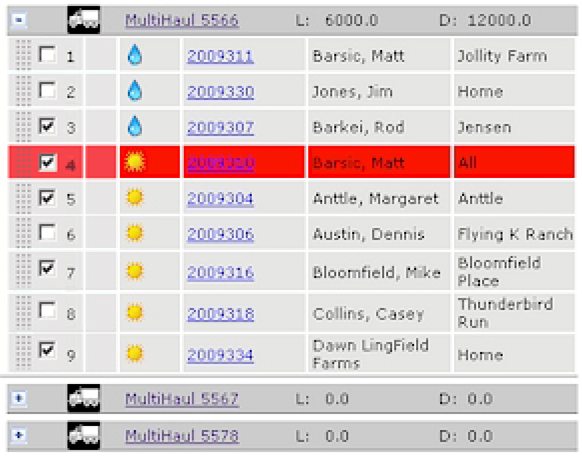
   The assigned orders for this date appear on the map.

3. Click the **Tenders** tab to display the list of tenders.



Schedule Page and Map

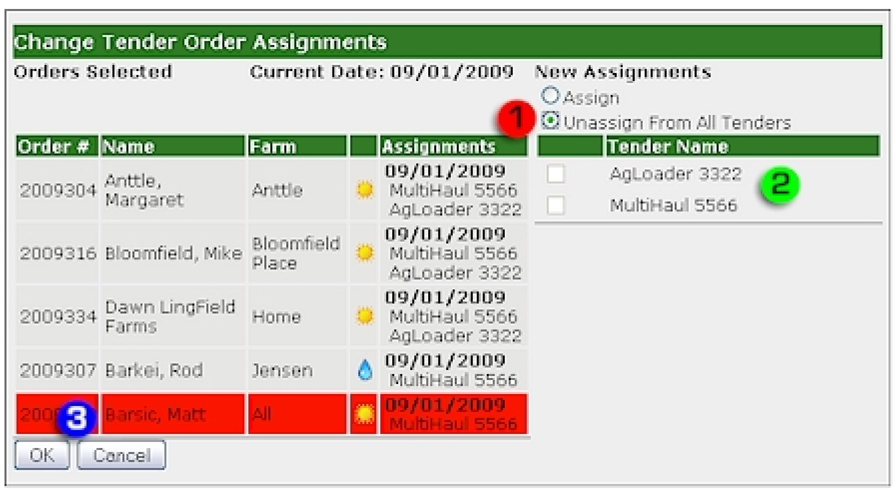
4. Click the tender from which you want to unassign orders.
5. Check each order you want to unassign from this tender for this date.



Selected Orders

Removing Orders from all Tenders (Unassigning)

6. Click the [Change Assignment] button to display the **Change Tender Order Assignments** dialog box.



Change Tender Order Assignments Popup

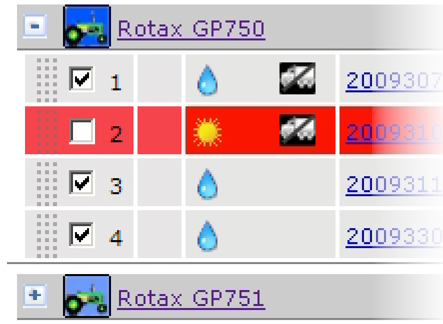
7. Select the **Unassign From All Tenders** radio button 1 to mark the selected order(s) for removal from the schedule.

> ***Note:*** *You can no longer select any of the suitable tenders 2.*

8. Click 3 :

[Cancel] to close the **Change Tender Order Assignments** dialog box without removing the selected orders from all the assigned applicators.

[OK] to remove the selected orders from all the assigned tenders. The unassigned orders are removed from the schedule and the icon appears next to these orders on the **Applicator** list.



No Tender Assigned Icon

Removing Orders from Selected Tenders

9. You can also unassign an order from selected tenders:

a. From the **Change Tender Order Assignments** dialog box, click the **Assign** radio button 1.

b. Select only those tenders you want to continue supplying the selected order(s) 2.

c. Click 3 :

Cancel	to close the **Change Tender Order Assignments** dialog box without removing the selected orders from all the unassigned tenders.
OK	to remove the selected orders from all the unassigned tenders. The unassigned orders are removed from the schedule and, if there are no tenders assigned to the order, the icon appears next to these orders on the **Applicator** list.

Routing Applicators

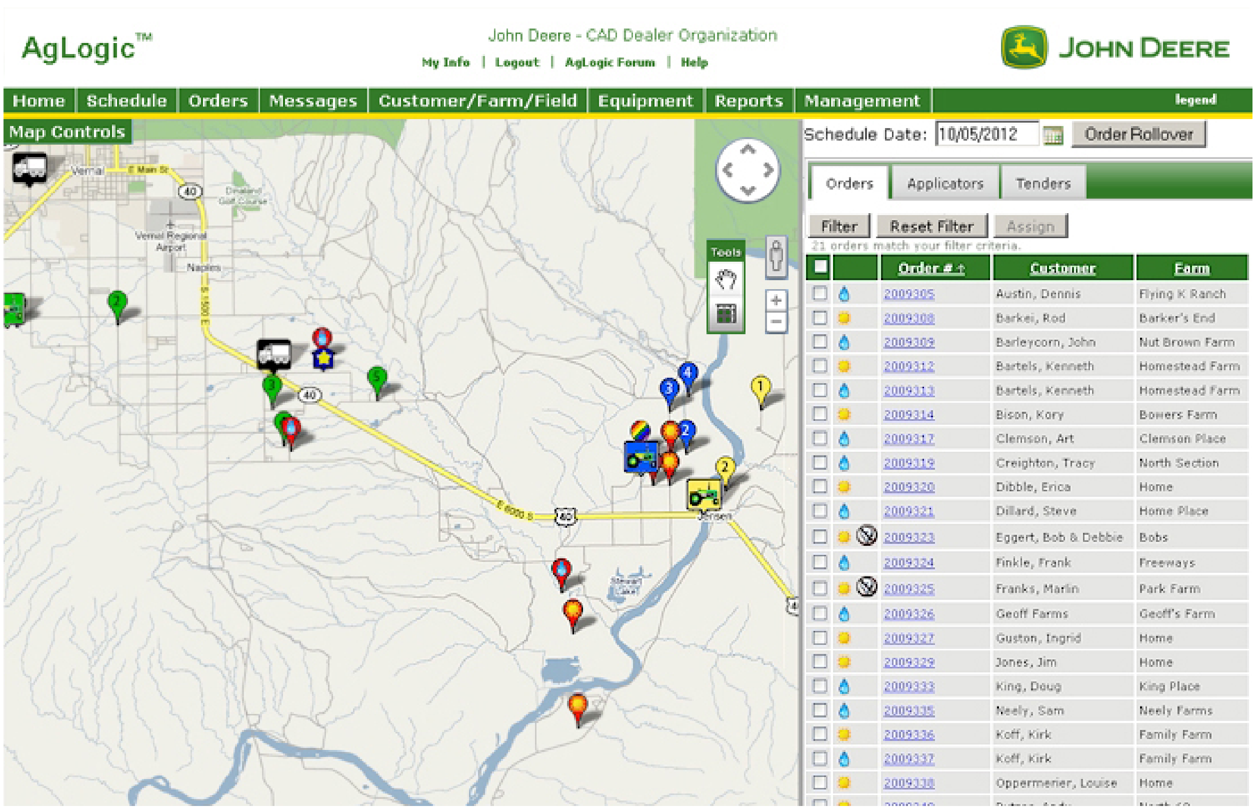
This procedure shows you how to change the order in which an applicator fulfills the orders assigned to it. This feature saves both time and money by allowing you to deploy your applicators along the most cost-effective routes, and to allow the most cost-effective routing for the resupply tenders.

Additionally, you can generate and print route maps for each applicator, containing turn-by-turn directions.

TIP	Set up your routing **before** assigning or reassigning tenders to your assigned orders. Setting up your routing also minimizes the work needed to set up the route map in the turn-by-turn directions feature.

Procedures

1. Click the Schedule button to display the **Schedule** page and map.



Schedule Page and Map

2. Click the **Applicator** tab to display the list of applicators.

3. If necessary, change the date by clicking the button to select it from the calendar.

4. Click the plus sign next to the applicator to display the assigned orders.

Routing Applicators

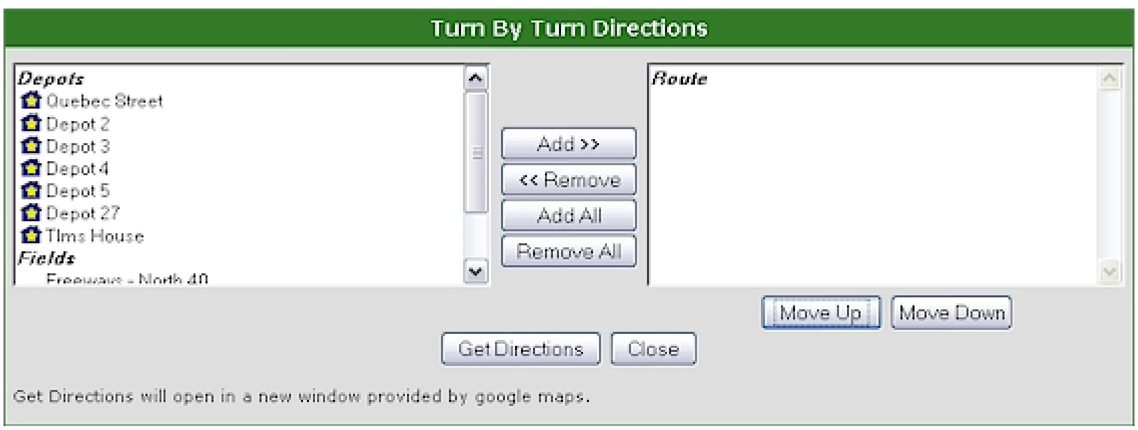
5. Change an applicator's schedule by moving orders assigned to the applicator. To move an order, click and hold the "grab zone" found to the left of the sequence number and check box. Move the order to a new position and release the mouse button to place the order. The sequence numbers within the schedule will update accordingly.

6. Check each order you want to include in the directions.

TIP	Set up your routing **before** accessing the **Turn-by-Turn Directions** popup, so that the locations are in the correct order when you move them into the **Route** pane.

7. Click the [Get Directions] button to display the **Turn-by-Turn Directions** popup.

Note: *This button is only accessible after you have selected at least one order.*



Turn-by-Turn Directions Popup

8. Locate and highlight your current location (typically one of the depots) by clicking it once.

9. Click the [Add >>] button to add it as the first location in the Route pane.

Adding your current location first provides routing to your first work order location.

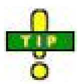
10. Highlight, in turn, the field and depot locations to which you want to get directions by clicking them once.

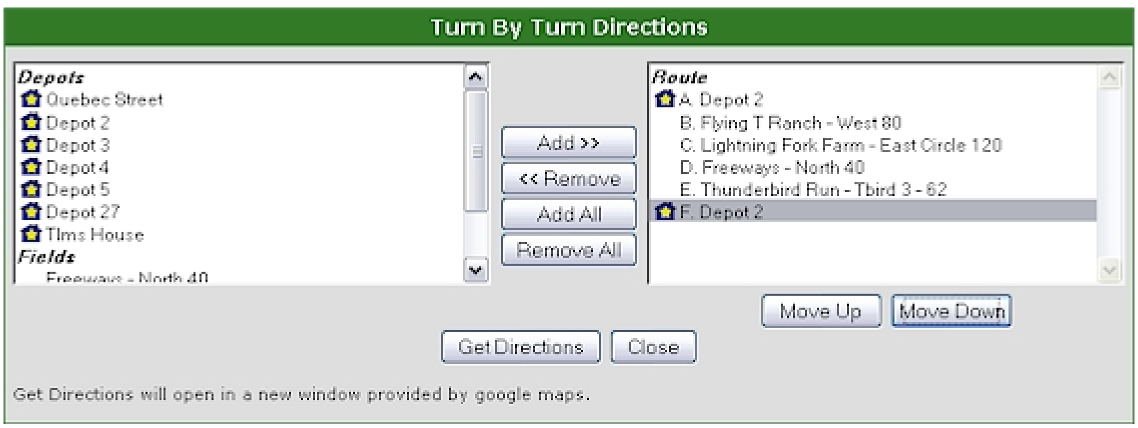
11. Click:

Add >>	to add the highlighted selection to the **Route** pane.
<< Remove	to remove the highlighted selection from the **Route** pane.

Add All	to add all selections to the **Route** pane.
Remove All	to remove all selections from the **Route** pane.

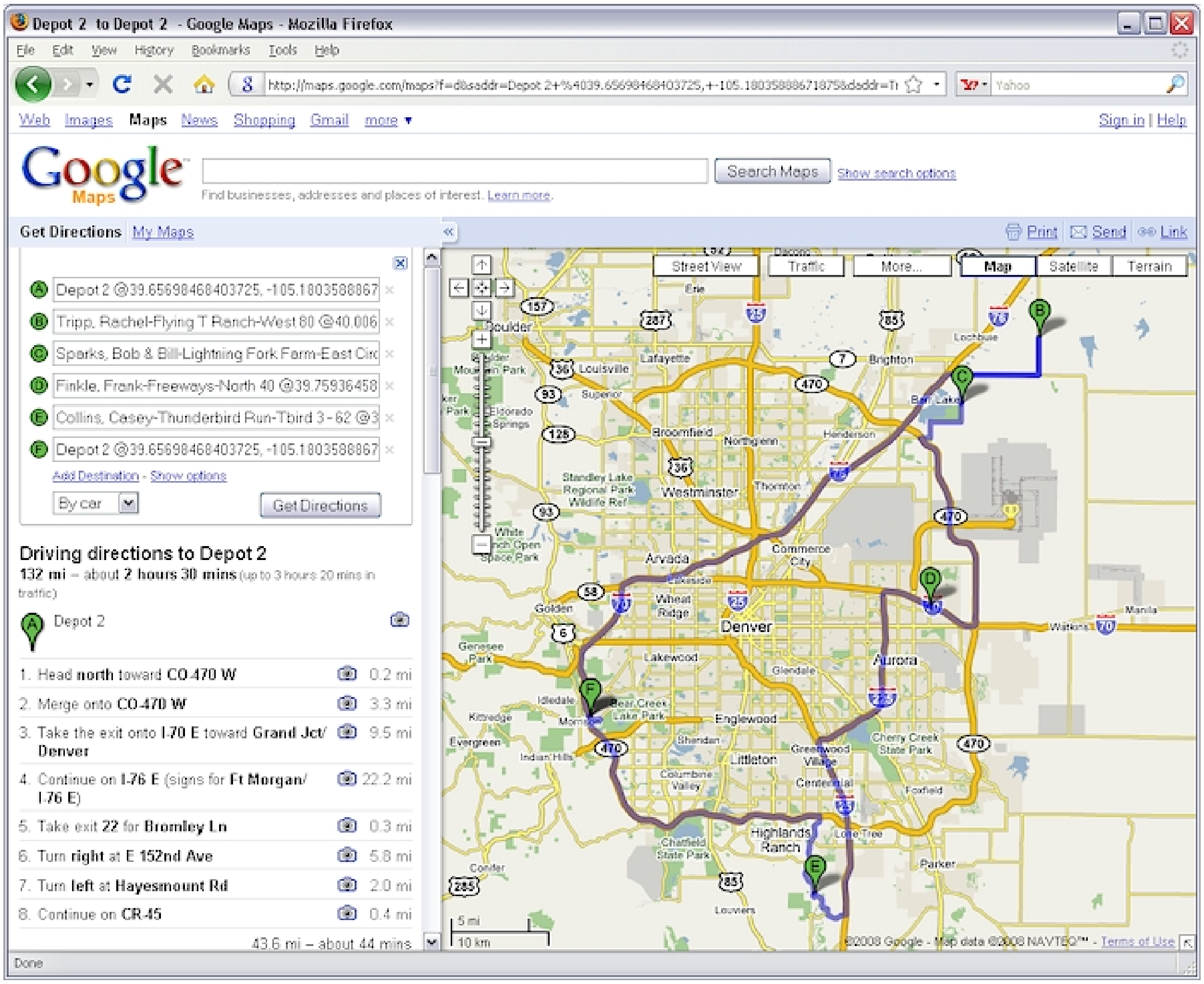
12. Repeat steps 10 and 11 for each order you want to include in or exclude from the route map.

	To select a range of orders, click the first order, then, holding down the **[Shift]** key, click the last order to highlight them. You can also select multiple, individual orders by holding down the **[Ctrl]** key and clicking each order you want to include.



Turn-by-Turn Directions Popup

13. Click the Get Directions button to display the route in a new browser window.



Route Map Browser Window

14. If the calculated route is not acceptable and you want to change it:

    a. Click the ✕ icon to close the new browser window.

b. Reorder the locations by highlighting them and moving them up and down the list.

c. Click the Get Directions button to display the updated route in a new browser window.

15. To print the directions:

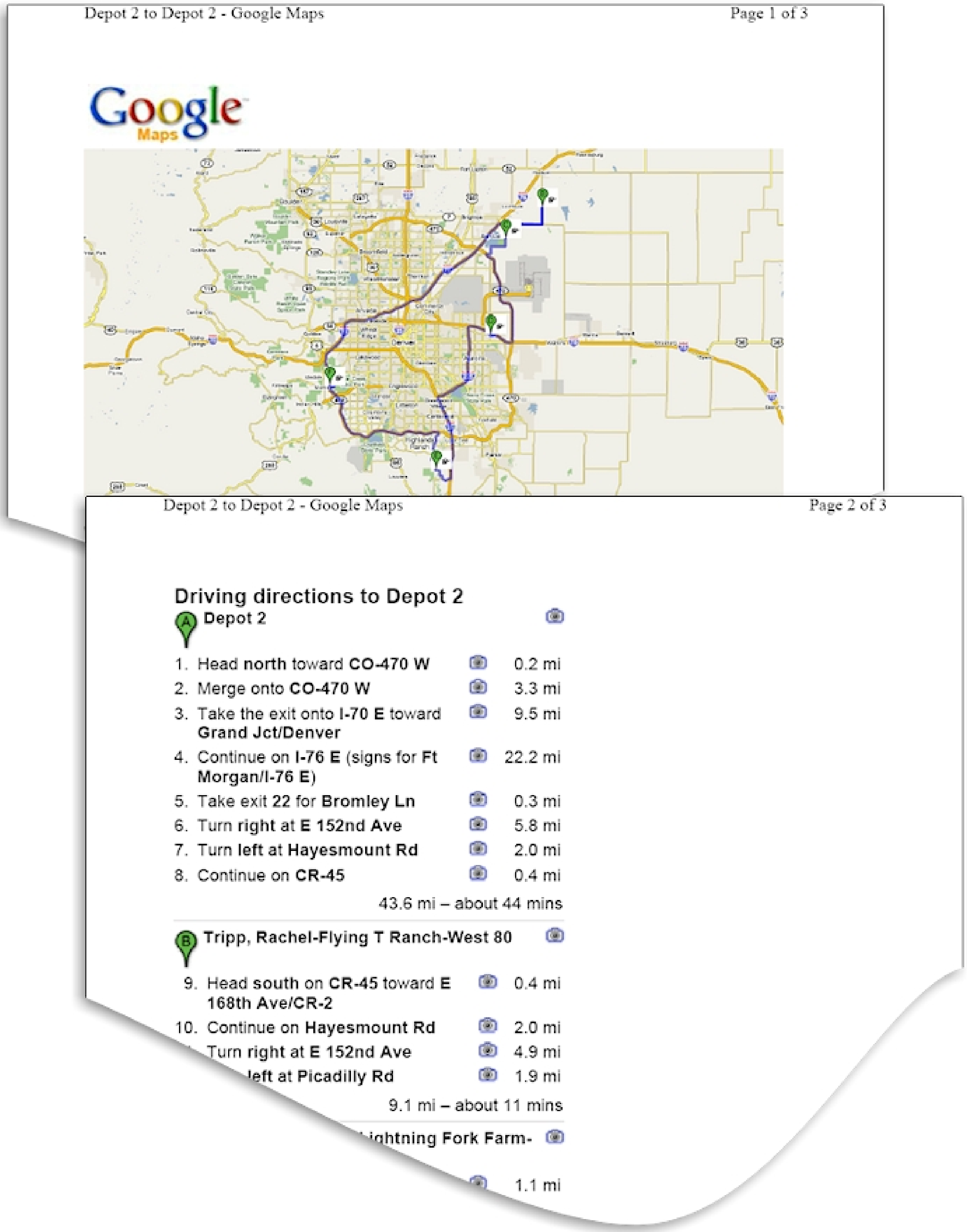
a. Either press **[Ctrl][P]** or click the browser **File** menu option.

    b. Select the **Print...** menu option to display the **Print** dialog box.

    c. If necessary, select your printing options.

    d. Click:

Cancel	to cancel this printing operation.
OK	to print the directions.


Depot 2 to Depot 2 - Google Maps Page 1 of 3

Google Maps

Depot 2 to Depot 2 - Google Maps Page 2 of 3

Driving directions to Depot 2

Depot 2

1.	Head **north** toward **CO-470 W**	0.2 mi
2.	Merge onto **CO-470 W**	3.3 mi
3.	Take the exit onto **I-70 E** toward **Grand Jct/Denver**	9.5 mi
4.	Continue on **I-76 E** (signs for **Ft Morgan/I-76 E**)	22.2 mi
5.	Take exit **22** for **Bromley Ln**	0.3 mi
6.	Turn **right** at **E 152nd Ave**	5.8 mi
7.	Turn **left** at **Hayesmount Rd**	2.0 mi
8.	Continue on **CR-45**	0.4 mi

43.6 mi – about 44 mins

Tripp, Rachel-Flying T Ranch-West 80

9.	Head **south** on **CR-45** toward **E 168th Ave/CR-2**	0.4 mi
10.	Continue on **Hayesmount Rd**	2.0 mi
	Turn **right** at **E 152nd Ave**	4.9 mi
	left at **Picadilly Rd**	1.9 mi

9.1 mi – about 11 mins

ightning Fork Farm-

1.1 mi

Printed Turn-by-Turn Directions

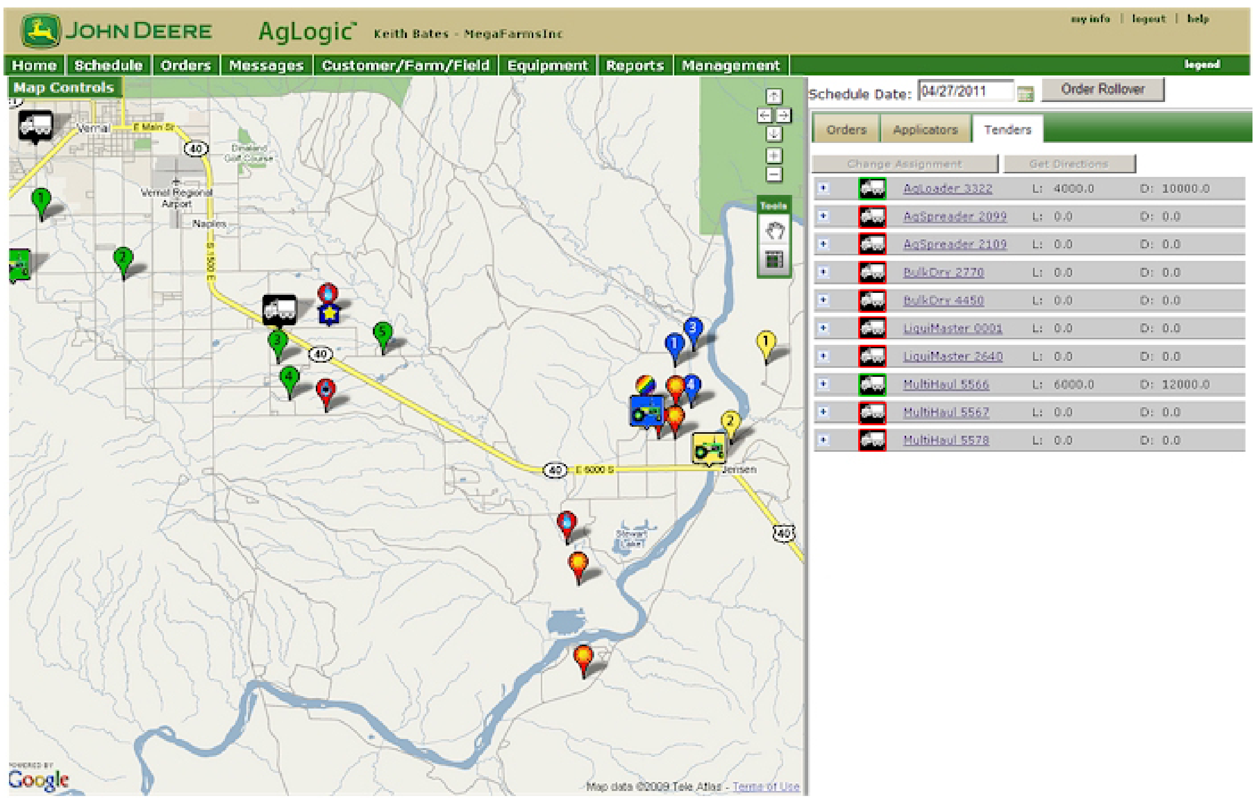
16. Click the icon to close the route map browser window.
17. Click the button to close the **Turn by Turn Directions** popup.
18. Click the button to return to the **Home** page.

Routing Tenders

This procedure shows you how to generate and print maps for routing tenders to the applicators they are resupplying. This feature saves both time and money by allowing you to deploy your tenders along the most cost-effective routes.

Procedure

1. Click the Schedule button to display the **Schedule** page and map.
2. If necessary, change the date by clicking the  icon to select it from the calendar. The assigned orders for this date appear on the map.
3. Click the **Tenders** tab to display the list of tenders.



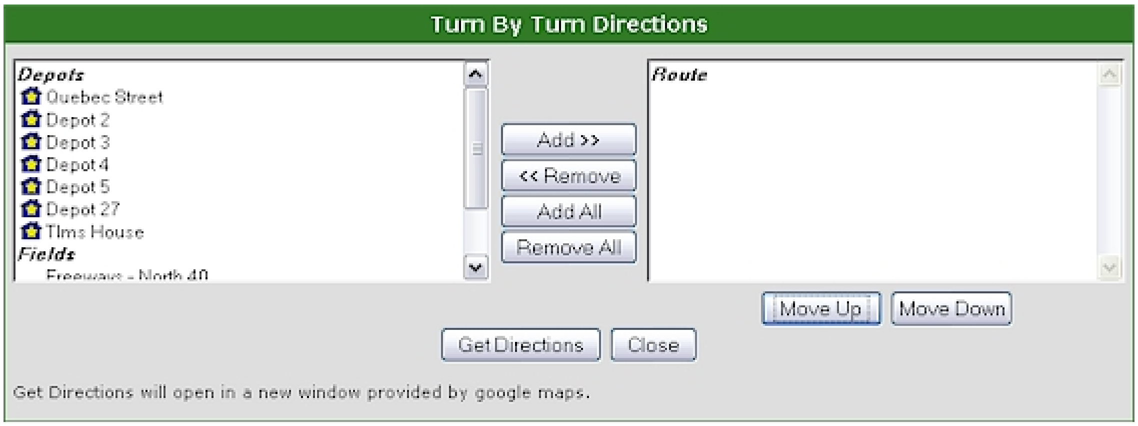
Schedule Page and Map

4. Click the tender for which you want generate a route map.
5. Check each order you want to include in the directions.

TIP	Set up your routing **before** accessing the **Turn-by-Turn Directions** popup, so that the locations are in the correct order when you move them into the **Route** pane.

6. Click the Get Directions button to display the **Turn-by-Turn Directions** popup.

Note: *This button is only accessible after you have selected at least one order.*



Turn-by-Turn Directions Popup

7. Locate and highlight your current location (typically one of the Depots) by clicking it once.

8. Click the Add >> button to add it as the first location in the **Route** pane.

Note: *Adding your current location provides routing to your first work order location.*

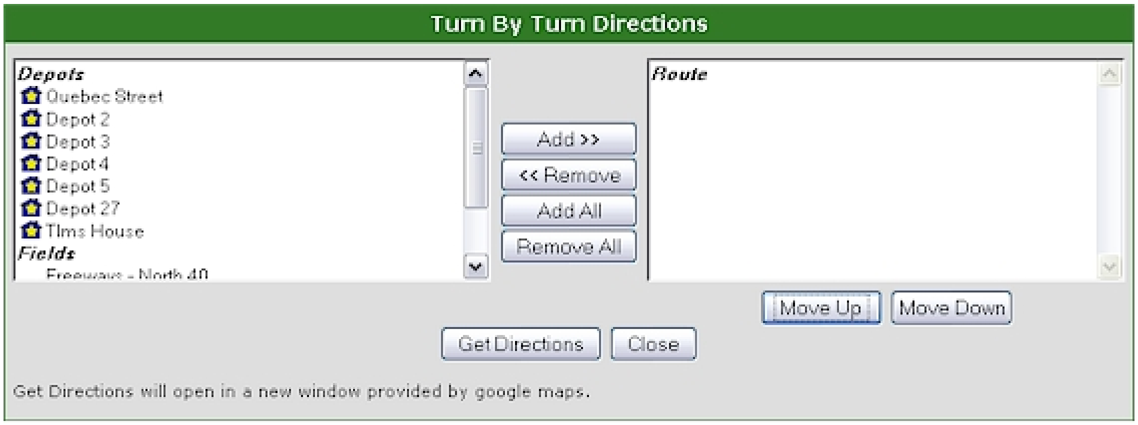
9. Highlight, in turn, the field and depot locations to which you want to get directions by clicking them once.

10. Click:

Add >>	to add the highlighted selection to the **Route** pane.
<< Remove	to remove the highlighted selection from the **Route** pane.
Add All	to add all selections to the **Route** pane.
Remove All	to remove all selections from the **Route** pane.

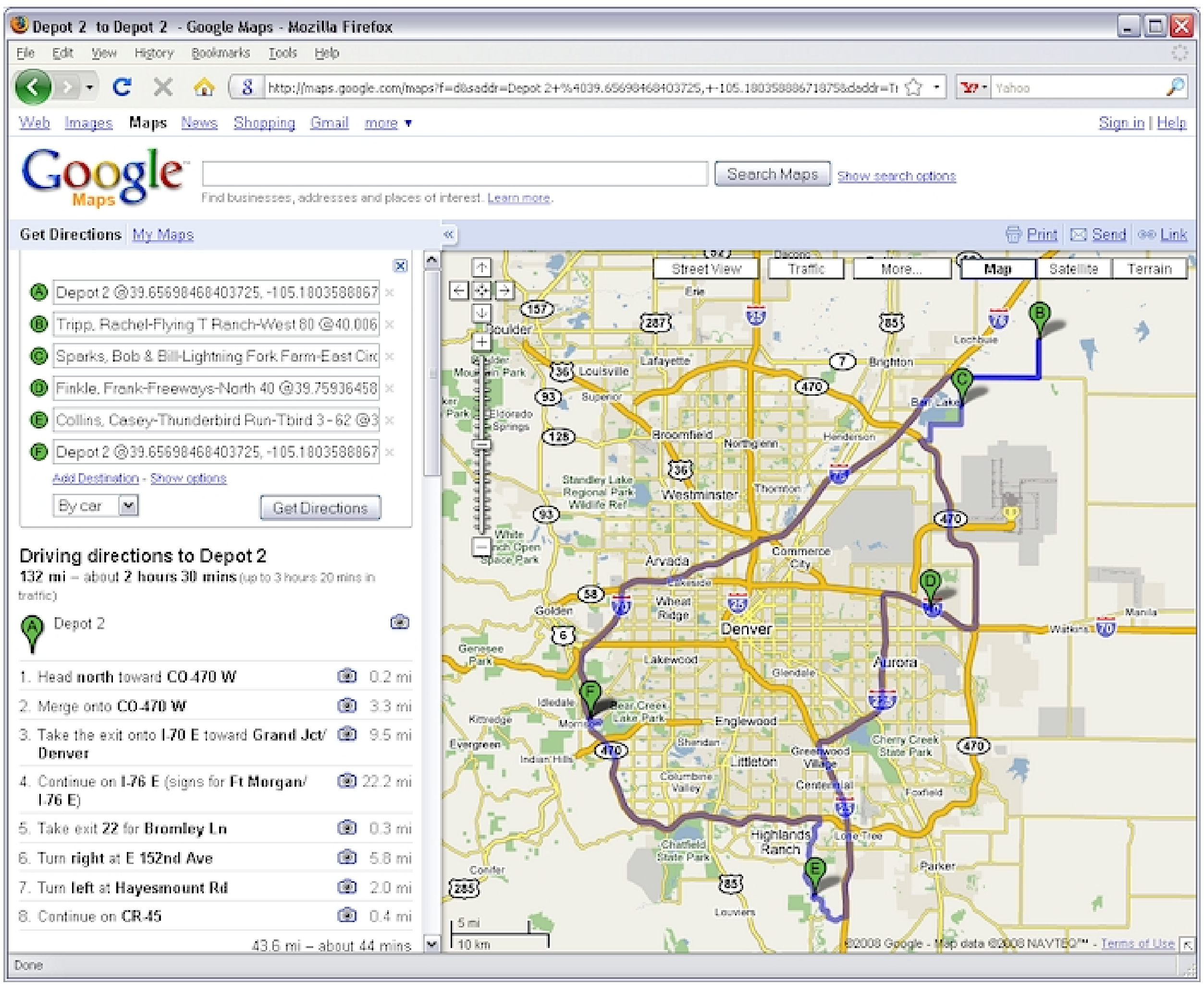
11. Repeat steps 8 and 9 for each order you want to include in or exclude from the route map.

TIP	To select a range of orders, click the first order, then, holding down the **[Shift]** key, click the last order to highlight them. You can also select multiple, individual orders by holding down the **[Ctrl]** key and clicking each order you want to include.



Turn-by-Turn Directions Popup

12. Click the  button to display the route in a new browser window.



Route Map Browser Window

13. If the calculated route is not acceptable and you want to change it:

a. Click the  icon to close the new browser window.

b. Reorder the locations by highlighting them and moving them up and down the list.

c. Click the Get Directions button to display the updated route in a new browser window.

14. To print the directions:

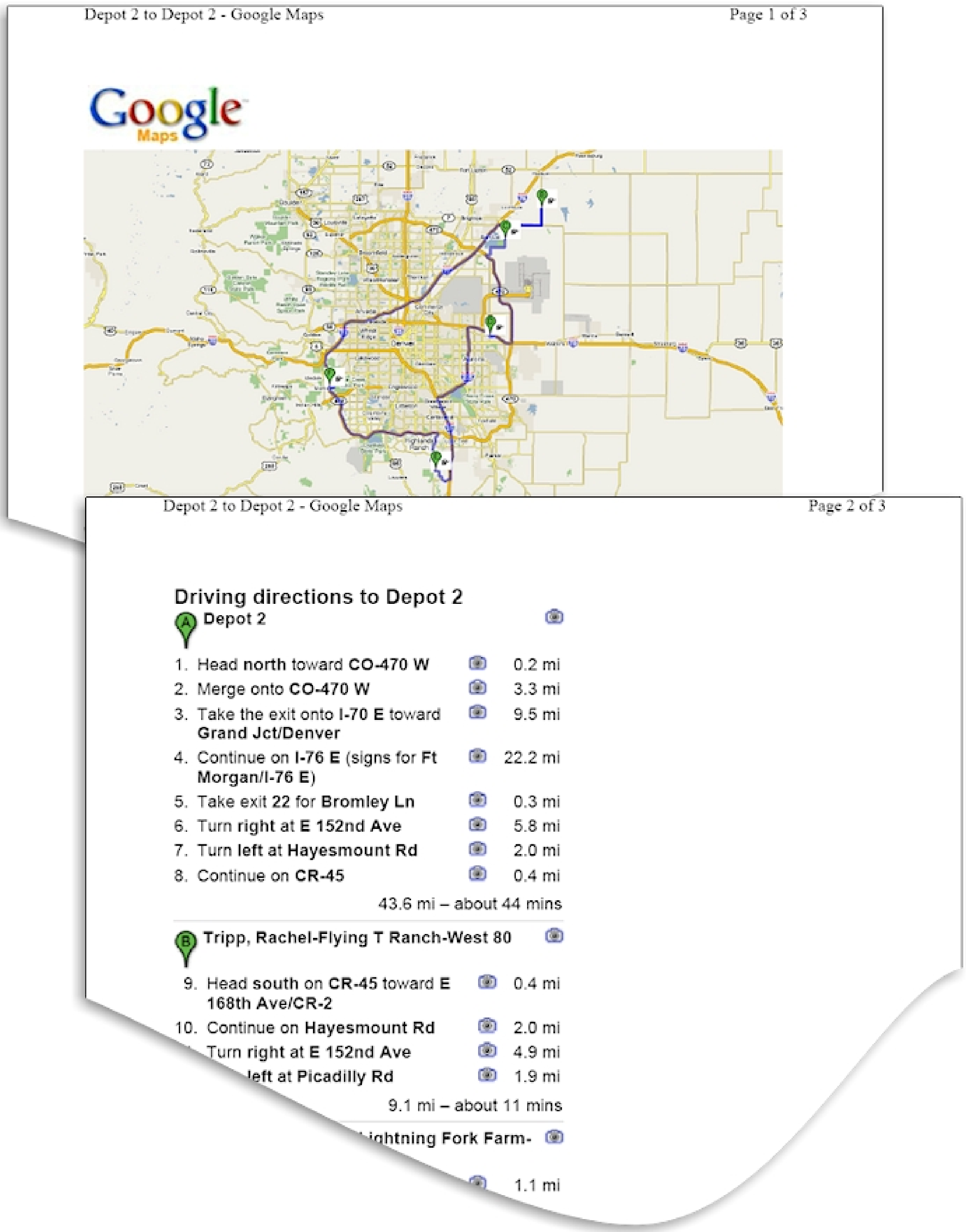
a. Either press **[Ctrl][P]** or click the browser **File** menu option.

b. Select the **Print...** menu option to display the **Print** dialog box.

c. If necessary, select your printing options.

d. Click:

Cancel	to cancel this printing operation.
OK	to print the directions.


Depot 2 to Depot 2 - Google Maps Page 1 of 3

Google Maps

Depot 2 to Depot 2 - Google Maps Page 2 of 3

Driving directions to Depot 2

Depot 2

1.	Head **north** toward **CO-470 W**	0.2 mi
2.	Merge onto **CO-470 W**	3.3 mi
3.	Take the exit onto **I-70 E** toward **Grand Jct/Denver**	9.5 mi
4.	Continue on **I-76 E** (signs for **Ft Morgan/I-76 E**)	22.2 mi
5.	Take exit **22** for **Bromley Ln**	0.3 mi
6.	Turn **right** at **E 152nd Ave**	5.8 mi
7.	Turn **left** at **Hayesmount Rd**	2.0 mi
8.	Continue on **CR-45**	0.4 mi

43.6 mi – about 44 mins

Tripp, Rachel-Flying T Ranch-West 80

9.	Head **south** on **CR-45** toward **E 168th Ave/CR-2**	0.4 mi
10.	Continue on **Hayesmount Rd**	2.0 mi
	Turn **right** at **E 152nd Ave**	4.9 mi
	left at **Picadilly Rd**	1.9 mi

9.1 mi – about 11 mins

ightning Fork Farm-

1.1 mi

Printed Turn-by-Turn Directions

15. Click the icon to close the route map browser window.

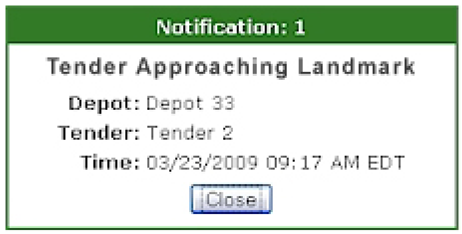
16. Click the Close button to close the **Turn by Turn Directions** popup

17. Click the Home button to return to the **Home** page.

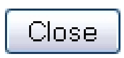
Tender Location Notifications

Overview

If your user profile is set up to receive tender location notifications and you are in the **Schedule** page and map, an audio alert sounds and a popup appears each time a tender enters the **NearFence Radius**. This popup displays the name of the **landmark** to which the tender is travelling, the tender **name** and **date and time** this status was issued.



Tender Location Notification Alert Box

You must click the 

button to acknowledge the alert and close the alert box. If multiple alerts (identified by the **Notification Number** at the top of the alert box) occur, they stack up and you must acknowledge them all to regain access to the **Schedule** page and map.

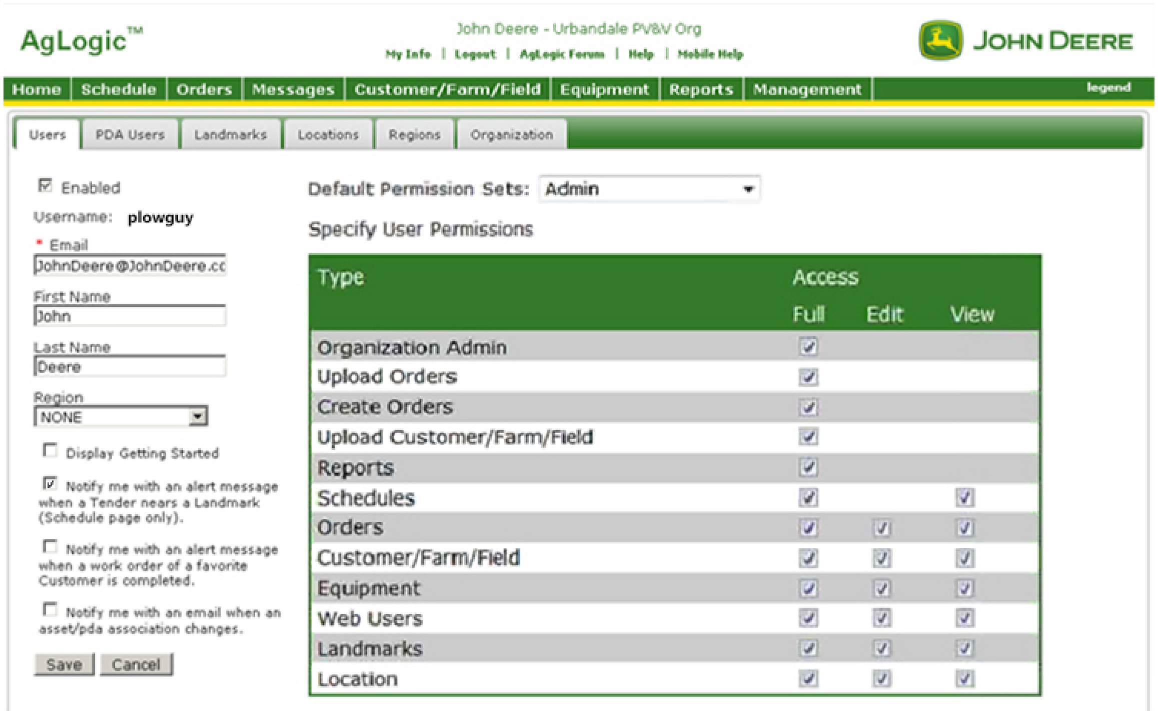
Procedures

Setting Up the Notification

> ***Note:*** *You must update the user profiles of those users who will receive approaching tender alerts.*

1. Click the 

button to display the **Management** page.
2. Select the user for whom you want to turn on the notification by clicking the associated **Edit** link.
3. To turn on the notification feature, check **Notify me with an alert message when a Tender nears a Landmark**. To turn the notification feature off, uncheck this box.



User Profile Page

Note: *This feature only works when you are on the* ***Schedule*** *page. If you leave the* ***Schedule*** *page, then return to it, any tender that has entered the* ***NearFence Radius*** *during your absence is not displayed.*

4. Click:

Cancel to cancel your change and return to the list of users

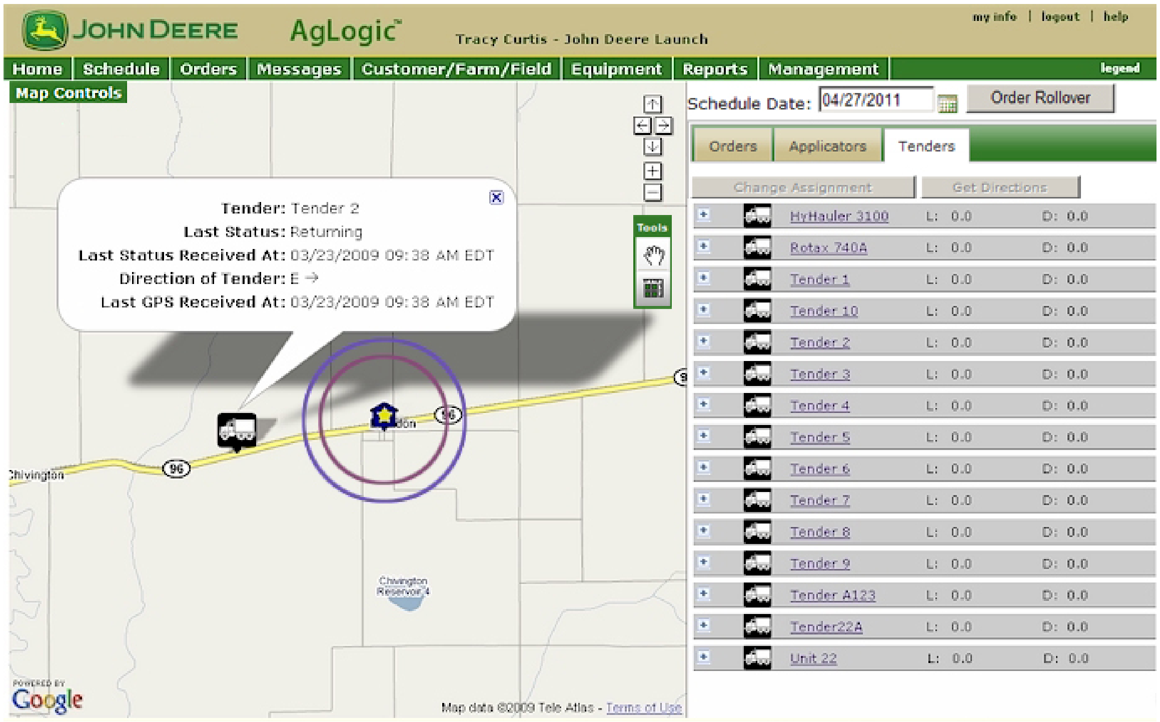
Save to save your change and return to the list of users.

Once you have set up these profiles to provide alerts, they appear any time the user is on the Schedule page and a tender enters the **NearFence Radius**.

Receiving Notifications

1. Click the Schedule button to display the **Schedule** page and map.

Note: *The NearFence and GeoFence radii are shown for demonstration purposes only and do not appear on the actual map.*

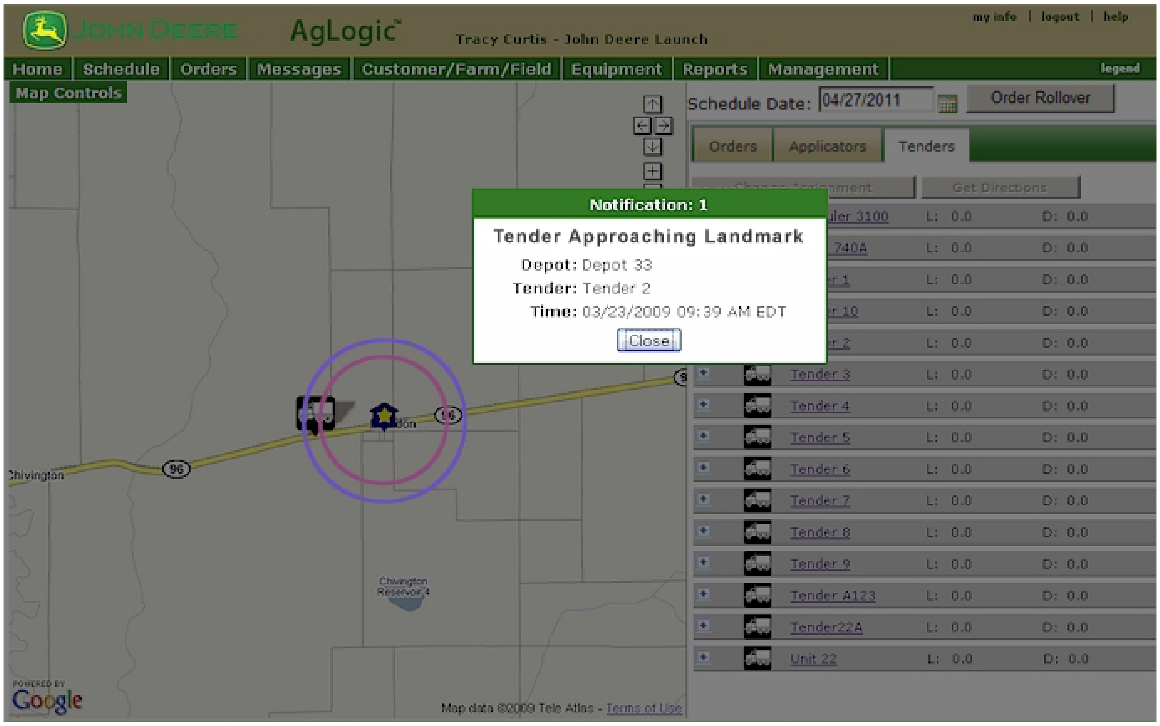


Schedule Page and Map

*Example: **Tender 2** is returning to **Landmark 33** after delivering a load. The **Tender Status** popup **Last Status** field displays **Returning**, indicating that the tender is returning to the landmark, but is outside the **NearFence Radius**.*

For information on setting up the NearFence and GeoFence radii, see the Editing Landmarks help topic.

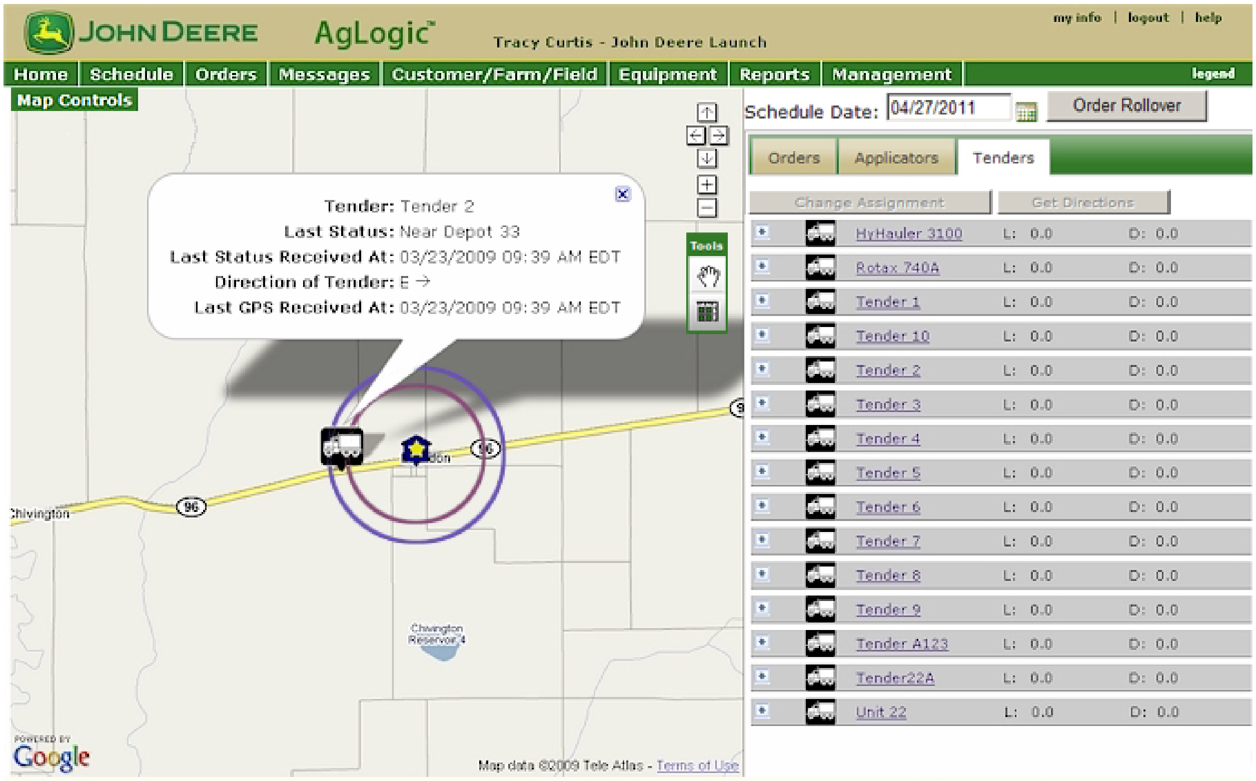
2. When a **GPS status update** indicates that the tender has entered the **NearFence Radius**, an alert box appears and an alert tone plays. You must acknowledge that you received the alert by clicking the Close button to return to the **Schedule** page and map.



NearFence Notification Alert Box

Note: *If **multiple tenders** cross the NearFence Radius, you will see multiple alerts, each identified by a **Notification Number**. You must acknowledge them all to regain access to the **Schedule** page and map.*

3. Click the **Tender** icon to display the **Tender Status** popup. The **Last Status** field now displays **Near Landmark 33**, indicating that the tender is inside the **NearFence Radius** of Landmark 33.



Schedule Page and Map

How do I ... ?

- assign a tender to an order

Rolling Orders Over

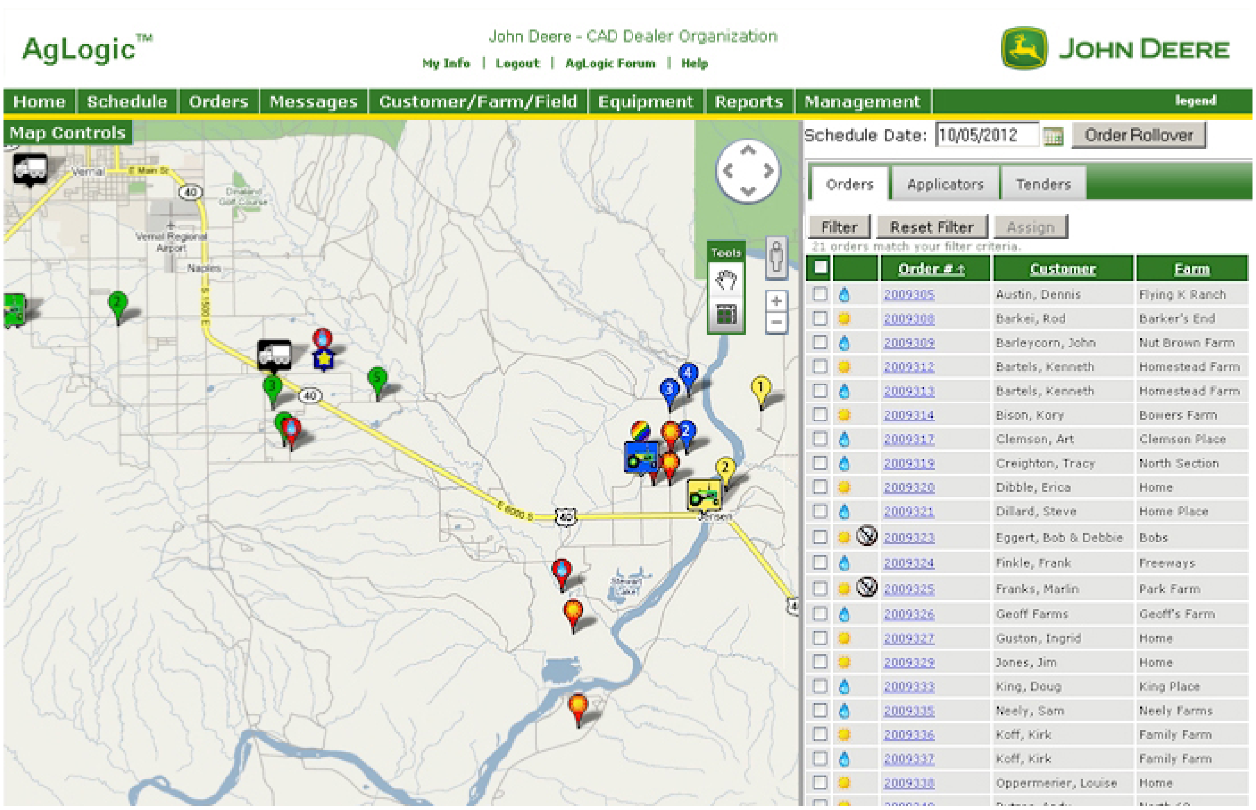
Overview

This procedure shows you how to reschedule (rollover) any assigned, outstanding orders for another day. This can be done manually or configured to be done automatically each day.

Manual Rollover

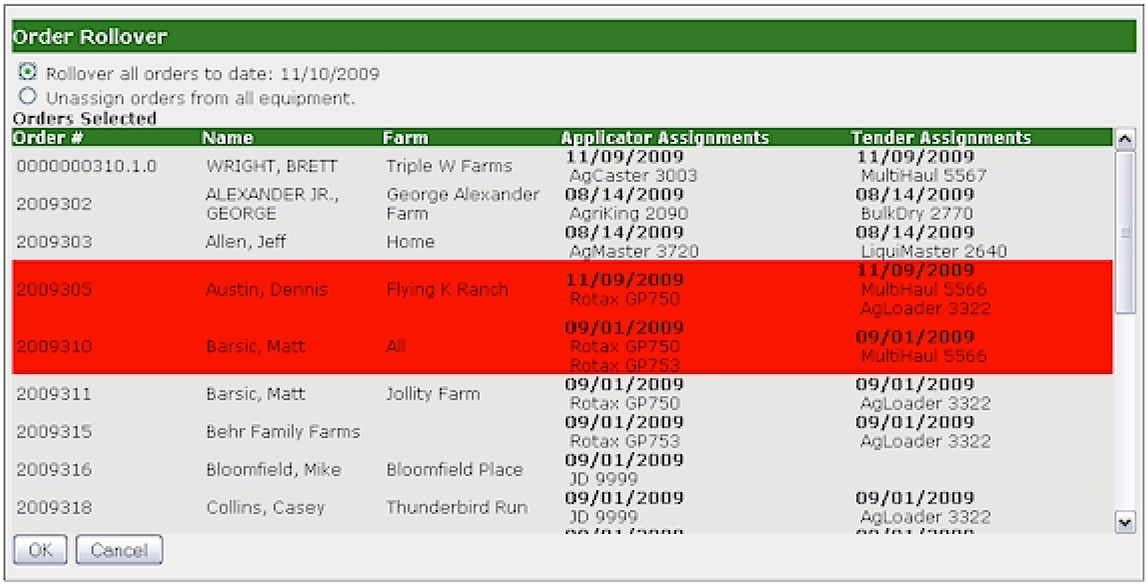
Procedure

1. Click on the Schedule button to display the **Schedule** page.



The Schedule Page and Map

2. Click on the Order Rollover button to display the **Order Rollover** popup.



The Order Rollover Popup

3. Select either the **Rollover all orders to date** or the **Unassign orders from all equipment** radio button.
4. Click on:

to abandon the rescheduling and close the **Order Rollover** popup.

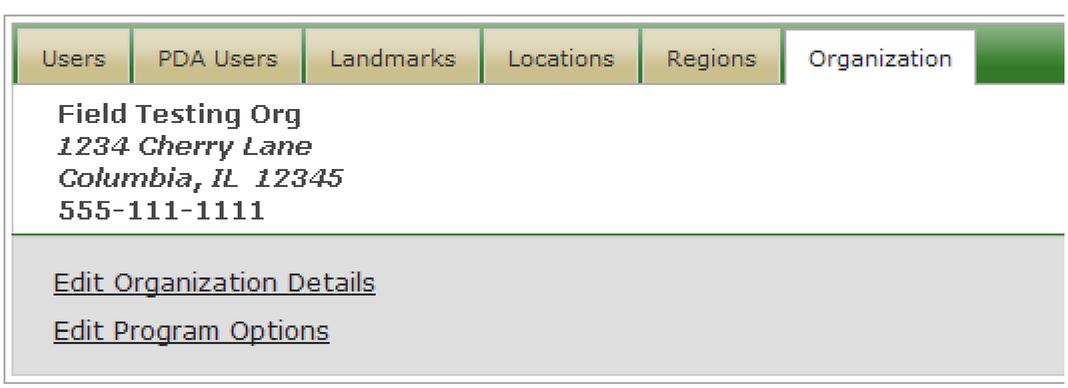
to reschedule or unassign the orders and close the **Order Rollover** popup.

Automatic Rollover

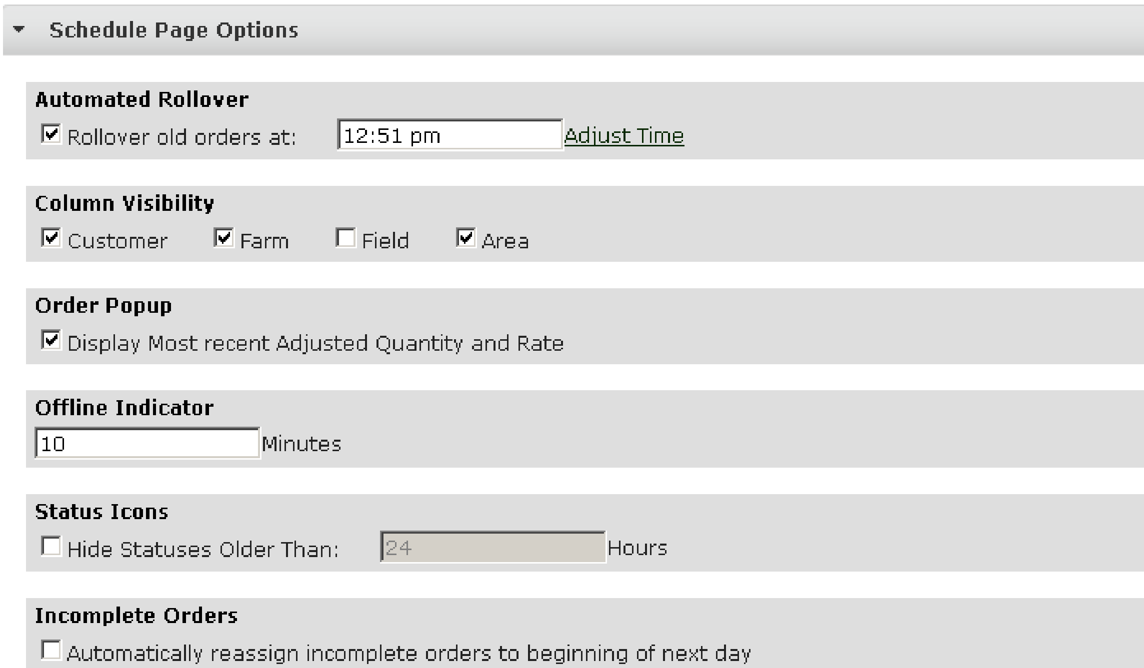
Procedure

Orders that are scheduled but not completed can be configured to automatically Rollover to the next day. Simply specify a time.

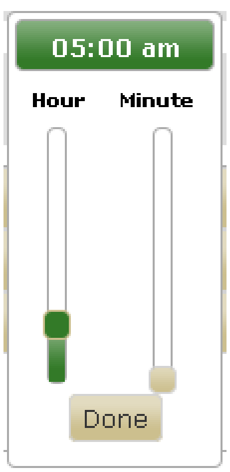
1. Click on the  button.
2. Go to the **Organization** tab and select **Edit Program Options**



3. Expand the Schedule Page Options section.



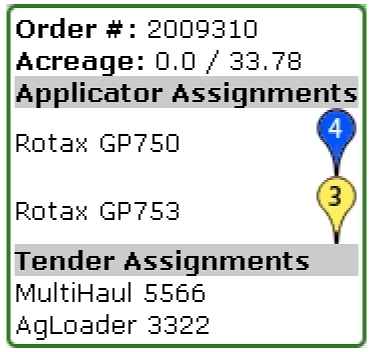
4. Place a check mark next to **Rollover old orders at:** to enable the automatic rollover feature.
5. The default time is 12:00am; to change this time click on **Adjust Time** link or click on the time field



6. Click on the slider bars to adjust the time appropriately and then click  .
7. Place a check mark next to **Automatically reassign incomplete orders…** to automatically assign the uncompleted portion of an order to the same applicator the next day at the top of the schedule. But when orders are rolled over (step 4), orders that have not been started will be placed at the beginning of the applicators queue. Incomplete reassigned orders will follow.
8. After setting the appropriate time for the Automatic Rollover, click on 

The Quick View Order Status Popup

To quickly review an order status, open the **Quick View** popup by placing your cursor over the order icon to view, but not change, the status.



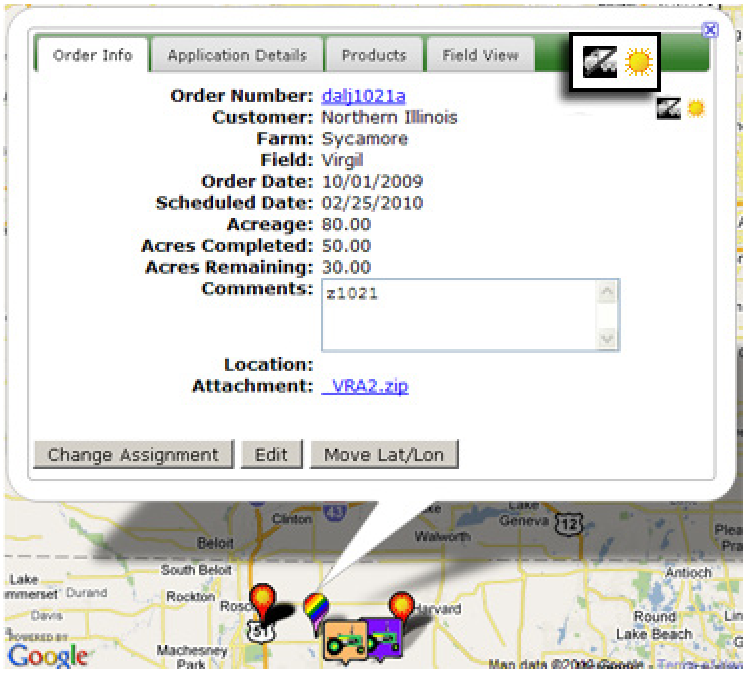
Quick View Popup

This popup provides you with the following information:

Order #	The order number assigned to this order
Acreage	The number of completed acres and the total number of acres for this order, expressed as a fraction
Applicator Assignments	If applicators are assigned to the order, the following information appears in the popup
Applicator Name	The name (s) of the applicator (s) assigned to complete this order
Order status	 work on this order by this applicator has not started. The applicator color code and work order sequence number appear on the icon
	 this work order was skipped
	 work on this order is currently proceeding
	 work on this order was started, but has stopped before it was completed
	 this order was completed
Tender Assignments	If tenders are assigned to the order, the following information appears in the popup
Tender Name	The name(s) of the tender(s) assigned to supply nutrients for this order

The Order Info Popup

For a more in-depth review of an order, open the **Order Info** popup by clicking the order icon to view and change the order.



Quick View Popup

This popup provides you with the following information:

Order #	The order number assigned to this order. The order number directly links to the order details for that order, click here.
Customer	The name of the customer for which this application was ordered.
Farm	The name of the farm for which this application was ordered.
Field	The name of the field for which this application was ordered.
Order Date	The date this order was placed.
Scheduled Date	The date this order is scheduled to be carried out.
Acreage	The total number of acres for this order.
Acres Completed	As of the last status update, the number of acres to which nutrient has been applied.
Acres Remaining	As of the last status update, the number of acres to which nutrient has not been applied. Basically, this is the total number

	of acres, minus the number of acres completed.
Location	The organizational area responsible for completing this order.
Attachment	Any attachments (typically, variable rate applicator control files) associated with this order.
Applied Documents	Any application history (as-applied) files associated with this order.

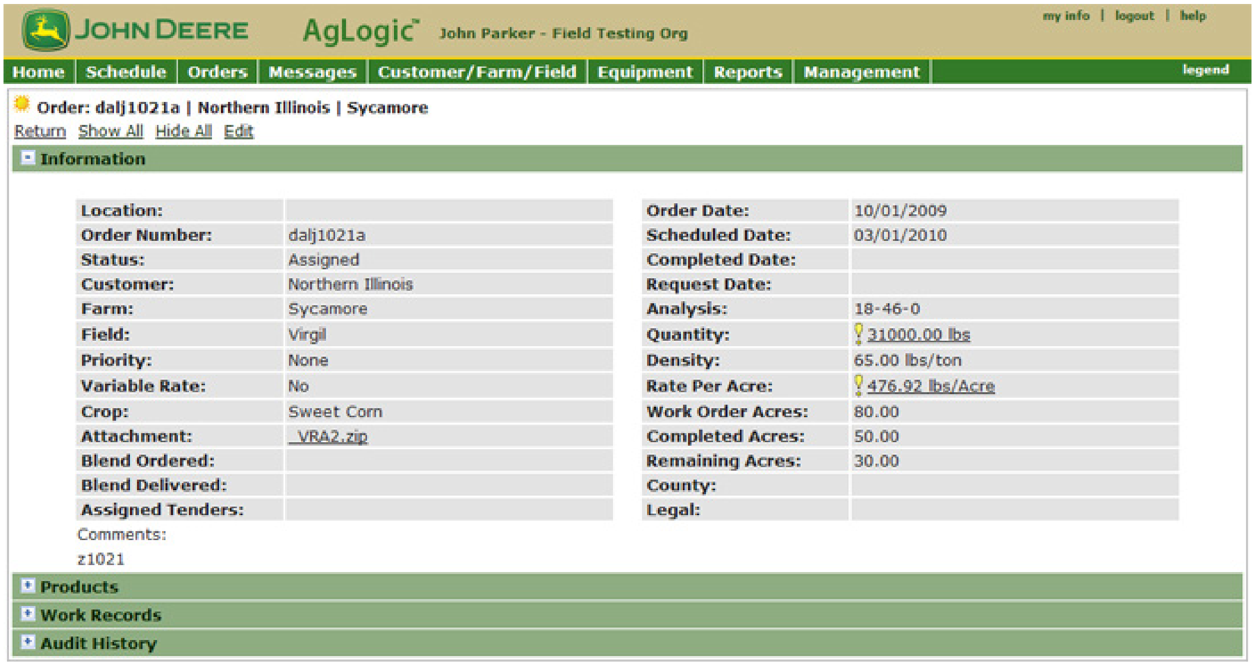
Located in the top right corner of the popup, the status icons display:

Nutrient Type	An indication of the type of nutrient required for this order. Liquid nutrient Dry nutrient Gas nutrient
GPS Location	An indication of whether or not the GPS location of the field for which this application was ordered is known. Any order where the GPS location of the field is not defined displays a icon.
Tender Assignment Status	An indication of whether or not tenders are assigned to this order. The icon, when visible, indicates that no tenders are currently assigned.

Additionally, the command buttons allow you to:

Assign or Change Assignment	to assign and unassign applicators for this order. If no applicator is assigned, the Assign button appears. Once applicators are assigned, this button changes to the Change Assignment button.
Edit	to edit some of the order information.
Set Lat/Lon or Move Lat/Lon	to set or move the Latitude and Longitude of the field for which this application was ordered. If no GPS location is defined, the Set Lat/Lon button appears. Once the GPS location is defined, this button changes to the Move Lat/Lon button.

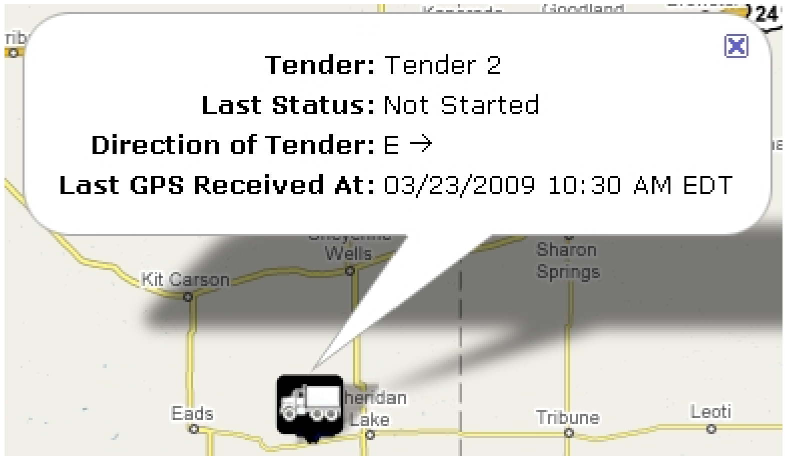
Order Details



When an order number is clicked from the order popup in the Schedule page, it will link directly to the details of that order in the same window. Clicking on return will return to the schedule page. If you would like to view both pages, simply right click on the order number in the popup and it will open in a new tab within the browser.

Return to [Viewing and Editing Order Details](#)

The Quick View Order Status Popup



Based on the current status of the tender, the status popup contains some or all of the following information:

Tender	The designation of this tender.
Order #	The order for which this tender is currently delivering product.
Customer	The name of the customer who placed this order.
Farm	The name of the farm associated with this order.
Last Status	The last status indication received from this tender.
Direction of Tender	The direction in which the tender was travelling when the last GPS status message was received.
Last GPS Received At	The date and time the last GPS position fix was received from this tender.

Orders

Orders

Manage existing orders and upload new orders using the functions available here.

1. Click the **Orders** button to display the **Orders** page.

   When the Orders pages open, the Manage Orders tab is active. In the Manage Orders page, search for existing orders. View, edit, complete, and delete orders.

2. Click the **Upload Orders** tab to display the **Upload Orders** page. In the Upload Orders page, create new orders and upload them.

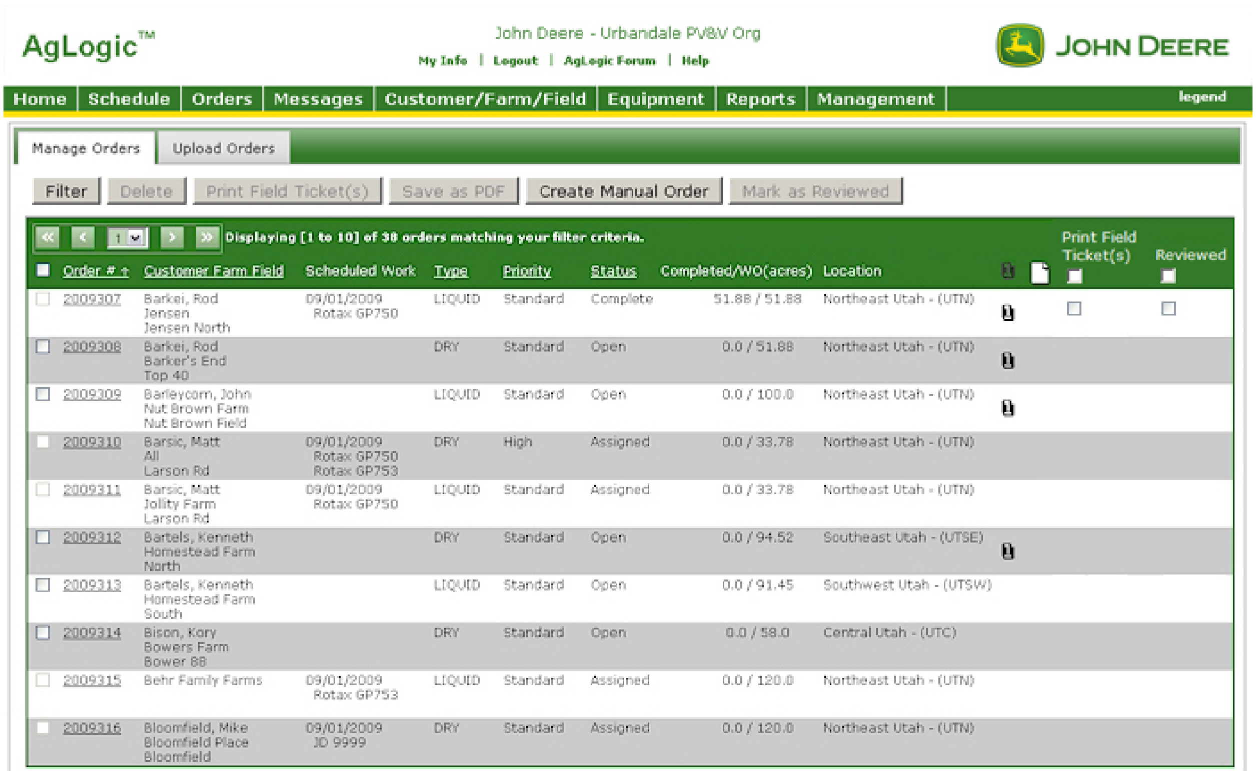
Select from the following topics for more information about using functions on the Orders pages.

- Manage Orders
- Upload Orders
- Filtering Orders
- View and Edit Order Details
- Completing Orders
- Delete Orders
- Create Manual Orders

Manage Orders

Manage Orders

Select the **Orders** button to display the **Orders** tabbed pages. The Orders tabbed pages open with the **Manage Orders** tab selected.



Display an Order

Display existing orders by clicking the Filter button. After order information displays, sort orders by:

- Order Number
- Customer Farm Field
- Type (DRY, LIQUID, or GAS)
- Status

TIP	The AgLogic web application automatically creates a unique order number based on existing customer information. The order number assigned to a new order from an existing customer will be incremented. All orders from a customer are then grouped by the AgLogic system.

Order Details

To view and edit order details, click the order number to open the Order Details page.

In the Order Details page, order information is grouped in different areas:

- Information
- Products
- Work Records
- Audit History
- Batches (when applicable)

When the Order Details page opens, the Information area is open. Click the navigation tools to open or close these areas. In each area, certain data entries are linked to more information. For example, in the Information area, move the cursor over the underlined number in the Quantity field. A small window opens and displays additional order information. In this window, click the entries under **Task Status** to open the **Edit Work Record Details** window. Here, you can edit the work record details.

Go directly to the **Edit Work Record Details** window from the Work Records area. Click any item under **Task Status** to open the **Edit Work Record Details** window.

Edit an Order

To edit order details, click the **Edit** link in the upper left of the Order Details page. In the edit window, make changes to order details such as Status and Priority.

Delete an Order

To delete an order, return to the **Manage Orders** page. Select an open order by first checking order status and then clicking the checkbox at the left of the order number. Delete the selected order by clicking the Delete button.

Print Field Ticket

If work activity has been completed for an order, the **Print Field Ticket** check box is available at the end of the row for an order. Click the check box to enable the **Print Field Ticket(s)** button. Select the button to display the field ticket. Use the browser print functions to print a copy of the ticket. If no work activity has been completed, the **Print Field Ticket** check box is not available.

To make the **Print Field Ticket** check box available, open the **Order Details**, and click the **Edit** link to open the Edit Order popup. In the popup, change the order status to Complete. The **Print Field Ticket** check box will become available.

Save as PDF

If an order has been completed, there is also an option to save the field ticket as a pdf. Mark the **Print Field Ticket** check box, and then select the **Save as PDF** button. If no work activity has been completed, the **Print Field Ticket** check box is not available.

To make the **Print Field Ticket** check box available, open the **Order Details**, and click the **Edit** link to open the Edit Order popup. In the popup, change the order status to Complete. The **Print Field Ticket** check box will become available.

Create Manual Order

To create a manual order, click on the Create Manual Order button. For additional information on this, refer to Create Manual Work Order help topic.

To enable this feature, refer to the Program Options help topic.

Review Orders

If the organization has enabled **Review Orders** and an order is **Completed**, the far right hand column will have a check box to mark orders as reviewed. Check this box and select the button **Mark as Reviewed**. This will send the order to the back office.

How do I ...

- upload an order?
- filter orders?
- view and edit an order?
- edit and print field ticket?
- complete an order?
- delete an order?
- print field tickets?
- create a manual order?

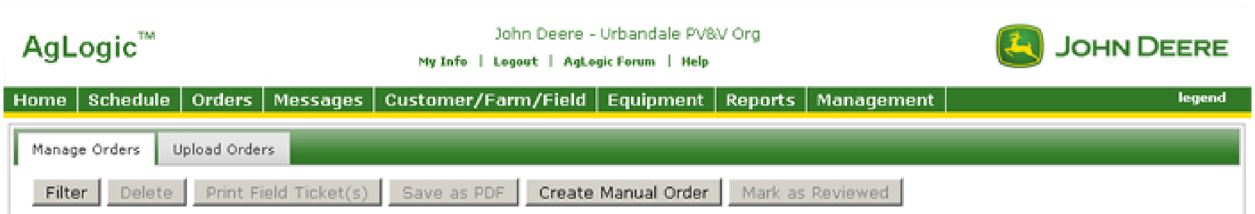
Filtering Orders

This procedure shows you how to filter orders on the **Orders** page.

***Note:** You can also filter orders from the **Schedule** page.*

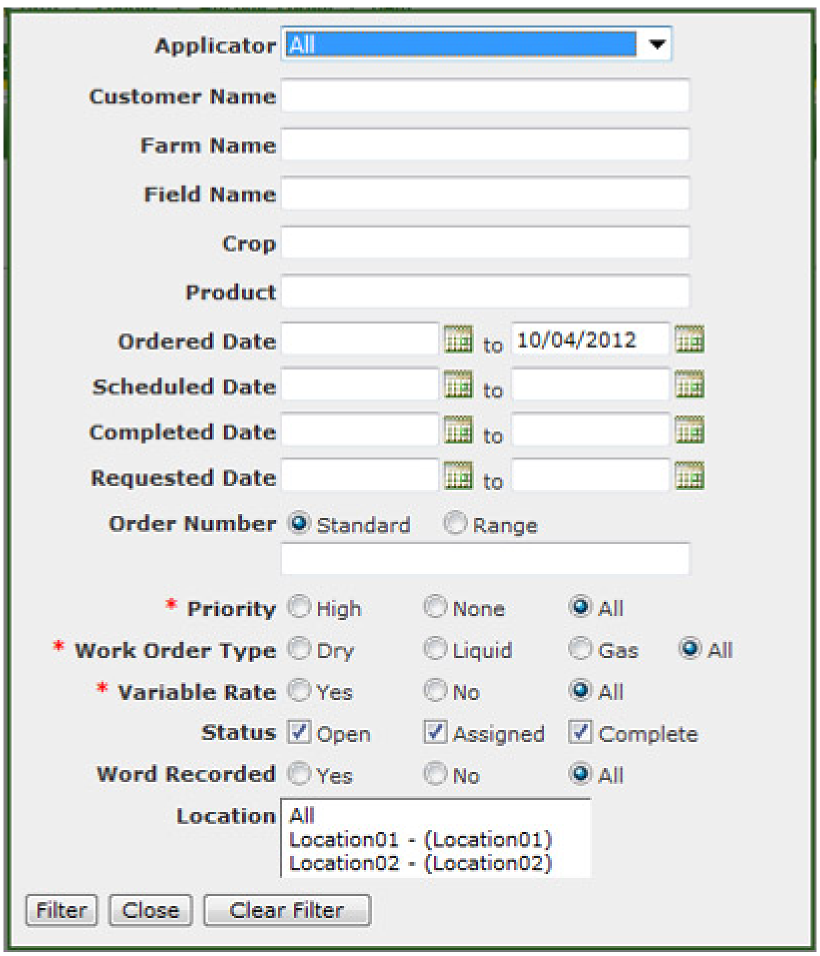
Procedure

1. Click the Orders button to display the **Orders** tabbed pages. The **Manage Orders** tab is active.



Manage Orders Page

2. Click the Filter button to display the **Filter** popup menu.



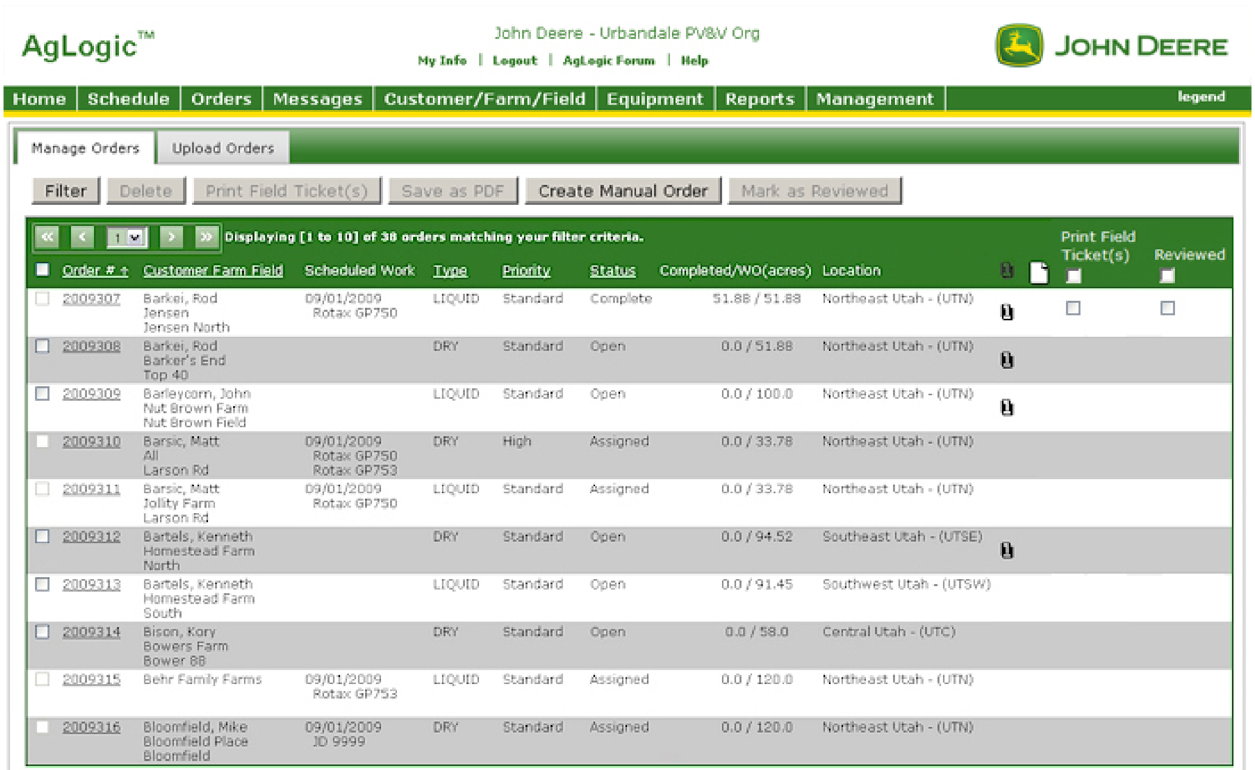
Filter Popup Menu

3. Enter information to limit the number of orders returned by the filter:

a.	**Applicator (Primary Asset)**	Primary Asset assigned to complete the work order(s) for which you are searching, or all primary assets. Click the button to the right of the Primary Asset field to select it from the drop-down list.
b.	**Customer Name**	Customer for which you are searching. Type the whole name, or the first few characters of this name.
c.	**Farm Name**	Farm for which you are searching. Type the whole name, or the first few characters of this name.
d.	**Field Name**	Field for which you are searching. Type the whole name, or the first few characters of this name.
e.	**Crop**	Crop for which you are searching. Type the whole name, or the first few characters of this name.
f.	**Product**	Product for which you are searching. Type the whole name, or the first few characters of this name.
g.	**Ordered Date**	Date range in which the work was ordered. Type the starting and ending dates, or click each icon to select a date from the **Calendar** popup.
h.	**Scheduled Date**	Date range in which the work was scheduled for completion. Type the starting and ending dates, or click each icon to select a date from the **Calendar** popup.
i.	**Completed Date**	Date range in which the work was completed. Type the starting and ending dates, or click each icon to select a date from the **Calendar** popup.
j.	**Requested Date**	Date range in which the work was requested. Type the starting and ending dates, or click each icon to select a date from the **Calendar** popup.
k.	**Order Number**	Select Standard to find all orders that contain whatever is entered in the Order Number filter box. Otherwise, select Range to return all orders between the two values entered in both filter boxes. For either method, type the entire Order Numbers for exact matches, or just the first few

		characters to return additional matches.
l.	**Priority** (mandatory)	Select the priority level of the orders for which you want - **High**, **None** (no priority assigned), or **All** (both **High** and **Normal** priorities).
m.	**Work Order Type** (mandatory)	Select the type of work order for which you are searching - **Dry**, **Liquid**, **Gas**, or **All**.
n.	**Variable Rate** (mandatory)	Select whether you are looking for just variable rate orders (**yes**), just non-variable rate orders (**no**) , or all orders (**all**).
o.	**Status**	Select which statuses you want to include in this search - **Open** (unassigned), **Assigned**, and/or **Complete**. To view all orders, either check all three boxes, or leave them all unchecked.
p.	**Work Recorded**	If you want to see just those orders that are started or in progress, check the **Work Recorded** box. If not, uncheck this box.
q.	**Location**	To filter for an individual location that has work orders, click the  button to the right of the **Location** field to select the location which you want to search. To filter for more than one location, select **All**.

4. Click the  button to start. The AgLogic software displays the first ten orders meeting your filter criteria and displays the total number of orders meeting your criteria.



Search Results

> ***Note:*** *If there are attachments or documentation files associated with an order, and icons appear in the* ***Attachment*** *and* ***Documentation*** *columns, respectively.*

TIP	Orders with completed work are identified in the Status column and also by a check box in the last column. A field ticket can be printed for any order with completed work. ***Note:*** If the organization requires completed orders to be reviewed, an additional column will be displayed. This is used to mark orders as reviewed.

5. In the top left corner of the table, click:

   « to display the first page of orders.

   ‹ to display the previous page of orders.

   1 the button to select a specific page of orders from the drop-down list.

   › to display the next page of orders.

 to display the last page of orders.

6. You can now view, edit, delete orders and print field tickets (for completed orders only) in the list:

- For help with viewing and editing orders, see **Viewing and Editing Orders**.
- To manually complete an order, see **Manually Completing Orders**.
- To delete orders, see **Deleting Orders**.
- To print field tickets, see **Printing Field Tickets**

7. Click the 

button to return to the **Home** page.

Order Details

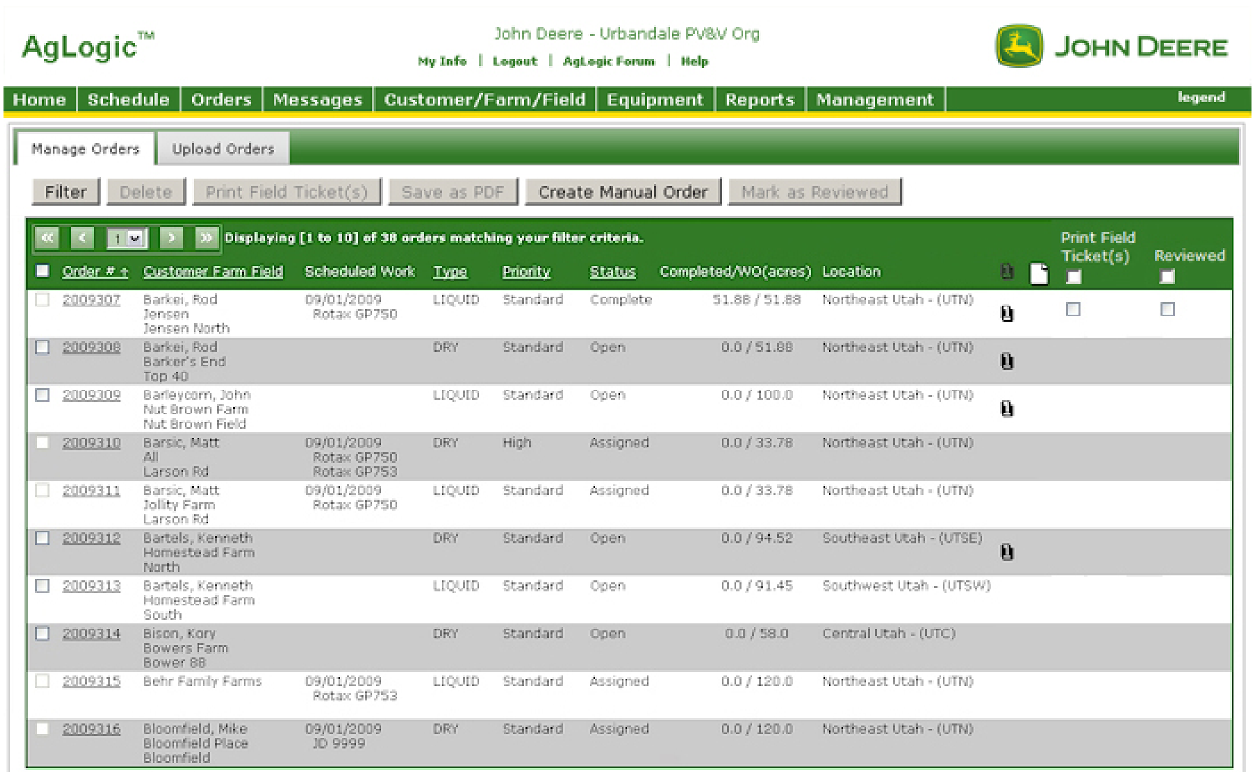
View and edit order details such as order status, product quantities, and work record details. If work has been completed, print field tickets and review orders.

Note: *You can also view and edit , but **not complete** order details from the **Schedule** page.*

Procedure

1. In the **Manage Orders** page, click the Filter button to open the filter configuration window. After entering filter criteria, click the Filter button in the window to begin a search and fill the Manage Orders page with search results.

   Note: *For help with filtering, see **Filtering Orders**.*

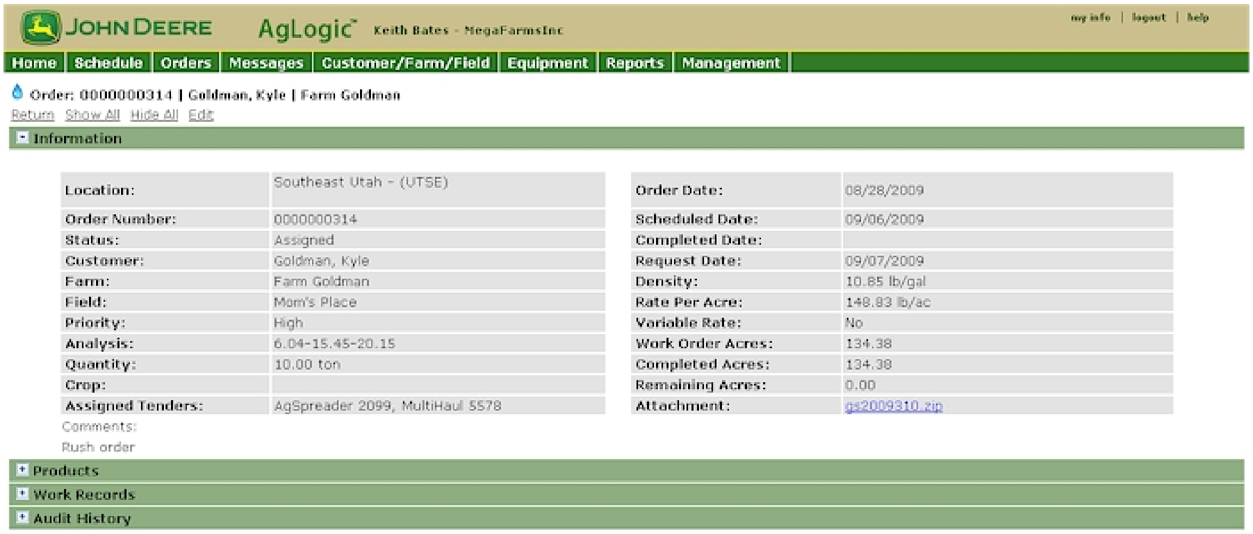


Filter Results

Orders with completed work are identified in the Status column and also by a check box in the last column. A field ticket can be printed for any order with completed work. ***Note:*** If the organization requires completed orders to be reviewed, an additional column will be displayed. This is used to mark orders as reviewed.

> You can sort the orders by clicking any underlined column heading. If the arrow to the right of a column is pointing upwards, the list is sorted by that column in **Ascending** (↑) order. Click the column a second time to sort the table, by that column, in **Descending** (↓) order.

2. Click an order number in the search results to view the details of the selected order. The order details are displayed in the Order Details window.



Order Details Page

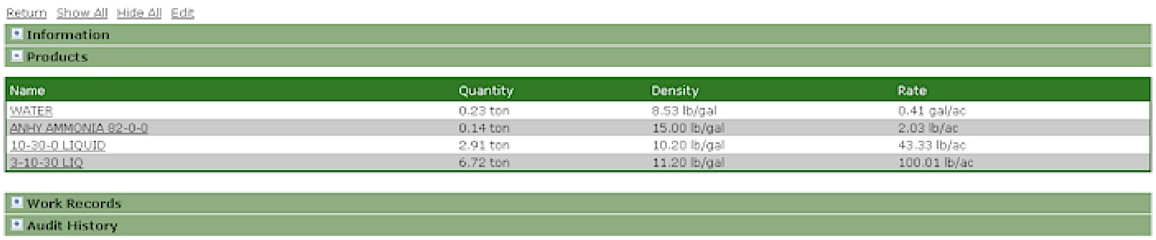
3. When you open an order in the Order Details page, the **Information** section is open. Above the Information bar, function links are available to help you view, edit, and print order information. Click:

Return	to leave this page and return to the Manage Orders page
Show All	to open all sections at once
Hide All	to close all sections at once
Edit	to open the Edit Order popup
Print Field Ticket	This link may also appear when you open an order. This link is enabled when an order contains completed work. If the Print Field Ticket link is not available, click the Edit link to open the Edit Order popup and, in the popup, change the order status to Complete. The Print Field Ticket link will appear. ***Note:*** To print multiple field tickets at once, see Printing Field Tickets

Next to the heading of each section click:

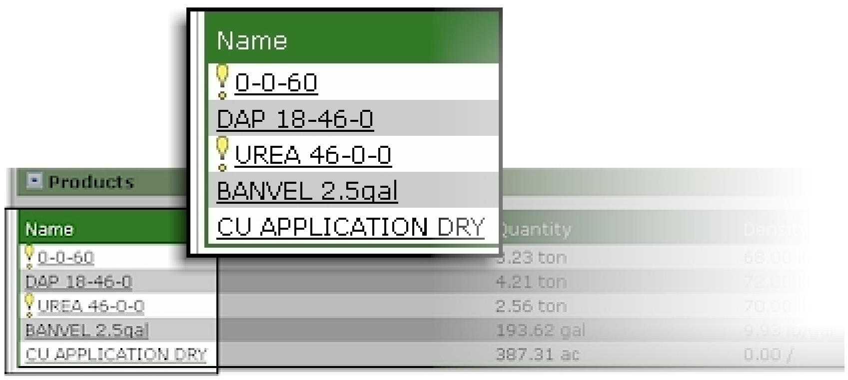
+	to open the selected section
-	to close the selected section

4. Click the **Products** bar to view details of products ordered. The product name listed in the Name column is active. Move the cursor over the underlined product name and a data popup appears. In the data popup, click an underlined task status entry to open the Edit Work Record Details popup. Add new information or edit existing information and click Save.



Products Section

Note: *If the icon appears to the left of a product name, changes to the quantity or application rate were made in the field.*

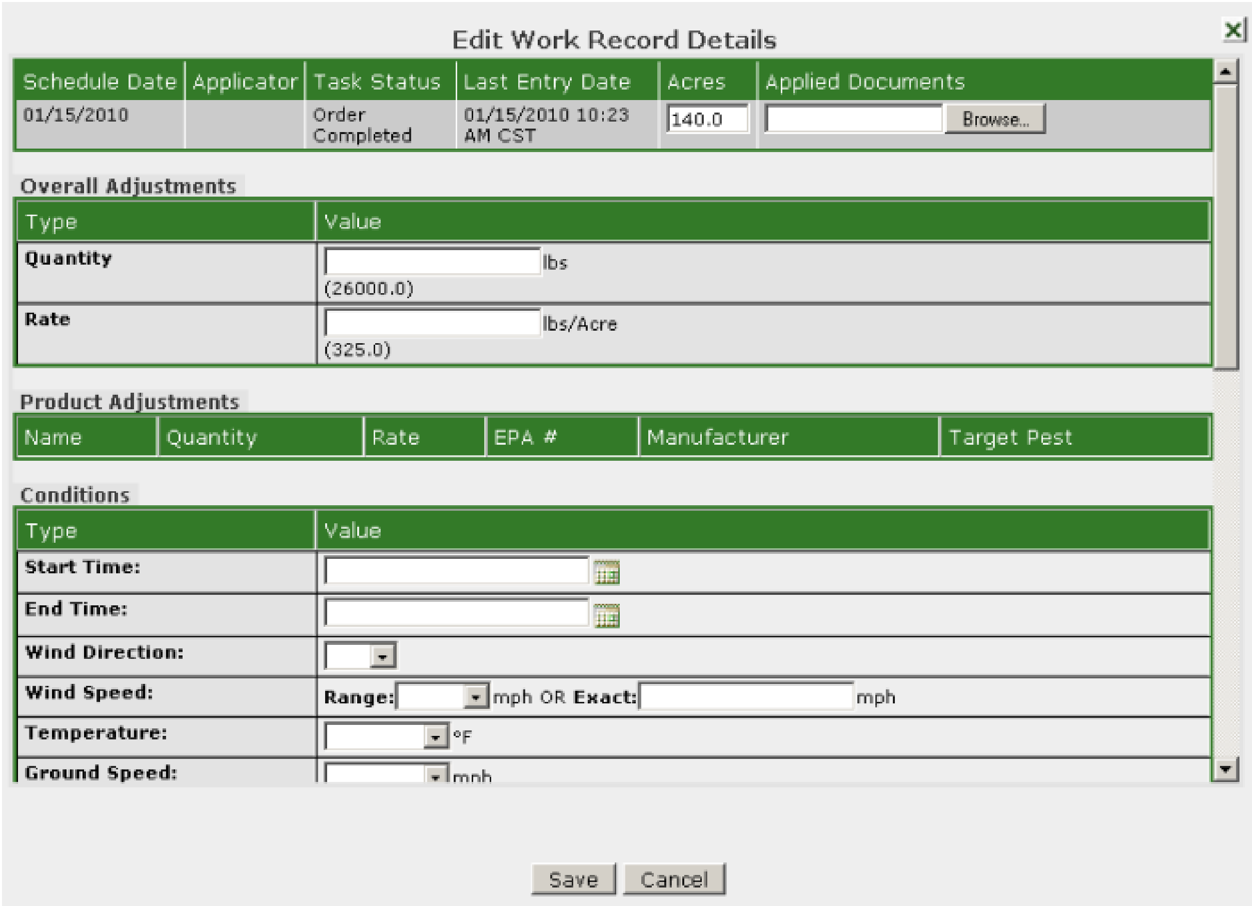


Actual Amount Changes Alert

5. Click the **Work Records** bar to view details of work carried out on this order. Move the cursor over any of the underlined Task Status entries and click.

Work Records Section

6. The Edit Work Record Details popup appears. Add new information or edit existing information and click Save.



Edit Work Record Details

TIP	When an order is completed in the field, the applicator provides an electronic signature via the PDA. The applicator's signature is transmitted to the AgLogic web application and is included in the work record details. To view the applicator's signature, go to the Work Records section and click an "Order Completed" task status. The Edit Work Record Details popup appears. Scroll down to locate the applicator's signature at the bottom of the information displayed in the popup.

7. Click the **Audit History** bar to view details of prior events for this order. To preserve the history of order activities, the AgLogic system does not allow edits of this section.

Return Show All Hide All Edit

Information

Products

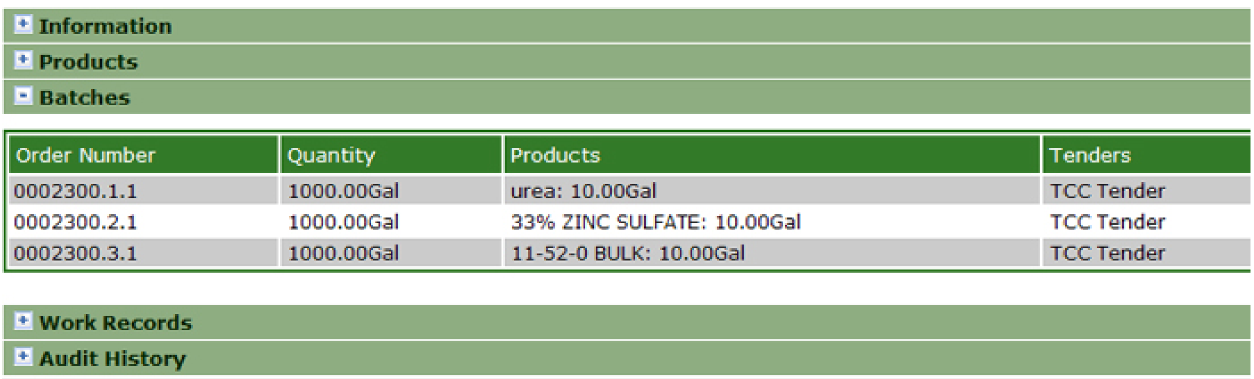
Work Records

Audit History

Event Date Time	Who	User Details
08/28/2009 09:48 AM MDT	Webservice	Saved order.
09/05/2009 10:01 PM MDT	keithb	Assigned order to: AgriKing 2090's schedule for: 09/05/2009.
09/05/2009 10:01 PM MDT	keithb	Assigned order to: AgSpreader 2099's schedule for: 09/05/2009.
09/05/2009 10:01 PM MDT	keithb	Assigned order to: MultiHaul 5578's schedule for: 09/05/2009.
09/05/2009 10:05 PM MDT	PDA: 8885550016 AgriKing 2090	At Field
09/05/2009 10:06 PM MDT	PDA: 8885550016 AgriKing 2090	Applying
09/05/2009 10:15 PM MDT	keithb	Order Changed: Status was changed from: Assigned to: Open.
09/05/2009 10:15 PM MDT	keithb	Unassigned order from: AgriKing 2090's schedule for: 09/05/2009.
09/05/2009 10:15 PM MDT	keithb	Unassigned order from: AgSpreader 2099's schedule for: 09/05/2009.
09/05/2009 10:15 PM MDT	keithb	Unassigned order from: MultiHaul 5578's schedule for: 09/05/2009.
09/05/2009 10:15 PM MDT	keithb	Order Changed: Changed Location from: None to: Southeast Utah.
09/05/2009 10:16 PM MDT	keithb	Assigned order to: AgriKing 2090's schedule for: 09/06/2009.
09/05/2009 10:16 PM MDT	keithb	Assigned order to: AgSpreader 2099's schedule for: 09/06/2009.
09/05/2009 10:16 PM MDT	keithb	Assigned order to: MultiHaul 5578's schedule for: 09/06/2009.
09/05/2009 10:18 PM MDT	PDA: 8885550016 AgriKing 2090	Applying
09/05/2009 10:19 PM MDT	PDA: 8885550016 AgriKing 2090	Stopped (Mechanical Failure)
09/05/2009 10:33 PM MDT	PDA: 8885550016 AgriKing 2090	Applying
09/06/2009 08:13 PM MDT	keithb	Order Changed: Status was changed from: Assigned to: Complete.

Audit History Section

8. If Batching is enabled and an order is batched, a **Batches** bar will be available to view. Click the bar to view information on the individual orders in the batch.



Information

Products

Batches

Order Number	Quantity	Products	Tenders
0002300.1.1	1000.00Gal	urea: 10.00Gal	TCC Tender
0002300.2.1	1000.00Gal	33% ZINC SULFATE: 10.00Gal	TCC Tender
0002300.3.1	1000.00Gal	11-52-0 BULK: 10.00Gal	TCC Tender

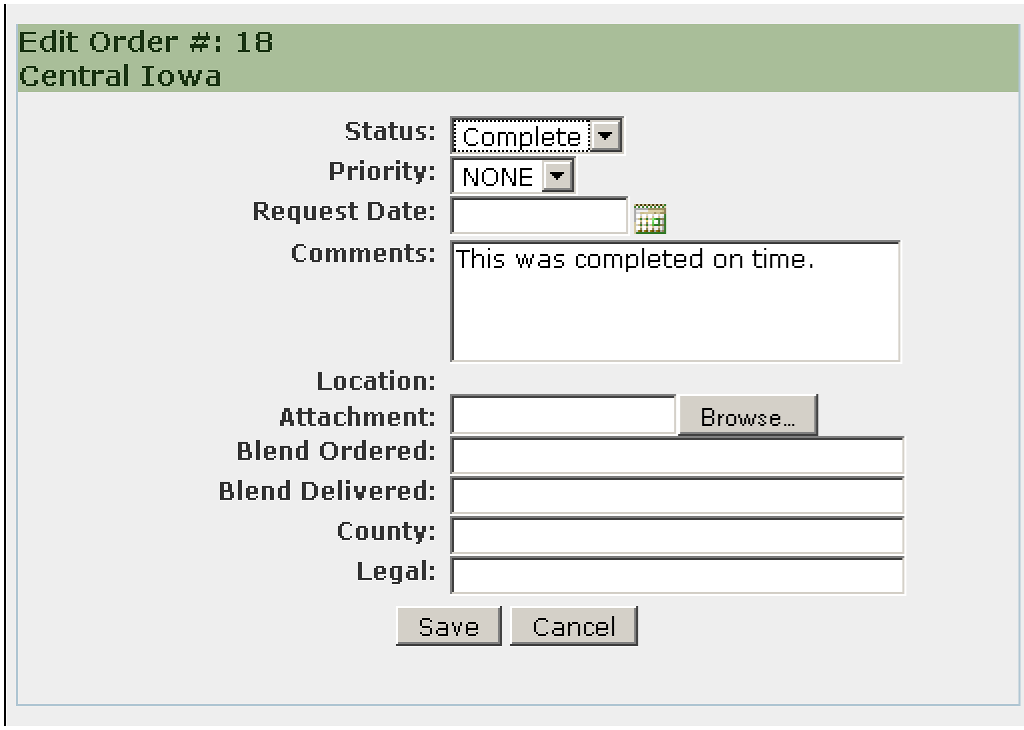
Work Records

Audit History

Batches Section

Editing an Order

9. To edit selected order information, click the Edit link to display the **Edit Order** popup.



Edit Order Popup

10. If necessary:

a. Change the status from **Open** to **Complete** by clicking the button to the right of the **Status** field and selecting the new status from the dropdown list.

Note: *Changing the status of an order to* **Complete** *enables the* **Print Field Ticket** *link.*

b. Change the priority from **NONE** to **High** by clicking the button to the right of the **Priority** field and selecting the new priority from the dropdown list.

c. Change the date the application was requested by either typing a new date in **Request Date** field, or by clicking the icon to select it from the **Calendar** popup.

d. Add or update comments by typing them in the **Comments** field. Comments added will appear on the field ticket.

Note: *The 'Comment' field will contain information added on an order from the web application. The 'Operator Comment' field will have comments entered via the PDA.*

e. Change the location by clicking the button to the right of the **Location** field and selecting another location from the list.

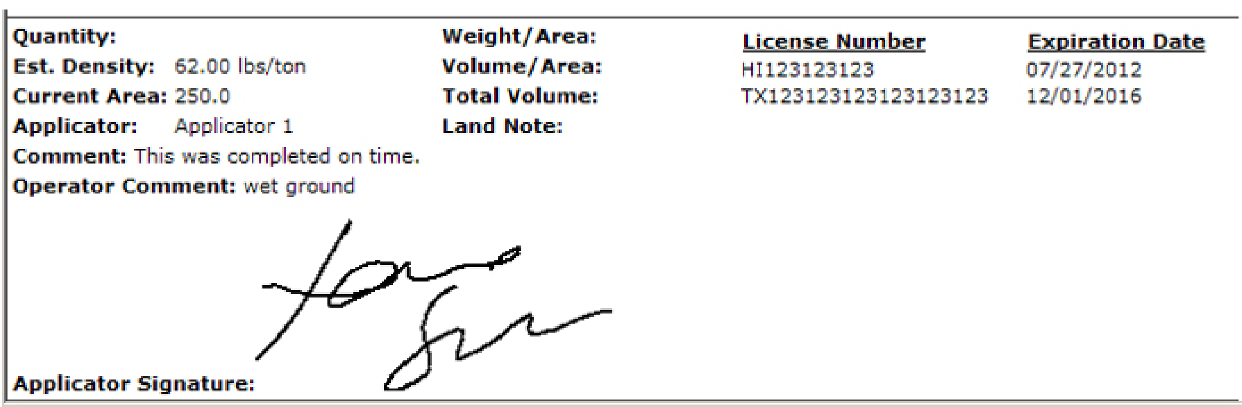
Note: *The attached file must be in a compressed (.zip) format.*

TIP	To create a file in a compressed (.zip) format, use a software application such as WinZip® or PKZip® or follow instructions appropriate for your computer operating system. For example, see this article: **How to create and use compressed (zipped) folders in Windows XP**.

f. Click:

Cancel	to abandon these changes and close the **Edit Order** popup.
Save	to save these changes and close the **Edit Order** popup. AgLogic updates the order record with the new information and automatically generates an **Audit History** event containing a list of the updated information.

Viewing, Editing, Saving, and Printing a Field Ticket



Partial Field Ticket

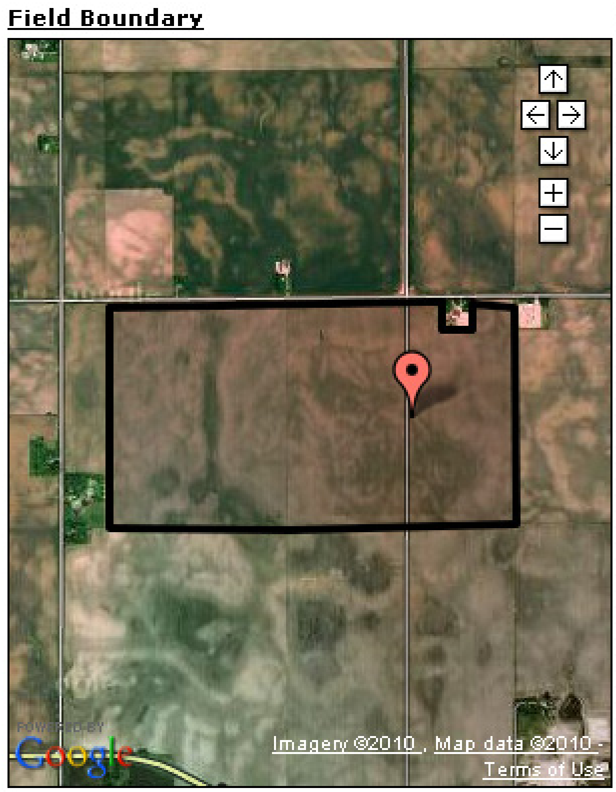
11. To save or print a field ticket, the Save as PDF or Print Field Ticket links must be available. To make them available, click the Edit link to open the **Edit Order** popup. In the Status field, change the order status to **Complete** and click Save to close the popup.

> ***Note:*** After the AgLogic system saves the order status change, the Save as PDF and Print Field Ticket links are enabled and appear to the right of the Edit link.

12. Clicking the Save as PDF link opens a file download window. Select the Save button to save a copy of the field ticket on your computer.

13. Otherwise, clicking the Print Field Ticket link opens an image of the field ticket in a separate browser window. Scroll the full length of the field ticket image.

14. Review the data on the ticket and if needed, there is an option to change the scale of the field image to show more or less of the field. Click on the + or - to zoom the image to the needed distance prior to printing.



Using the Edit Order popup to change the order status (to Complete) and enable the Print Field Ticket link gives you several print possibilities:

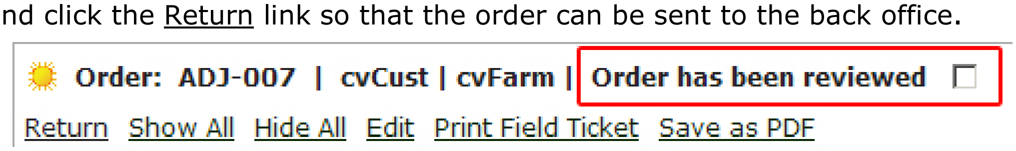
- View and print a blank field ticket
- View and print a field ticket without modifying any details
- View and print a field ticket containing information entered by the applicator using the PDA
- View and print a field ticket containing information entered or modified via the AgLogic web application

15. Use the browser print functions to print the field ticket.

***Note:** After viewing and printing a field ticket, return the order to the original status.*

Review Orders

16. If the organization has enabled **Review Orders** and the order is **Completed**, the top of the order will have a check box for *Order has been Reviewed*. Check this box, and click the Return link so that the order can be sent to the back office.



Review Order

17. Click Return to return to the filter results.

18. To start a new search, click the 

button. For help with filtering, see **Filtering Orders**.

19. Click the 

button to return to the **Home** page.

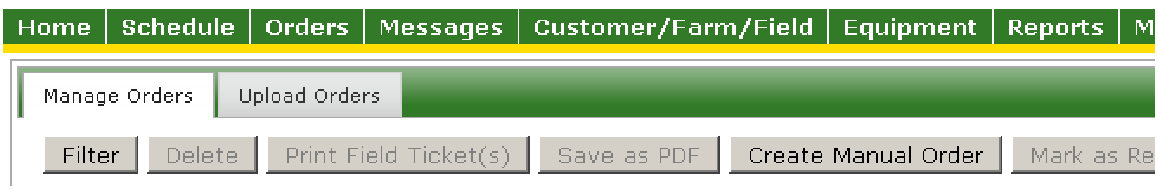
Creating Manual Order

To enable this feature, refer to the Program Options user help topic.

Select the **Orders** button to display the **Manage Orders** page.

Procedure

1. To create a manual order in the AgLogic system, begin by clicking the Create Manual Order button to display the **Create Manual Orders** page. Here you can enter the order information.

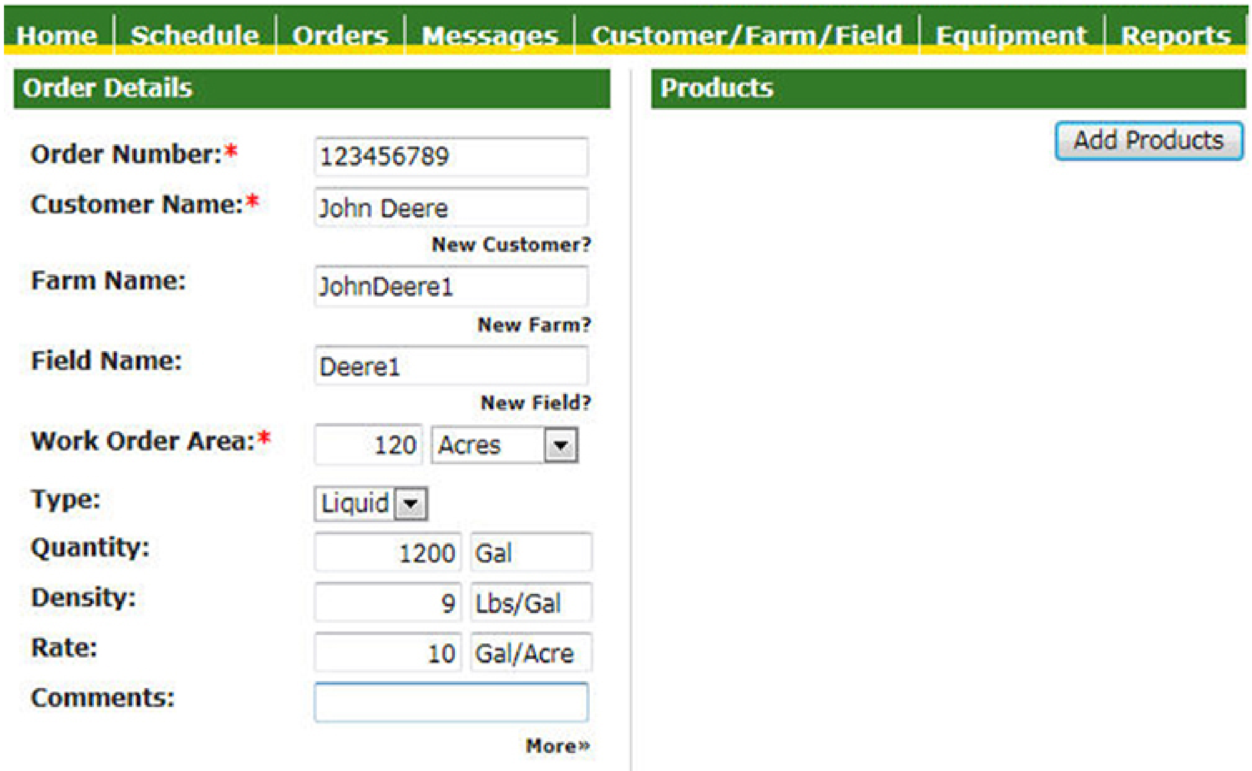


Orders Page

Note: *The* Create Manual Order *button will only be visible if the user's security is set to allow for manual creation.*

2. Once at the **Create Manual Orders** page, you can now start creating an order.
3. Start by entering your **Order Number**, **Customer Name**, **Customer Id**, and all other pertinent information.

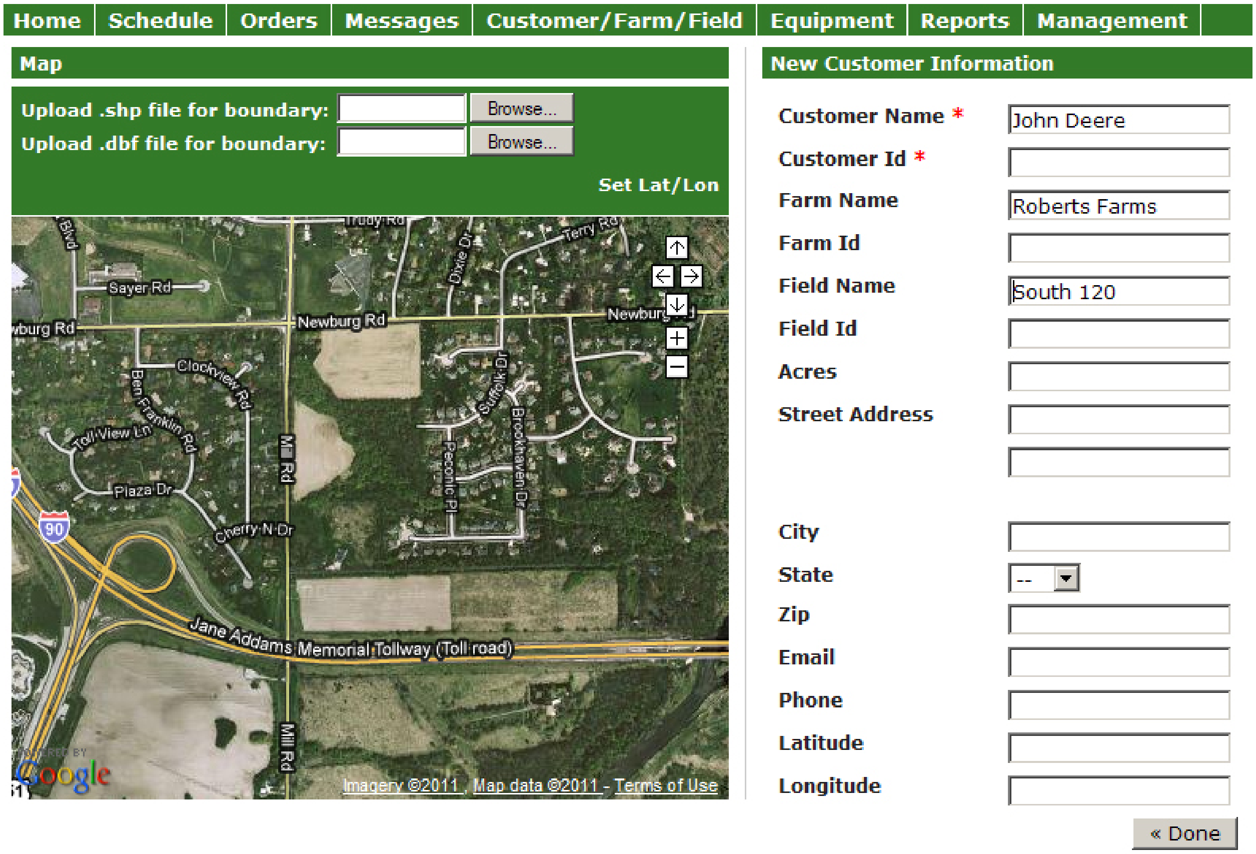
Note: The **Order Number** will automatically increment if the **Auto Generate** option has been enabled in Program Options. Each time a new manual order is created the number will increment by one. Changes can be made to the order number before the order is saved. If the auto generated number is *12345* and the new order number is saved as *0012345.1,* the next auto generated number will be *12346.*



Create New Order

Note: *All fields marked with an asterisk (*) must be populated.*

4. If any of the Customer, Farm, or Field names are new, select either the New link under the corresponding boxes or the Customer Info link at the bottom of the boxes. This will display the New Customer Information Page.



New Customer Information Page

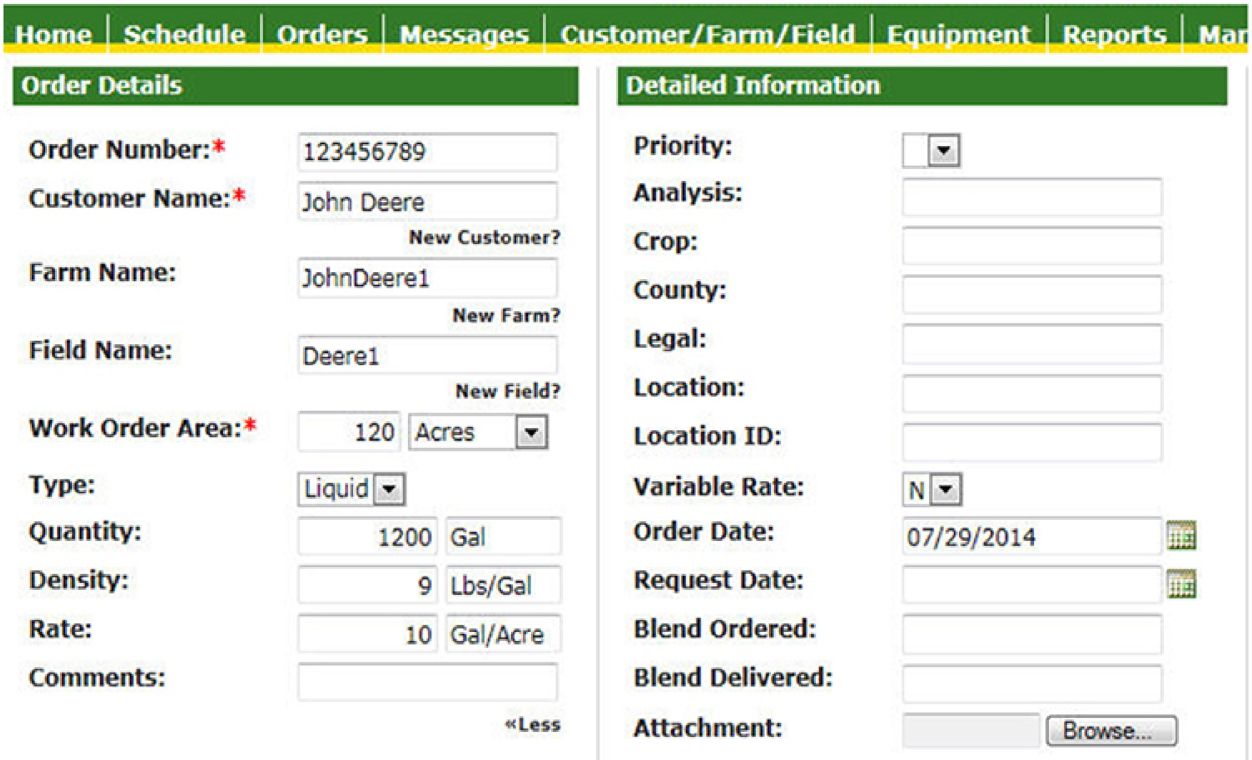
If the Customer, Farm, and Field name boxes are populated, you must enter unique ID's in the corresponding boxes. Otherwise, enter the remaining info if desired and then select the Done button at the bottom.

Note: *You can set the field Latitude and Longitude by selecting the Set Lat/Lon link at the top of the map. Selecting the link will place a marker on the map that you can move to the desired location.*

Note: *You can upload a .shp and a .dbf boundary file by clicking on the* 

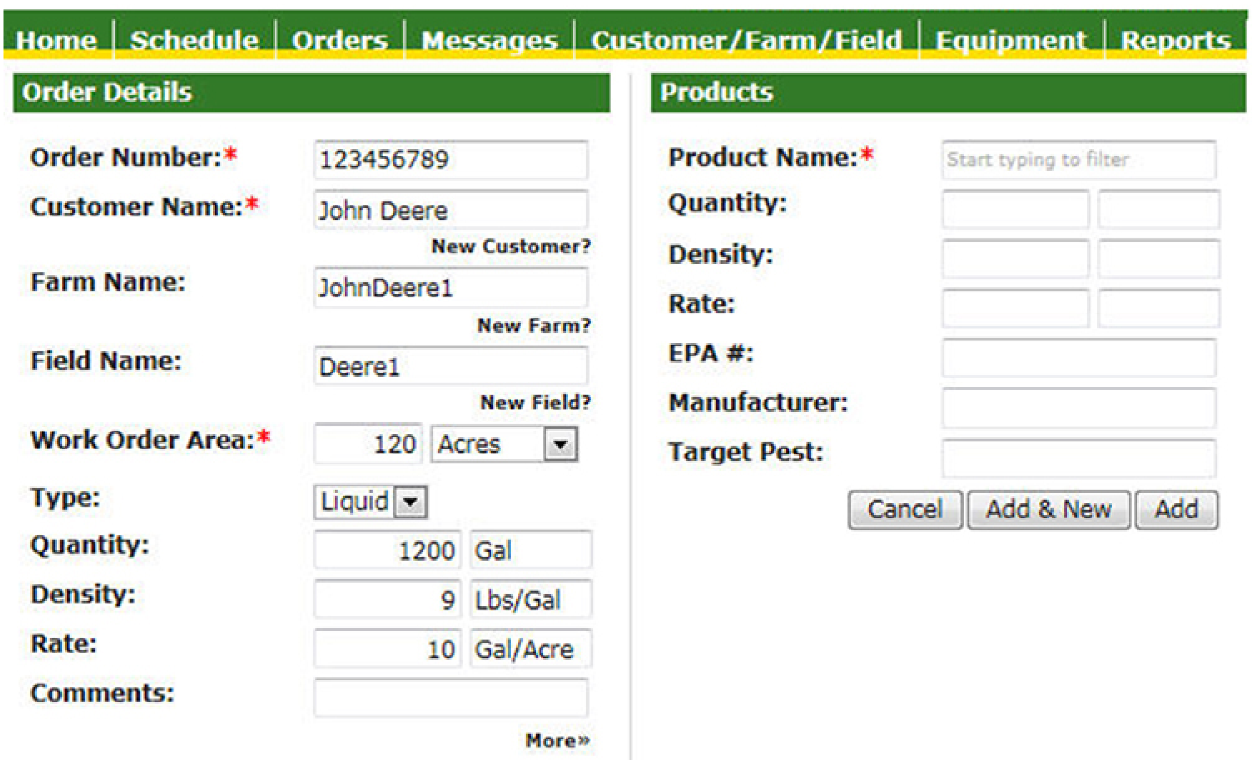
button at the top of the map. You will have to have both files uploaded in order to view it on the Google map on the page.

5. Alongside the Customer Info link at the bottom of the Order Details, the More link allows the user to supply Detailed Information about the order. Select the Less link to remove the Detailed Information panel.



Order Details (left) and Detailed Information (right)

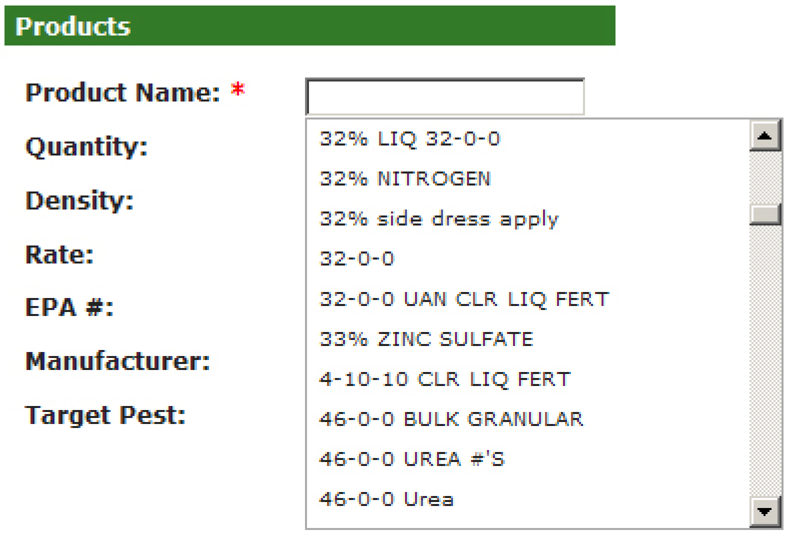
6. Click on the **Add Product** button to expand the fields for adding a product. Fill out all the information marked with an asterisk.



Order Details (left) and Products (right)

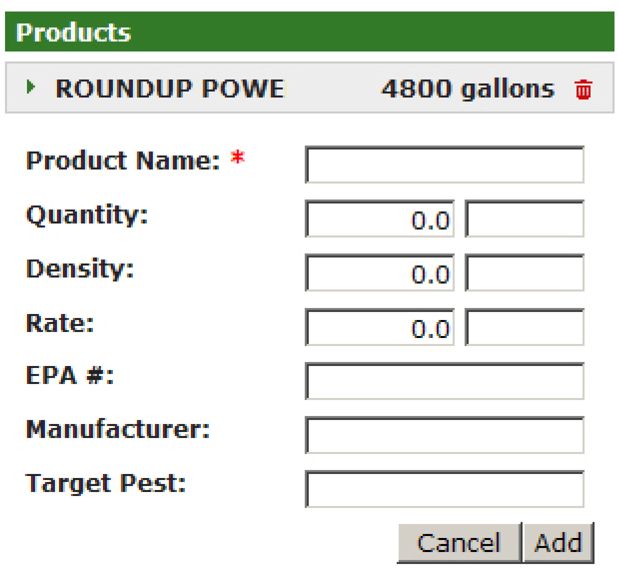
Note: *All fields marked with an asterisk must be populated.*

Note: *Placing your cursor in the Product Name box will populate the list of products that have already been used by the organization.*



Product Details

7. Once the information is added, selecting the Add button will place the product above the entry boxes. Click the arrow to the left of the Product Name to see the product detail. If you would like to remove the product, click the trash can icon.



Product Listing

8. After entering in all the information, click the  button to save your manual work order.

Manually Completing Orders

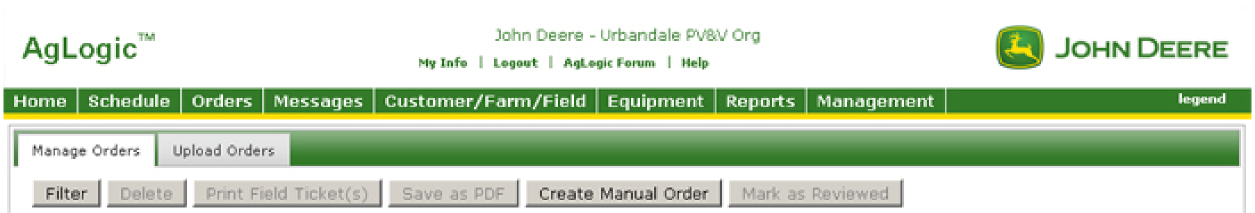
Overview

This procedure shows you how to manually complete work orders using AgLogic.

> ***Note:*** *These tasks would, typically, only occur if there is no PDA assigned to this operator's vehicle, or if the order completion status update was not received from the PDA.*

Procedure

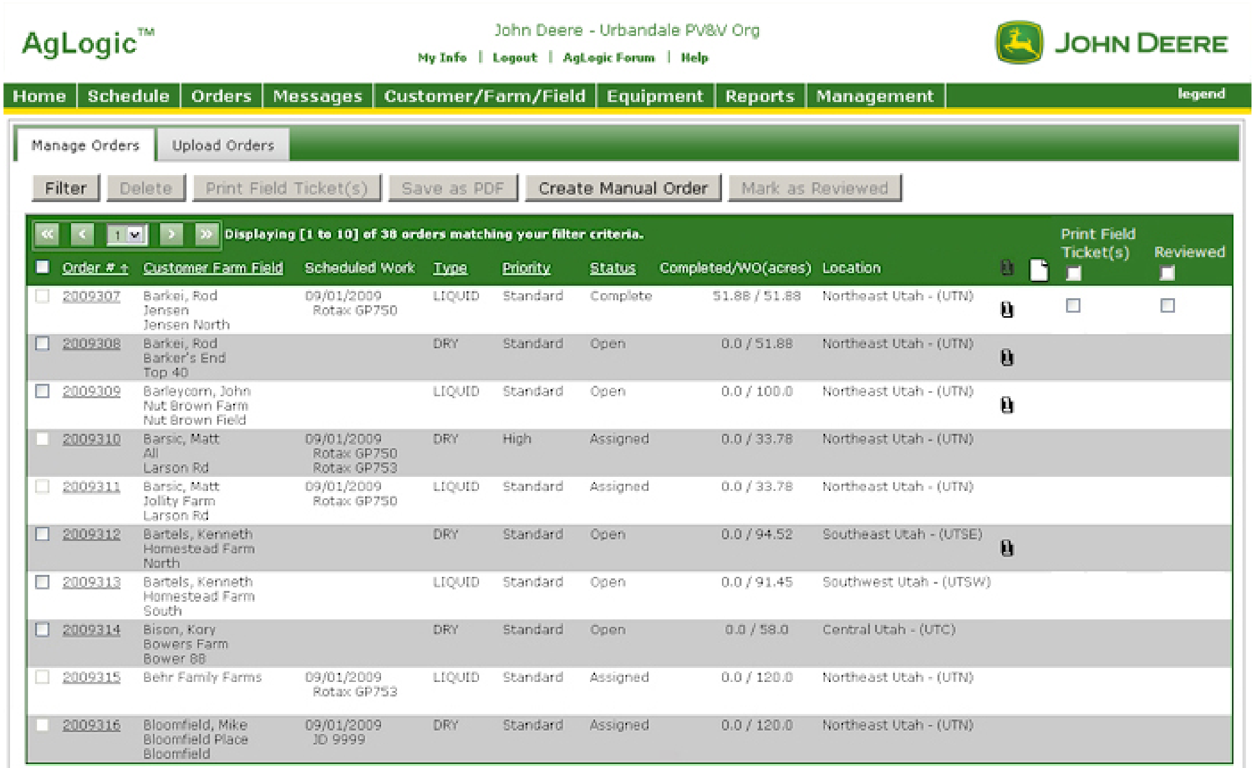
1. Click the Orders button to display the **Manage Orders** page.



Manage Orders Page

2. Search for the order you want to complete. For help with filtering, see **Filtering Orders**.

TIP	You can sort the orders by clicking any underlined column heading. If the arrow to the right of a column is pointing upwards, the list is sorted by that column in **Ascending** (↑) order. Click the column a second time to sort the table, by that column, in **Descending** (↓) order.

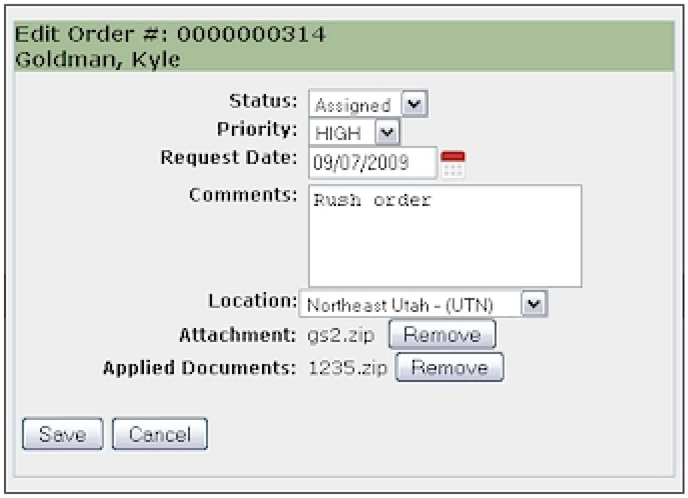


Search Results

3. Click an order number to view the details of the selected order.

Order Details page

4. To edit selected order information click the Edit link to display the **Edit Order** popup.



Edit Order Popup

5. Change the status from **Assigned** to **Complete** by clicking the  button to the right of the **Status** field and selecting the new status from the drop-down list.

6. Click:

to abandon these changes and close the **Edit Order** popup.

to save these changes and close the **Edit Order** popup. In the **Information** section:

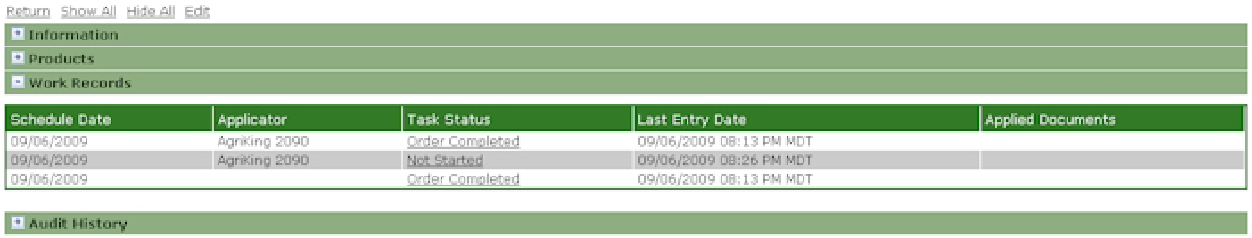
- the status changes to **Complete**
- the **Completed Acres** matches the **Work Order Acres** value
- the **Remaining Acres** value changes to 0.00
- the current date appears next to **Completed Date**

Additionally, manually completing an order automatically:

- generates an **Audit History** event containing:
  - the date and time (including the Time Zone) the order status was changed
  - the username of the user who changed the status
  - the message "Order Changed: Status was changed from: Open to: Complete."

- generates, if the customer has supplied the appropriate contact information and the organization is set up to require it:
  - an order completion confirmation e-mail
  - an **Audit History** event for that e-mail, containing:
    - the date and time (including the Time Zone) the order status was changed
    - the username of the user who changed the status

7. Click the **Work Records** bar to confirm that the work order task status is now **Order Completed**. You cannot edit anything in this section.



Work Records Section

8. If necessary, check the completion details by clicking the **Task Status** link to display the **Work Record Details** popup.

Work Record Details Popup

9. Click the Close button to close the popup.

10. Click the Return link to return to the filter results.

11. To start as new search, click the Filter button. For help with filtering, see **Filtering Orders**.

12. Click the Home button to return to the **Home** page.

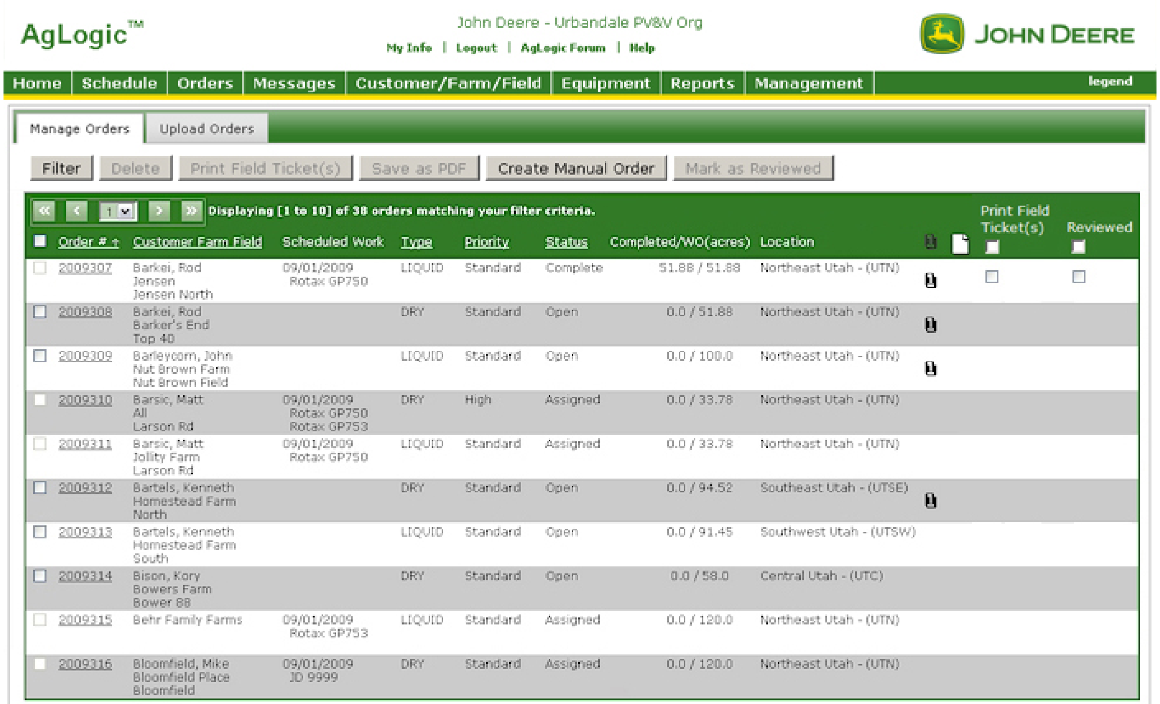
Print Field Tickets

Completed orders have the option to print the associated field ticket. Multiple field tickets can be printed at the same time from the Order Search Page. A single field ticket can be printed from the Order Search Page or by opening a completed work order.

Procedure

1. In the **Manage Orders** page, click the Filter button to open the filter configuration window. After entering filter criteria, click the Filter button in the window to begin a search and fill the Manage Orders page with filter results.

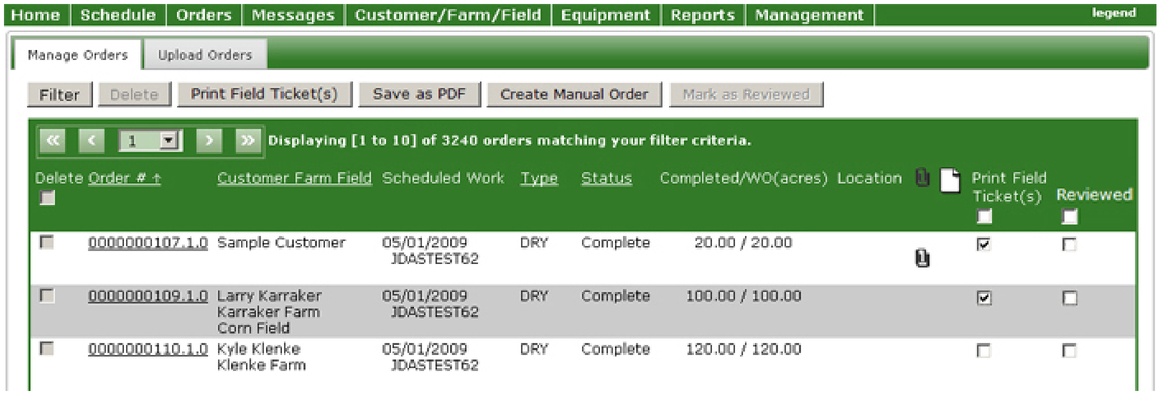
   Note: *For help with filtering, see* ***Filtering Orders****.*



Filter Results

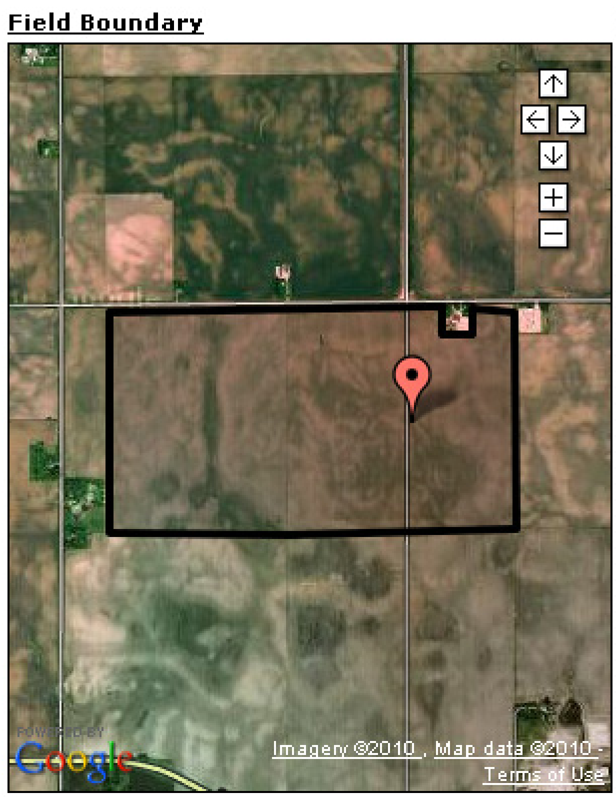
TIP	Orders with completed work are identified in the Status column and also by a check box in the last column. A field ticket can be printed for any order with completed work. ***Note:*** If the organization requires completed orders to be reviewed, an additional column will be displayed. This is used to mark orders as reviewed.

2. Place a check mark in the open box on the far right side of the work order(s) that need to be printed.



Print Field Ticket

3. Click on the Print Field Ticket(s) button at the top of the page.
4. After clicking on Print Field Ticket(s), the Field Ticket window will open.
5. Review the data on the ticket and if needed, there is an option to change the scale of the field image to show more or less of the field. Click on the + or - to zoom the image to the needed distance prior to printing.



6. Follow the normal steps for your browser to print the page.
7. Close the field ticket window to return to the filter results.
8. To start a new search, click the Filter button. For help with filtering, see **Filtering Orders**.

Deleting Orders

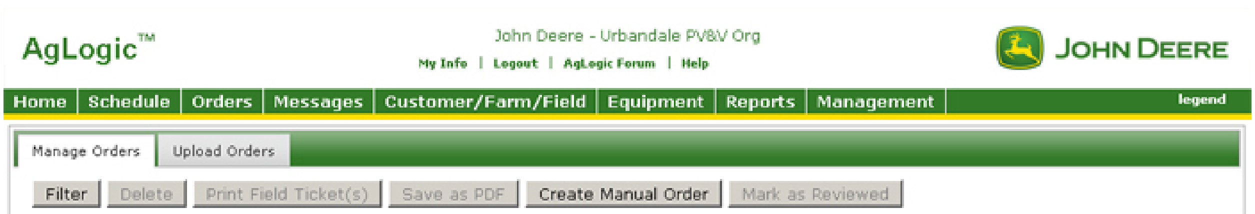
Overview

This procedure shows you how to delete unassigned (open) orders.

Note: You cannot delete assigned or completed orders.

Procedure

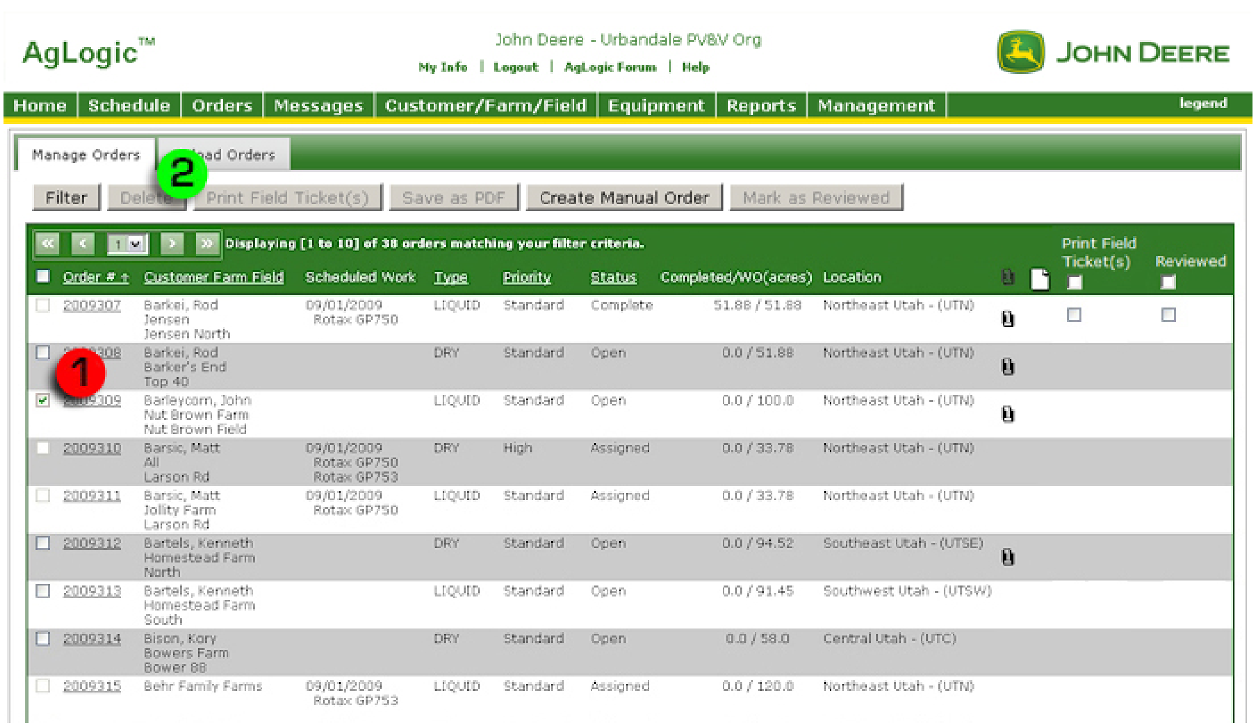
1. Click the **Orders** button to display the **Manage Orders** page.



Manage Orders Page

2. Search for the order(s) you want to delete. For help with filtering, see **[Filtering Orders](#)**.

TIP	You can sort the orders by clicking any underlined column heading. If the arrow to the right of a column is pointing upwards, the list is sorted by that column in **Ascending** (↑) order. Click the column a second time to sort the table, by that column, in **Descending** (↓) order.



Manage Orders Page

3. Check the boxes next to each unassigned (open) order you want to delete. You can delete more than one open order at a time.

***Note:** You cannot delete **assigned** or **completed** orders.*

4. When you have finished selecting records to delete, click the Delete button to remove them.

ATTENTION: Once you click the Delete button, AgLogic will **NOT** ask you to confirm these deletions. **Double check your selections before continuing**.

Once the deletions are made, the selected records are removed from the table and the order count is updated.

***Note:** A record of deleted orders can be viewed by selecting the* *Deleted Orders Report.*

5. Click the Home button to return to the **Home** page.

Upload Orders

Upload comma-separated Values (CSV) files, containing order information, into AgLogic. Download the template provided below.

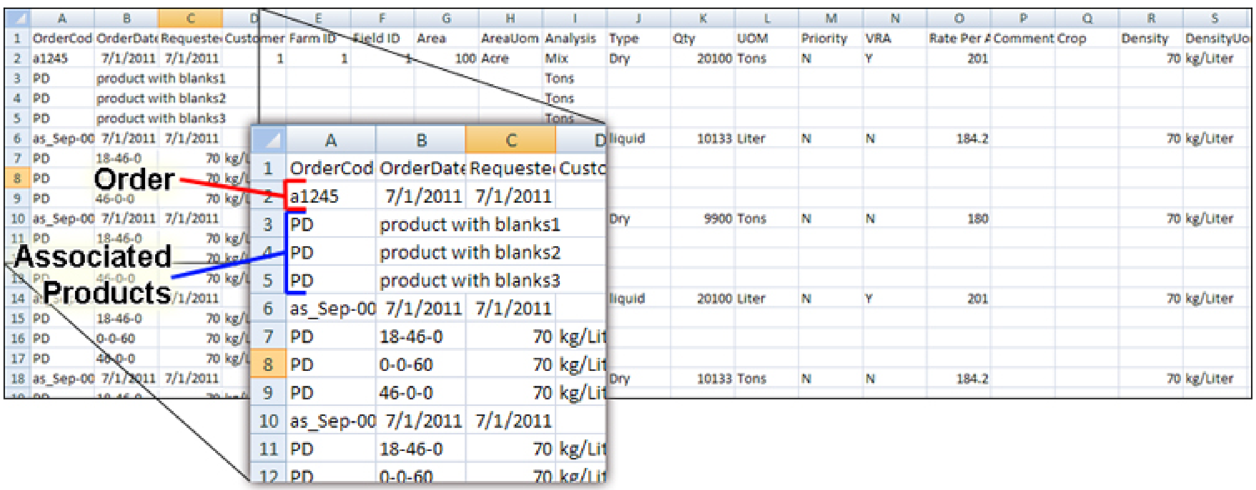
Procedures

Converting Order Data to the AgLogic Format

1. Download the .CSV template.

TIP	Using **Internet Explorer 7**? Download the compressed template file.

2. Open the template in any spreadsheet application capable of reading and saving comma-separated values (.CSV) files.



A Typical Upload Orders File

Note: *Values for OrderCode, OrderDate, Customer ID, Area, AreaUom, and Type are required for every order.*

*You can import files where other values are missing (identified in **red**, below), but ensure that the file layout includes blank positions for those fields.*

Example: *Order_01, 05/12/2008, 04/25/2008, CaribbeanFiesta, **<blank>**, **<blank>**, 36, Acre, Mix, Liquid, 10040, Lbs, Y, **<blank>**, 50, **<blank>**, **<blank>**, 12.5, lbs/gal*

Note: *The Type column must contain either "Liquid", "Dry", or "Gas". The order will not be accepted if anything else is entered.*

Note: *In the example, Y (for yes) is used to designate a priority order (Priority) and variable rate (VRA). Use N to designate a non-priority order or not variable rate.*

3. If you are **converting** an existing database:

   a. Create an import file from your order database that matches the AgLogic import file format. The only acceptable format for this file is:

   ```
   OrderDate, Requested Date, Customer ID, Farm ID, Field ID,
   Area, AreaUom, Analysis, Type, Qty, Qty UOM, Priority, VRA,
   Rate Per Area, Comments, Crop, Density, DensityUom
   ```

   b. ***Note:*** *Use either "Liquid", "Dry", or "Gas" for Type. The order will not be accepted if anything else is entered.*

   c. ***Note:*** *Use Y (for yes) to designate a priority order (Priority) and variable rate (VRA). N is used to designate a non-priority order or not variable rate.*

d. Optionally, include any number of **associated products** on multiple, subsequent rows (each prefixed by the row label **PD** in column A of the spreadsheet). The format of entries needs to be:

```
Name, Density, DensityUOM, Quantity, QuantityUOM, Rate Per Area,
Rate Per Area UOM
```

e. ***Note:*** *Name is the only required entry for associated products.*

f. Convert the existing database into the format described in steps 3a and 3b.

g. Go to **Step 5**.

4. If you are creating a **manual** .CSV file:

a. Overwrite the template examples with your order and associated products information.

Remember to delete the example data (in cells **A2 - S2**, and **B3 - H5**) before populating the template.

5. Click the **File** → **Save As...** menu option and save the file with a file type of **CSV (Comma Delimited) (*.csv)**.

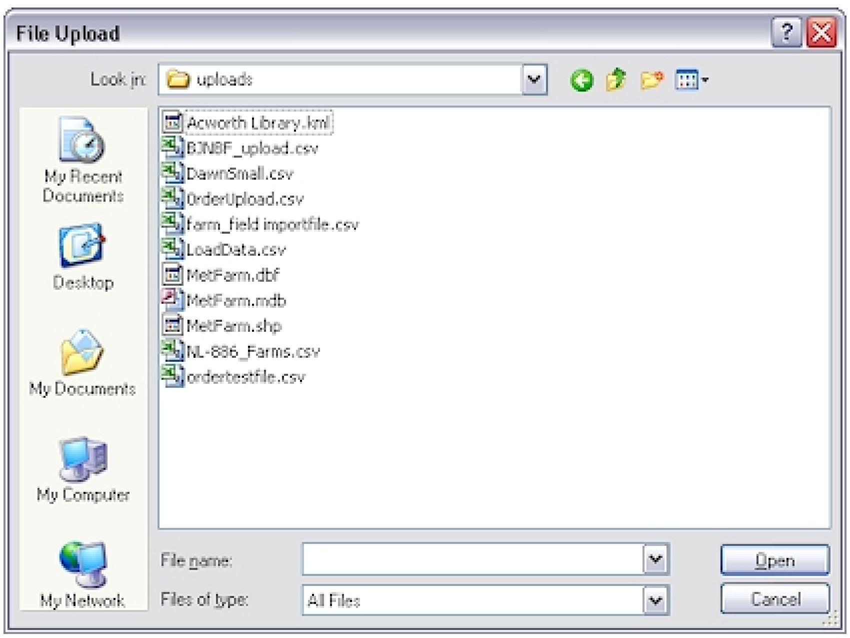
Record the file name so that you can select it in the **Uploading Order Files** procedure, below.

Uploading Order Files

1. Click the **Orders** button to display the **Orders** page.
2. Click the **Upload Orders** tab to display the **Upload Orders** page.

File Upload Page

3. Either type the location and name of the file in the **Order CSV File** field, or click the Browse... button to select an order file from the **File Upload** dialog box.



File Upload Dialog Box

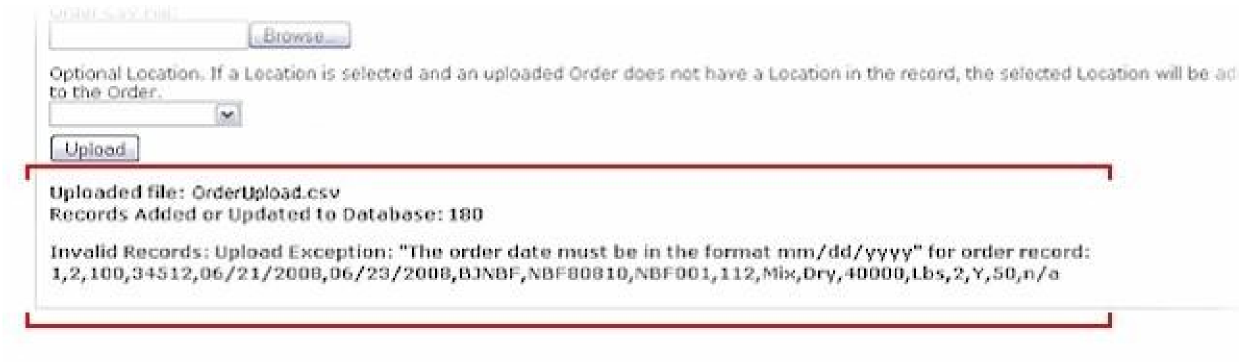
4. Highlight an order file to upload by clicking on it once.

5. Click the Open button to insert the path and file name into the **Order CSV File** field and close the **File Upload** dialog box.

6. If necessary, click the button to the right of the **Location** field to select a default location. This default location is assigned to any uploaded order for with a blank location field.

7. To upload the selected file, click the Upload button.

AgLogic displays a message, indicating the number of records uploaded. It also lists any records failing to upload, including the reason for excluding them from the upload.



Uploaded File Message

8. Click the **Manage Orders** tab to display the list of uploaded orders.

Messages

Messages

Current software functionality supports one-way messaging from the central user of the AgLogic software to the Personal Digital Assistant (PDA) units in the field. Send short messages (up to 160 characters) to one, several, or all PDA units. Messages sent from the AgLogic application are stored in **Sent Messages**.

Click the **Create Message** link to open a text-entry window for your message.

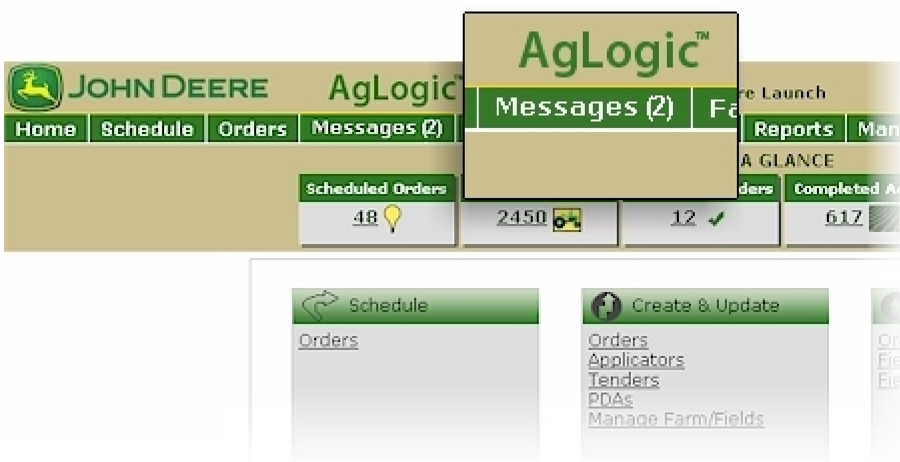
How do I ... ?

- create a message
- delete messages

Receiving Messages

Overview

This procedure shows you how to receive and reply to incoming messages. If you have messages in your Inbox, the number of unread message appears on the Messages button.



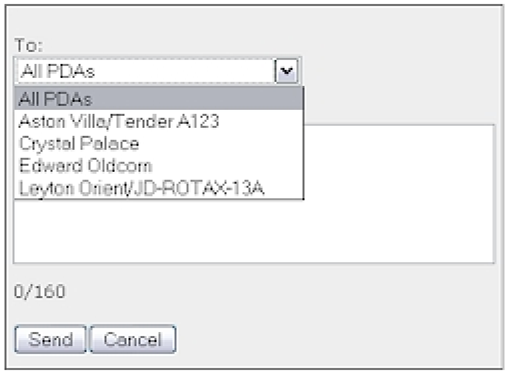
Incoming Messages Indicator

Procedure

1. Click the Messages button to display the Messages **Inbox** page. Any unread messages are boldfaced.

Unread Messages

2. To reply to a message, click the associated **Reply** link to display the **Outgoing Message** popup.



Outgoing Message Popup

3. If necessary, you can reply to all PDAs by clicking the button to the right of the **To** field and selecting All PDAs. Otherwise, the sender's PDA is automatically displayed in the **To** field.

4. Type a short message (up to 160 characters) in the **Message** field. The character counter informs you how many characters you you have already used in this message.

5. Click:

Cancel to abandon this message and return to the **Messages** page.

Send to send this message and return to the **Messages** page.

6. Click the Home button to return to the **Home** page.

Create a Message

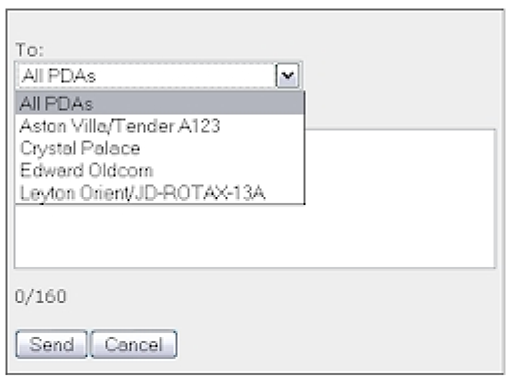
Use this procedure to send messages to PDA units in the field.

Procedure

1. Click the Messages button to display the **Messages** tabbed pages. The **Inbox** tab is selected.

Inbox Page

2. Click the **Create Message** link to open the **Outgoing Message** popup.



Outgoing Message Popup

3. Click the button to display the available PDAs. Select either an individual PDA or all PDA units.

> ***Note:*** *The To field is closed to data entry. You cannot type in or paste an e-mail address. You may choose one address from the list or select All PDAs to send a mass message.*

4. Type a short message (up to 160 characters) in the **Message** field.

> ***Note:*** *The character counter informs you how many characters you have already used in this message.*

5. Click:

Send to send this message and return to the **Messages** page.

Cancel to abandon this message and return to the **Messages** page.

6. To display all sent messages, click the **Sent Items** tab to display the **Sent Items** page.

Sent Items Page

7. In the **Sent Items** page:
    - create a new message by clicking the **Create Message** link to open the **Outgoing Message** popup
    - create a new message by clicking the Reply link found left of an existing message

8. Click the **Home** button to return to the **Home** page.

How do I ... ?

- delete messages

Deleting Messages

Learn this procedure to delete sent messages by clicking the associated **Delete** link displayed with each message.

Procedure

1. Click the Messages button to display the **Messages** tabbed pages. The **Inbox** tab is selected.

Inbox

2. Click the **Sent Items** tab to open a list of messages sent from the AgLogic software to the PDA units.

Sent Items

ATTENTION: Once you click the **Delete** link, a message is deleted immediately and cannot be recovered. You cannot confirm that you want to delete the message before it is removed from the system. Be sure you want to delete a message before you click the **Delete** link.

3. Click the **Delete** link next to any message you want to delete.

4. Click the Home button to return to the **Home** page.

How do I ... ?

- create a message

Customer/Farm/Field

Customer/Farm/Field

Use the **Customer/Farm/Field** menu option to:

- search for existing customers, farms, and fields in your system
- edit customer information that exists in your system
- edit a farm's information
- edit a field's information
- upload customer, farm and field data files
- upload shape (field boundary) files
- delete customers, farms, and fields

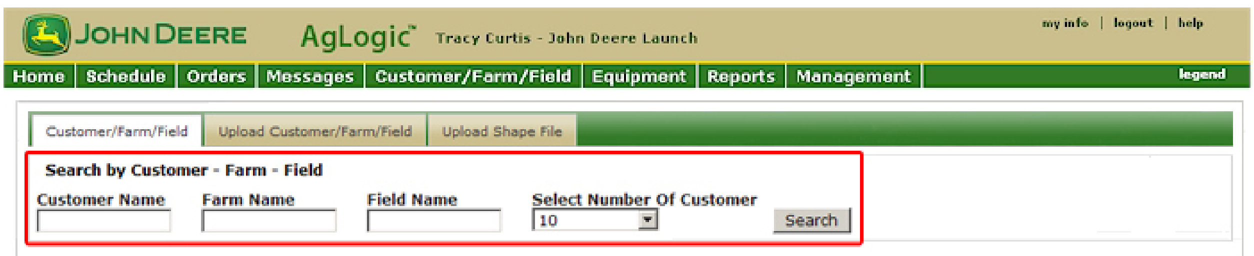
Search by Customer - Farm - Field

Search data in your AgLogic system by customer name, farm name, or field name. After a successful search, export the customer name, farm name, and field name to a spreadsheet application via a comma-separated values (.csv) file.

> ***Note:*** *Export of search results are limited to the first 1000 customers. All farms and fields entered under each customer are exported. The .csv file will feature three columns of data: one column for the customer's name, one for the farm name and one for the field name.*

Procedure

1. Click the Customer/Farm/Field button to display the **Customer/Farm/Field** pages. The Customer/Farm/Field tab is selected.

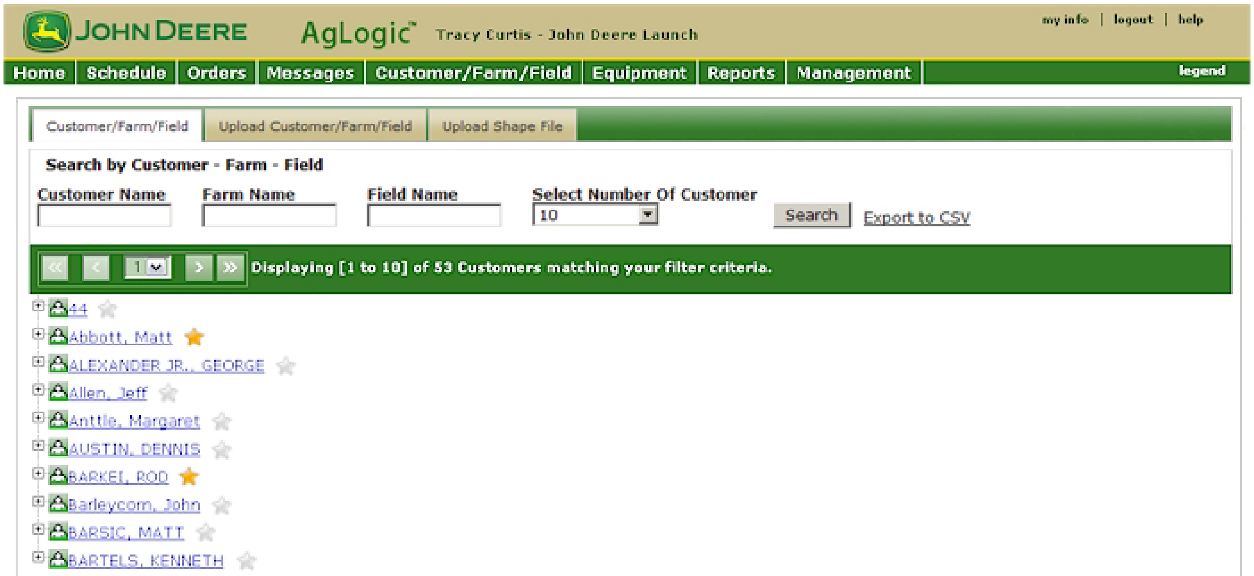


Customer/Farm/Field Search Page

2. Begin a search by typing all or part of the customer's name, the farm name and/or the field name in the appropriate field. Then select the number of results to be returned, either 10, 25 or 50.

3. Click the Search button to start the search process and display all records meeting your search criteria. The results for up to the first ten customers matching your search criteria appear below the search area.

TIP	
	To display all customer, farm, and field data in the AgLogic system, leave all three search fields blank and click the Search button to start the search process. When the search is complete, all customer, farm and field data in the database is displayed. However, only 1000 customer names (with all associated farm and field data) can be exported into a .csv file.



Customer/Farm/Field Search Page

4. If the search returns any customer data, the Export to CSV link appears to the right of the Search button. Click the link to open a dialog box that allows you to save the .csv file or open the file in an appropriate application.

5. Designate **Favorite Customers** by selecting the star next to the Customer Name. Notifications can be sent when work orders have been completed for favorite customers. See the Users help topic for more information.

6. If the search returns multiple pages of customer data, click the **navigation buttons**:

 to display the first page of customers.

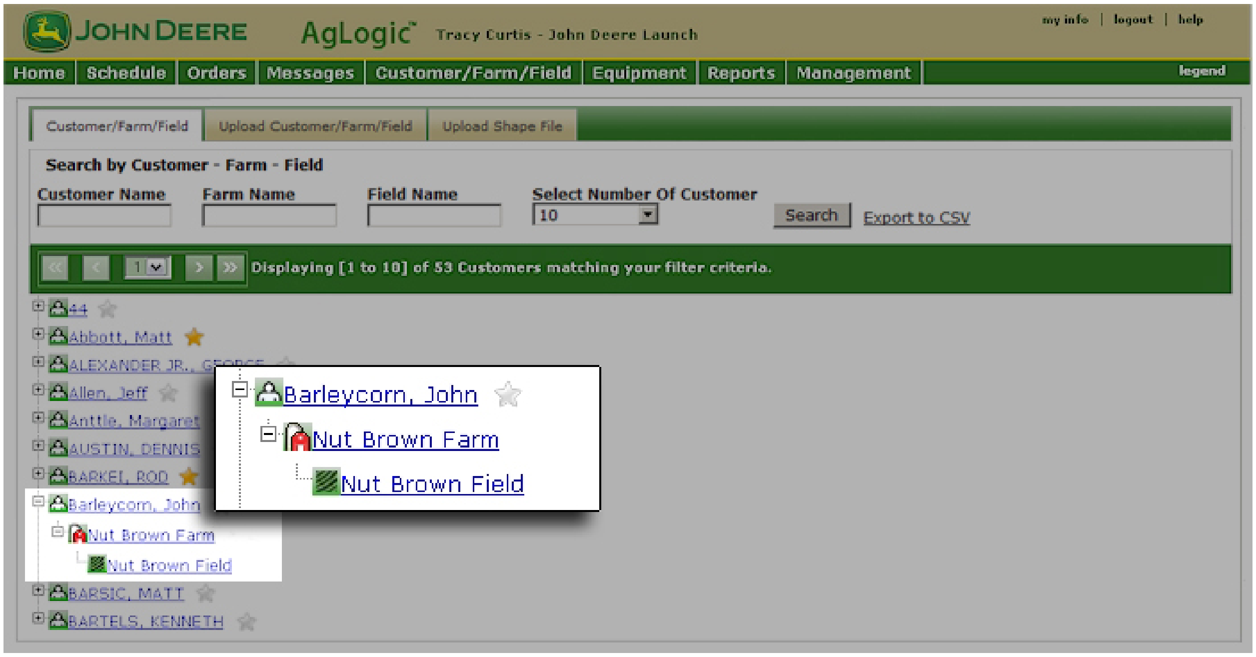
 to display the previous page of customers.

 the  button to select a specific page of customers from the dropdown list.

 to display the next page of customers.

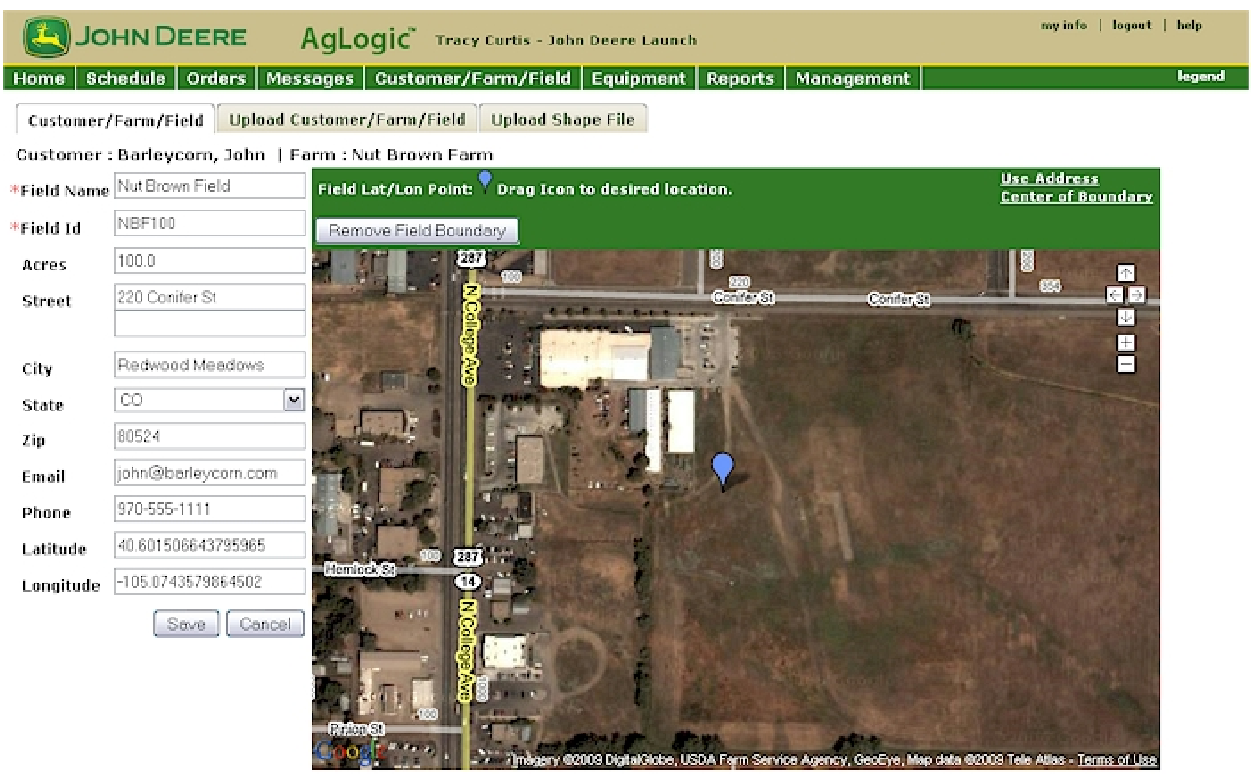
 to display the last page of customers.

7. Click the **+** symbol to expand the Explorer Tree and locate customer farms and fields, identified by the ,  and  icons.



Customer/Farm/Field Manage Fields Page

8. Click the associated hyperlink to display the **Edit Customer**, **Edit Farm** or **Edit Field** page.



Field Details Page

Editing a Customer

Overview

This procedure shows you how to edit the information for an existing customer.

Procedure

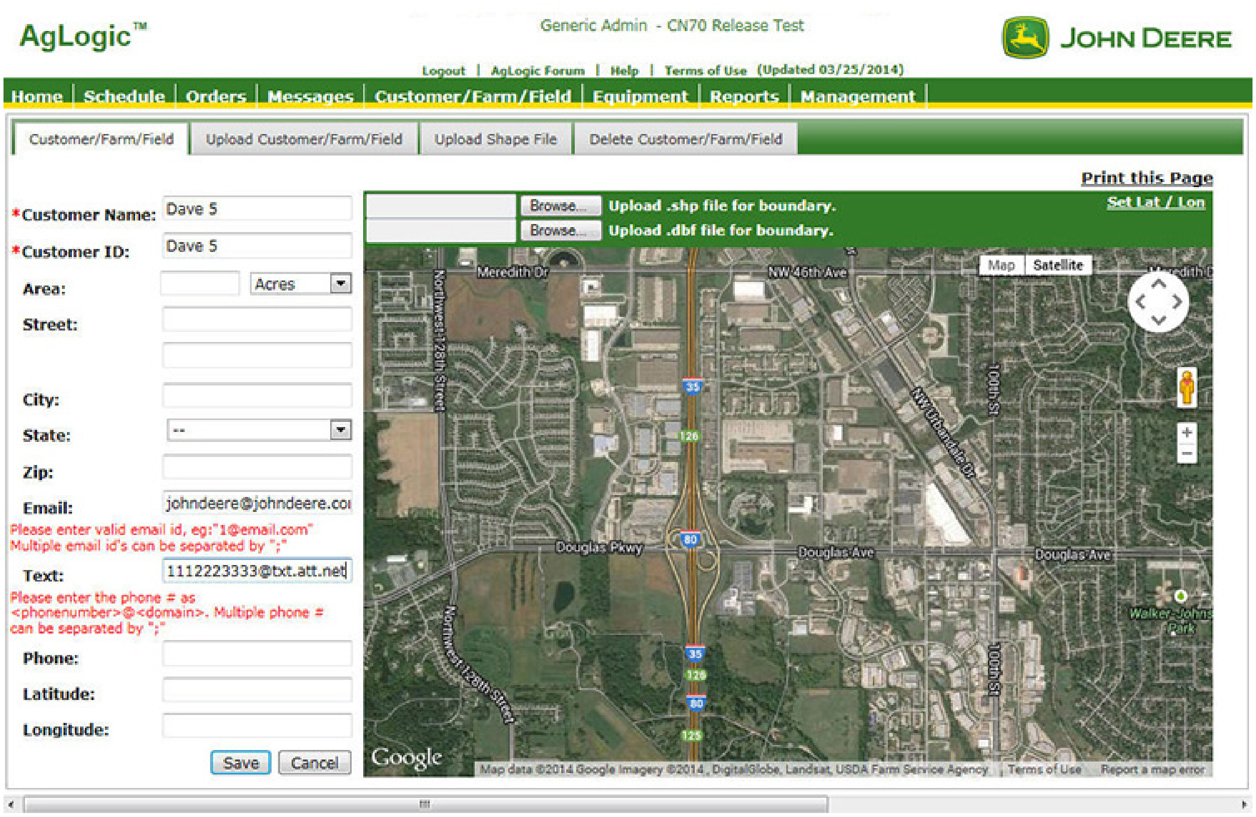
1. In the **Customer/Farm/Field Search** page, locate the customer record you want to edit.

TIP	If there are a large number of similar records, use the navigation buttons to browse the list.

2. Click the customer's name to display the **Customer Detail** information.
3. As necessary, overwrite any data in the detail fields.

   Note: *Anytime data is transferred from the back office to AgLogic, data can be overwritten. Use the Back Office Integration Options to preserve Email, Phone and Location information.*

   Note: *Street Address, City, State, and Zip Code will be overwritten any time back office data is transferred to AgLogic.*



Customer Detail Information

***Note:** All the fields marked with a red asterisk (*) are **mandatory**.*

1. The **E-mail** and **Text** fields are used to notify customers immediately when an order is completed for their fields. To enable this feature, refer to Program Options.

   The system will look for e-mail or text information in the field profile first. If there is no information entered, it will look at the farm profile. If no information is entered for the farm, it will look at the customer profile. If all e-mail and text entries are left blank, no message will be sent to the customer.

   To send a text message, input the customer's phone number followed by the appropriate domain. For example, input 1112223333@txt.att.net to send a text to a customer with the AT&T cell number 111-222-3333. The AgLogic system will then generate the completed order message and send it to the phone. Listed below are a few typical domains that carriers have:

   1. Verizon - [10-digit phone number]@vtext.com
   2. Sprint PCS - [10-digit phone number]@messaging.sprintpcs.com
   3. AT&T - [10-digit phone number]@txt.att.net

   ***Note:** E-mail and text messages may be sent to multiple recipients. Each e-mail address or phone number will need to be separated by a semicolon ";".*

2. The Customer Lat/Long point is considered the **entry point** of the work location. One purpose for setting this point is to aide in receiving Primary Asset Notifications when a Secondary Asset approaches or arrives at a work location. If there is a valid address for the field, you can synchronize the **Customer Lat/Long Point** icon to this address by clicking the **Use Address** link.

If there is no address for the field, you can click the **Set Lat/Long** link to place a icon in the center of the map. You can set the location coordinates by clicking and dragging the icon to the field location. Once you move the icon, the associated latitude and longitude values change to reflect the current icon position.

Alternatively, you can type the Latitude and Longitude of the field in the **Latitude** and **Longitude** fields. The icon appears at those coordinates.

***Note:** Because their locations are west of the Prime Meridian and east of the Antimeridian, all longitude values in North America are prefixed with a minus sign.*

3. If necessary, you can set the location coordinates more accurately by clicking and dragging the icon to another point on the satellite map. Once you move the icon, the associated latitude and longitude values change to reflect the current icon position.

4. If there are different field boundary files available:

   a. Remove the existing files by clicking the Remove Customer Boundary button.
   b. Click the button to the right of the **upper** file upload field to upload a **Shape** (.shp) file.
   c. Select the associated **.shp** file from the list.
   d. Click the button to load the file location into the **upper** upload field.
   e. Click the Browse button to the right of the **lower** file upload field to upload the matching **Database** (.dbf) file.

f. Select the associated **.dbf** file from the list.

g. Click the button to load the file location into the **lower** upload field.

h. Once the boundaries appears on the map, you can automatically move the icon to the center of the customer's farms by clicking the **Center of Boundary** link.

5. To print the information entered for the customer, select the **Print this Page** link.

6. Click:

Cancel	to cancel your changes and return to your search results.
Save	to save your changes and return to your search results.

7. Click the Home button to return to the **Home** page.

Editing a Farm

Overview

This procedure shows you how to edit the information for an existing farm.

Procedure

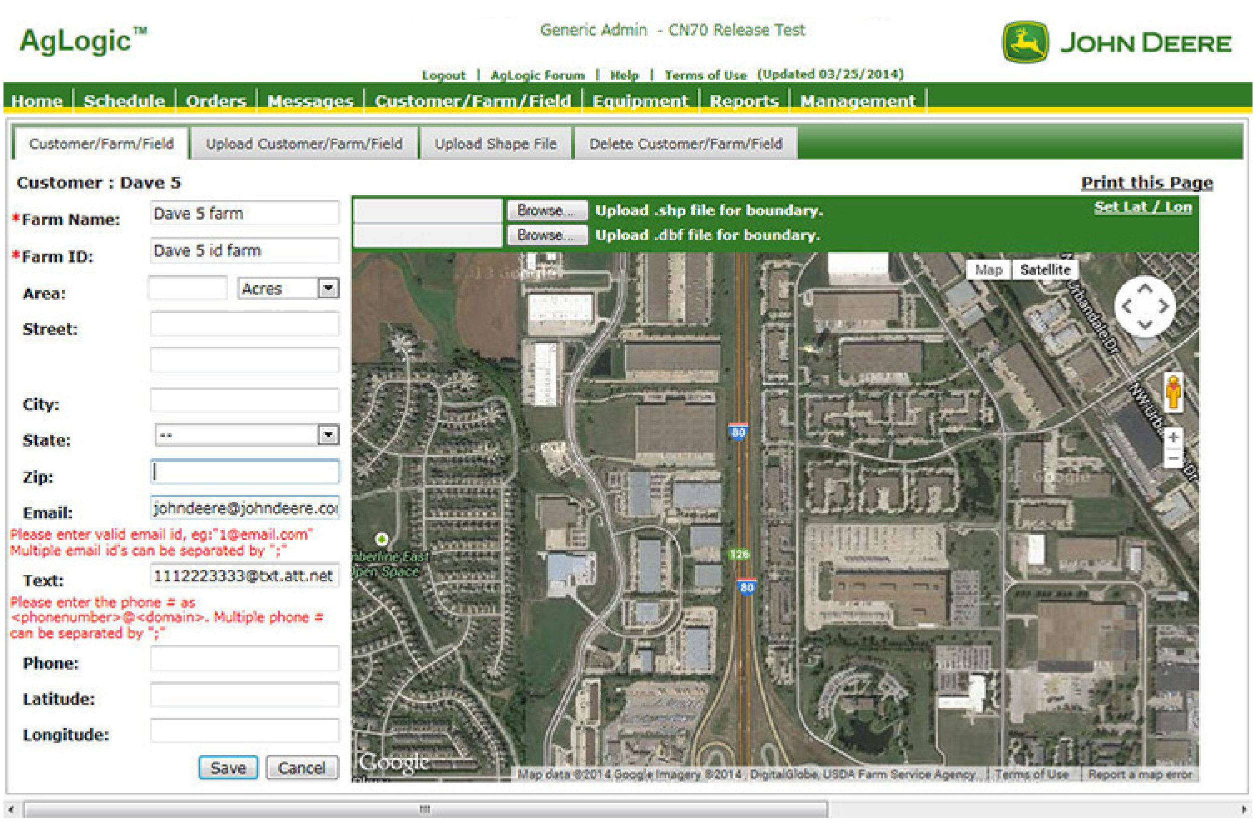
1. In the **Customer/Farm/Field Search** page, locate the farm you want to edit.

TIP	If there are a large number of similar records, use the navigation buttons to browse the list.

2. Click the farm name to display the **Farm Detail** information.
3. As necessary, overwrite any data in the detail fields.

   Note: *Anytime data is transferred from the back office to AgLogic, data can be overwritten. Use the Back Office Integration Options to preserve Email, Phone and Location information.*

   Note: *Street Address, City, State, and Zip Code will be overwritten any time back office data is transferred to AgLogic.*



Farm Detail Information

Note: *You cannot change either the customer's **name** or **name ID**.*

Note: *All the fields marked with a red asterisk (*) are **mandatory**.*

4. The **E-mail** and **Text** fields are used to notify customers immediately when an order is completed for their fields. To enable this feature, refer to Program Options.

The system will look for e-mail or text information in the field profile first. If there is no information entered, it will look at the farm profile. If no information is entered for the farm, it will look at the customer profile. If all e-mail and text entries are left blank, no message will be sent to the customer.

To send a text message, input the customer's phone number followed by the appropriate domain. For example, input 1112223333@txt.att.net to send a text to a customer with the AT&T cell number 111-222-3333. The AgLogic system will then generate the completed order message and send it to the phone. Listed below are a few typical domains that carriers have:

1. Verizon - [10-digit phone number]@vtext.com
2. Sprint PCS - [10-digit phone number]@messaging.sprintpcs.com
3. AT&T - [10-digit phone number]@txt.att.net

Note: *E-mail and text messages may be sent to multiple recipients. Each e-mail address or phone number will need to be separated by a semicolon ";".*

5. The Farm Lat/Long point is considered the **entry point** of the work location. One purpose for setting this point is to aide in receiving Primary Asset Notifications when a Secondary Asset approaches or arrives at a work location. If there is a valid address for the farm, you can synchronize the **Farm Lat/Long point** icon to this address by clicking the **Use Address** link.

If there is no address for the field, you can click the **Set Lat/Long** link to place a icon in the center of the map. You can set the location coordinates by clicking and dragging the icon to the field location. Once you move the icon, the associated latitude and longitude values change to reflect the current icon position.

Alternatively, you can type the Latitude and Longitude of the field in the **Latitude** and **Longitude** fields. The icon appears at those coordinates.

Note: *Because their locations are west of the Prime Meridian and east of the Antimeridian, all longitude values in North America are prefixed with a minus sign.*

6. If necessary, you can set the location coordinates more accurately by clicking and dragging the icon to another point on the satellite map. Once you move the icon, the associated latitude and longitude values change to reflect the current icon position.

7. If there are different farm boundary files available:

a. Remove the existing files by clicking the Remove Farm Boundary button.

b. Click the Browse... button to the right of the **upper** file upload field to upload a **Shape** (.shp) file.

c. Select the associated **.shp** file from the list.

d. Click the  button to load the file location into the **upper** upload field.

e. Click the Browse button to the right of the **lower** file upload field to upload the matching **Database** (.dbf) file.

f. Select the associated **.dbf** file from the list.

g. Click the  button to load the file location into the **lower** upload field.

h. Once the boundaries appears on the map, you can automatically move the  icon to the center of the fields by clicking the **Center of Boundary** link.

8. To print the information entered for the farm, select the **Print this Page** link.

9. Click:

 to cancel your changes and return to your search results.

 to save your changes and return to your search results.

10. Click the  button to return to the **Home** page.

Editing a Field

This procedure shows you how to edit the information for an existing field.

Procedure

Editing an Existing Field Record

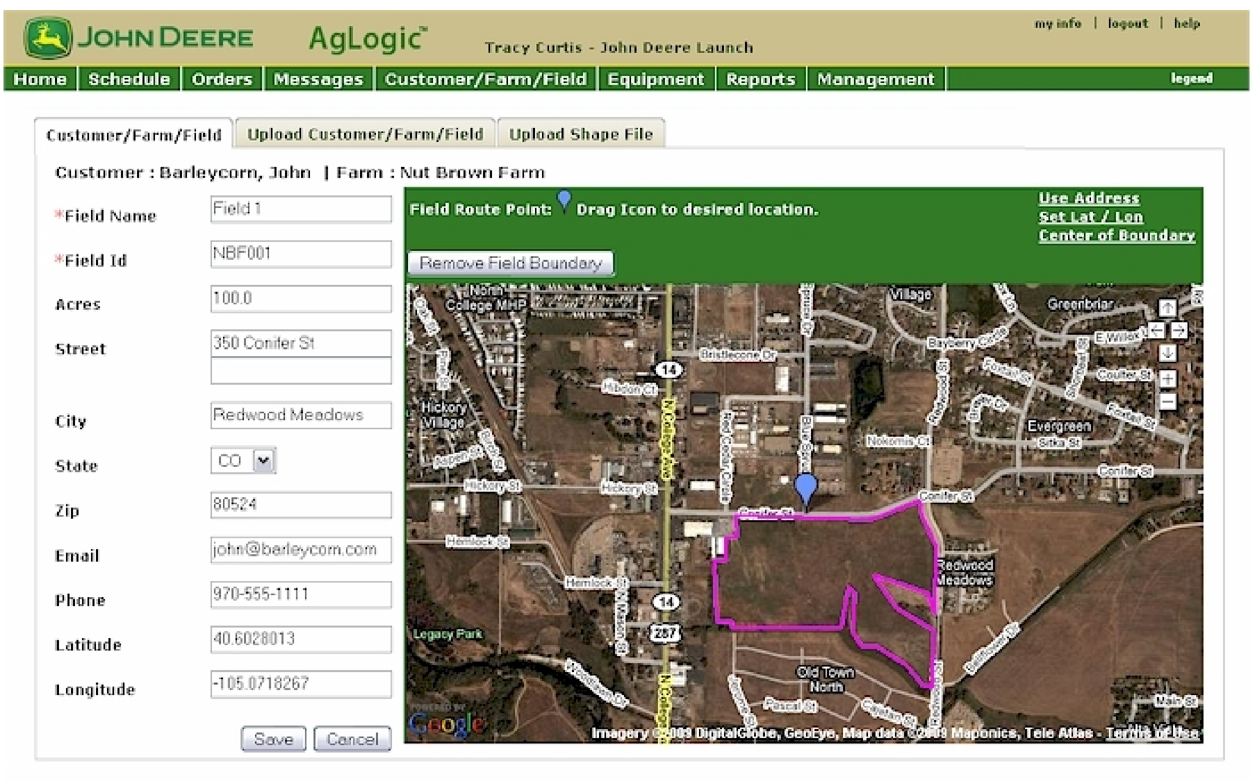
1. In the **Customer/Farm/Field Search** page, locate the field you want to edit.

TIP	If there are a large number of similar records, use the navigation buttons to browse the list.

2. Click the field name to display the **Field Detail** information.
3. As necessary, overwrite any data in the detail fields.

   Note: *Anytime data is transferred from the back office to AgLogic, data can be overwritten. Use the Back Office Integration Options to preserve Email, Phone and Location information.*

   Note: *Street Address, City, State, and Zip Code will be overwritten any time back office data is transferred to AgLogic.*



Edit Field Page

Note: *All the fields marked with a red asterisk (*) are* ***mandatory****.*

4. The **E-mail** and **Text** fields are used to notify customers immediately when an order is completed for their fields. To enable this feature, refer to Program Options.

The system will look for e-mail or text information in the field profile first. If there is no information entered, it will look at the farm profile. If no information is entered for the farm, it will look at the customer profile. If all e-mail and text entries are left blank, no message will be sent to the customer.

To send a text message, input the customer's phone number followed by the appropriate domain. For example, input 1112223333@txt.att.net to send a text to a customer with the AT&T cell number 111-222-3333. The AgLogic system will then generate the completed order message and send it to the phone. Listed below are a few typical domains that carriers have:

1. Verizon - [10-digit phone number]@vtext.com
2. Sprint PCS - [10-digit phone number]@messaging.sprintpcs.com
3. AT&T - [10-digit phone number]@txt.att.net

Note: *E-mail and text messages may be sent to multiple recipients. Each e-mail address or phone number will need to be separated by a semicolon ";".*

5. The Field Lat/Long point is considered the **entry point** of the work location. One purpose for setting this point is to aide in receiving Primary Asset Notifications when a Secondary Asset approaches or arrives at a work location. If there is a valid address for the field, you can synchronize the **Field Lat/Long point** icon to this address by clicking the **Use Address** link.

> ***Note:****The entry point will default to the center of the field when boundaries are imported from the back office system that don't already include one. If the entry point needs to change, follow the procedure below.*

If there is no address for the field, you can click the **Set Lat/Long** link to place a icon in the center of the map. You can set the location coordinates by clicking and dragging the icon to the field location. Once you move the icon, the associated latitude and longitude values change to reflect the current icon position.

Alternatively, you can type the Latitude and Longitude of the field in the **Latitude** and **Longitude** fields. The icon appears at those coordinates.

> ***Note:*** *Because their locations are west of the Prime Meridian and east of the Antimeridian, all longitude values in North America are prefixed with a minus sign.*

6. If necessary, you can set the location coordinates more accurately by clicking and dragging the icon to another point on the satellite map. Once you move the icon, the associated latitude and longitude values change to reflect the current icon position.

7. If there are different field boundary files available:

a. Remove the existing files by clicking the Remove Field Boundary button.

b. Click the Browse... button to the right of the **upper** file upload field to upload a **Shape** (.shp) file.

c. Select the associated **.shp** file from the list.

d. Click the Open button to load the file location into the **upper** upload field.

e. Click the Browse button to the right of the **lower** file upload field to upload the matching **Database** (.dbf) file.

f. Select the associated **.dbf** file from the list.

g. Click the Open button to load the file location into the **lower** upload field.

h. Once the boundary appears on the map, you can automatically move the icon to the center of the field by clicking the **Center of Boundary** link.

8. To print the information entered for the field, select the **Print this Page** link.

9. Click:

Cancel to cancel your changes and return to your search results.

Save to save your changes and return to your search results.

10. Click the Home button to return to the **Home** page.

Upload Customer/Farm/Field Information

Upload a comma-separated values (CSV) file, containing customer, farm, or field information into your AgLogic system. You can either:

- Automatically transfer customer, farm and field data from your backoffice system.
- Manually transfer data using a CSV import file
- Create Farms and Fields while manually creating orders

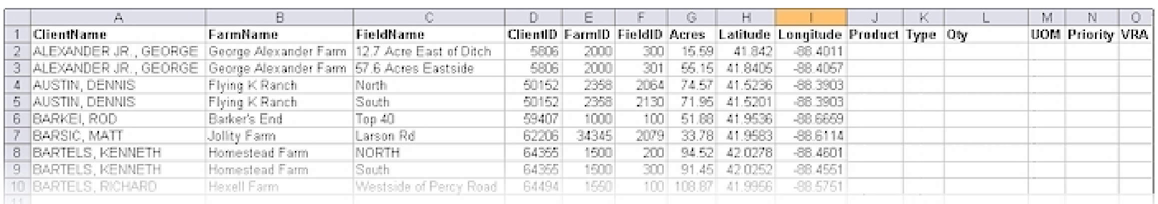
Procedures

Manually Creating .CSV Files

1. Download the .CSV template by clicking here.

   Note: *Using* ***Internet Explorer 7****? Try clicking here for a compressed template file.*

2. Open the template in any spreadsheet application capable of reading and saving comma-separated Values (CSV) files.



	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O
1	ClientName	FarmName	FieldName	ClientID	FarmID	FieldID	Acres	Latitude	Longitude	Product	Type	Qty	UOM	Priority	VRA
2	ALEXANDER JR., GEORGE	George Alexander Farm	12.7 Acre East of Ditch	5806	2000	300	15.59	41.842	-88.4011						
3	ALEXANDER JR., GEORGE	George Alexander Farm	57.6 Acres Eastside	5806	2000	301	55.15	41.8405	-88.4057						
4	AUSTIN, DENNIS	Flying K Ranch	North	50152	2358	2064	74.57	41.5236	-88.3903						
5	AUSTIN, DENNIS	Flying K Ranch	South	50152	2358	2130	71.95	41.5201	-88.3903						
6	BARKEI, ROD	Barker's End	Top 40	59407	1000	100	51.88	41.9536	-88.6659						
7	BARSIC, MATT	Jollity Farm	Larson Rd	62206	34345	2079	33.78	41.9583	-88.6114						
8	BARTELS, KENNETH	Homestead Farm	NORTH	64355	1500	200	94.52	42.0278	-88.4601						
9	BARTELS, KENNETH	Homestead Farm	South	64355	1500	300	91.45	42.0252	-88.4551						
10	BARTELS, RICHARD	Hexell Farm	Westside of Percy Road	64494	1550	100	108.87	41.9956	-88.5751						
11															

A Typical Customer/Farm/Field Data CSV File

3. If you are **converting** an existing database:
   a. Create an import file from your customer, farm and field database that matches the AgLogic import file format. The only acceptable format for this file is:

      `ClientName, FarmName, FieldName, ClientID, FarmID, FieldID, Acres, Latitude, Longitude, Product, Type, Qty, UOM, Priority, VRA`

   b. Convert the existing database into the format described in step 3a.

      Note: *Leave the following columns (used for identifying orders for the associated field) blank:*
      `Product,Type,Qty,UOM,Priority,VRA`

   c. Go to **Step 5**.
4. If you are creating a **manual** CSV file:

   a. Overwrite the template examples with your customer, farm and field profile information.

Note: *Leave the following columns (used for identifying orders for the associated field) blank:*
`Product,Type,Qty,UOM,Priority,VRA`

5. Click the **File** - **Save As...** menu option and save the file with a file type of **CSV (Comma Delimited) (*.csv)**.

TIP Record the file name so that you can select it in the **Importing Data Files** procedure, below.

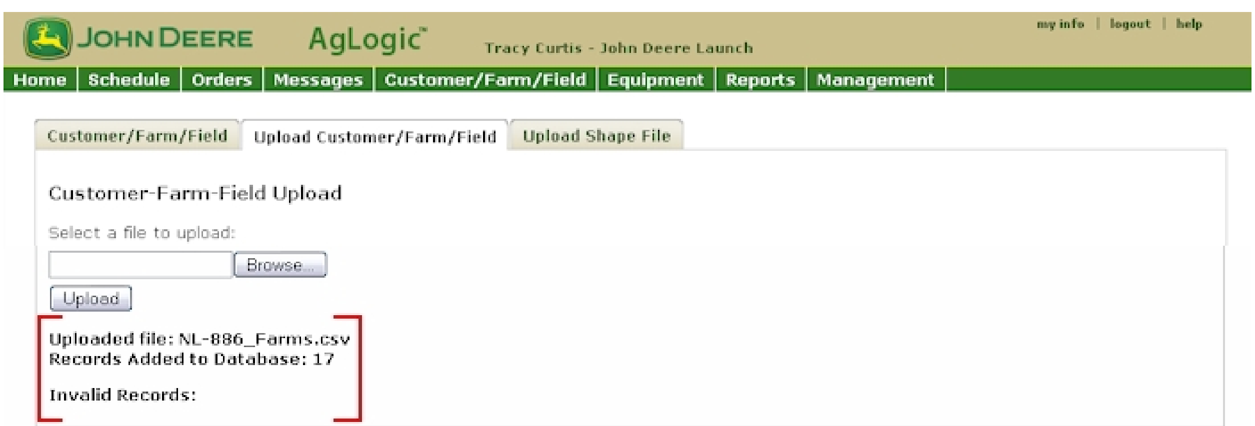
Importing Data Files

If you manually created a CSV file:

1. Open AgLogic and log in.
2. Click the Customer/Farm/Field button to display the **Customer/Farm/Field** page.
3. Click the **Upload Customer/Farm/Field** tab to display the **Customer-Farm-Field Upload** page.

Customer-Farm-Field Upload Page

4. To select the import file you want to upload, either type it into the **Select a file to upload** field, or click the Browse... button to display the **File Upload** dialog box.
5. Highlight the file you want to upload by clicking it once.
6. Click the Open button to select the highlighted file.
7. To upload the selected file, click the Upload button. AgLogic software displays the number of records added to the database, and lists any invalid records not uploaded.



Uploaded Fields Message

Manual Order Creation

Farms and Fields can be created during the Manual Order Creation. See the Create Manual Order help topic for more information.

Transferring Data to the AgLogic System

Overview

You can now transfer Order and Customer/Farm/Field files directly from AGRIS V9 to the AgLogic System. Additionally, you can apply this transfer to a report stream, to provide automatic updates to the AgLogic system.

Note: *Access to this extended option is controlled by* ***System Security****, such that the* ***AgLogic*** *menu option is not visible if the AGLOGIC extended option security level is* ***0 (NO ACCESS)****.*

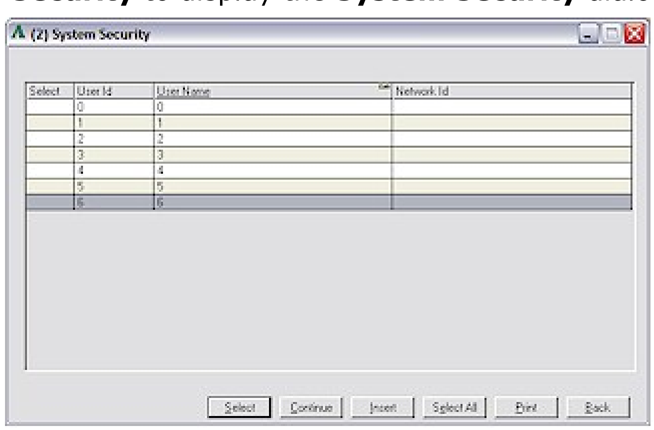
Business Rules

1. Customers, farms, and fields are transmitted when they are added, and when they are edited.
2. A **Delete** notification **is not** transmitted when a client, farm, or field is deleted from the AgroGuide database.
3. A **Delete** notification **is** transmitted when a blend release, previously transmitted to AgLogic, is deleted from the AgroGuide database.
4. Only new blend releases specified for **Delivery** are transmitted.
5. Blend releases are normally transmitted to AgLogic once only. They are only resent unless the **Pickup/Delivery** status is updated after the initial transmission.
6. For multi-field Blend Releases, V9 sends a separate order for each field.
7. AGRIS V9 ignores any Blend Releases with no specified client.

Procedures

Setting the Security Level

1. Log into AGRIS.
2. Select the data set from which you want to transfer customer, farm and field data.
3. From the AGRIS **Toolbar**, select **Customize**.
4. Select **System Security** to display the **System Security** dialog box.



System Security User Selection Dialog Box

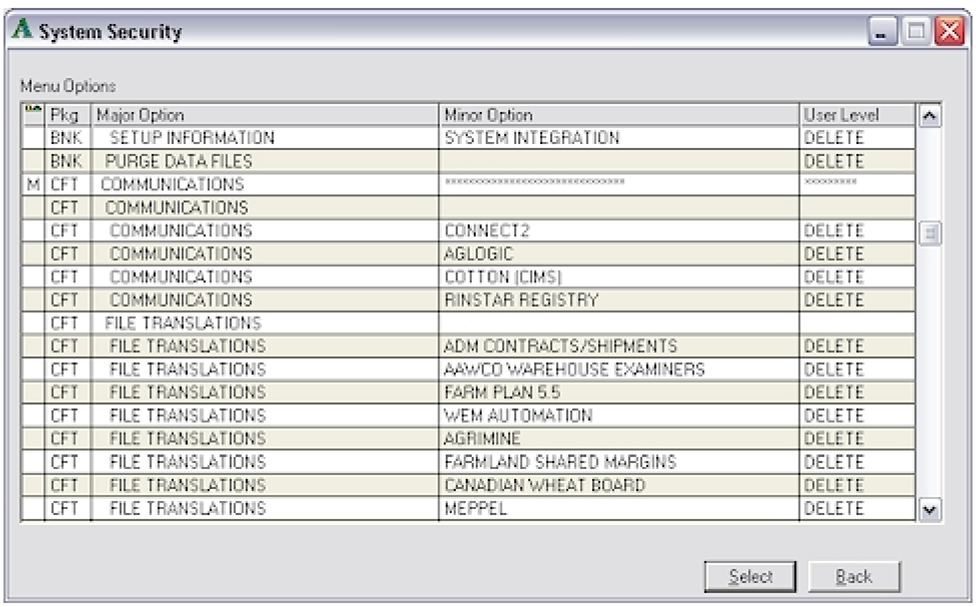
5. Click the user whose rights you want to change.

6. Click the Select button to display the **System Security Option Selection** dialog box.

System Security Option Selection Dialog Box

7. Click option **4) Edit Security Levels**.

8. Click the Select button to display the **System Security Menu Option Selection** dialog box.



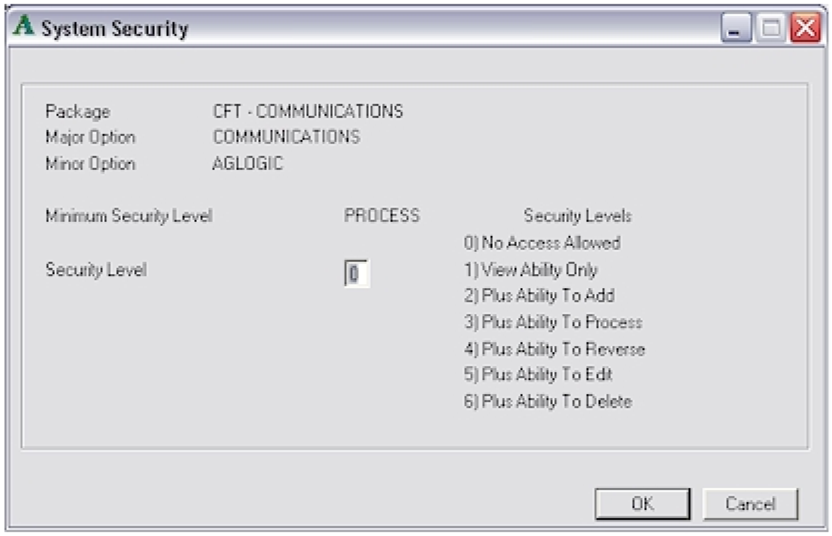
System Security Menu Option Selection Dialog Box

9. Scroll down to the CFT major option AGLOGIC.

TIP	Press [M] to jump down to the start of the CFT Menu Options. You can then scroll down to the AGLOGIC option.

10. Click the AGLOGIC option.

11. Click the Select button to display the **Electronic Data Interchange Options AgLogic Security Level Selection** dialog box.



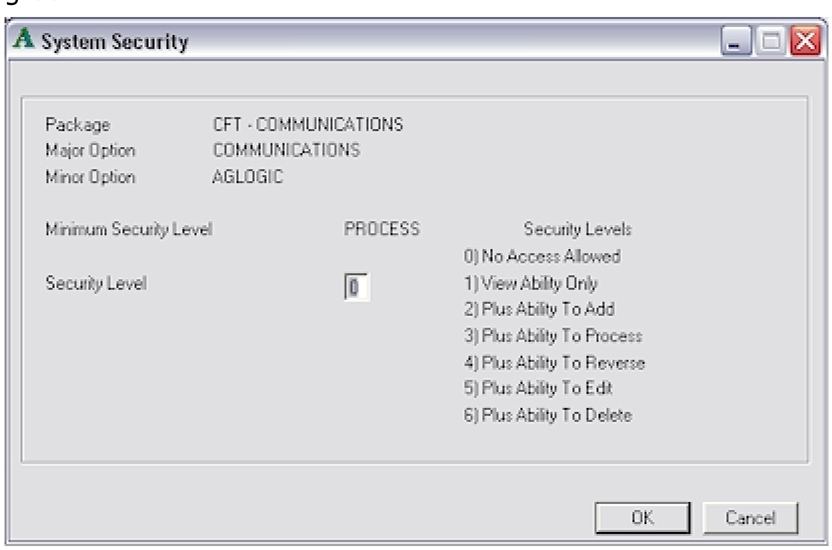
Electronic Data Interchange Options AgLogic Security Level Selection Dialog Box

12. Type, in the **Security Level** field:

- **0** to **prevent** this user from accessing the AgLogic feature (NO ACCESS)
- **1** to **allow** this user to **view** the AgLogic file transfer feature (VIEW)
- **2** to **allow** this user to **view** and **add** files using the AgLogic file transfer feature (ADD)
- **3** to **allow** this user to **view**, **add** and **process** files using the AgLogic file transfer feature (PROCESS)
- **4** to **allow** this user to **view**, **add**, **process** and **remove** files using the AgLogic file transfer feature (REMOVE)
- **5** to **allow** this user to **view**, **add**, **process**, **remove** and **edit** files using the AgLogic file transfer feature (EDIT)
- **6** to **allow** this user to **view**, **add**, **process**, **remove**, **edit** and **delete** files using the AgLogic file transfer feature (DELETE)

13. Click the 

button to re-display the **System Security Menu Option Selection** dialog box.



System Security Menu Option Selection Dialog Box

Notice that by selecting Option **6**, the User Level has changed from **NO ACCESS** to **DELETE**.

14. Click the 

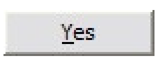
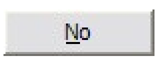
and 

buttons to close the **System Security** dialog boxes.

AGRIS displays the **Update This User** alert box, asking you to confirm that you want to make these changes.

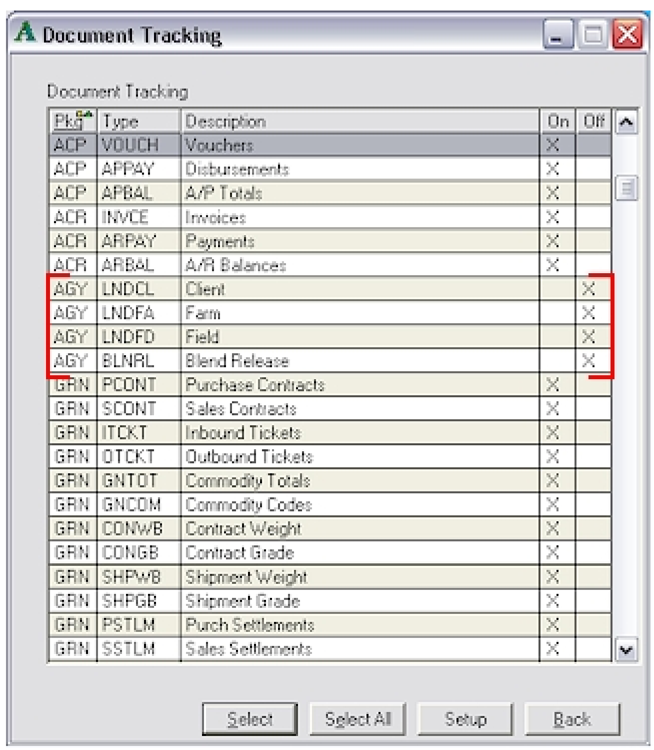
Update This User Alert Box

15. Click:

	to make these changes and return to the AGRIS dialog box.
	to abandon the changes and return to the AGRIS dialog box.

Configuring AgLogic Settings

1. Turn on **Document Tracking**:
   a. Navigate to the **Document Tracking** dialog box.



Document Tracking Dialog Box

b. Highlight the AgroGuide (AGY) document **LNDCL - Client**.

c. Click the  button to display the **Selection Options** dialog box.

Selection Options Dialog Box

d. Highlight **1) Turn Document Tracking ON** or type **1** in the **Option** field.

e. Click the  button to turn on the tracking option. The Document Tracking dialog box list now displays an **X** in the **On** column.

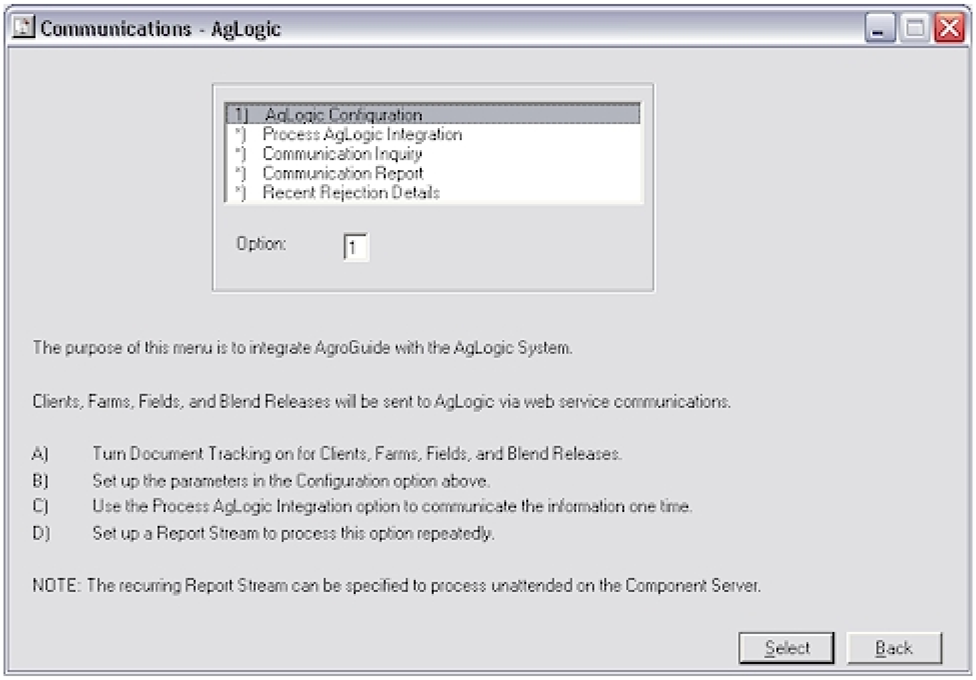
Document Tracking Dialog Box

f. Repeat **steps b - e** for the AGY documents **LNDFA - Farm**, **LNDFD - Field** and **LNDRL - Blend Release**.

> ***Note: LNDRL - Blend Release*** *automatically transfers* ***order data*** *along with the customer, farm and field data.*

g. Click the  button to close the **Document Tracking** dialog box.

2. Navigate to the **Communications - AgLogic Mode Selection** dialog box.

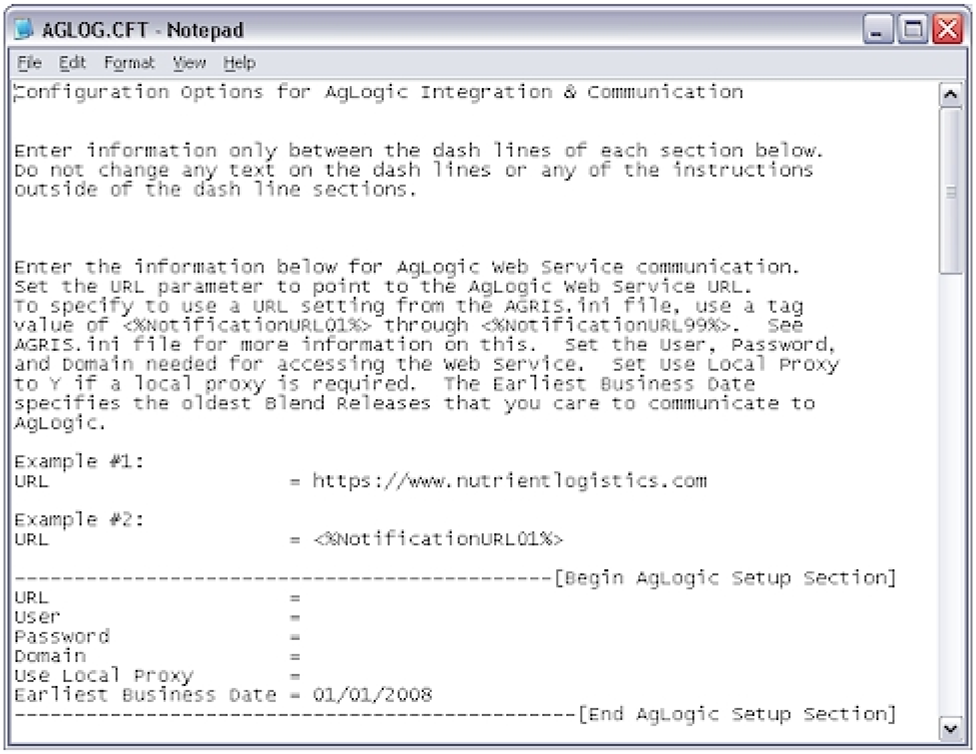


Communications - AgLogic Mode Selection Dialog Box

3. Highlight **1) AgLogic Configuration** by clicking it once, or type **1** in the **Option** field.

4. Click:

Back	to abandon the configuration setup process and close the **Communications - AgLogic Mode Selection** dialog box
Select	to display the AgLogic Configuration Script file (`AGLOG.CFT`) in a text editor dialog box.



```
AGLOG.CFT - Notepad
File  Edit  Format  View  Help
Configuration Options for AgLogic Integration & Communication


Enter information only between the dash lines of each section below.
Do not change any text on the dash lines or any of the instructions
outside of the dash line sections.



Enter the information below for AgLogic Web Service communication.
Set the URL parameter to point to the AgLogic Web Service URL.
To specify to use a URL setting from the AGRIS.ini file, use a tag
value of <%NotificationURL01%> through <%NotificationURL99%>.  See
AGRIS.ini file for more information on this.  Set the User, Password,
and Domain needed for accessing the web service.  Set Use Local Proxy
to Y if a local proxy is required.  The Earliest Business Date
specifies the oldest Blend Releases that you care to communicate to
AgLogic.

Example #1:
URL                     = https://www.nutrientlogistics.com

Example #2:
URL                     = <%NotificationURL01%>

---------------------------------------------[Begin AgLogic Setup Section]
URL                     =
User                    =
Password                =
Domain                  =
Use Local Proxy         =
Earliest Business Date  = 01/01/2008
-----------------------------------------------[End AgLogic Setup Section]
```

AgLogic Configuration Script File in a Text Editor Dialog Box

5. Complete the configuration settings for AgLogic using the Configuration Script:

Note: *If your AgLogic data resides with the JDAS web service, use the URL* **`https://aglogic.deere.com/nulog/v1`** *for the AgLogic Setup Section URL, or for the* **`AGRIS.ini`** *file URL.*

Enter the information below for AgLogic Web Service communication. Enter information only between the dash lines of each section below and do not change any text on the dash lines or on any of the instructions outside of the dash line sections.

1. Set the URL parameter to point to the AgLogic Web Service URL. To specify to use a URL setting from the `AGRIS.ini` file, use a tag value of `<%NotificationURL01%>` through `<%NotificationURL99%>`. See the `AGRIS.ini` file for more information.
2. Set the User, Password, and Domain needed for accessing the Web Service.
3. Set Use Local Proxy to Y if a local proxy is required.
4. The Earliest Business Date specifies the oldest Blend Releases that you care to communicate to AgLogic.

Examples: *URL = https://www.nutrientlogistics.com*
URL = `<%NotificationURLnn%>` *[for use with the* `Agris.ini` *file]*

```
--------------------------------------------[Begin AgLogic
Setup Section]
URL                    = https://aglogic.deere.com/nulog/v1
User                   = jsmith
Password               = password
Domain                 = mydomain
Use Local Proxy        = Y
Earliest Business Date = 01/01/2008
----------------------------------------------[End AgLogic
Setup Section]
```

5. Set the integration below to specify the number of minutes or hours to wait between requests for sending new information. A setting of blank or 0 (zero) terminates the integration.

> ***Note:*** *To allow this integration to process unattended, set up a recurring **Report Stream**. Use the Report Stream to specify to process remotely on the Component Server.*

Examples: *Client Integration = 3h (3 hours)*
Farm Integration = 5m (5 minutes)

```
---------------------------------------------------[Begin
Integration Section]
Client Integration         = 30m
Farm Integration           = 30m
Field Integration          = 30m
Blend Release Integration = 30m
-----------------------------------------------------[End
Integration Section]
```

6. Specify, in the format MM/DD/YYYY HH:MM:SS AM/PM, the initial date and time to extract transactions for transmission to AgLogic. When documents are successfully transmitted, CFT automatically updates these dates and times.

> ***Note:*** *This is not the same date and time used for the **Earliest Business Date**. This is the physical date and time of the last successful communication, and where you want the next communication to start again.*

Examples: *Farm Date Time = 01/16/2008 01:09:42 PM*
Field Date Time = 01/16/2008 11:59:59 PM

```
-------------------------------------------------[Begin
Date Time Section]
Client Date Time        = 01/03/2008 12:00:00 AM
Farm Date Time          = 03/01/2008 12:00:00 AM
Field Date Time         = 03/01/2008 12:00:00 AM
Blend Release Date Time = 03/01/2008 12:00:00 AM
---------------------------------------------------[End
Date Time Section]
```

7. If you want to maintain a detailed audit trail of all transmission transactions, type **Y** for each of the document type, or leave it blank. Type **N** to turn off this feature.

Note: *The* ***Blend Release*** *transactions maintain the audit trail.*

Examples: *Client Communication Log = Y*
Farm Communication Log = N

```
-----------------------------------------[Begin
Communication Log Section]
Client Communication Log = Y
Farm Communication Log   = N
Field Communication Log  = Y
-------------------------------------------[End
Communication Log Section]
```

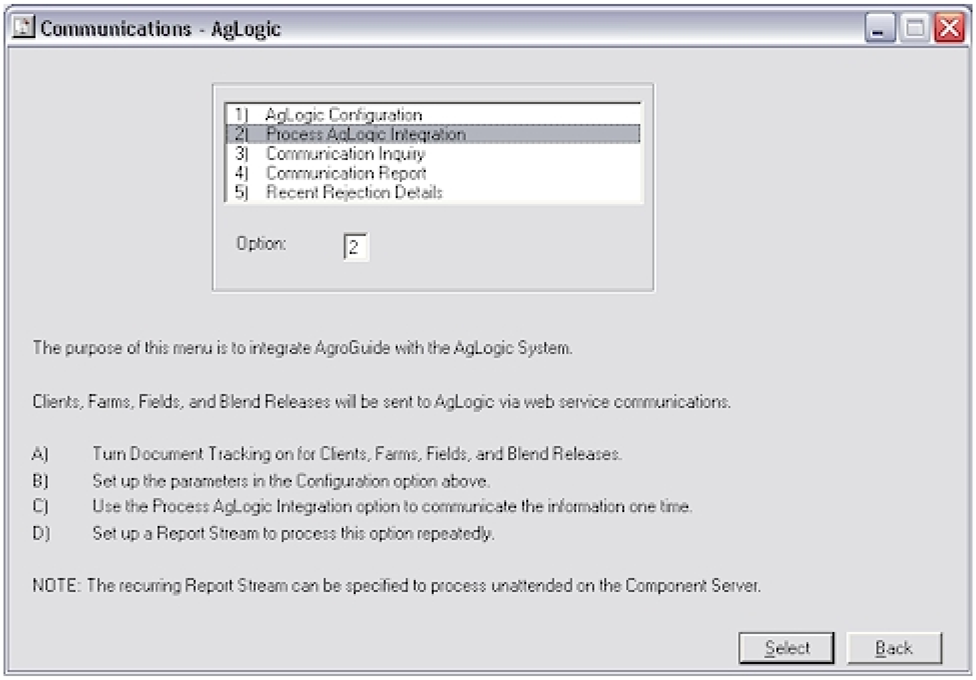
AgLogic Configuration Script

6. Click:

	to close the text editor dialog box without saving your configuration settings.
File → Save	to save the configuration file and close the text editor dialog box. Close the dialog box by clicking the  icon. The remaining communications options in the **Communications - AgLogic Mode Selection** dialog box are now available to you.

Initial Transfer to AgLogic

1. From the **Communications - AgLogic Mode Selection** dialog box, highlight **2) Process AgLogic Integration** by clicking it once, or type **2** in the **Option** field.



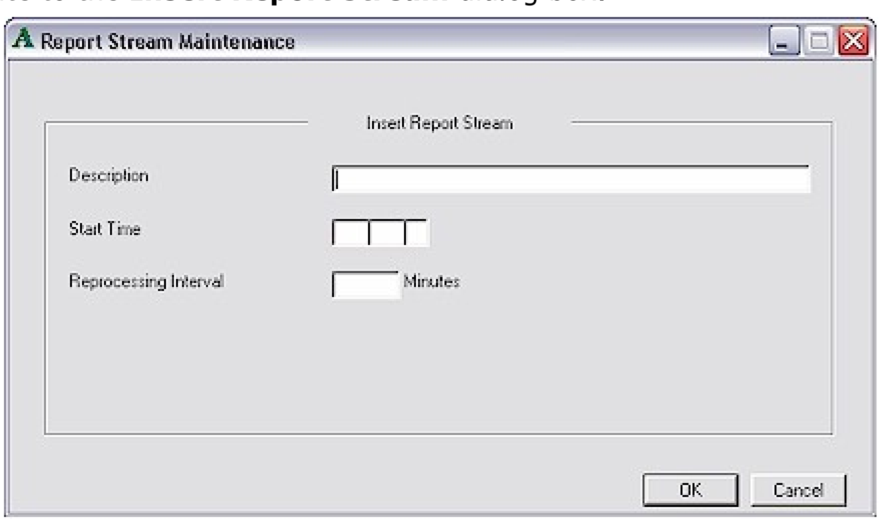
Communications - AgLogic Mode Selection Dialog Box

2. Click:

Back	to abandon the initial transfer and close the **Communications - AgLogic Mode Selection** dialog box.
Select	to send the initial transmission of client, farm, field and blend release data to AgLogic.

Setting Up a Report Stream

1. Navigate to the **Insert Report Stream** dialog box.



Insert Report Stream Dialog Box

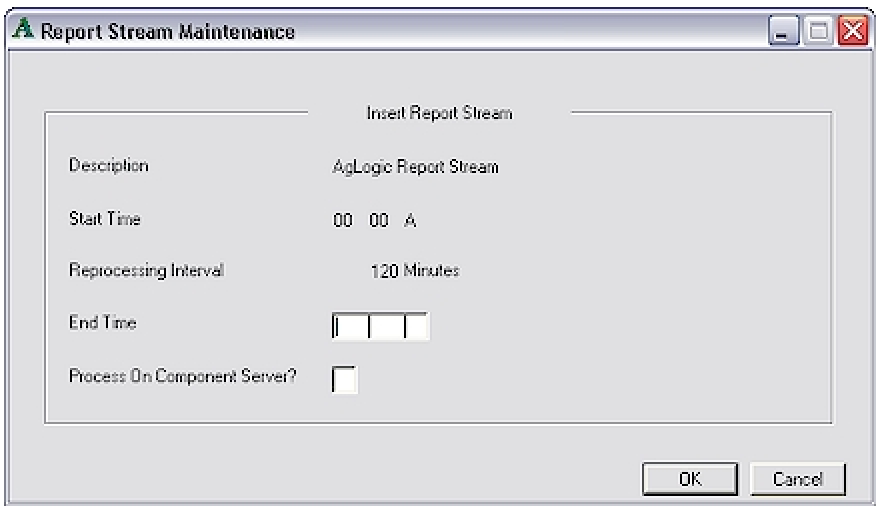
2. Type a descriptive name for the report stream in the **Description** field.

3. Select a time of day for this report to start running by typing it, in the 12-hour format HH MM A (am) or HH MM P (pm) in the **Start Time** field.

4. If you want to run this report at predetermined intervals during the day, type an interval (in minutes) between runs in the **Reprocessing Interval** field.

5. Click:

Cancel	to abandon the report stream addition or changes and close the **Insert Report Stream** dialog box.
OK	to continue and display the **End Time** and **Process on Component Server** fields.



Insert Report Stream Dialog Box

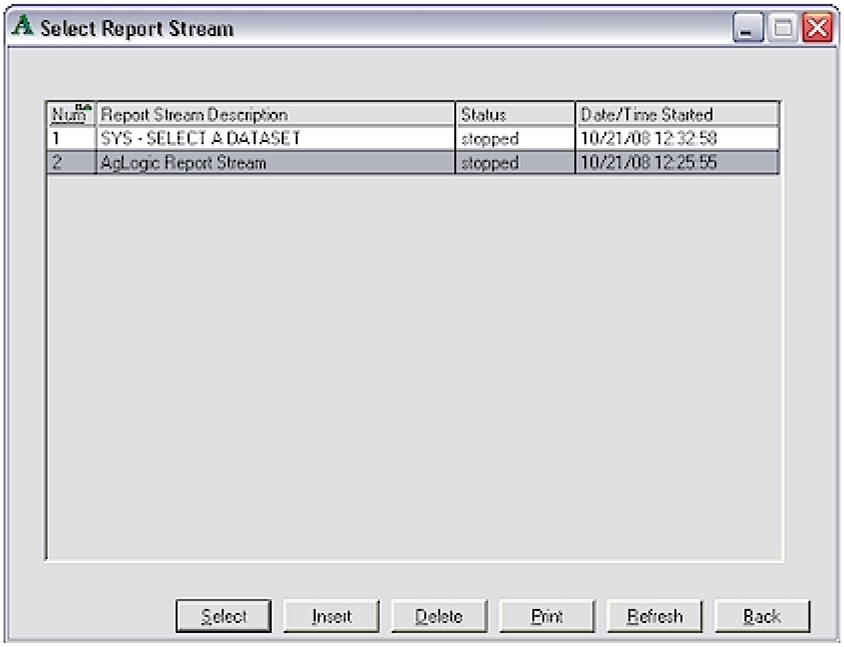
6. Select a time of day for this report to end running by typing it, in the 12-hour format HH MM A (am) or HH MM P (pm) in the **End Time** field.

7. If you want to process this report on the Component Server, type **Y** in the **Process On Component Server?** field.

> ***Note:*** *For recurring report streams processed on the component server, you must select **SYS - SELECT A DATASET** as the first process in the stream. The program prevents you saving any other stream unless SYS - SELECT A DATASET is the first process.*

8. Click:

Cancel	to abandon the report stream addition or changes and return to the first part of the **Insert Report Stream** dialog box.
OK	to save your addition or changes and return to the **Select Report Stream** dialog box.



Select Report Stream Dialog Box

Upload Shape Files

Upload shape (SHP) and database (DBF) files into your AgLogic system. There are two methods of manually uploading SHP files. The first method uploads a single field boundary, while the second uploads multiple field boundaries in a single file.

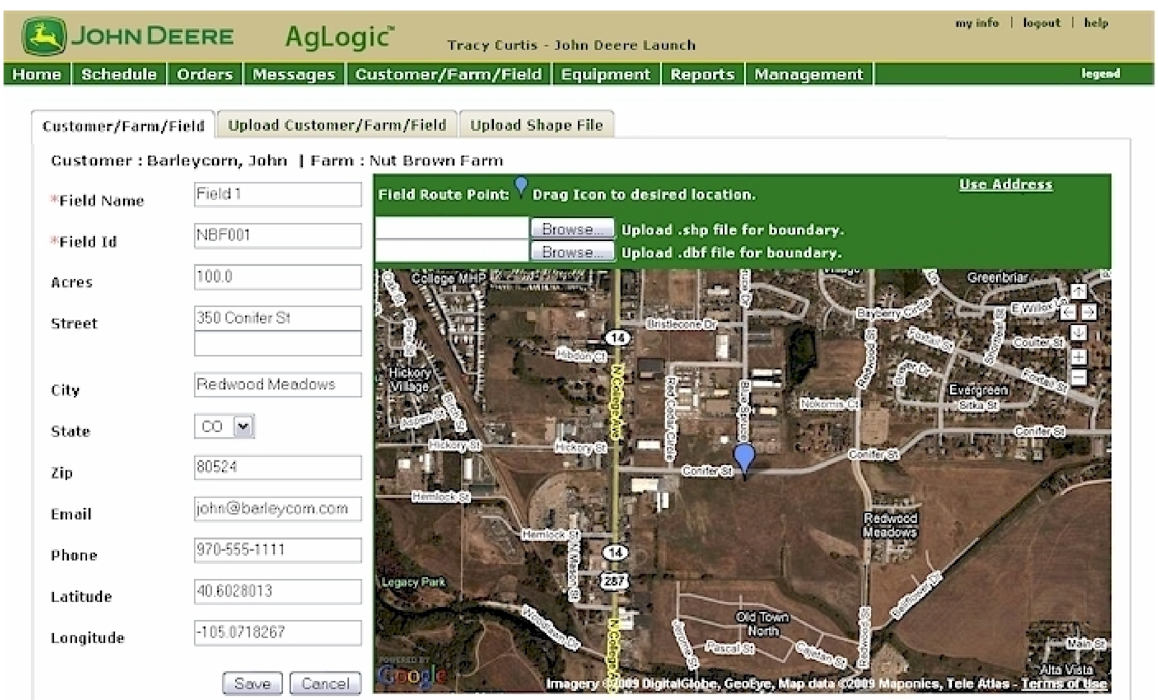
Method 1: Uploading a Single Field Boundary

1. Click the Customer/Farm/Field button to display the **Customer/Farm/Field** tabs. Click the **Upload Shape File** tab.

2. Select the field for which you want to upload SHP files.

TIP	If there are a large number of similar records, use the Customer/Farm/Field **Search** function to narrow down the list.

3. Click the Browse... button to the right of the **upper** field to upload the SHP file containing the field boundary shape.



Field Details Page

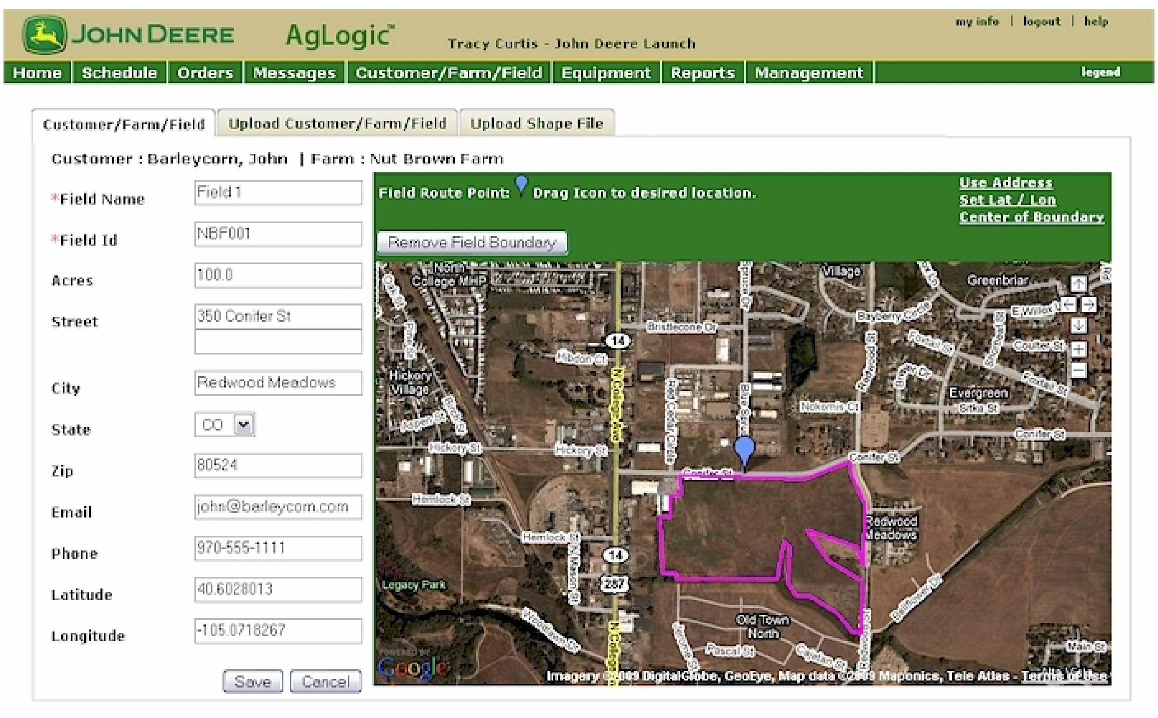
4. Highlight the .shp file you want to upload by clicking it once.
5. Click the Open button to select the highlighted file.
6. Click the Browse... button to the right of the **lower** field to upload the **.dbf** file containing the field boundary data.
7. Highlight the .dbf file you want to upload by clicking it once.

   Note: *The **.dbf** file you select must be the one associated with the **.shp** file you just selected. Typically, both files have the same name.*

   Example: *MyFarm.shp and MyFarm.dbf*

8. Click the Open button to select the highlighted file. The field boundary appears on the field map image.

   Once the boundary appears on the map, you can automatically move the icon to the center of the field by clicking the **Center of Boundary** link. The entry point will default to the center of the field when boundaries are imported from the back office system that don't already include one.



Field Details Page

9. If necessary, you can remove the field boundary by clicking the Remove Field Boundary button.

   Note: *If you remove the field boundary, you must reload the* ***.shp*** *and* ***.dbf*** *files to view it again.*

10. Click:

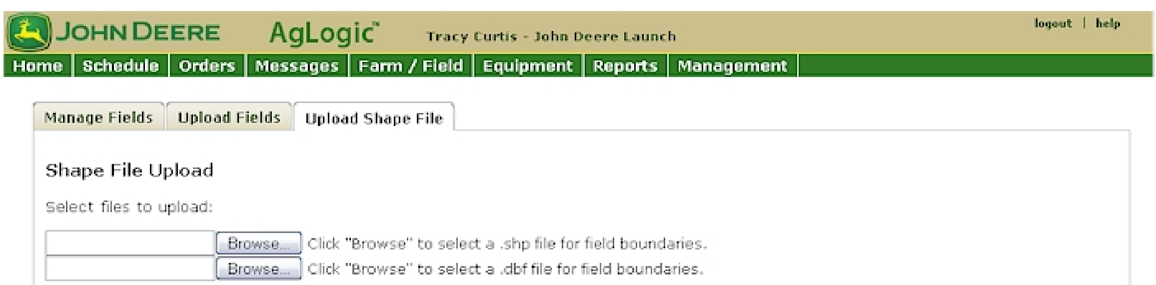
    Cancel to cancel your changes and return to the list of farms and fields.

    Save to save your changes and return to the list of farms and fields.

11.
12. Click the Home button to return to the **Home** page.

Method 2: Upload Shape File

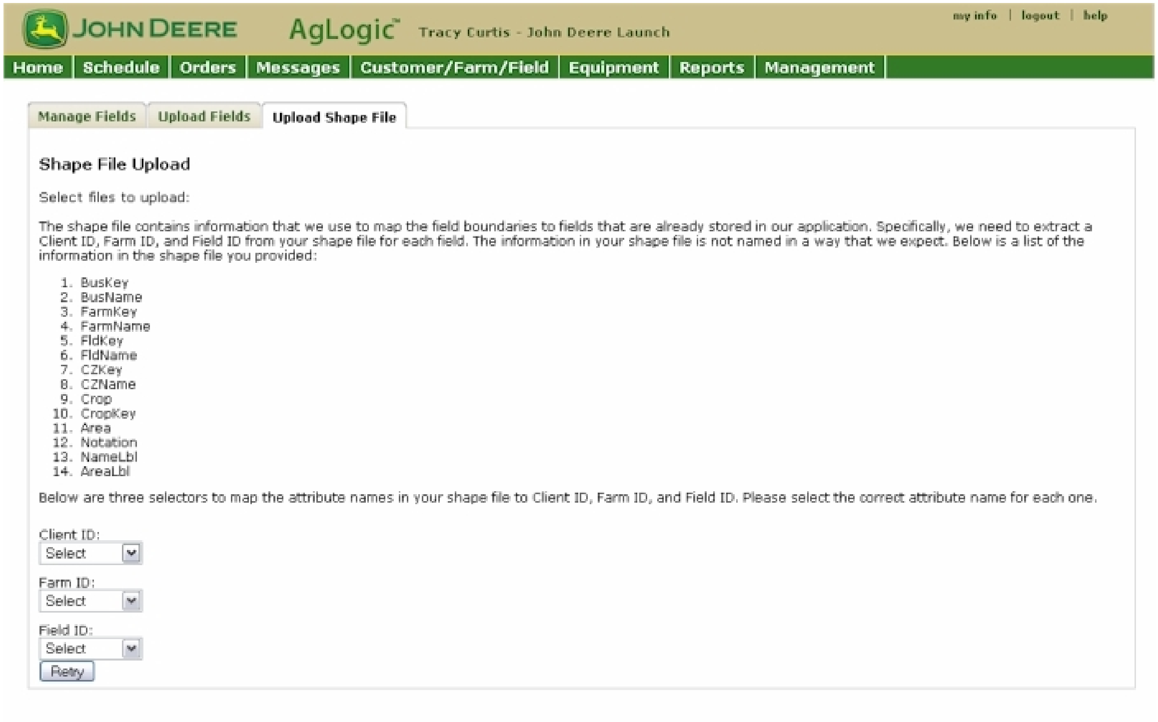
1. Click the **Upload Shape File** tab to display the **Shape File Upload** page.



Shape File Upload Page

2. To select a **Shape** (.shp) file to upload, either type it into the upper **Select a file to upload** field, or click the button to the right of the field to upload the file.
3. Highlight the .shp file you want to upload by clicking it once.
4. Click the Open button to select the highlighted file.
5. Click the Browse... button to the right of the lower field to select the matching **database** (.dbf) file.
6. Highlight the .dbf file you want to upload by clickingce.
7. Click the Open button to select the highlighted file. If the upload is successful, AgLogic displays the number of files uploaded.

   If the shape file you upload does not match the standard AgLogic layout, you must identify those elements in your file that match the AgLogic **Customer ID**, **Farm ID**, and **Field ID** elements.



Unsuccessful Shape File Upload Page

AgLogic also displays a list of the information in the shape file you provided:

a. Map the attribute names in your shape file to customer ID, Farm ID, and Field ID by clicking the  buttons to the right of the **Customer ID**, **Farm ID** and **Field ID** fields, and selecting them from the dropdown lists.

b. Click the 

button to attempt another upload.

c. If the upload is successful, AgLogic displays the number of files uploaded.

d. If the upload is **not** successful, AgLogic displays the details of files not uploaded.

8. Click the 

button to return to the **Home** page.

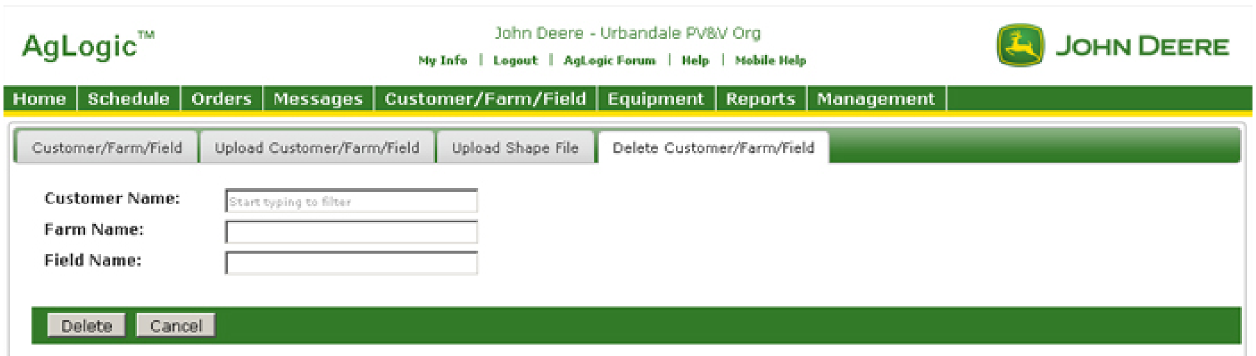
Overview

This procedure shows you how to delete an existing customer, farm, or field.

Procedure

Delete an Existing Customer, Farm, or Field

1. Click the Customer/Farm/Field button to display the **Customer/Farm/Field** tabs. Click the **Delete Customer/Farm/Field** tab.



Delete Customer/Farm/Field Page

2. Enter the names for the information to be deleted, starting with the Customer Name.
    - Enter just the **Customer Name** to delete the Customer and the Farms and Fields under that Customer.
    - Enter the **Customer Name** and **Farm Name** to delete the Farm and Fields under that Farm.
    - And enter the **Customer Name**, **Farms Name** and **Field Name** to delete just the Field.

TIP	Entering at least the first two characters of a Customer, Farm or Field in the Name boxes provides a drop down list of names that begin with the characters entered.

3. Once the information is entered in the Name boxes, press the **Delete** button.
    - Customers, Farms and Fields cannot be deleted if they are referenced by an order.
4. Click the Home button to return to the **Home** page.

Equipment

Equipment

Manage your equipment using these functions of the AgLogic system. Click the 

button to display the **Equipment** tabbed pages.

- Applicators*
- Tenders*
- Mobile Device
- Equipment Status

*** Applicators** and **Tenders** are default asset names used throughout the AgLogic system. Edit the asset names in **Program Options** (**Management** → **Organization** → **Edit Program Options)**.

Primary Assets

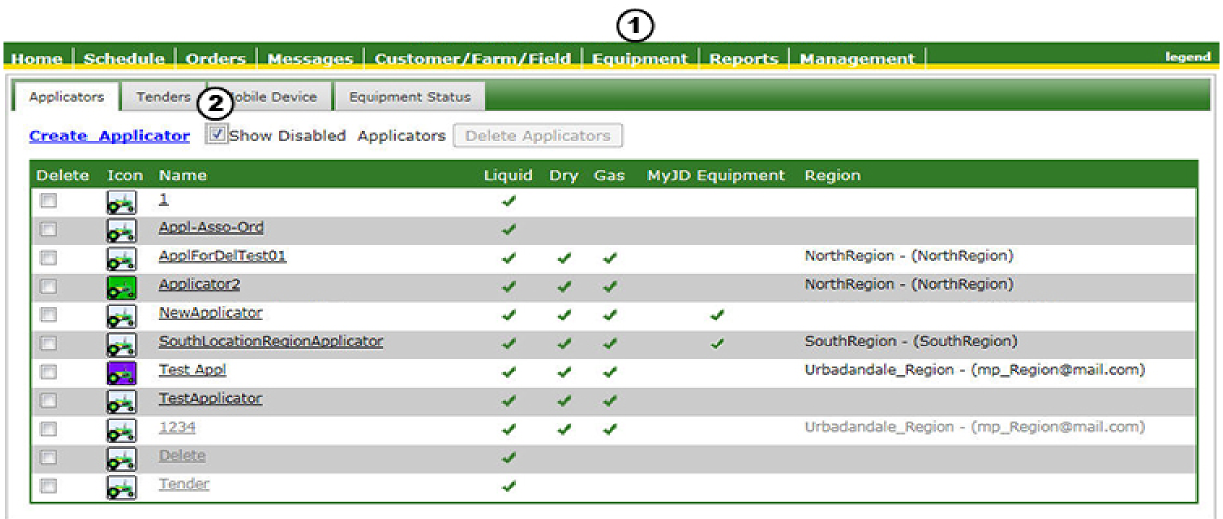
Primary Assets

Manage the primary assets in your organization. In this tab, view active primary assets and add inactive primary assets to the display.

TIP	For this example, primary assets are defined as applicators and secondary assets are defined as tenders.

Procedure

1. Click the **Equipment** button to display the **Equipment** tabs.



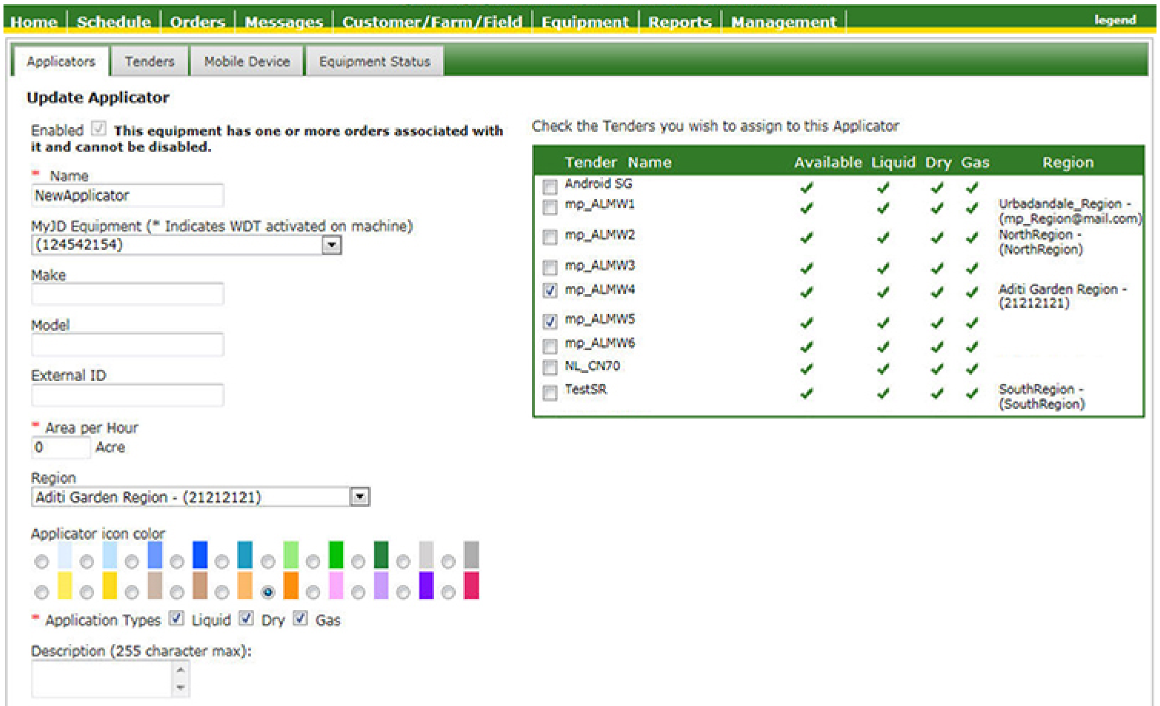
Equipment Tabs

List All Applicators (Active, Disabled)

2. When you click the **Equipment** button, the **Applicators** tab is open. All active applicators in the system are listed in the display area in alphabetic order. To list all applicators (active and disabled) and data contained in the AgLogic system, click the **Show Disabled Applicators** checkbox.

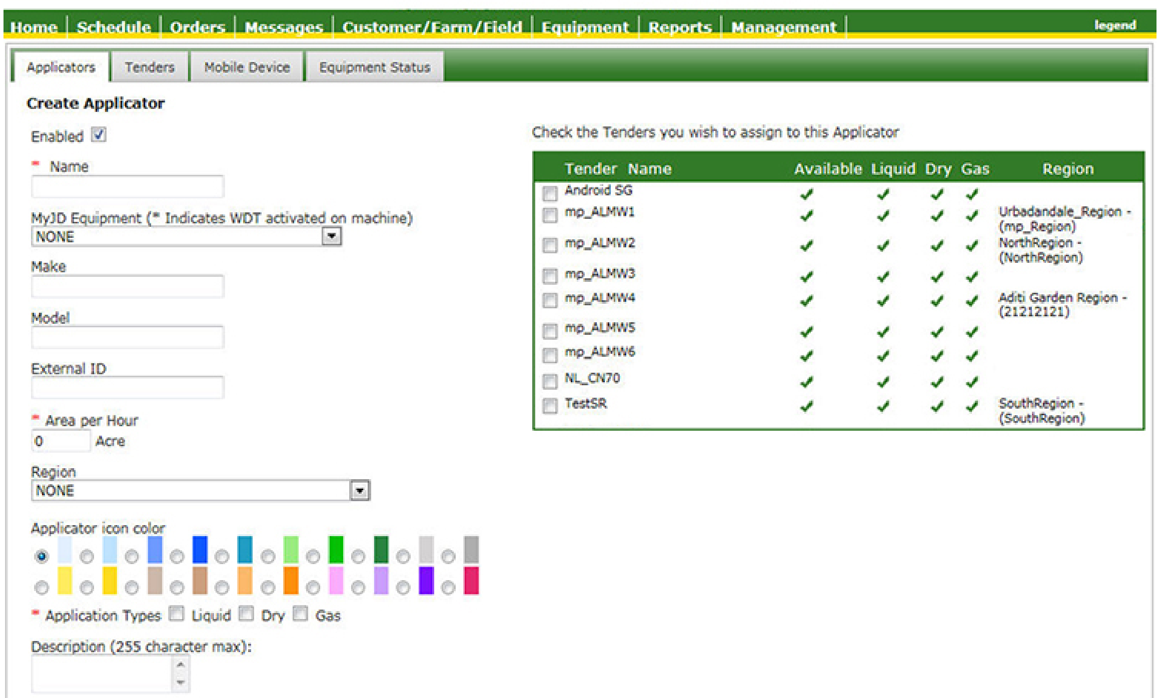
Note: *The disabled applicators are listed after the active units, in alphabetic order. Disabled units are identified by a light grey typeface. To see all active and disabled units, you might have to scroll a lengthy list.*

3. To edit information associated with either an active unit or a disabled unit, click the **Applicator Name** link to display the **Update Applicator** tab.



Update Applicator Page

4. Click the Create Applicator link to display the **Create/Update Applicator** page.



Create Applicator Page

5. Referring to the **[Equipment Setup Checklist](#)**:

a. Type the applicator designation in the **Name** field.

b. Type the application rate (in acres per hour) for this applicator in the **Acres per Hour** field.

c. Click the button to the right of the **Region** field to select, from the dropdown list, the region in which this applicator is located.

Note: ***Region*** *is the default* ***Tag Group Display Name*** *label for this field. With the appropriate security access, you can change this label in the* ***Management Organizations*** *page.*

d. Click the button to the right of the **PDA** field to display the list of available PDAs and, referring to the **Applicator Checklist** from the **Equipment Setup Checklist**, assign the allocated PDA to this vehicle by clicking it once. Assigning a PDA to this vehicle allows AgLogic to send this applicator's assigned orders to this PDA.

Note: *You must remove this association when the PDA is reassigned to another vehicle.*

e. Assign a color code to this applicator by clicking an **Applicator icon color** radio button.

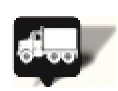
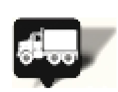
f. If necessary, make the applicator currently unavailable by clicking the **No** radio button, under **Available**.

g. Select the types of products this applicator can deliver by checking the appropriate **Application Type** boxes.

h. Enter the applicator characteristic in the remaining boxes. This includes spread/boom width, dimensions, weight, and capacity.

i. To automatically assign a tender to any order assigned to this applicator, check the appropriate boxes. You can assign more than one tender to an applicator.

On the Schedule map:

- tenders **without** associated applicators appear as black and white icons 
- tenders associated with **one applicator** display the same color as the applicator 
- tenders associated with **multiple applicators** appear as black and white icons 

Note: *Ensure that you only select tenders from the* ***same region*** *as this applicator, and that the tender can support the* ***same application type(s)*** *you selected.*

TIP	Associating suitable tenders with applicators reduces the time and effort it takes to assign equipment to a work order. If you associate suitable tenders for this applicator during this setup process, only those tenders appear in the **Assign**

	To list when you assign tenders to orders (See **Assigning Tenders to Orders** for more information).

6. Click:

Cancel	to abandon this addition and return to the **Equipment** page.
Save	to save this addition and return to the **Equipment** page. The new applicator is added to the Applicators list

7. Click the Home button to return to the **Home** page.

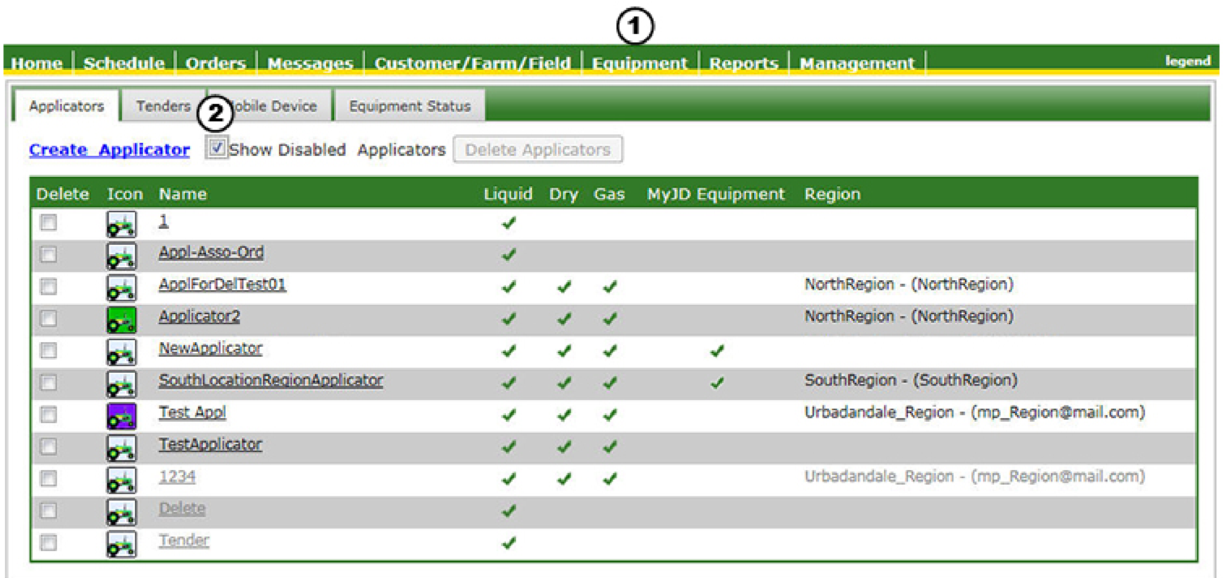
Creating Primary Assets

In this tab, manage primary assets in your fleet.

TIP	For this example, primary assets are defined as applicators and secondary assets are defined as tenders.

Procedure

1. Select **Equipment** button (1) to display Equipment page tabs (Applicators, Tenders, Mobile Device, and Equipment Status). **Applicators** tab is selected.



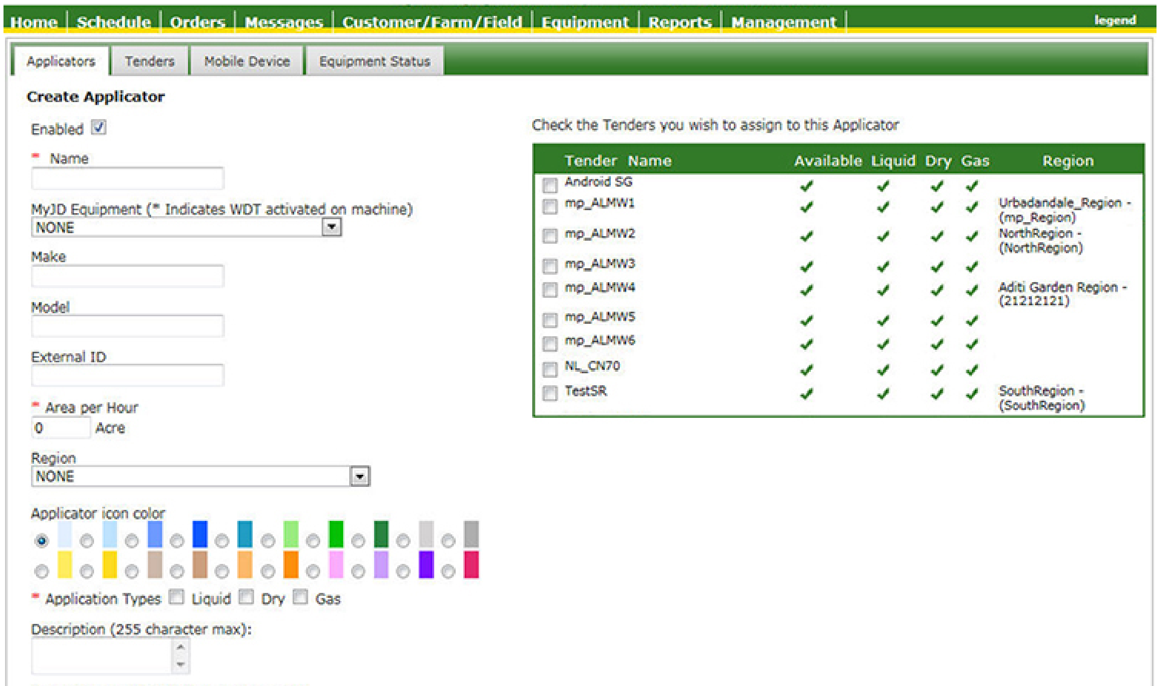
Equipment Page

List All Applicators (Active, Disabled)

2. Active applicators are listed in alphabetic order. To list all applicators (active and disabled), select **Show Disabled Applicators** checkbox (2).

> ***Note:*** *Disabled applicators are listed after active units, in alphabetic order. Disabled units are identified by a light grey typeface. To see all active and disabled units, you might have to scroll a lengthy list.*

3. Select **Create Applicator** link to display **Create Applicator** page.



Create Applicator Page

4. Referring to **Equipment Setup Checklist**:

Note: *Required fields are marked with an asterisk (*).*

a. Type applicator designation in **Name** field.

b. Select MyJD Equipment drop-down to choose from list of Wireless Data Transfer (WDT) enabled machines. If applicator is not WDT enabled, select NONE.

   Note: *Only Administrators can associate MyJohnDeere equipment to applicators. Equipment list is populated by Administrator's associated MyJohnDeere organizations.*

   Note: *WDT enabled equipment is marked with an asterisk (*).*

c. Type application rate in **Acres per Hour** field.

d. Select **Region** in which applicator is located.

   Note*: Region is default Tag Group Display Name label for field. With appropriate permissions, label can be changed in Management > Organizations.*

e. Assign a color code to applicator by selecting **Applicator icon color** radio button.

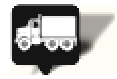
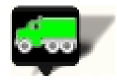
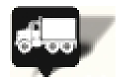
f. If necessary, disable an applicator by deselecting **Enabled** checkbox.

g. Select product types applicator can deliver by checking appropriate **Application Type** boxes (Liquid, Dry, and (or) Gas).

h. Enter applicator characteristics in remaining boxes.

i. To automatically assign one or more tenders to any order assigned to applicator, check appropriate Tender boxes.

On the Schedule map:

- Tenders **without** associated applicators appear as black and white icons 
- Tenders associated with **one applicator** display the same color as the applicator 
- Tenders associated with **multiple applicators** appear as black and white icons 

Note: *Do* ***not*** *select a tender from a* ***different*** *region. Select a tender that can support the* ***same application type(s)*** *as applicator.*

TIP	Associating suitable tenders with applicators reduces time and effort it takes to assign equipment to a work order. If you associate suitable tenders for this applicator during setup process, only those tenders appear in **Assign To** list when you assign tenders to orders (see **Assigning Tenders to Orders** for more information).

6. Select:

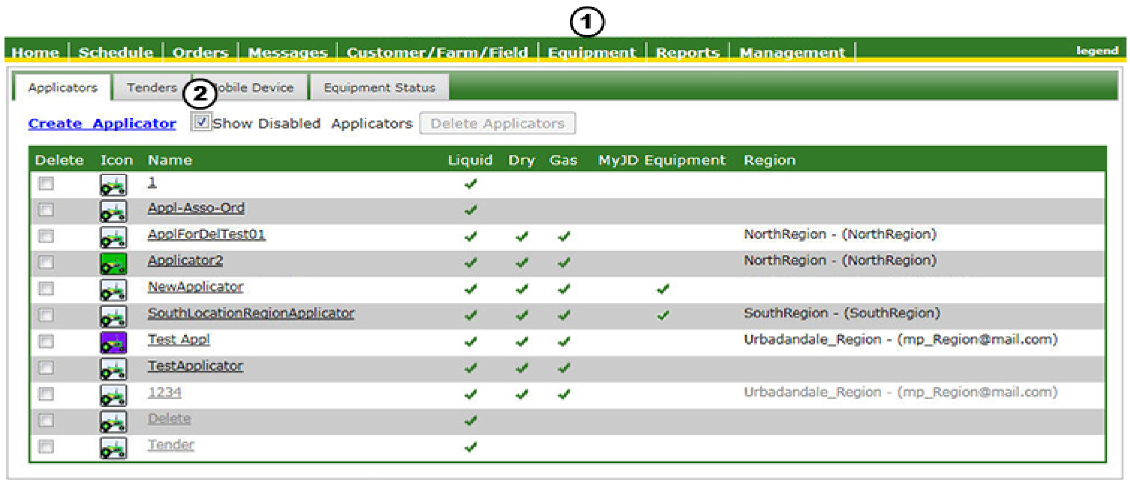
Cancel	to abandon addition and return to **Equipment** page.
Save	to save addition and return to **Equipment** page. New applicator is added to Applicators list.

7. Select Home button to return to **Home** page.

Editing Primary Assets

Procedure

1. Select Equipment button (1) to display **Equipment** tabs. **Applicators** tab is displayed.

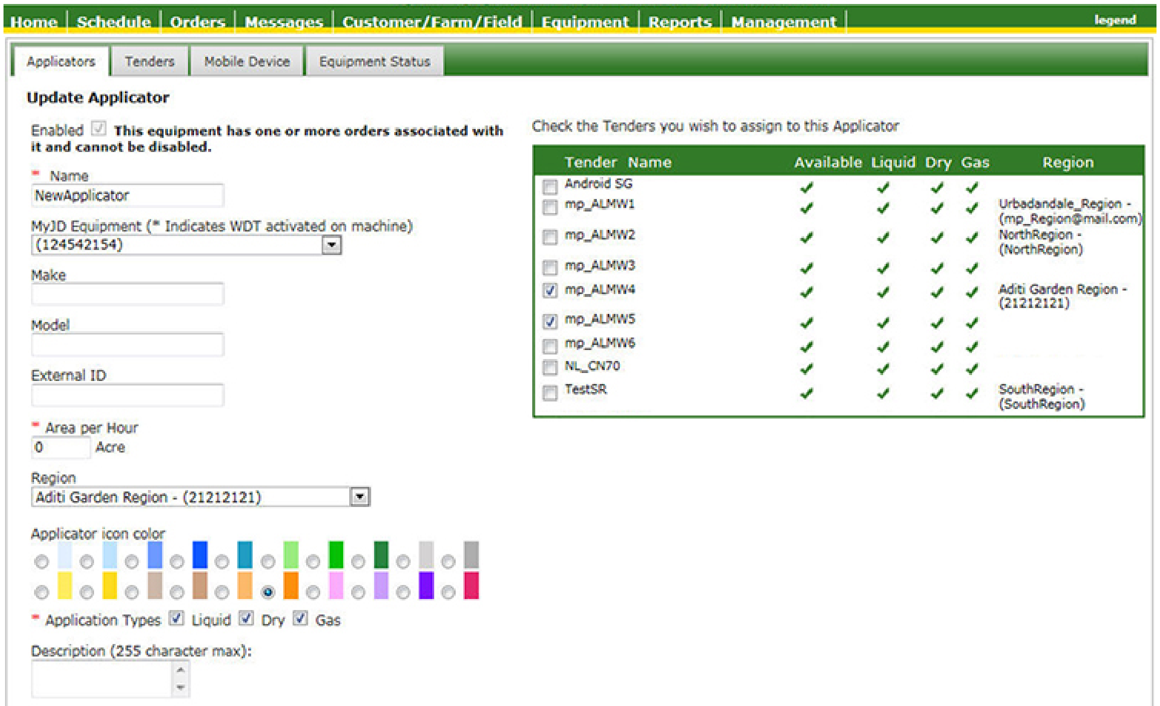


Equipment Page

2. Active applicators are listed in alphabetic order. To list all applicators (active and disabled), select **Show Disabled Applicators** checkbox (2).

Note: *Disabled applicators are listed after active units, in alphabetic order. Disabled units are identified by a light grey typeface. To see all active and disabled units, you might have to scroll a lengthy list.*

3. Select applicator to edit to display **Update Applicator** page.



Update Applicator Page

4. To update applicator attributes:
    a. Overwrite applicator designation in **Name** field.
    b. Select MyJD Equipment drop-down to choose from list of Wireless Data Transfer (WDT) enabled machines. If applicator is not WDT enabled, select NONE.

       Note: *Only administrators can associate MyJohnDeere equipment to applicators. Equipment list is populated by administrator's associated MyJohnDeere organizations.*

       Note: *WDT enabled equipment is marked with an asterisk (*).*
    c. Change application rate in **Acres per Hour** field.
    d. Select **Region** where applicator is located.

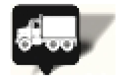
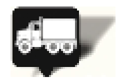
       Note: *Region is default Tag Group Display Name label for field. With appropriate permissions, label can be changed in Management > Organizations.*
    e. Assign different color code to applicator by selecting another color radio button.
    f. If necessary, disable an applicator by deselecting Enabled checkbox.

       Note: *Equipment with one or more work orders assigned cannot be disabled.*
    g. Change product types applicator can deliver by selecting **Application Type** boxes.
    h. Change applicator characteristic in remaining boxes.

i. Assign other tenders to applicator by selecting appropriate boxes.

5. On the Schedule map:

5.

- tenders **without** associated applicators appear as black and white icons 
- tenders associated with **one applicator** display the same color as the applicator 
- tenders associated with **multiple applicators** appear as black and white icons 

6.

Note: *Do* ***not*** *select a tender from a* ***different*** *region. Select a tender that can support the* ***same application type(s)*** *as applicator.*

7. Select:

Cancel to abandon changes and return to **Equipment** page.

Save to update applicator and return to **Equipment** page. Applicator changes are displayed on equipment list.

8.

9. Select Home button to return to **Home** page.

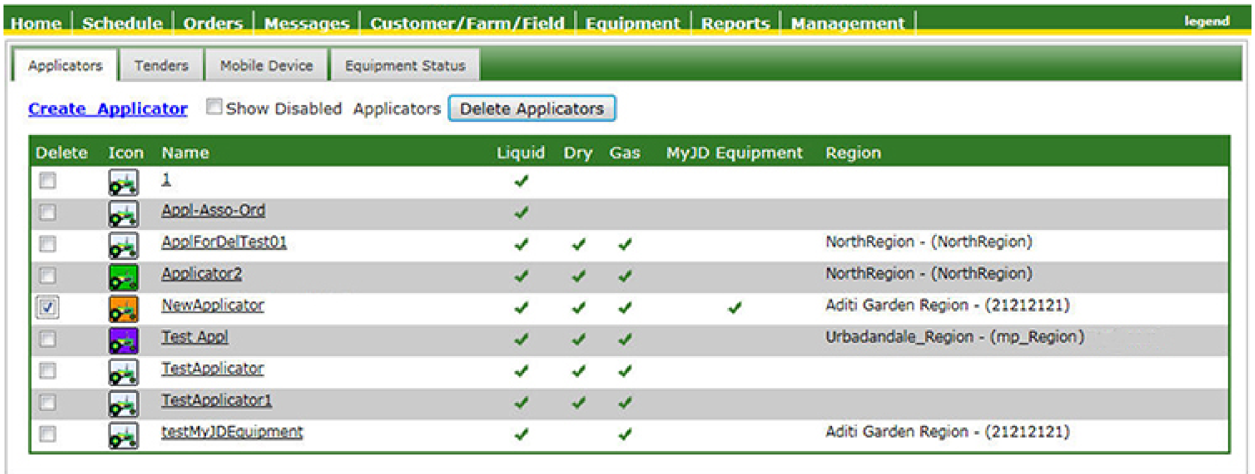
How do I ... ?

- add a primary asset
- delete a primary asset

Delete Primary Assets

Procedure

1. Select Equipment button to display **Equipment** tabs.



Equipment Page

2. Active applicators are listed in alphabetic order. To list all applicators (active and disabled), select **Show Disabled Applicators** checkbox.

> ***Note:*** *Disabled applicators are listed after active units, in alphabetic order. Disabled units are identified by a light grey typeface.*

3. Select applicators to delete by placing check marks in delete column. Once applicators are selected, press **Delete Applicators** button.

> ***Note:*** *Applicators that are associated with a Tender or have been assigned an order cannot be deleted.*

How do I ... ?

- add a primary asset
- edit a primary asset

Secondary Assets

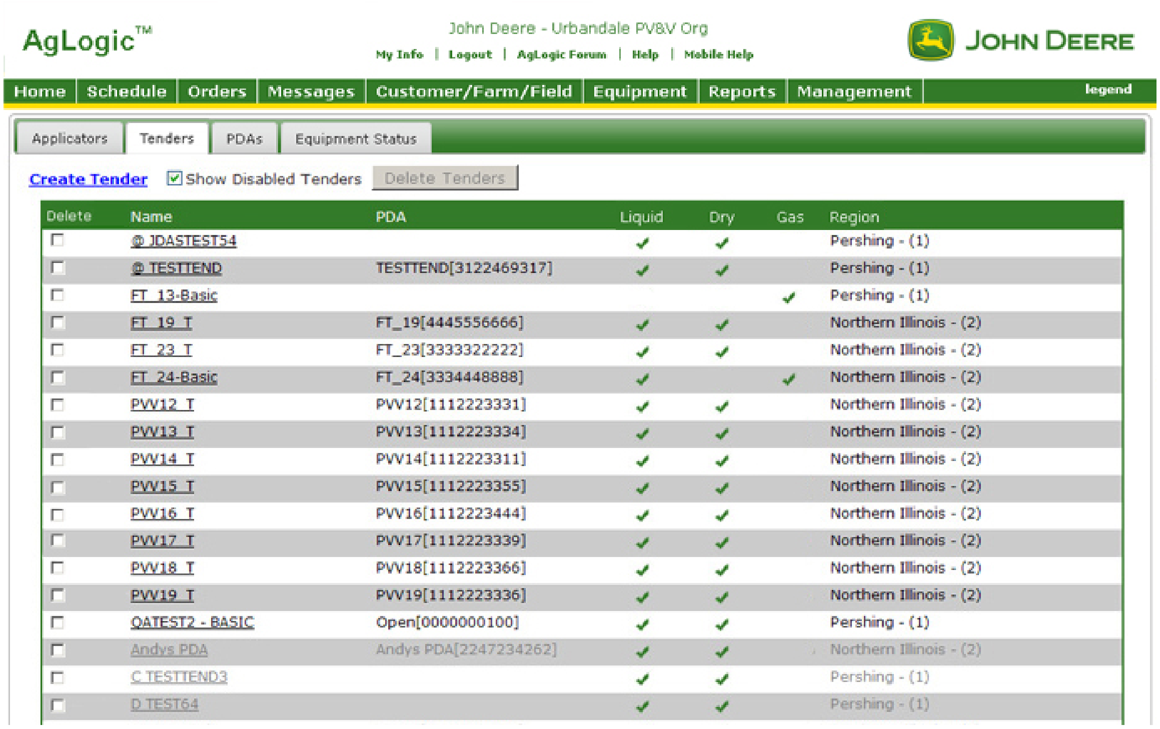
The **Secondary Assets** page allows you to see all secondary assets entered into the AgLogic system, along with the assigned personal digital assistant (PDA), product capability (liquid, dry, or gas), and assigned regions.

> ***Note:*** *You must go to the **Applicators** tab to associate an applicator with a tender.*

TIP	For this example, primary assets are defined as applicators and secondary assets are defined as tenders.

List All Secondary Assets (Active, Disabled)

1. When you click the **Equipment** button, the **Equipment** tabs are opened. All active tenders in the system are listed in the display area in alphabetic order. To list all tenders (active and disabled) and associated data contained in the AgLogic system, click the **Show Disabled Tenders** checkbox.

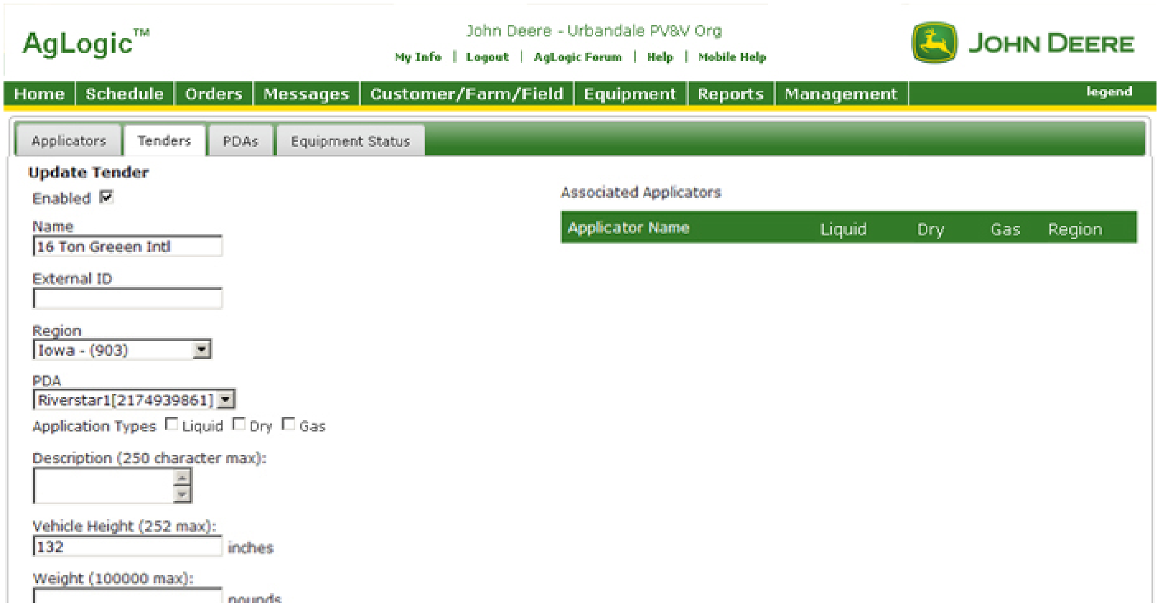


Tenders Page

> ***Note:*** *The disabled tenders are listed after the active units, in alphabetic order, just like the active units. Disabled units are identified by a light grey typeface. To see all active and disabled tenders, you might have to scroll a lengthy list.*

Edit Existing Secondary Asset Information

2. To edit information associated with either an active unit or a disabled unit, click any tender name (**Name** in the left column). The underlined tender name is a link associated with the tender; click the name to display the **Update Tender** tab.

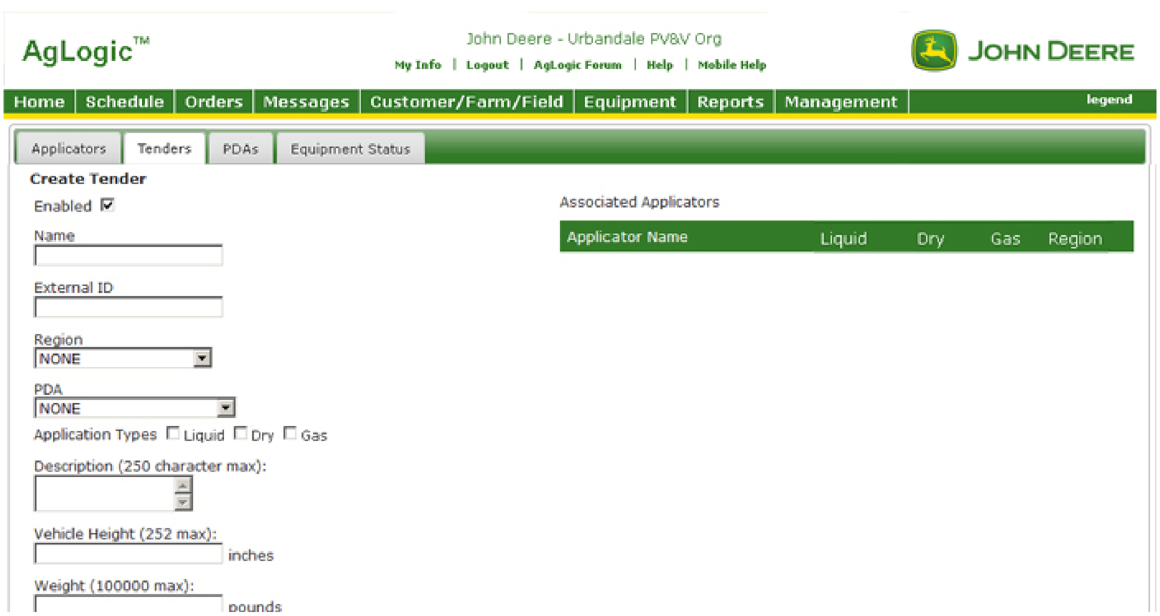


Update Tender Page

3. After updating tender information, click the Save button to save changes and return to the **Tenders** page. Click Cancel to abandon any changes and return to the **Tenders** page.

Create A New Secondary Asset

4. To enter information to create a new tender, click the **Create Tender** link to display the **Create Tender** page.



Create Tender Page

5. Enter the descriptive information and click the Save button to save the new tender information and return to the **Tenders** page. Click Cancel to abandon any changes and return to the **Tenders** page.

How do I ... ?

- **create a new secondary asset**
- **edit an existing secondary asset**
- **assign a secondary asset to an order**
- **reassign secondary assets**
- **schedule unassigned secondary assets**
- **secondary asset location notifications**
- **schedule routing secondary assets**
- **enabling or disabling secondary assets**

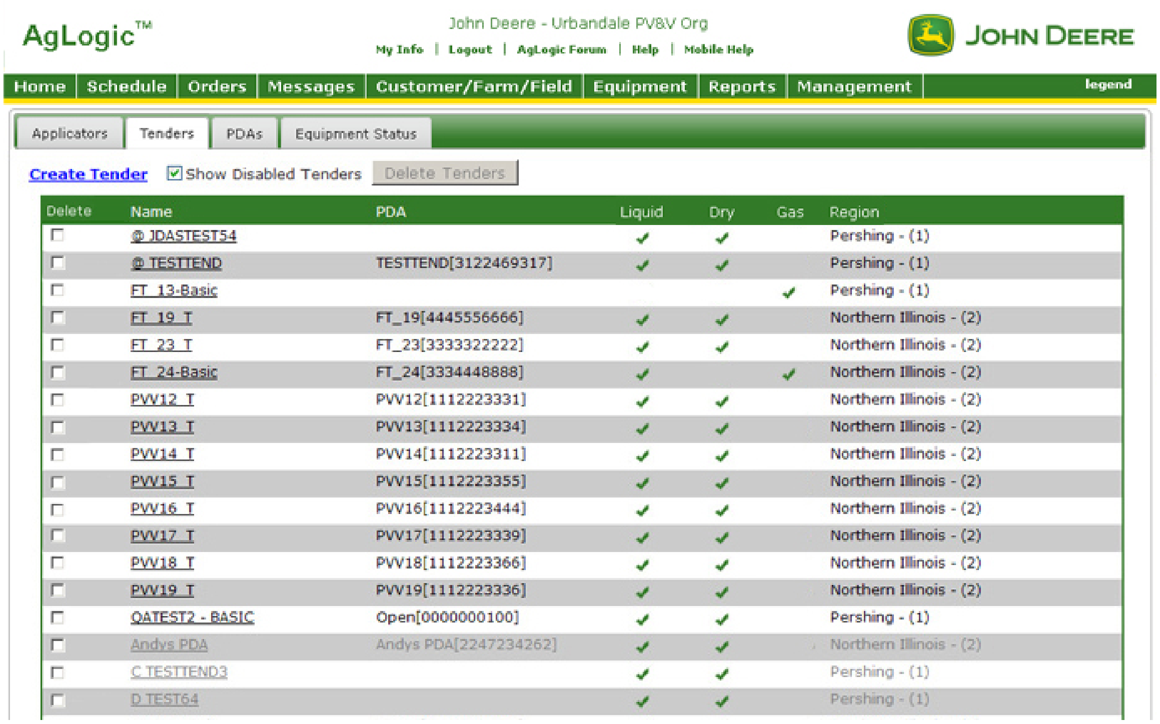
Creating Secondary Assets

For this topic:

TIP	Refer to the **Equipment Information** sheet for secondary asset and PDA information. For this example, secondary assets are defined as tenders and primary assets are defined as applicators.

Procedure

1. Click the Equipment button to display the **Equipment** tabs (Applicators, Tenders, PDAs, Equipment Status). The **Applicators** tab is active.
2. Click the **Tenders** tab to display the **Tenders** page.

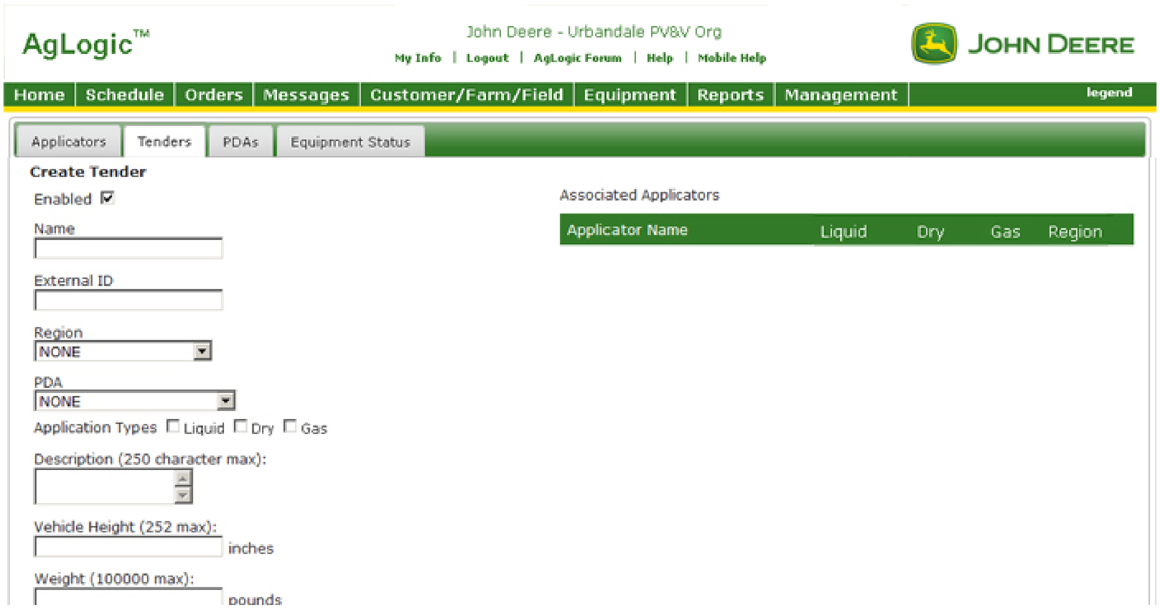


Tenders Page

3. All **active** tenders currently in the system are listed in the display area in alphabetic order. To list all tenders (active and disabled) and user data contained in the AgLogic system, click the **Show Disabled Tenders** checkbox.

   Note: *The disabled tenders are listed after the active tenders, in alphabetic order, just like the active tenders. Disabled tenders are identified by a light grey typeface. To see all active and disabled tenders, you might have to scroll a lengthy list.*

4. Click the **Create Tender** link to display the **Create Tender** page.



Create Tender Page

5. Refer to your **Equipment Information** sheet and:
   a. type the designation for this tender in the **Name** field
   b. click the button to the right of the **Region** field and, based on your list, select the **Tag Group Display Name** to which this tender is assigned by clicking it

Note: ***Region*** *is the default* ***Tag Group Display Name*** *label for this field. With the appropriate security access, you can change this label in the* ***Management Organizations*** *page.*

6. Click the button to the right of the **PDA** field to display the list of available PDAs and, referring to the **Equipment Information** sheet for PDA number and display name, assign the allocated PDA to this vehicle by clicking it once.

Note: *Assigning a PDA to this vehicle sends the tender's resupply assignments to the PDA.*

Note: *You must remove this association when the PDA is reassigned to another vehicle.*

   a. If necessary, make the tender currently unavailable by clicking the **No** radio button, under **Available**.
   b. Select the types of products this tender can deliver by checking the appropriate **Application Type** boxes.
   c. Enter the dimensions, weight and capacity of the tender in the remaining boxes.

7. Click:

Cancel	to abandon this addition and return to the **Equipment** page.
Save	to save this addition and return to the **Equipment** page. The new tender is added to the Tender list.

8.

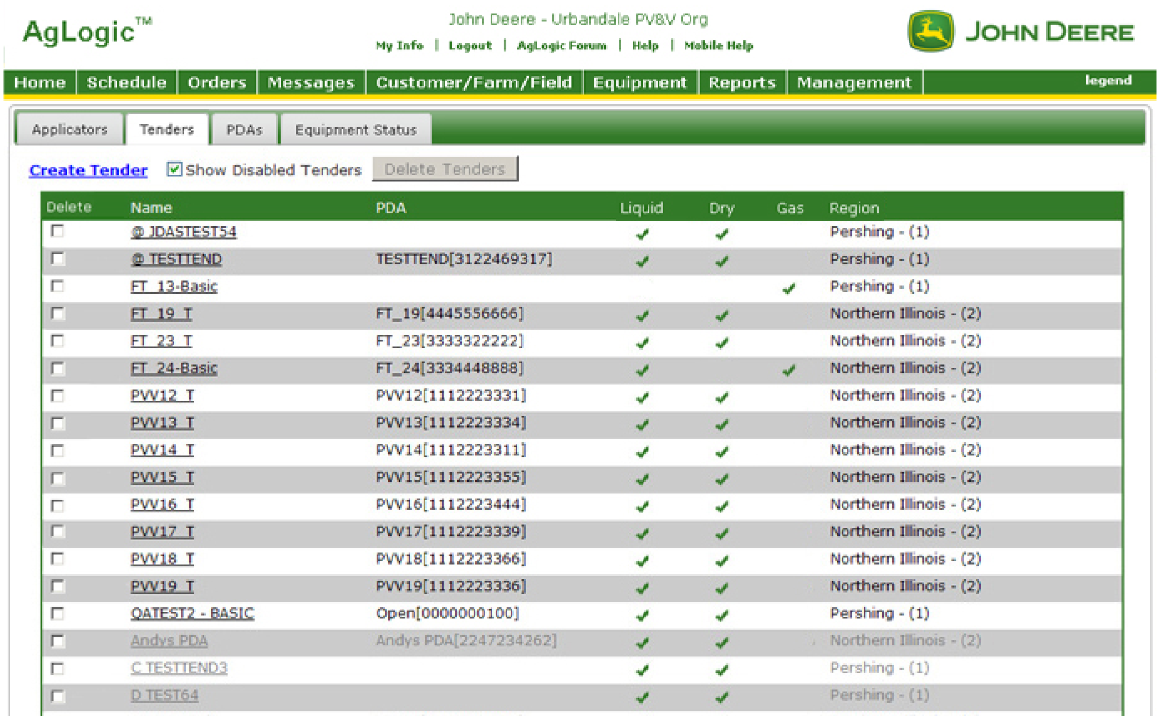
9. Click the Home button to return to the **Home** page.

Related Topics

- Step 3: Tag Display Name (Help topic)
- Equipment Setup Checklist (Help topic)
- Equipment Setup Checklist (document)

Editing Secondary Assets

1. Click the **Equipment** button to display the **Equipment** tabs.
2. Click the **Tenders** tab to display the **Tenders** page.



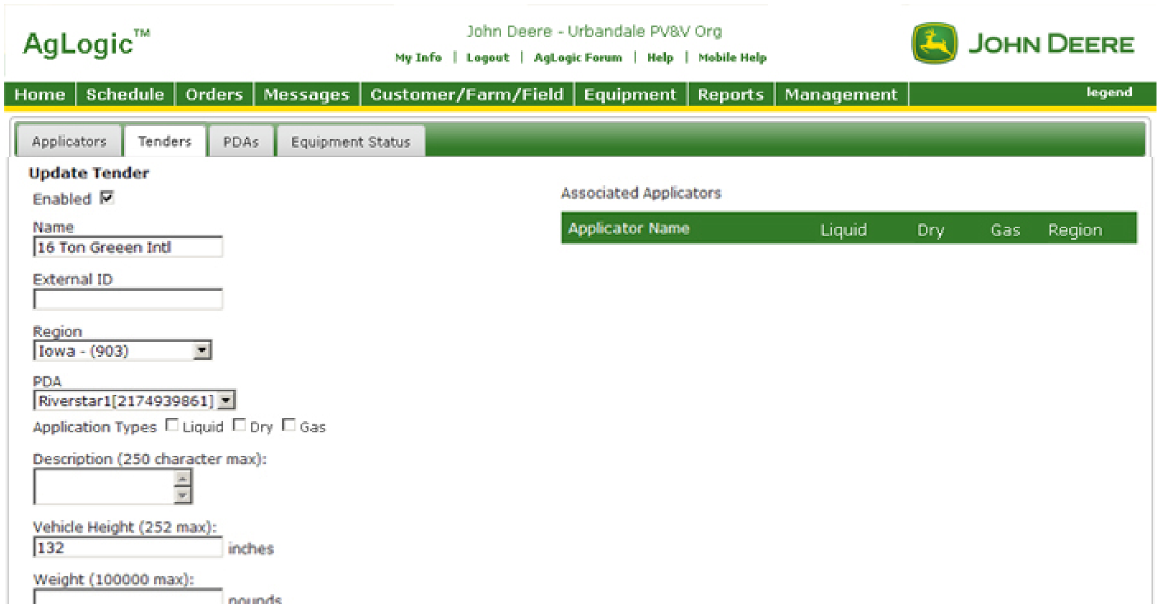
Delete	Name	PDA	Liquid	Dry	Gas	Region
☐	@ JDASTEST54		✓	✓		Pershing - (1)
☐	@ TESTTEND	TESTTEND[3122469317]	✓	✓		Pershing - (1)
☐	FT_13-Basic				✓	Pershing - (1)
☐	FT_19_T	FT_19[4445556666]	✓	✓		Northern Illinois - (2)
☐	FT_23_T	FT_23[3333322222]	✓	✓		Northern Illinois - (2)
☐	FT_24-Basic	FT_24[3334448888]	✓		✓	Northern Illinois - (2)
☐	PVV12_T	PVV12[1112223331]	✓	✓		Northern Illinois - (2)
☐	PVV13_T	PVV13[1112223334]	✓	✓		Northern Illinois - (2)
☐	PVV14_T	PVV14[1112223311]	✓	✓		Northern Illinois - (2)
☐	PVV15_T	PVV15[1112223355]	✓	✓		Northern Illinois - (2)
☐	PVV16_T	PVV16[1112223444]	✓	✓		Northern Illinois - (2)
☐	PVV17_T	PVV17[1112223339]	✓	✓		Northern Illinois - (2)
☐	PVV18_T	PVV18[1112223366]	✓	✓		Northern Illinois - (2)
☐	PVV19_T	PVV19[1112223336]	✓	✓		Northern Illinois - (2)
☐	QATEST2 - BASIC	Open[0000000100]	✓	✓		Pershing - (1)
☐	Andys PDA	Andys PDA[2247234262]	✓	✓		Northern Illinois - (2)
☐	C_TESTTEND3		✓	✓		Pershing - (1)
☐	D_TEST64		✓	✓		Pershing - (1)

Tenders Page

3. All active tenders currently in the system are listed in the display area in alphabetic order. To list all tenders (active and disabled) and associated data contained in the AgLogic system, click the **Show Disabled Tenders** checkbox.

   Note: *The disabled tender are listed after the active units, in alphabetic order, just like the active units. Disabled tenders are identified by a light grey typeface. To see all active and disabled tenders, you might have to scroll a lengthy list.*

4. Click the name of the tender you want to edit to display the **Create/Update Tender** page.



Create/Update Tender Page

5. As necessary, update this tender's attributes:
   a. Overwrite the designation for this tender in the **Name** field.
   b. Click the button to the right of the **Region** field to select, from the dropdown list, another region in which this tender is located.

      Note: ***Region*** *is the default label for this field. With the appropriate security access, you can change this label in the* ***Management Organizations*** *page.*

   c. If you want the AgLogic system to send this tender's assigned orders to another PDA, click the button to the right of the **PDA** field to assign that PDA to this vehicle.
   d. Change the types of products this tender can deliver by checking the appropriate **Application Type** boxes.
   e. Enter the dimensions, weight, and capacity of the tender in the remaining boxes.
6. Click:

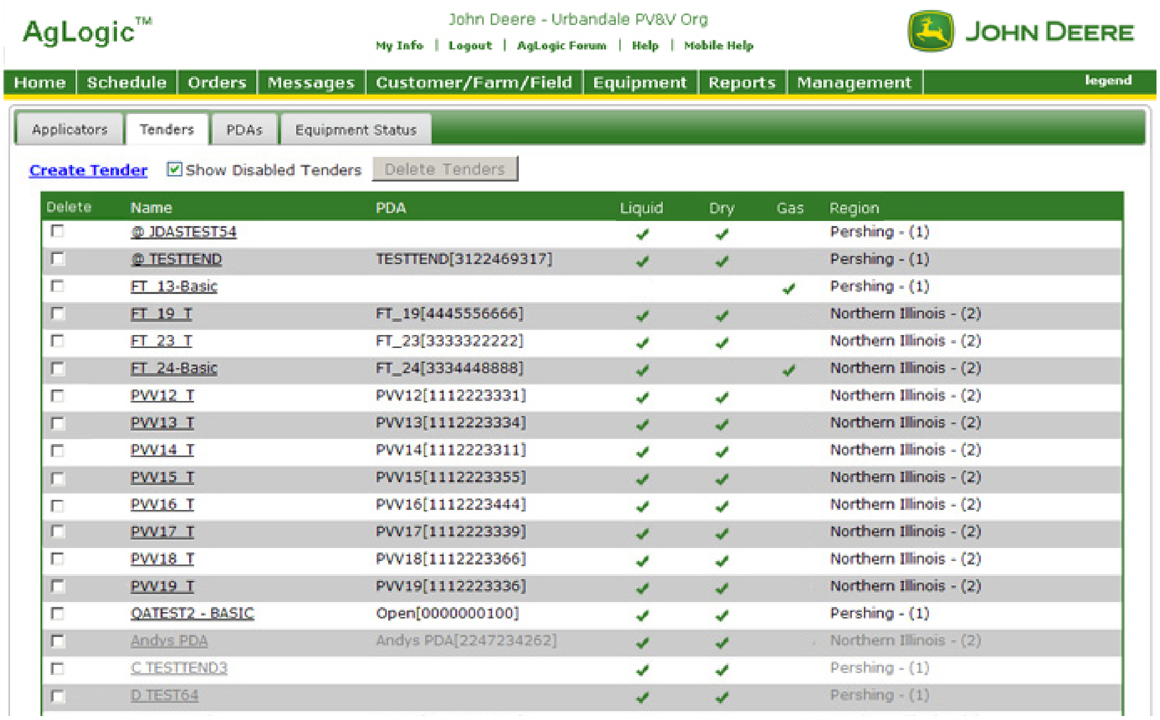
   Cancel to abandon these changes and return to the **Equipment** page.

   Save to update this tender and return to the **Equipment** page. The tender changes are displayed on the equipment list.

7.
8. Click the Home button to return to the **Home** page.

Deleting Secondary Assets

1. Click the **Equipment** button to display the **Equipment** tabs.
2. Click the **Tenders** tab to display the **Tenders** page.



Delete	Name	PDA	Liquid	Dry	Gas	Region
☐	@ JDASTEST54		✓	✓		Pershing - (1)
☐	@ TESTTEND	TESTTEND[3122469317]	✓	✓		Pershing - (1)
☐	FT_13-Basic				✓	Pershing - (1)
☐	FT_19_T	FT_19[4445556666]	✓	✓		Northern Illinois - (2)
☐	FT_23_T	FT_23[3333322222]	✓	✓		Northern Illinois - (2)
☐	FT_24-Basic	FT_24[3334448888]	✓		✓	Northern Illinois - (2)
☐	PVV12_T	PVV12[1112223331]	✓	✓		Northern Illinois - (2)
☐	PVV13_T	PVV13[1112223334]	✓	✓		Northern Illinois - (2)
☐	PVV14_T	PVV14[1112223311]	✓	✓		Northern Illinois - (2)
☐	PVV15_T	PVV15[1112223355]	✓	✓		Northern Illinois - (2)
☐	PVV16_T	PVV16[1112223444]	✓	✓		Northern Illinois - (2)
☐	PVV17_T	PVV17[1112223339]	✓	✓		Northern Illinois - (2)
☐	PVV18_T	PVV18[1112223366]	✓	✓		Northern Illinois - (2)
☐	PVV19_T	PVV19[1112223336]	✓	✓		Northern Illinois - (2)
☐	QATEST2 - BASIC	Open[0000000100]	✓	✓		Pershing - (1)
☐	Andys PDA	Andys PDA[2247234262]	✓	✓		Northern Illinois - (2)
☐	C TESTTEND3		✓	✓		Pershing - (1)
☐	D TEST64		✓	✓		Pershing - (1)

Tenders Page

3. All active tenders currently in the system are listed in the display area in alphabetic order. To list all tenders (active and disabled) and associated data contained in the AgLogic system, click the **Show Disabled Tenders** checkbox.

   Note: *The disabled tender are listed after the active units, in alphabetic order, just like the active units. Disabled tenders are identified by a light grey typeface. To see all active and disabled tenders, you might have to scroll to the bottom of the list.*

4. Select the tenders to delete by placing check marks in the delete column. Once the tenders are selected, press the **Delete Tenders** button.

Note: *Applicators that have been assigned an order cannot be deleted.*

Mobile Device

Mobile Device

View and edit information about mobile units. Assign an AgLogic software activation license to a specific mobile device. Control mobile units that are in the field by activating and deactivating a unit.

Note: *Messages received from a deactivated mobile device unit will not be processed. Contact Stellar Support to recover a message.*

In this page, the AgLogic system displays columns of information. The PDA information is presented in order by the assigned telephone number. The information column titles are:

- License Type (AgLogic system activation license type: **Basic** or **Advanced**)
- License Number (AgLogic system activation number: Basic license begins with **2274** while the Advanced license begins with **2382**)
- Phone Number
- Display Name
- CN70 Device (shows that this device is a CN70)
- Available (availability status)

Note: Available Advanced and Basic licenses are displayed above the mobile device information.

Procedure

1. Click the Equipment button to display the **Equipment** pages. The Applicators tab is selected.
2. Click the **Mobile Device** tab to display the Mobile Device page, which automatically displays information about all mobile device units in the AgLogic system. Two procedures are available:

   - Edit information about a specific mobile device unit by clicking the Phone Number link in the display area.
   - To create an entry for a new mobile device, click the **Create Mobile Device** link.

How do I ... ?

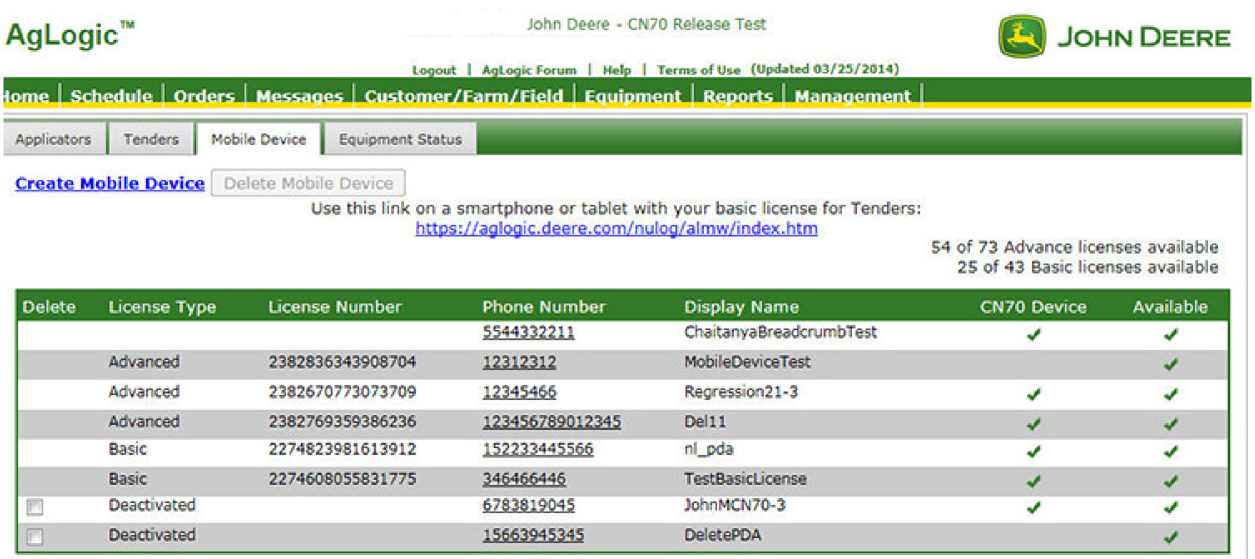
- update mobile device attributes
- create a new mobile device

Creating Mobile Devices

This procedure shows you how to add a mobile device to your inventory.

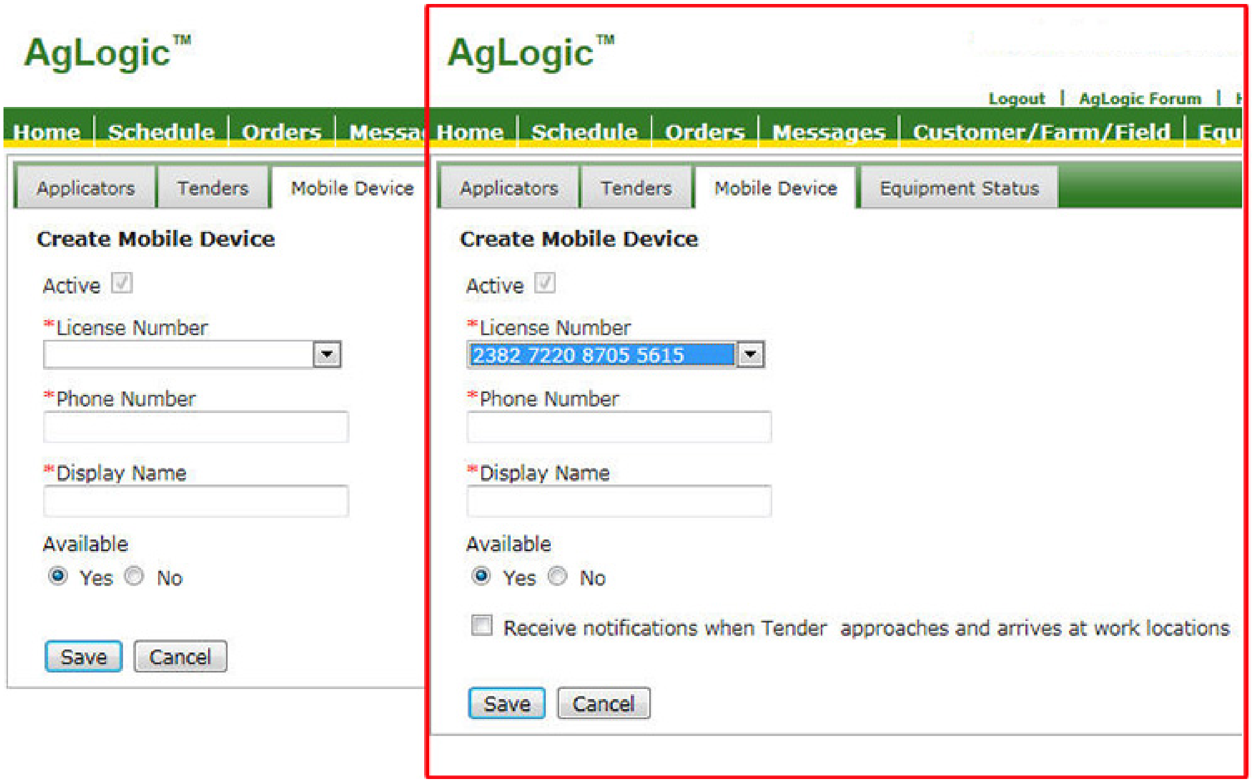
Procedure

1. Click the Equipment button to display the **Equipment** page.
2. Click the **Mobile Device** tab to display the **Mobile Device** page.



Mobile Device Page

3. Click the **Create Mobile Device** link to display the **Create Mobile Device** page.



Create Mobile Device Page

Note: *All the fields marked with a red asterisk (*) are **mandatory**.*

4. Using the [Equipment Setup Checklist](#):

a. When secondary assets are nearing and have arrived at a work order, a notification will be sent to the primary asset's mobile device via a text message. To activate Notifications:

- Select an Advanced License, this will allow the checkbox for notifications to appear
- Check the checkbox for "Receive notifications when Secondary Asset Display Name approaches and arrives at work locations".

b. type the cell phone number for this mobile device in the **Phone Number** field.

c. type the name you want to display on the mobile device in the **Display Name** field.

d. click the button to the right of the **Provider** field to select a service provider from the list

e. select availability

5. Click:

Cancel	to abandon this addition and return to the **Equipment** page
Save	to save this addition and return to the **Equipment** page. The new mobile device is added to the mobile device list

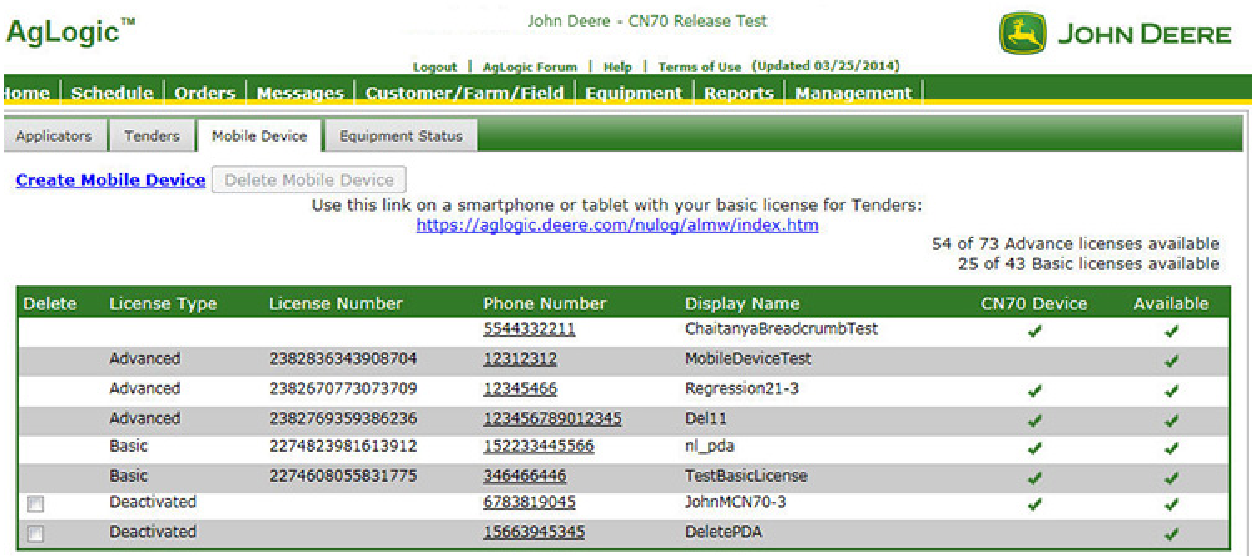
6. Click the Home button to return to the **Home** page.

Update Mobile Device Attributes

View and update information about mobile device units. Assign an AgLogic software activation license to a specific mobile device. Control mobile device units that are in the field by activating and deactivating a unit.

Procedure

1. Click the **Equipment** button to display the **Equipment** pages.
2. Click the **Mobile Device** tab to display the **Mobile Device** page.



Mobile Device Page

3. Click the mobile device phone number to display the **Update Mobile Device** page.

Note: *Clicking the mobile device phone number in the Phone Number column displays the **Update Mobile Device** page. Clicking the **Create Mobile Device** link above the display table opens the **Create Mobile Device** page.*

Note: *In either the **Update Mobile Device** page or the **Create Mobile Device** page, the Active checkbox is automatically checked and disabled by the AgLogic system to indicate a unit with no license number.*

Update Mobile Device Page

4. As necessary, update the attributes:

a. When secondary assets are nearing and have arrived at a work order, a notification will be sent to the primary asset’s mobile device via a text message. To activate Notifications:

- Select an Advanced License, this will allow the checkbox for notifications to appear if it does not.
- Check the checkbox for "Receive notifications when Secondary Asset Display Name approaches and arrives at work locations". Uncheck if you do not want to recieve the notifications.

b. If the Active checkbox is unchecked and open, click the checkbox to activate a specific mobile device unit.

c. Click the button to select the AgLogic system activation number from the license number list.

> ***Note:*** *In the license number list, Advanced license numbers are listed first followed by Basic license numbers.*

d. Overwrite the cell phone number for this PDA in the **Phone Number** field.

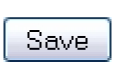
Note: *Phone numbers for mobile tablets cannot be modified.*

e. Overwrite the name you want to display on the mobile device in the **Display Name** field.

f. Click the button to the right of the **Provider** field to select another service provider from the list.

g. Change the current mobile device status by clicking one of the two radio buttons under **Available**.

5. Click:



to update this mobile device and return to the **Equipment** page. The mobile device changes are added to the mobile device list.

to abandon these changes and return to the **Equipment** page.

6. Click the 

button to return to the **Home** page.

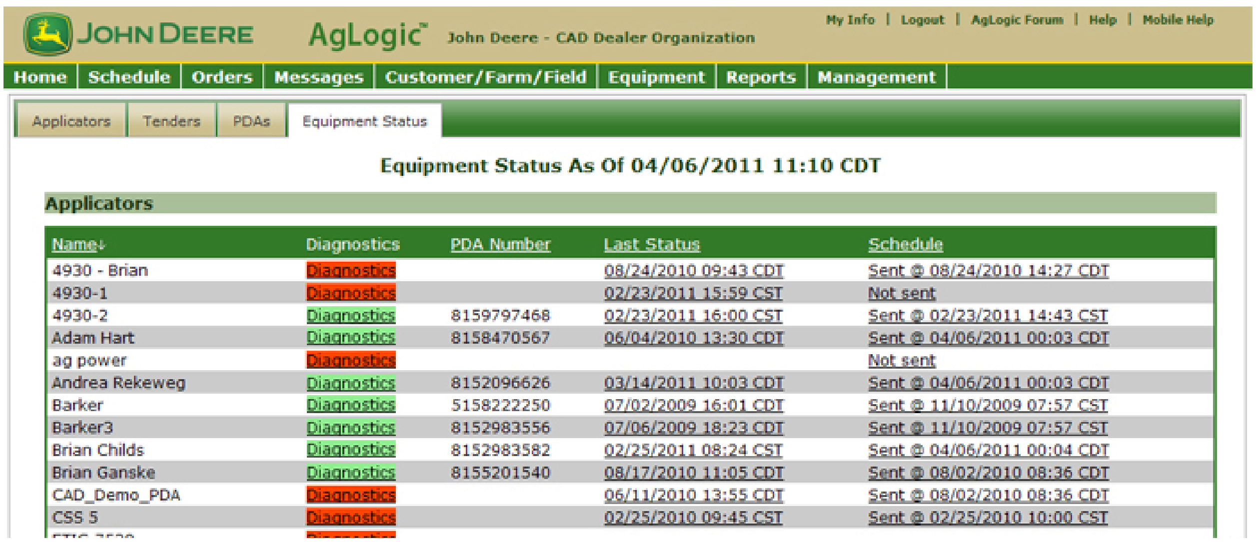
Equipment Status

Print an information page that gives applicator and tender status details:

- name of the PDA associated with this vehicle
- diagnostics for the PDA
- phone number of the PDA associated with this vehicle
- date and time of the latest status update
- date and time of the latest schedule information update

Procedure

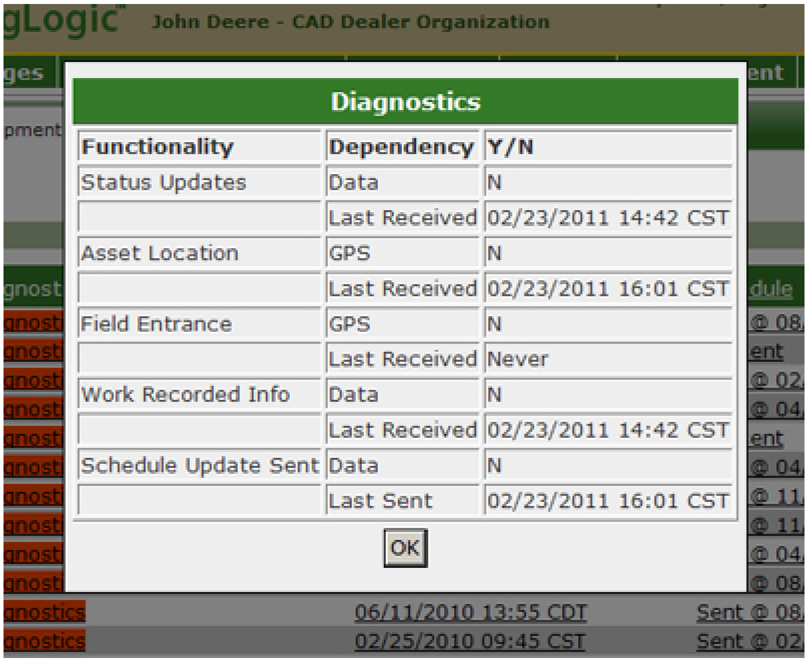
1. Click the Equipment button to display the **Equipment** pages. The Applicators tab is selected.
2. Click the **Equipment Status** tab to display the **Equipment Status** page, which displays the status of your equipment as of the current date and time. Properly functioning Equipment display a green diagnostics link, while all others display red.



A Typical Equipment Status Report

> TIP: Sort the applicators into alphabetical or numerical order by clicking any one of the column titles. For example, click PDA Number and all listed applicators are reordered by the assigned PDA number.

3. Select Last Status or Schedule links to view more detailed information.
4. Use the Diagnostic link to determine the functionality of different features on a PDA. If there is a problem with a function, a "N" is displayed in the "Y/N" column.



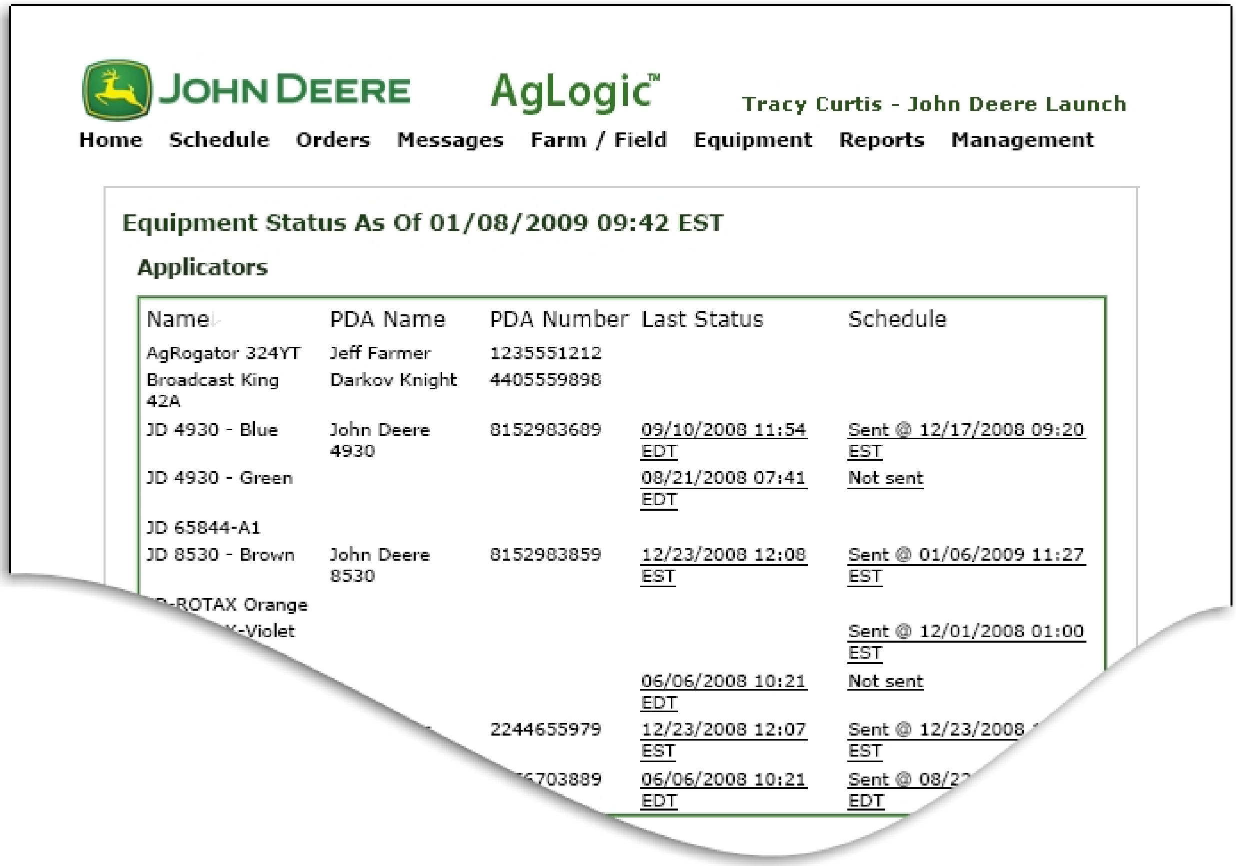
Equipment Diagnostics

5. To print this status sheet, either press **[Ctrl][P]** or click the browser **File** menu option.

6. Select the **Print...** menu option to display the **Print** dialog box.

7. If necessary, select your printing options and click:

Cancel	to cancel this printing operation.
OK	to print this status sheet.



A Typical Printed Equipment Status Report

8. Once the status sheet has printed, click the **Home** button to return to the **Main Menu**.

Equipment Work Location Options

Notification sent to the Primary Asset when a Secondary Asset is nearing and has arrived at the work location (for example, a field).

The Primary asset PDA can recieve two types of notifications, "Near Work Location" and "At Work Location" via a text message. Configurations must be made to receive the notifications and rules apply.

> As a default in the AgLogic™ System, a Primary Asset will not receive notifications.
> Primary Asset PDA must have texting ability and it must be active.

To Set up notifications, the following steps are required:

1. Depending on what level the work orders reside, set an Entry point:
   - Set Customer Lat/Long point on Customer
   - Set Farm Lat/Long point on Farm
   - Set Field Lat/Long point on Field
2. Set the At Work Location and Near Work Location Notifications on a new PDA or an existing PDA:
   - Set Notification on a new PDA
   - Set Notification on an existing PDA
3. Set the GeoFence Radius and NearFence Radius

Rules

1. Rules that apply to the Customer or Farm or Field work location
   - For "At Work Location" Message
     - Customer/Farm/Field must have boundary
     - **OR**
     - Entry point must be set. (Customer/Farm/Field)
     - GeoFence will default to the boundary, if a boundary does not exist, the value can be manually entered. (Program Options Page)
   - For "Near Work Location" Message
     - Entry point must be set. (Customer/Farm/Field)
     - NearFence must be set. (Program Options Page)
   - If the entry point, work location boundary and the NearFence Radius is set, then both the "At Work Location" and "Near Work Location" notifications will be sent to the PDA.
   - If the entry point, GeoFence Radius and NearFence Radius is set, then both the "At Work Location" and "Near Work Location" notifications will be sent to the PDA.
2. Rules that apply to the Primary Asset PDA Equipment
   - Primary Asset PDA must have texting ability and it must be active.

- To configure the Primary Asset PDA to receive notifications go to an existing PDA and edit or when the Primary Asset PDA is created you can configure the PDA to receive the notifications. The PDA must have a valid advanced license.
- As a default the ability to receive "At Work Location" and "Near Work Location Notifications" will **NOT** be enabled, so the checkbox must be selected for the "Receive notifications when Secondary Asset Display Name approaches and arrives at work locations" on the create/edit pages of the PDA.
- If a Primary Asset PDA is deactivated or associated license is deleted, the checkbox will automatically become unchecked and disabled; notifications will not be sent to the PDA.

3. Rules that apply to the GeoFence Radius and NearFence Radius
    - The value of the GeoFence Radius will be the work location boundary. If a work location boundary does not exist, enter the value on the Program Options page.
    - The default value of the GeoFence Radius and NearFence Radius will be 0.0 Miles.
    - The NearFence Radius must be equal to or greater than the GeoFence Radius
    - If the NearFence Radius and GeoFence Radius values are equal, then the Primary Asset (PDA) will only receive the At Work Location notification.
    - The values entered in the GeoFence Radius and NearFence Radius on the Program Options page applies to all work locations in an organization.

> TIP: Notification will be sent to any/all Primary Assets PDAs that the work order is pending irrespective of whether they are currently working on that order or not.

Reports

Reports

Create and manage AgLogic system reports. Then, print completed reports or export comma-separated values (.csv) files for use in other applications. These report types are available:

- Assigned Orders Summary
- Applicator Schedule
- Blend Summary
- Completed Orders
- Applicator Statistics
- Operator Statistics
- Deleted Orders
- Integration Errors

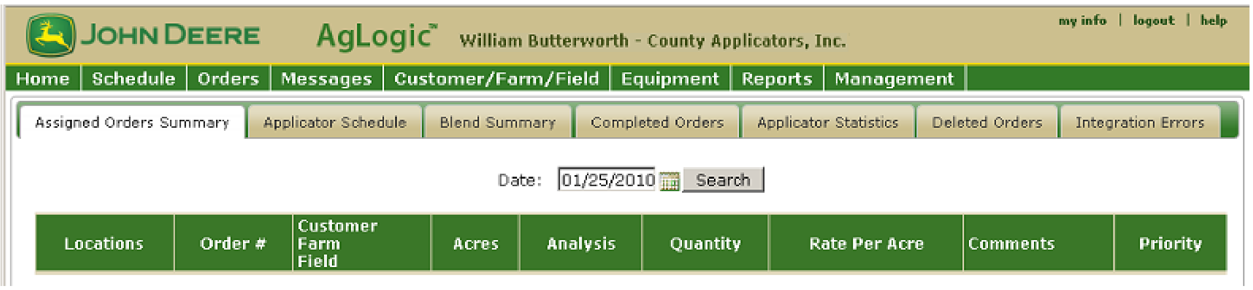
Assigned Orders Summary

Print a report (by day) summarizing all assigned orders, including the:

- location
- order number
- customer, farm and field names
- application area
- analysis and quantity of nutrient
- application rate
- comments
- delivery priority

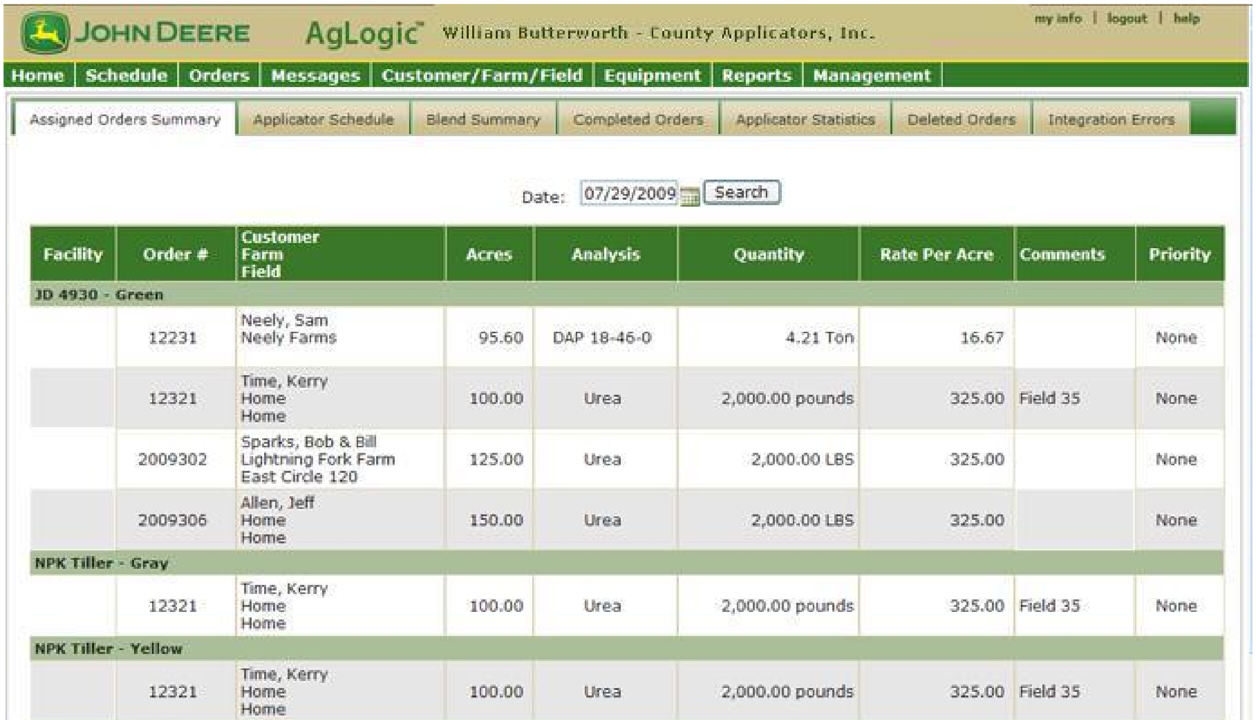
Procedure

1. Click the Reports button to display the **Reports** tabbed pages. The **Assigned Orders Summary** tab is active.



Assigned Orders Summary Page

2. Select the report date by either typing the date into the **Date** field, or by clicking the button to select it from the calendar.
3. Click the Search button to generate the report.



Facility	Order #	Customer Farm Field	Acres	Analysis	Quantity	Rate Per Acre	Comments	Priority
JD 4930 - Green								
	12231	Neely, Sam Neely Farms	95.60	DAP 18-46-0	4.21 Ton	16.67		None
	12321	Time, Kerry Home Home	100.00	Urea	2,000.00 pounds	325.00	Field 35	None
	2009302	Sparks, Bob & Bill Lightning Fork Farm East Circle 120	125.00	Urea	2,000.00 LBS	325.00		None
	2009306	Allen, Jeff Home Home	150.00	Urea	2,000.00 LBS	325.00		None
NPK Tiller - Gray								
	12321	Time, Kerry Home Home	100.00	Urea	2,000.00 pounds	325.00	Field 35	None
NPK Tiller - Yellow								
	12321	Time, Kerry Home Home	100.00	Urea	2,000.00 pounds	325.00	Field 35	None

A Typical Assigned Orders Summary Report

4. Print this report by pressing **[Ctrl][P]** or click the browser **File** menu option.
5. Select the **Print...** menu option to display the **Print** dialog box.
6. If necessary, select your printing options.
7. Click:

Cancel	to cancel this printing operation
OK	to print this report

8. Once the report has printed, click the Home button to return to the **Main Menu**.

Assigned Orders Summary https://nulogtest.tal.deere.com/nulog/secure/assignedOr...

Tracy Curtis - John Deere Launch

Location	Order #	Customer Farm Field	Acres	Analysis	Quantity	Rate Per Acre	Comments	Priority
06/26/2008								
JD 8530 - Brown								
Brighton - (100)	125897	Dillard, Steve Home Place Home	320.00	Chemical Mix	126.36 lb	0.39	n/a	None
Brighton - (100)	1305	Wright, Maxine South Place South	320.00	Chemical Mix	126.36 lb	0.39	n/a	None
Brighton - (100)	1597	Time, Kerry Home Home	320.00	Chemical Mix	126.36 lb	0.39	n/a	None
Brighton - (100)	1295	Smith, Russ Cooper Farm Field 1	320.00	Chemical Mix	126.36 lb	0.39	n/a	None
Brighton - (100)	1300	Anttle, Margaret Anttle Place Home	320.00	Chemical Mix	126.36 lb	0.39	n/a	High

A Typical Printed Assigned Orders Summary Report

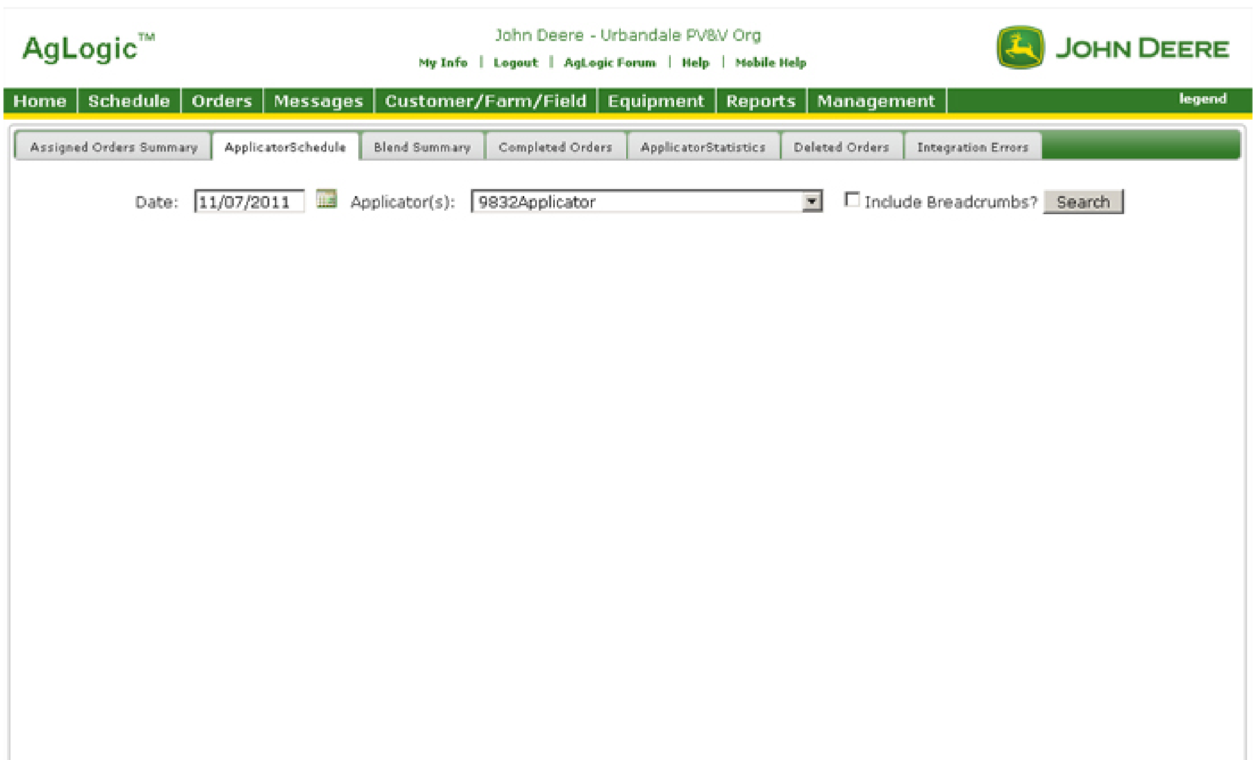
Applicator Schedule

Display and print a report of applicator schedules, including a map of the assigned orders for this date and order details such as:

- delivery sequence number
- location
- customer, farm and field names
- application area
- analysis and quantity of nutrient
- application rate
- comments
- delivery priority
- applicator breadcrumbs

Procedure

1. Display the **Reports** tabbed pages by clicking the Reports button.
2. Display the **Applicator Schedule** page by clicking the **Applicator Schedule** tab.



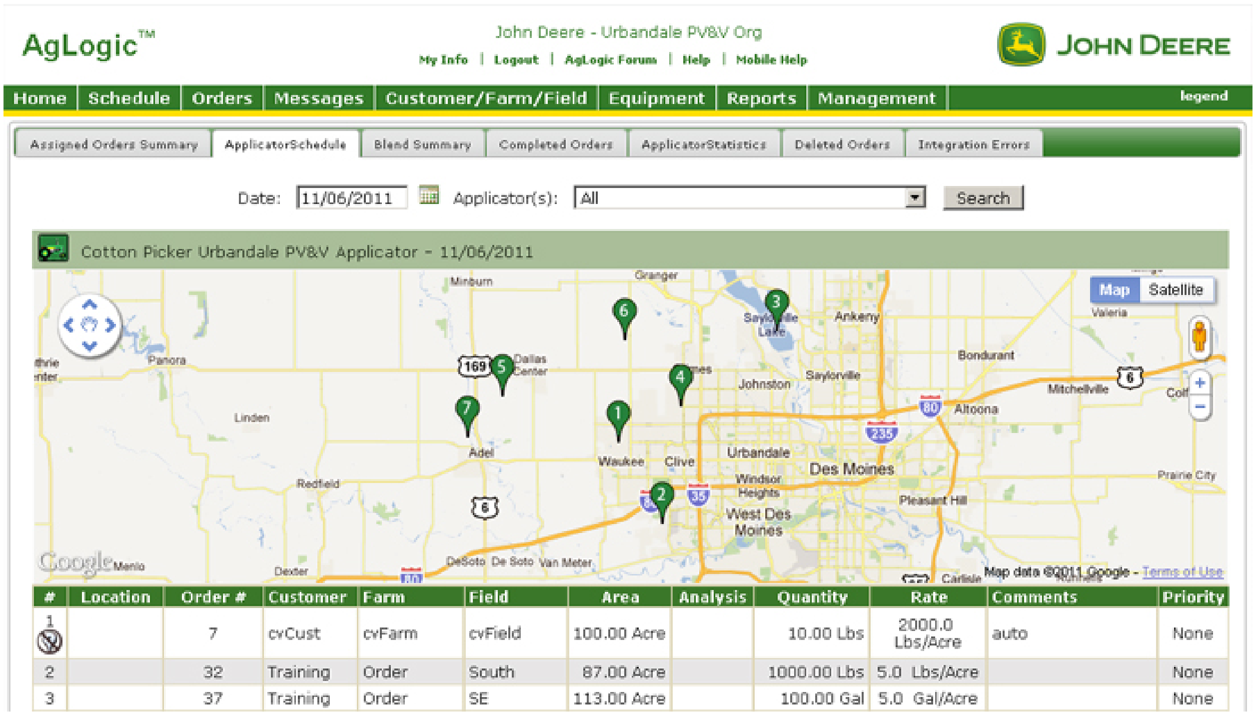
Applicator Schedule Page

3. Create the report by typing the date into the **Date** field or select a date from the calendar. Click the  button to open the calendar.

4. Select an applicator (or all applicators). Click the button to the right of the **Applicator(s)** field and select from the list of applicators.

5. The **Include Breadcrumbs** checkbox is only available when an applicator is chosen. It is not displayed when "All" is selected. Check the box to view the path of the applicator on the report.

6. Click the Search button to generate the report.



Typical Applicator Schedule Report

6. To print this report, either press **[Ctrl][P]** or click the browser **File** menu option.

7. Select the **Print...** menu option to display the **Print** dialog box.

8. If necessary, select your printing options.

9. Click:

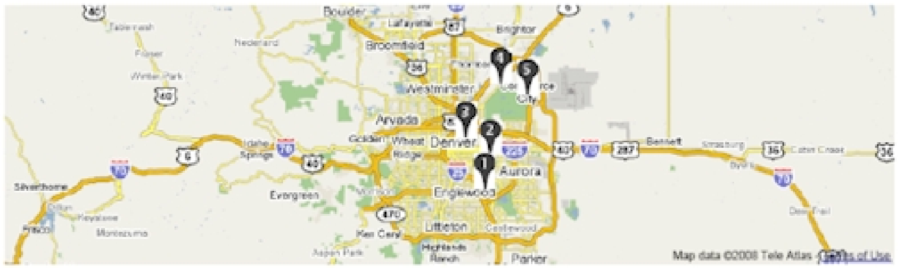
Cancel	to cancel this printing operation.
OK	to print this report.

10. Once the report has printed, click the Home button to return to the **Main Menu**.

Applicator Schedule https://nulogtest.tal.deere.com/nulog/secure/applicator...

Tracy Curtis - John Deere Launch

JD 8530 - Brown - 06/26/2008



#	Location	Order #	Customer	Farm	Field	Acres	Analysis	Quantity	Rate Per Acre	Comments	Priority
1	Brighton - (100)	125897	Dillard, Steve	Home Place	Home	320.0	Chemical Mix	126.36 lb	0.39	n/a	None
2	Brighton - (100)	1305	Wright, Maxine	South Place	South	320.0	Chemical Mix	126.36 lb	0.39	n/a	None
3	Brighton - (100)	1597	Time, Kerry	Home	Home	320.0	Chemical Mix	126.36 lb	0.39	n/a	None
4	Brighton - (100)	1295	Smith, Russ	Cooper Farm	Field 1	320.0	Chemical Mix	126.36 lb	0.39	n/a	None
5	Brighton - (100)	1300	Anttle, Margaret	Anttle Place	Home	320.0	Chemical Mix	126.36 lb	0.39	n/a	High

Typical Printed Applicator Schedule Report

Blend Summary

Create, view, and print a blend summary report for a specific applicator or tender in the system. Create, view, and print one comprehensive report for **all** applicators and tenders in the system.

A blend summary report shows all orders assigned to the selected unit. Each order summary includes:

- order number
- order status
- customer, farm and field names
- product analysis
- applicators
- locations
- completed / WO acres
- product quantity
- product density
- application rate (rate per acre)
- tenders

A separate table details the product, showing:

- product line items
- product line item quantities
- product line item densities
- product line item application rates

Procedure

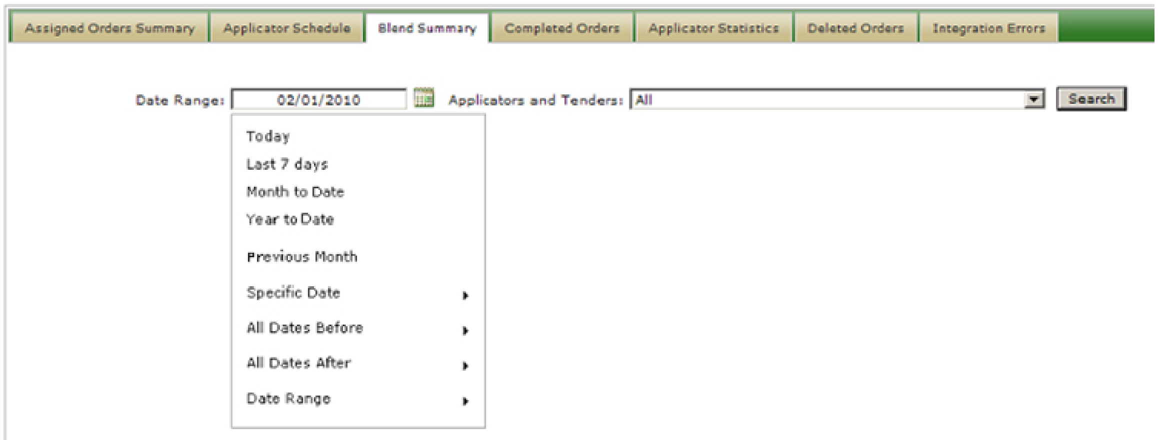
1. Click the 

button to display the **Reports** tabbed pages. The **Assigned Orders Summary** tab is active.
2. Click the **Blend Summary** tab to display the **Blend Summary** page.

Blend Summary Report Page

3. Create a blend summary report for a specific applicator or tender (or a comprehensive report for all applicators and tenders) by entering a date of service or a date range.

   Click in the **Date Range** field or click the  button and select from the drop-down menu. You may also type a date into the Date Range field.



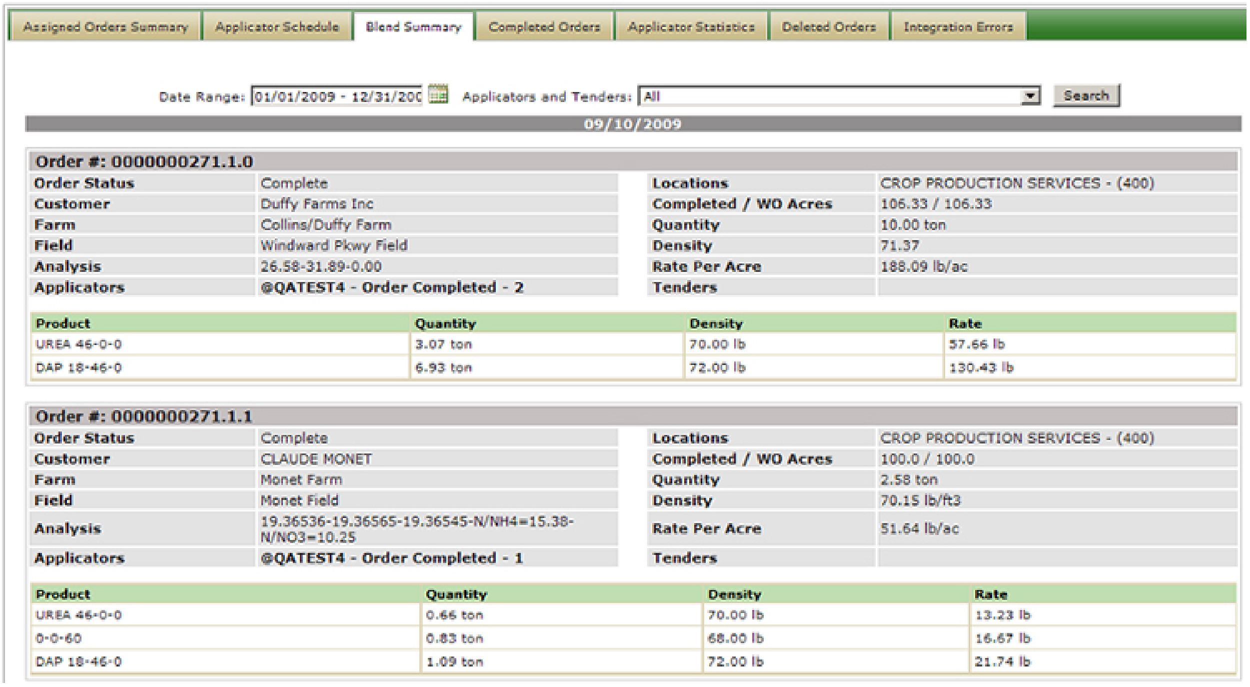
Date Picker function in the Blend Summary Report Page

When you click in the **Date Range** field or click the button, a comprehensive date picker appears in the drop-down menu. Choose among the following:

Today	Click to enter today's date
Last 7 days	Click to enter a date range covering the past seven days, including today
Month to date	Click to enter a date range beginning with the first day of the current month and ending with today's date
Previous month	Click to enter a date range covering the previous full month from first day to last day
Specific Date	Click the to open a calendar. Select year, month, and date to create a specific date
All Dates Before	Click the to open a calendar. Select a date to serve as the endpoint of a search. The AgLogic system will enter the starting date based on the first data entry into the system
All Dates After	Click the to open a calendar. Select a date to serve as the starting point of a search. The AgLogic system will enter today's date as the endpoint of the search
Date Range	Click the and two calendars open. Select year, month and date to create a starting point and endpoint of a search

4. After specifying the date or date range, select the equipment that is assigned to the order or completed the order. Click the Applicators and Tenders field to open a list and then select one unit from the list. For a comprehensive report, select **All**.

5. Click the Search button to generate the report.



Typical Blend Summary Report

6. To print this report, press **[Ctrl][P]** or click the browser **File** menu option.
7. Select the **Print...** menu option to display the **Print** dialog box.
8. If necessary, select your printing options.
9. Click:

Cancel	to cancel this printing operation.
OK	to print this report.

10. Once the report has printed, click the Home button to return to the **Main Menu**.

Completed Orders

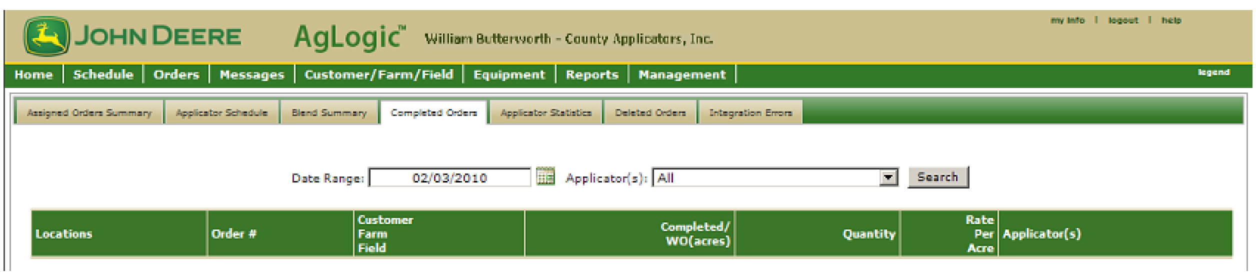
Select and open a specific, completed order. Print a completed orders report or export data to a comma-separated values (.csv) file. The printed report or the .csv file will prove details of all completed orders for a specified date range, including:

- locations
- order number
- customer, farm and field names
- completed acres / work order (WO) acres
- quantity of nutrients applied
- application rate
- assigned applicator(s)

TIP	To select and open a specific order, click the order number. The Order Details page for the selected order will appear.

Procedure

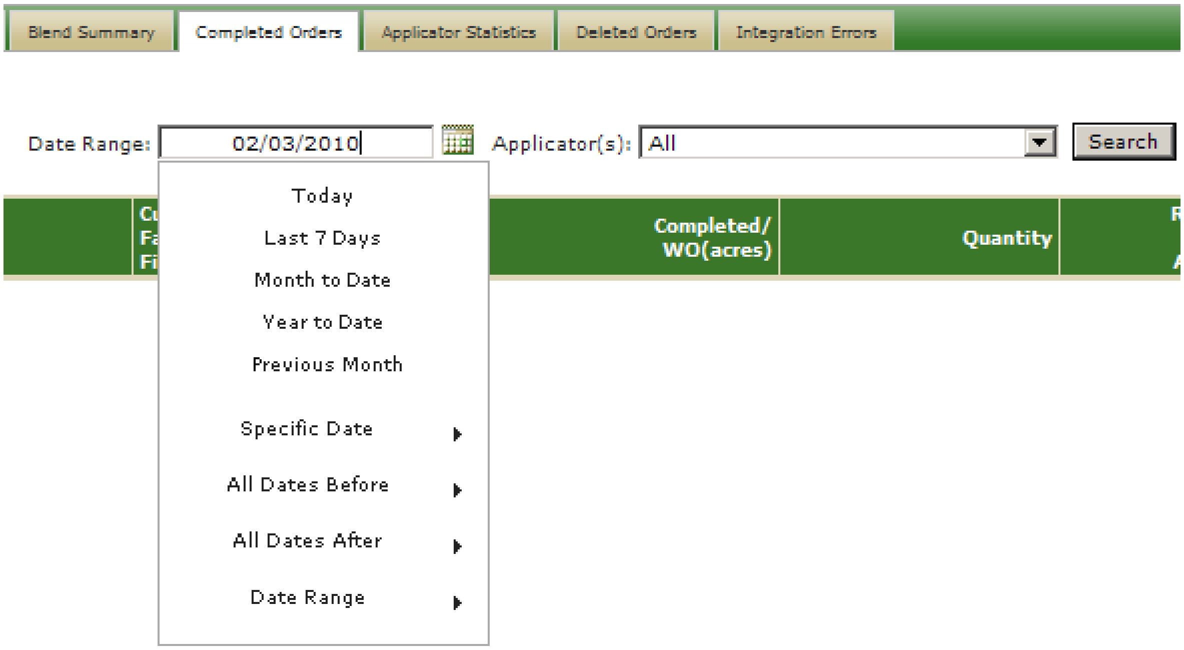
1. Click the **Reports** button to display the **Reports** tabbed pages.
2. Click the **Completed Orders** tab to display the **Completed Orders** page.



Completed Orders Page

> ***Note:*** *The link to export completed order data does not appear until completed orders are displayed.*

3. Search for completed orders by a single date or a date range. Click once in the **Date Range** field or click the button. A "date picker" menu appears below the Date Range field.



Date Picker Function in the Completed Orders Page

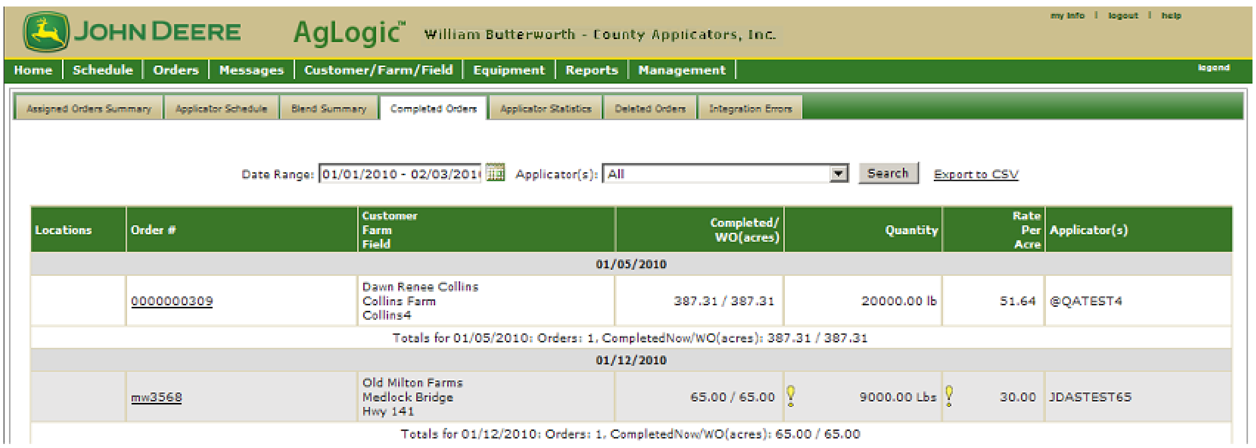
When you click in the **Date Range** field or click the button, a comprehensive date picker appears in the drop-down menu. Choose among the following:

Today	Click to enter today's date
Last 7 days	Click to enter a date range covering the past seven days, including today
Month to date	Click to enter a date range beginning with the first day of the current month and ending with today's date
Previous month	Click to enter a date range covering the previous full month from first day to last day
Specific Date	Click the to open a calendar. Select year, month, and date to create a specific date
All Dates Before	Click the to open a calendar. Select a date to serve as the endpoint of a search. The AgLogic system will enter the starting date based on the first data entry into the system
All Dates	Click the to open a calendar. Select a date to serve as the starting

After	point of a search. The AgLogic system will enter today's date as the endpoint of the search
Date Range	Click the and two calendars open. Select year, month and date to create a starting point and endpoint of a search

4. After setting the date range, select a specific applicator or all applicators. Click the button to the right of the **Applicator(s)** field and select either an individual applicator from the list, or select **All** to run a report for all applicators.

5. Click the Search button to generate the report.



Completed Orders Report (for a specified date range)

6. When you create a completed orders report, you may review order details for each order listed in your report. Each order number in the report display is underlined to indicate a link to the order details. Click the underlined order number to open the order details.

Order Numbers, Underlined, in a Completed Orders Report (Underlining indicated a link to the order details.)

Note: *When you print an order report, the underlining does not appear in the printed report.*

Note: *When order data is exported to a csv file, the link between each order number and the order details is removed and will not be included in the csv file..*

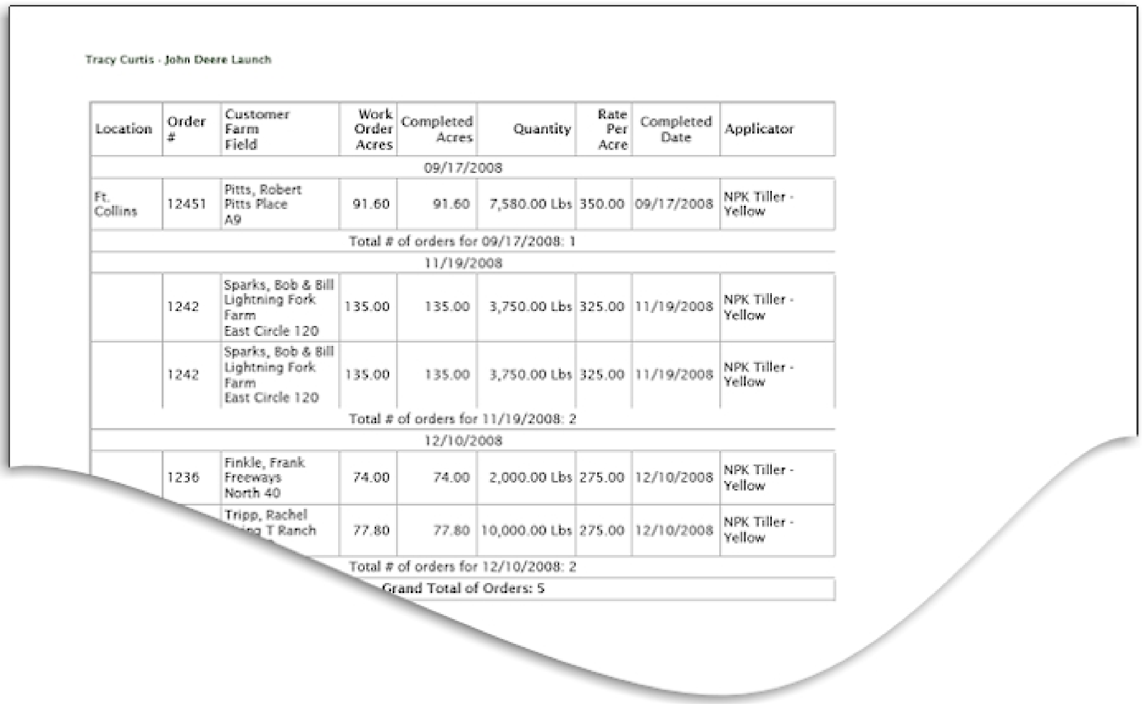
*7. To print this report, press **[Ctrl][P]** or click the browser **File** menu option.*

*8. Select the **Print...** menu option to display the **Print** dialog box.*

9. *If necessary, select your printing options.*
10. *Click:*

Cancel	to cancel this printing operation.
OK	to print this report.

11. Once the report has printed, click the Home button to return to the **Main Menu**.



Tracy Curtis - John Deere Launch

Location	Order #	Customer Farm Field	Work Order Acres	Completed Acres	Quantity	Rate Per Acre	Completed Date	Applicator
09/17/2008								
Ft. Collins	12451	Pitts, Robert Pitts Place A9	91.60	91.60	7,580.00 Lbs	350.00	09/17/2008	NPK Tiller - Yellow
Total # of orders for 09/17/2008: 1								
11/19/2008								
	1242	Sparks, Bob & Bill Lightning Fork Farm East Circle 120	135.00	135.00	3,750.00 Lbs	325.00	11/19/2008	NPK Tiller - Yellow
	1242	Sparks, Bob & Bill Lightning Fork Farm East Circle 120	135.00	135.00	3,750.00 Lbs	325.00	11/19/2008	NPK Tiller - Yellow
Total # of orders for 11/19/2008: 2								
12/10/2008								
	1236	Finkle, Frank Freeways North 40	74.00	74.00	2,000.00 Lbs	275.00	12/10/2008	NPK Tiller - Yellow
[illegible]	[illegible]	Tripp, Rachel [illegible]ing T Ranch	77.80	77.80	10,000.00 Lbs	275.00	12/10/2008	NPK Tiller - Yellow
Total # of orders for 12/10/2008: 2								
Grand Total of Orders: 5								

Typical Printed Completed Orders Report

Applicator Statistics

Display and print a report detailing statistics on applicator usage and availability. The report includes:

- applicator name
- date of application
- start and end time of application
- application location
- order number
- customer, farm and field names
- total number of acres completed
- total time expended fulfilling the work order
- work order activities, such as applying product, waiting, loading product, breakdown (undergoing maintenance), and other uses of time such as discussions with the customer, refuelling, and meals
- travel

You can also **export** this report as a **comma-separated values** (.csv) file for use with your spreadsheet application.

Procedure

1. Display the **Reports** tabbed pages by clicking the 

button.
2. Display the **Applicator Statistics** page by clicking the **Applicator Statistics** tab.

Applicator Statistics Page

3. Begin a report by setting a date range. Click once in the **Date Range** field or click the  button. A "date picker" menu appears below the Date Range field.

Date Picker function in the Applicator Statistics Report Page

When you click in the **Date Range** field or click the button, a comprehensive date picker appears in the drop-down menu. Choose among the following:

Today	Click to enter today's date
Last 7 days	Click to enter a date range covering the past seven days, including today
Month to date	Click to enter a date range beginning with the first day of the current month and ending with today's date
Previous month	Click to enter a date range covering the previous full month from first day to last day
Specific Date	Click the ▶ to open a calendar. Select year, month, and date to create a specific date
All Dates Before	Click the ▶ to open a calendar. Select a date to serve as the endpoint of a search. The AgLogic system will enter the starting date based on the first data entry into the system
All Dates After	Click the ▶ to open a calendar. Select a date to serve as the starting point of a search. The AgLogic system will enter today's date as the endpoint of the search
Date Range	Click the ▶ and two calendars open. Select year, month and date to create a starting point and endpoint of a search

4. Select all applicators (default) or one applicator.
   - Confirm "All" in the **Applicator(s)** field.
   - Select an applicator from the **Applicator(s)** list. Click the ⌄ and select an applicator from the list.

5. Click Search to generate the report.

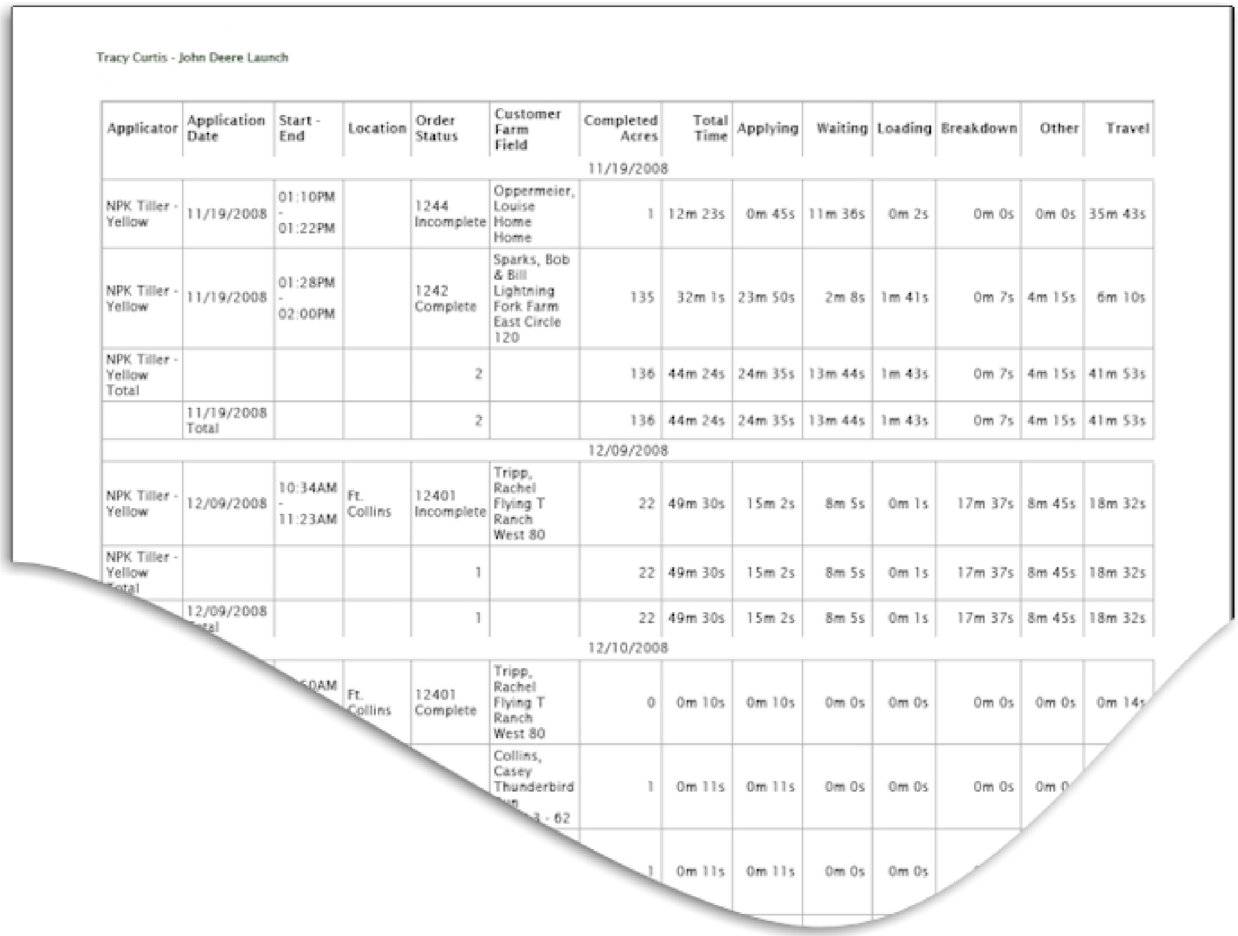
Typical Applicator Statistics Report

6. To print this report, press **[Ctrl][P]** or click the browser **File** menu option.
7. Select the **Print...** menu option to display the **Print** dialog box.

Note: *If necessary, select your printing options.*

8. Click:

Cancel	to cancel this printing operation
OK	to print this report



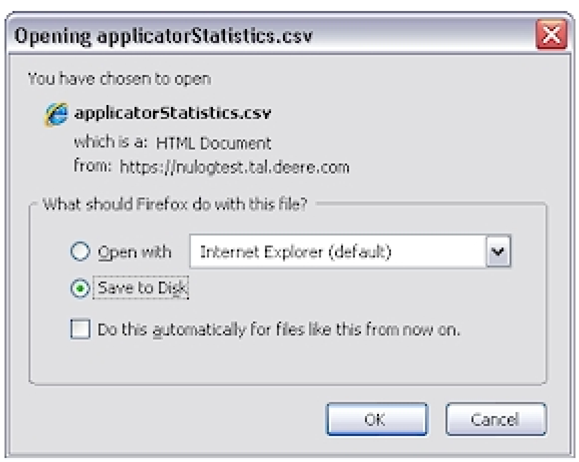
Tracy Curtis - John Deere Launch

Applicator	Application Date	Start - End	Location	Order Status	Customer Farm Field	Completed Acres	Total Time	Applying	Waiting	Loading	Breakdown	Other	Travel
11/19/2008													
NPK Tiller - Yellow	11/19/2008	01:10PM - 01:22PM		1244 Incomplete	Oppermeier, Louise Home Home	1	12m 23s	0m 45s	11m 36s	0m 2s	0m 0s	0m 0s	35m 43s
NPK Tiller - Yellow	11/19/2008	01:28PM - 02:00PM		1242 Complete	Sparks, Bob & Bill Lightning Fork Farm East Circle 120	135	32m 1s	23m 50s	2m 8s	1m 41s	0m 7s	4m 15s	6m 10s
NPK Tiller - Yellow Total				2		136	44m 24s	24m 35s	13m 44s	1m 43s	0m 7s	4m 15s	41m 53s
	11/19/2008 Total			2		136	44m 24s	24m 35s	13m 44s	1m 43s	0m 7s	4m 15s	41m 53s
12/09/2008													
NPK Tiller - Yellow	12/09/2008	10:34AM - 11:23AM	Ft. Collins	12401 Incomplete	Tripp, Rachel Flying T Ranch West 80	22	49m 30s	15m 2s	8m 5s	0m 1s	17m 37s	8m 45s	18m 32s
NPK Tiller - Yellow Total				1		22	49m 30s	15m 2s	8m 5s	0m 1s	17m 37s	8m 45s	18m 32s
	12/09/2008 Total			1		22	49m 30s	15m 2s	8m 5s	0m 1s	17m 37s	8m 45s	18m 32s
12/10/2008													
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]0AM	Ft. Collins	12401 Complete	Tripp, Rachel Flying T Ranch West 80	0	0m 10s	0m 10s	0m 0s	0m 0s	0m 0s	0m 0s	0m 14s
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Collins, Casey Thunderbird [illegible] - 62	1	0m 11s	0m 11s	0m 0s	0m 0s	0m 0s	0m [illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	1	0m 11s	0m 11s	0m 0s	0m 0s	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]

Typical Printed Applicator Statistics Report

Exporting CSV Files

1. Click the **Export to CSV** link to display the **Opening CSV File** dialog box.



Opening CSV File Dialog Box

2. View the file or save the file.

- View the file by clicking the **Open With** radio button.

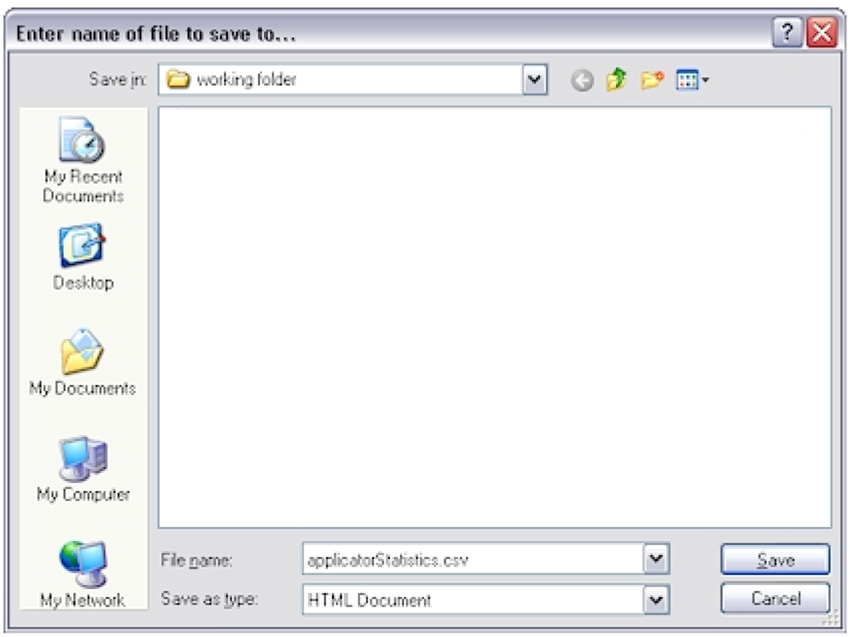
- Save the file by clicking the **Save to Disk** radio button.

3. Click:

Cancel to cancel this export.

OK to open the file or select a location to save this file.

- If you are **viewing** the file, choose the application with which you want to view it by clicking the button and selecting it from the **Open with** dropdown menu.
- If you are **saving** the file, the **File Save** dialog box appears.



File Save Dialog Box

4. If you are saving the file, select the location from the **Save in:** dropdown menu, then either:

Cancel to cancel this export

OK to save this file

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	
1	Applicator	Start Date	End Date	Location	Order	Order Status	Customer	Farm	Field	Compl
2	NPK Tiller - Yellow	12/23/2008 12:06	12/23/2008 12:07	Ft. Collins	12441	Open	Oppermeier, Louise	Home	Home	
3	NPK Tiller - Yellow	11/19/2008 13:10	11/19/2008 13:22		1244	Open	Oppermeier, Louise	Home	Home	
4	NPK Tiller - Yellow	11/19/2008 13:28	11/19/2008 14:00		1242	Complete	Sparks, Bob & Bill	Lightning Fork Farm	East Circle 120	
5	NPK Tiller - Yellow	12/10/2008 10:50	12/10/2008 10:50	Ft. Collins	12401	Complete	Tripp, Rachel	Flying T Ranch	West 80	
6	NPK Tiller - Yellow	12/10/2008 11:03	12/10/2008 11:03	Ft. Collins	12431	Open	Collins, Casey	Thunderbird Run	Tbird 3 - 62	
7	NPK Tiller - Yellow	12/10/2008 11:03	12/10/2008 11:03	Ft. Collins	12431	Open	Collins, Casey	Thunderbird Run	Tbird 3 - 62	
8	NPK Tiller - Yellow	12/9/2008 10:34	12/9/2008 11:23	Ft. Collins	12401	Complete	Tripp, Rachel	Flying T Ranch	West 80	
9										
10										
11										

Exported CSV File

5. Click the Home button to return to the **Home** page.

Operator Statistics

Display and print a report detailing statistics on operator activities and availability. The report includes:

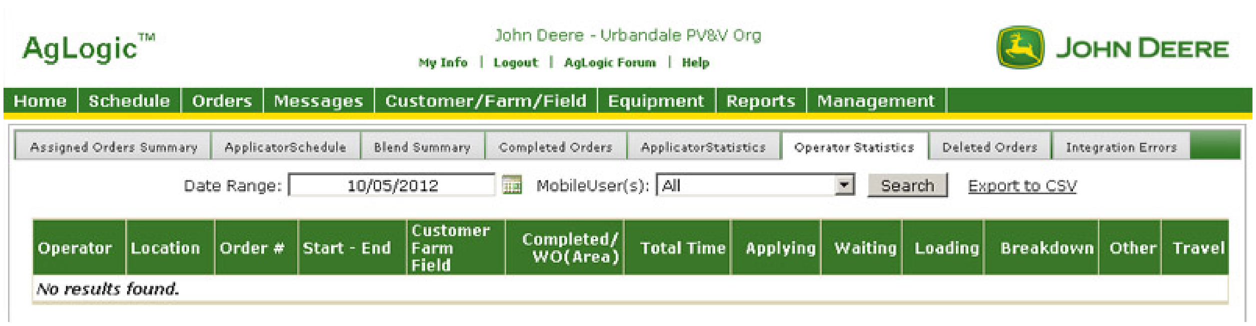
- operator name
- operator location
- order number
- start and end time of application
- customer, farm and field names
- area completed and total area of work orders
- total time operator expended fulfilling work order(s)
- work order activities, such as applying product, waiting, loading product, breakdown (undergoing maintenance), and other uses of time such as discussions with the customer, refuelling, and meals
- travel

You can also **export** this report as a **comma-separated values** (.csv) file for use with your spreadsheet application.

Procedure

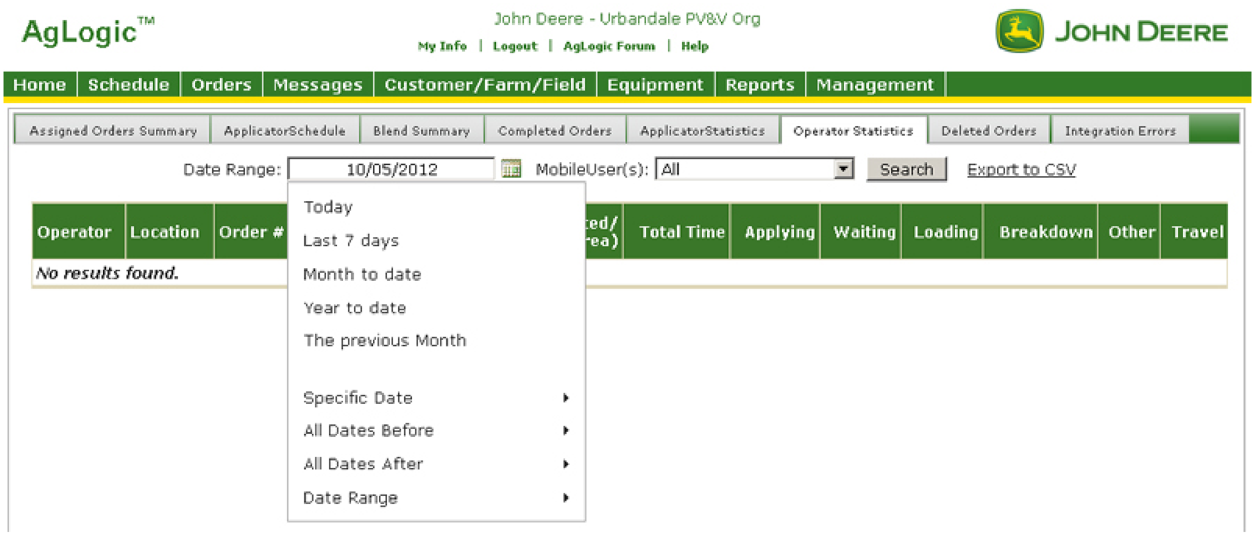
1. Display the **Reports** tabbed pages by clicking the 

button.
2. Display the **Operator Statistics** page by clicking the **Operator Statistics** tab.



Applicator Statistics Page

3. Begin a report by setting a date range. Click once in the **Date Range** field or click the  button. A "date picker" menu appears below the Date Range field.



Date Picker function in the Applicator Statistics Report Page

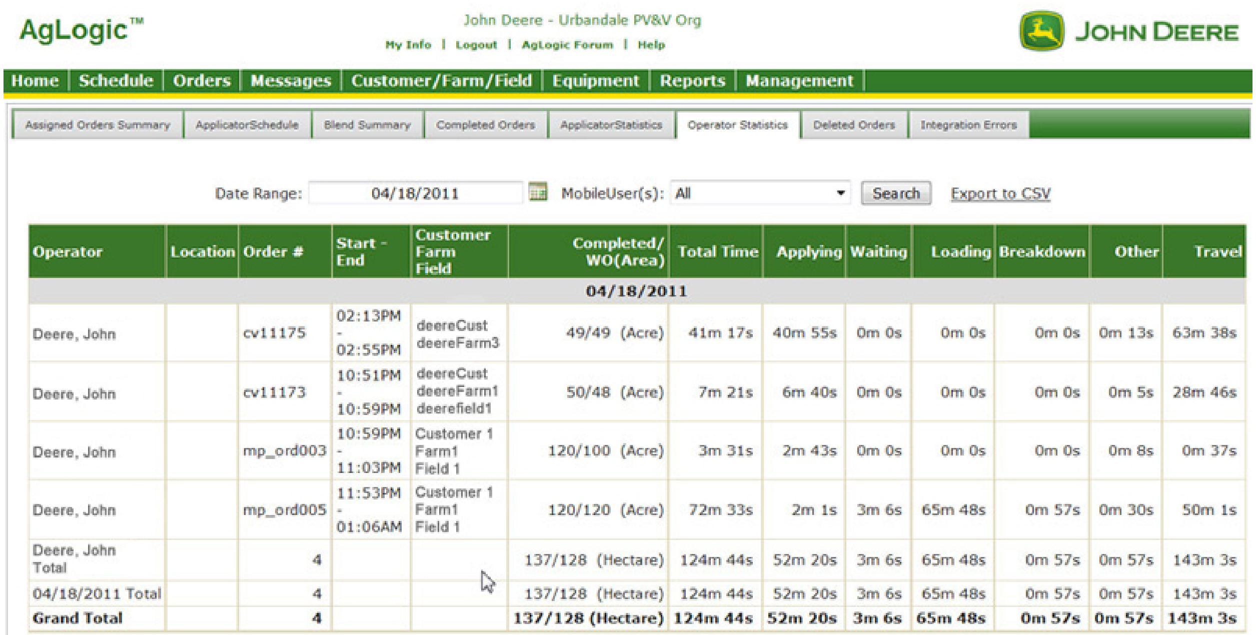
When you click in the **Date Range** field or click the button, a comprehensive date picker appears in the drop-down menu. Choose among the following:

Today	Click to enter today's date
Last 7 days	Click to enter a date range covering the past seven days, including today
Month to date	Click to enter a date range beginning with the first day of the current month and ending with today's date
Previous month	Click to enter a date range covering the previous full month from first day to last day
Specific Date	Click the ▶ to open a calendar. Select year, month, and date to create a specific date
All Dates Before	Click the ▶ to open a calendar. Select a date to serve as the endpoint of a search. The AgLogic system will enter the starting date based on the first data entry into the system
All Dates After	Click the ▶ to open a calendar. Select a date to serve as the starting point of a search. The AgLogic system will enter today's date as the endpoint of the search
Date Range	Click the ▶ and two calendars open. Select year, month and date to

	create a starting point and endpoint of a search

4. Select all operators (default) or one operator.
   - Confirm "All" in the **MobileUser(s)** field.
   - Select an operator from the **MobileUser(s)** list. Click the and select an operator from the list.

5. Click Search to generate the report.



Operator	Location	Order #	Start - End	Customer Farm Field	Completed/ WO(Area)	Total Time	Applying	Waiting	Loading	Breakdown	Other	Travel
04/18/2011												
Deere, John		cv11175	02:13PM - 02:55PM	deereCust deereFarm3	49/49 (Acre)	41m 17s	40m 55s	0m 0s	0m 0s	0m 0s	0m 13s	63m 38s
Deere, John		cv11173	10:51PM - 10:59PM	deereCust deereFarm1 deerefield1	50/48 (Acre)	7m 21s	6m 40s	0m 0s	0m 0s	0m 0s	0m 5s	28m 46s
Deere, John		mp_ord003	10:59PM - 11:03PM	Customer 1 Farm1 Field 1	120/100 (Acre)	3m 31s	2m 43s	0m 0s	0m 0s	0m 0s	0m 8s	0m 37s
Deere, John		mp_ord005	11:53PM - 01:06AM	Customer 1 Farm1 Field 1	120/120 (Acre)	72m 33s	2m 1s	3m 6s	65m 48s	0m 57s	0m 30s	50m 1s
Deere, John Total		4			137/128 (Hectare)	124m 44s	52m 20s	3m 6s	65m 48s	0m 57s	0m 57s	143m 3s
04/18/2011 Total		4			137/128 (Hectare)	124m 44s	52m 20s	3m 6s	65m 48s	0m 57s	0m 57s	143m 3s
Grand Total		**4**			**137/128 (Hectare)**	**124m 44s**	**52m 20s**	**3m 6s**	**65m 48s**	**0m 57s**	**0m 57s**	**143m 3s**

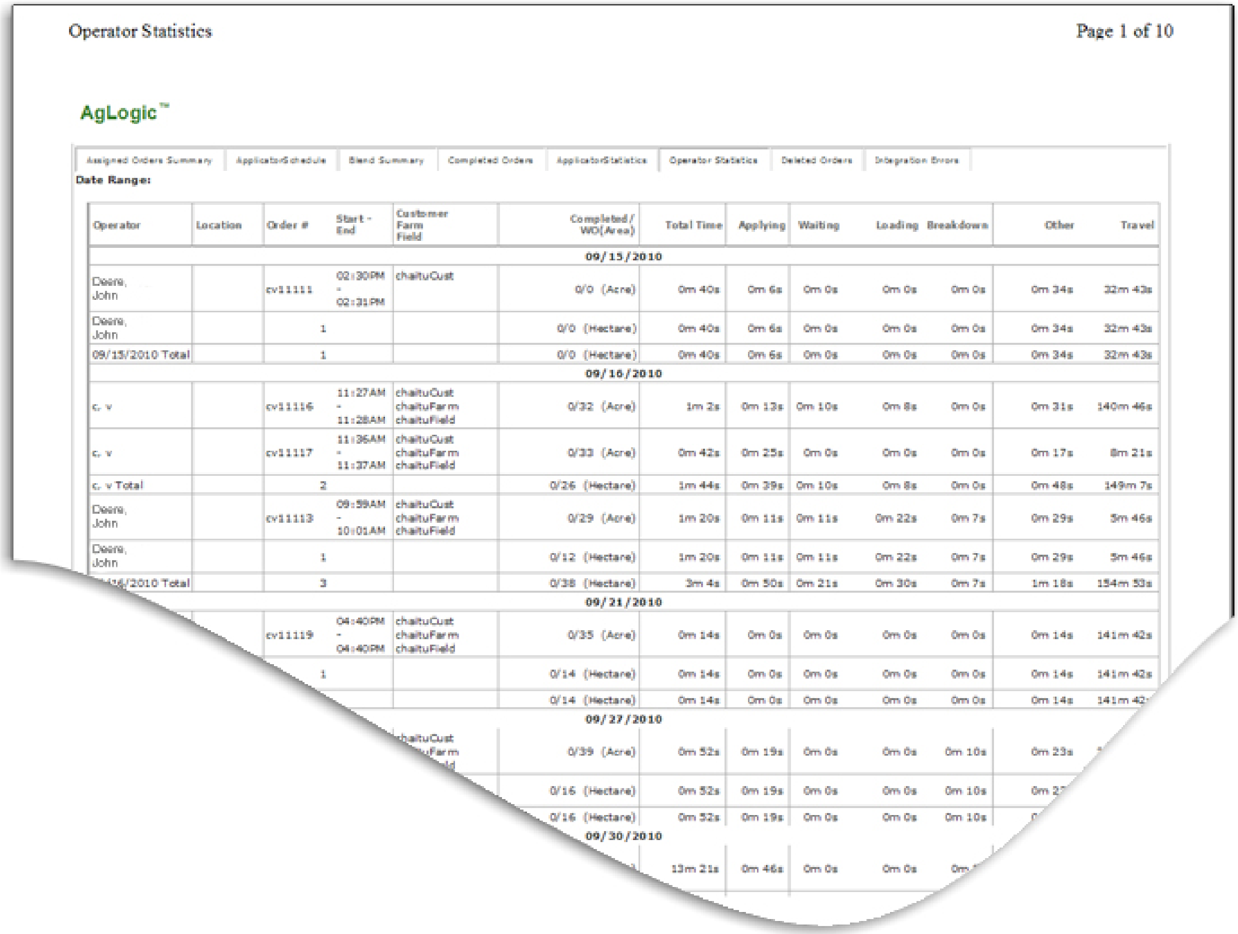
Typical Operator Statistics Report

6. To print this report, press **[Ctrl][P]** or click the browser **File** menu option.
7. Select the **Print...** menu option to display the **Print** dialog box.

Note: *If necessary, select your printing options.*

8. Click:

Cancel	to cancel this printing operation
OK	to print this report



Operator Statistics

Page 1 of 10

AgLogic™

Assigned Orders Summary | ApplicatorSchedule | Blend Summary | Completed Orders | ApplicatorStatistics | Operator Statistics | Deleted Orders | Integration Errors

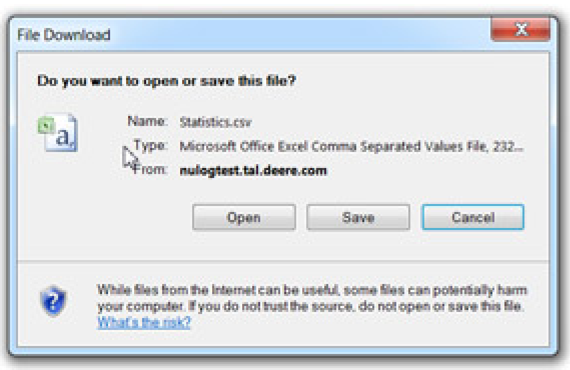
Date Range:

Operator	Location	Order #	Start - End	Customer Farm Field	Completed/ WO(Area)	Total Time	Applying	Waiting	Loading	Breakdown	Other	Travel
09/15/2010												
Deere, John		cv11111	02:30PM - 02:31PM	chaituCust	0/0 (Acre)	0m 40s	0m 6s	0m 0s	0m 0s	0m 0s	0m 34s	32m 43s
Deere, John		1			0/0 (Hectare)	0m 40s	0m 6s	0m 0s	0m 0s	0m 0s	0m 34s	32m 43s
09/15/2010 Total		1			0/0 (Hectare)	0m 40s	0m 6s	0m 0s	0m 0s	0m 0s	0m 34s	32m 43s
09/16/2010												
c, v		cv11116	11:27AM - 11:28AM	chaituCust chaituFarm chaituField	0/32 (Acre)	1m 2s	0m 13s	0m 10s	0m 8s	0m 0s	0m 31s	140m 46s
c, v		cv11117	11:36AM - 11:37AM	chaituCust chaituFarm chaituField	0/33 (Acre)	0m 42s	0m 25s	0m 0s	0m 0s	0m 0s	0m 17s	8m 21s
c, v Total		2			0/26 (Hectare)	1m 44s	0m 39s	0m 10s	0m 8s	0m 0s	0m 48s	149m 7s
Deere, John		cv11113	09:59AM - 10:01AM	chaituCust chaituFarm chaituField	0/29 (Acre)	1m 20s	0m 11s	0m 11s	0m 22s	0m 7s	0m 29s	5m 46s
Deere, John		1			0/12 (Hectare)	1m 20s	0m 11s	0m 11s	0m 22s	0m 7s	0m 29s	5m 46s
/16/2010 Total		3			0/38 (Hectare)	3m 4s	0m 50s	0m 21s	0m 30s	0m 7s	1m 18s	154m 53s
09/21/2010												
		cv11119	04:40PM - 04:40PM	chaituCust chaituFarm chaituField	0/35 (Acre)	0m 14s	0m 0s	0m 0s	0m 0s	0m 0s	0m 14s	141m 42s
		1			0/14 (Hectare)	0m 14s	0m 0s	0m 0s	0m 0s	0m 0s	0m 14s	141m 42s
					0/14 (Hectare)	0m 14s	0m 0s	0m 0s	0m 0s	0m 0s	0m 14s	141m 42s
09/27/2010												
				haituCust uFarm	0/39 (Acre)	0m 52s	0m 19s	0m 0s	0m 0s	0m 10s	0m 23s	
					0/16 (Hectare)	0m 52s	0m 19s	0m 0s	0m 0s	0m 10s		
					0/16 (Hectare)	0m 52s	0m 19s	0m 0s	0m 0s	0m 10s		
09/30/2010												
						13m 21s	0m 46s	0m 0s	0m 0s			

Typical Printed Operator Statistics Report

Exporting CSV Files

1. Click the **Export to CSV** link to display the **Opening CSV File** dialog box.



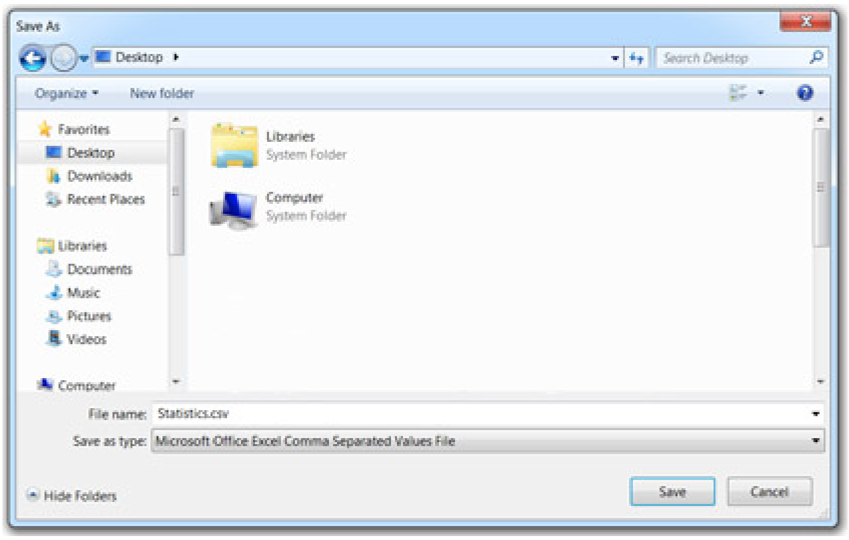
Opening CSV File Dialog Box

2. View the file or save the file.
   - View the file by clicking the **Open With** radio button.
   - Save the file by clicking the **Save to Disk** radio button.
3. Click:

Cancel to cancel this export.

OK to open the file or select a location to save this file.

- If you are **viewing** the file, choose the application with which you want to view it by clicking the button and selecting it from the **Open with** drop-down menu.
- If you are **saving** the file, the **File Save** dialog box appears.

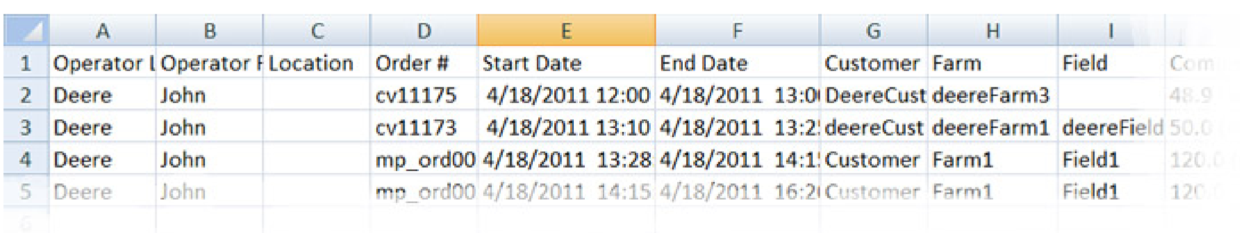


File Save Dialog Box

4. If you are saving the file, select the location from the **Save in:** drop-down menu, then either:

Cancel to cancel this export

OK to save this file



	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	
1	Operator l	Operator F	Location	Order #	Start Date	End Date	Customer	Farm	Field	Com
2	Deere	John		cv11175	4/18/2011 12:00	4/18/2011 13:0	DeereCust	deereFarm3		48.9
3	Deere	John		cv11173	4/18/2011 13:10	4/18/2011 13:2	deereCust	deereFarm1	deereField	50.0
4	Deere	John		mp_ord00	4/18/2011 13:28	4/18/2011 14:1	Customer	Farm1	Field1	120.0
5	Deere	John		mp_ord00	4/18/2011 14:15	4/18/2011 16:2	Customer	Farm1	Field1	120
6										

Exported CSV File

5. Click the Home button to return to the **Home** page.

Deleted Orders Report

Create, review and print a report detailing all deleted orders. A deleted orders report includes the following data in columns:

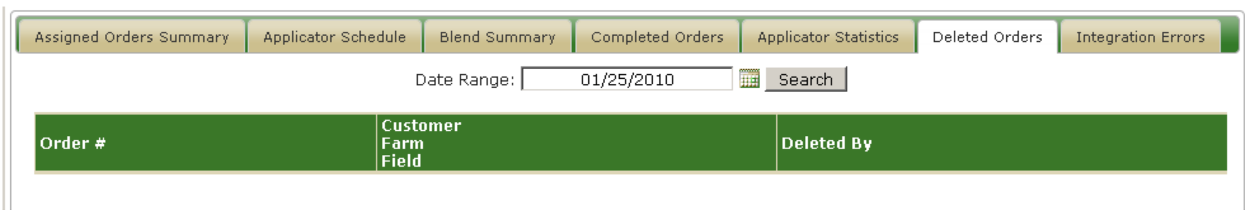
- order number
- customer, farm, and field data associated with the order
- person authorizing the order deletion

Procedure

1. Click the 

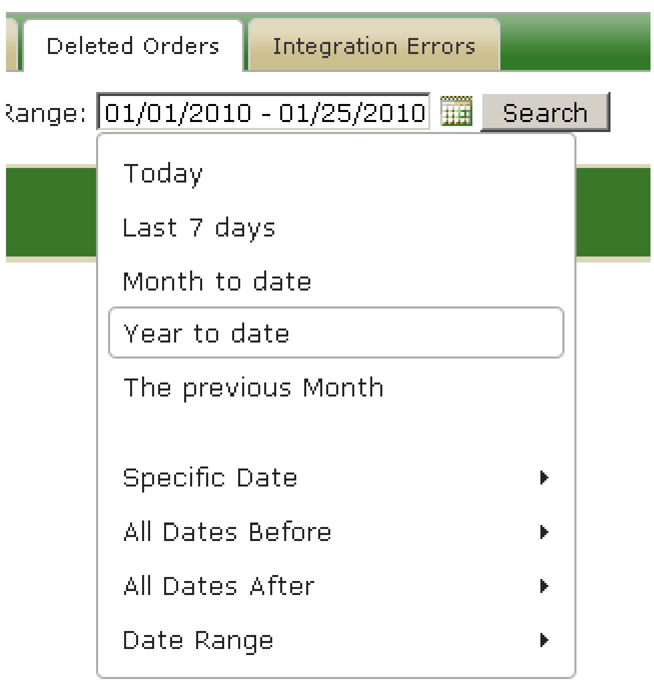
button to display the **Reports** tabbed pages. The **Assigned Orders Summary** page is active.

2. Click the **Deleted Orders** tab.



Deleted Orders Page

3. Begin a report by setting a date range. Click once in the **Date Range** field or click the  button. A "date picker" menu appears below the Date Range field.



Date Picker function in the Deleted Orders Report Page

When you click in the **Date Range** field or click the button, a comprehensive date picker appears in the drop-down menu. Choose among the following:

Today	Click to enter today's date
Last 7 days	Click to enter a date range covering the past seven days, including today
Month to date	Click to enter a date range beginning with the first day of the current month and ending with today's date
Previous month	Click to enter a date range covering the previous full month from first day to last day
Specific Date	Click the to open a calendar. Select year, month, and date to create a specific date
All Dates Before	Click the to open a calendar. Select a date to serve as the endpoint of a search. The AgLogic system will enter the starting date based on the first data entry into the system
All Dates After	Click the to open a calendar. Select a date to serve as the starting point of a search. The AgLogic system will enter today's date as the endpoint of the search
Date Range	Click the and two calendars open. Select year, month and date to create a starting point and endpoint of a search

4. After selecting the date or date range, click the Search button to generate the report.

Order #	Customer Farm Field	Deleted By
	01/14/2010	
0000003778	ORMISTON, CHRIS	John Smith
	01/21/2010	
0000000334	Client 55 Bowers farm Bowers 93	John Smith
0000000345	Client 55 Smoaker Farm Smoaker 3	John Smith

Deleted Orders Report

5. To print this report, either press **[Ctrl][P]** or click the browser **File** menu option.
6. Select the **Print...** menu option to display the **Print** dialog box.
7. If necessary, select your printing options.

8. Click:

Cancel	to cancel this printing operation.
OK	to print this report.

Integration Errors

The Integration Errors report is used for troubleshooting when an order does not come over from the backoffice system.

Create and print a report summarizing all integration errors including, for each error event:

Timestamp	the **date** and **time** the error occurred
URL	the **Uniform Resource Locator** (URL) or "address" of the item for which the error occurred
Action	the action that failed
Item	the **type** of item to which the failed **action** was applied
Item ID	the **ID** of the item to which the failed **action** was applied
Error Code	the HTTP error code returned by the failure
Details	a short, narrative description of the error

Procedure

1. Click the 

button to display the **Reports** page.
2. Click the **Integration Errors** tab to display the **Integration Errors** page.

Integration Errors Page

3. Begin a report by setting a date range. Click once in the **Date Range** field or click the  button. A "date picker" menu appears below the Date Range field.

Date Picker function in the Integration Errors Report Page

When you click in the **Date Range** field or click the button, a comprehensive date picker appears in the drop-down menu. Choose among the following:

Today	Click to enter today's date
Last 7 days	Click to enter a date range covering the past seven days, including today
Month to date	Click to enter a date range beginning with the first day of the current month and ending with today's date
Previous month	Click to enter a date range covering the previous full month from first day to last day
Specific Date	Click the to open a calendar. Select year, month, and date to create a specific date
All Dates Before	Click the to open a calendar. Select a date to serve as the endpoint of a search. The AgLogic system will enter the starting date based on the first data entry into the system
All Dates After	Click the to open a calendar. Select a date to serve as the starting point of a search. The AgLogic system will enter today's date as the endpoint of the search
Date Range	Click the and two calendars open. Select year, month and date to create a starting point and endpoint of a search

4. Click the Search button to generate the report.

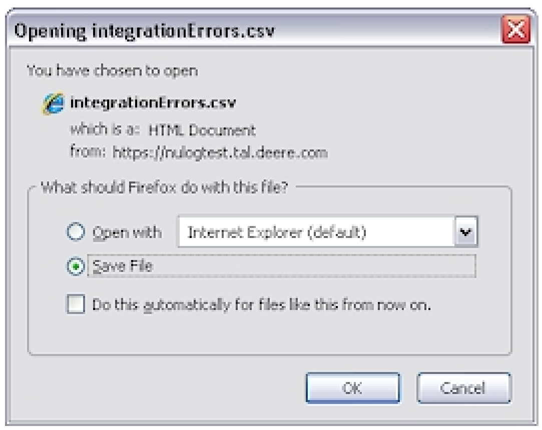
A Typical Integration Errors Report

You can now either create an [export file]() of this report, or [print]() it.

Creating Export Files

1. To create an export file, click the **Export to CSV** link to display the **Open IntegrationErrors.csv** dialog box.

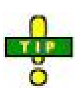
Note: *This link only appears if there are errors reported for the range of dates you selected.*



Open IntegrationErrors.csv Dialog Box

2. To view the file without saving it, click the **Open with** radio button and select the application with which you want to view the file from the dropdown list.

To save the file, click the **Save File** radio button.

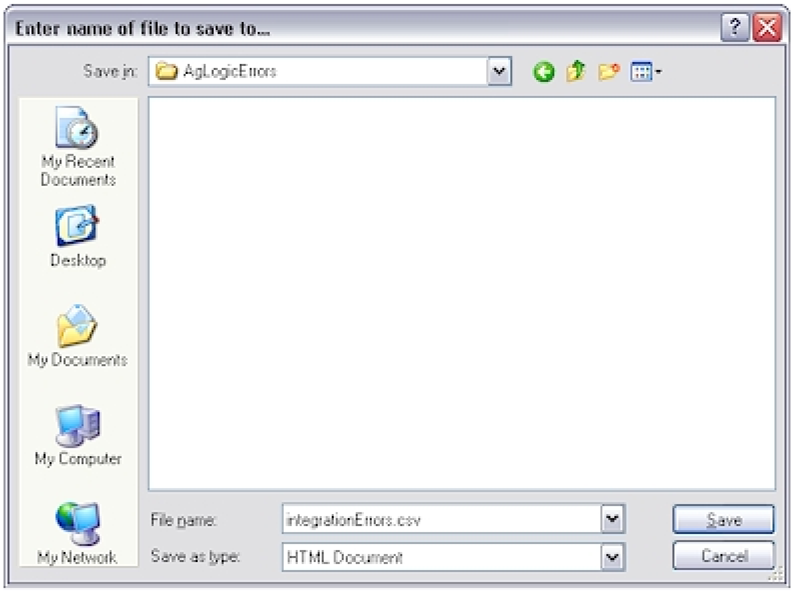


To set the default action (Read or Save) for all CSV files, select the appropriate radio button, then check the **Do this automatically for files like this from now on** box.

3. Click:

to close the **Open IntegrationErrors.csv** dialog box without viewing or creating the export file.

to view the **IntegrationErrors.csv** export file or display the **Save To...** dialog box.



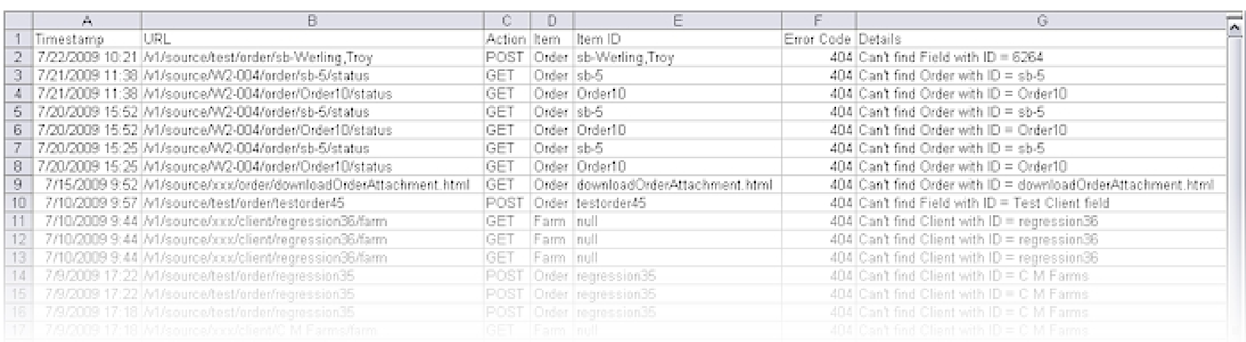
Save To... Dialog Box

4. Locate the folder in which you want to save the export file.
5. Click:

to close the **Save To...** dialog box without saving the export file.

to save the export file and close the **Save To...** dialog box.

6. To view the saved export file, open it in any application that can read **comma-separated values** (CSV) files.



	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
1	Timestamp	URL	Action	Item	Item ID	Error Code	Details
2	7/22/2009 10:21	/v1/source/test/order/sb-Werling,Troy	POST	Order	sb-Werling,Troy	404	Can't find Field with ID = 6264
3	7/21/2009 11:38	/v1/source/W2-004/order/sb-5/status	GET	Order	sb-5	404	Can't find Order with ID = sb-5
4	7/21/2009 11:38	/v1/source/W2-004/order/Order10/status	GET	Order	Order10	404	Can't find Order with ID = Order10
5	7/20/2009 15:52	/v1/source/W2-004/order/sb-5/status	GET	Order	sb-5	404	Can't find Order with ID = sb-5
6	7/20/2009 15:52	/v1/source/W2-004/order/Order10/status	GET	Order	Order10	404	Can't find Order with ID = Order10
7	7/20/2009 15:25	/v1/source/W2-004/order/sb-5/status	GET	Order	sb-5	404	Can't find Order with ID = sb-5
8	7/20/2009 15:25	/v1/source/W2-004/order/Order10/status	GET	Order	Order10	404	Can't find Order with ID = Order10
9	7/15/2009 9:52	/v1/source/xxx/order/downloadOrderAttachment.html	GET	Order	downloadOrderAttachment.html	404	Can't find Order with ID = downloadOrderAttachment.html
10	7/10/2009 9:57	/v1/source/test/order/testorder45	POST	Order	testorder45	404	Can't find Field with ID = Test Client field
11	7/10/2009 9:44	/v1/source/xxx/client/regression36/farm	GET	Farm	null	404	Can't find Client with ID = regression36
12	7/10/2009 9:44	/v1/source/xxx/client/regression36/farm	GET	Farm	null	404	Can't find Client with ID = regression36
13	7/10/2009 9:44	/v1/source/xxx/client/regression36/farm	GET	Farm	null	404	Can't find Client with ID = regression36
14	7/9/2009 17:22	/v1/source/test/order/regression35	POST	Order	regression35	404	Can't find Client with ID = C M Farms
15	7/9/2009 17:22	/v1/source/test/order/regression35	POST	Order	regression35	404	Can't find Client with ID = C M Farms
16	7/9/2009 17:18	/v1/source/test/order/regression35	POST	Order	regression35	404	Can't find Client with ID = C M Farms
17	7/9/2009 17:18	/v1/source/xxx/client/C M Farms/farm	GET	Farm	null	404	Can't find Client with ID = C M Farms

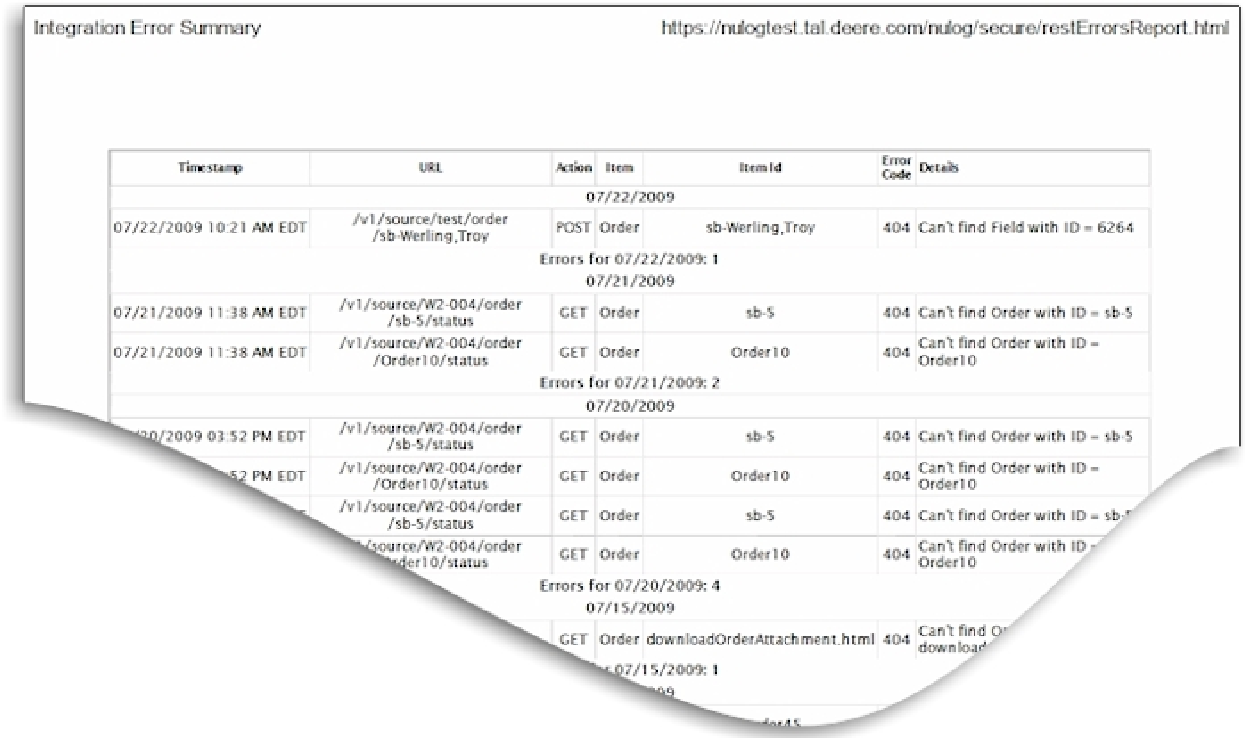
A Typical Export File Layout

Printing Reports

1. To print this report, either press **[Ctrl][P]** or click the browser **File** menu option.
2. Select the **Print...** menu option to display the **Print** dialog box.
3. If necessary, select your printing options.
4. Click:

to cancel this printing operation.

to print this report.



Integration Error Summary https://nulogtest.tal.deere.com/nulog/secure/restErrorsReport.html

Timestamp	URL	Action	Item	Item Id	Error Code	Details
			07/22/2009			
07/22/2009 10:21 AM EDT	/v1/source/test/order /sb-Werling,Troy	POST	Order	sb-Werling,Troy	404	Can't find Field with ID = 6264
			Errors for 07/22/2009: 1			
			07/21/2009			
07/21/2009 11:38 AM EDT	/v1/source/W2-004/order /sb-5/status	GET	Order	sb-5	404	Can't find Order with ID = sb-5
07/21/2009 11:38 AM EDT	/v1/source/W2-004/order /Order10/status	GET	Order	Order10	404	Can't find Order with ID = Order10
			Errors for 07/21/2009: 2			
			07/20/2009			
/20/2009 03:52 PM EDT	/v1/source/W2-004/order /sb-5/status	GET	Order	sb-5	404	Can't find Order with ID = sb-5
:52 PM EDT	/v1/source/W2-004/order /Order10/status	GET	Order	Order10	404	Can't find Order with ID = Order10
	/v1/source/W2-004/order /sb-5/status	GET	Order	sb-5	404	Can't find Order with ID = sb-
	/source/W2-004/order der10/status	GET	Order	Order10	404	Can't find Order with ID Order10
			Errors for 07/20/2009: 4			
			07/15/2009			
		GET	Order	downloadOrderAttachment.html	404	Can't find O download
			07/15/2009: 1			

A Typical Integration Errors Report

Management

Management

Click the Management button to display the **Management** functions of your AgLogic system. Create, edit, sort, and print information about:

- Users
- PDA Users
- Landmarks
- Location*
- Region*
- Organization

*** Location** and **Region** are default tag display names used throughout the AgLogic system. These tags may be changed in **Program Options** (**Management** → **Organization** → **Edit Program Options)**.

Web Users

Web Users

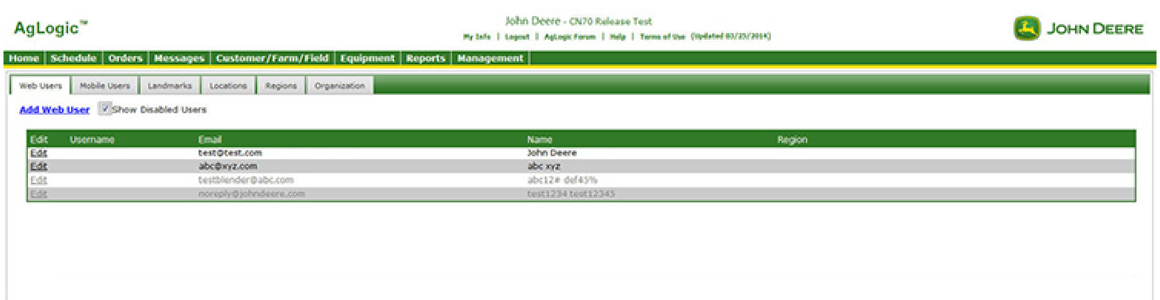
Establish AgLogic™ system user accounts and administer user access and application rights.

Click the Management button to display the **Management** tabs. The **Web Users** tab is selected and the data display area is populated with all active system users. System users are listed by user name (Username), first and last name (Name) and by Regions.

Edit a user's account by clicking the **Edit** link associated with the Username in the list. Add a new user by clicking the **Add Web User** link.

List All Users (Active, Disabled)

1. When you click the Management button, the **Web Users** tab is opened. Active users in the system are listed in the display area in alphabetic order. To list all users (active and disabled) and user data contained in the AgLogic™ system, click the **Show Disabled Users** checkbox.



Web Users Page

Note: *The disabled users are listed after the active users, in alphabetic order, just like the active users. Disabled users are identified by a light grey typeface. To see all active and disabled users, you might have to scroll a lengthy list.*

2. To edit information associated with either an active user or a disabled user, click the **Edit** link associated with the user to display the **Edit Web User** tab.

Note: *The user permissions are pre-selected and cannot be customized.*

Note: *You cannot change the user name.*

3. To enter information to create a new user, click the **Add Web User** link to display the **Add Web User** page.

How do I ... ?

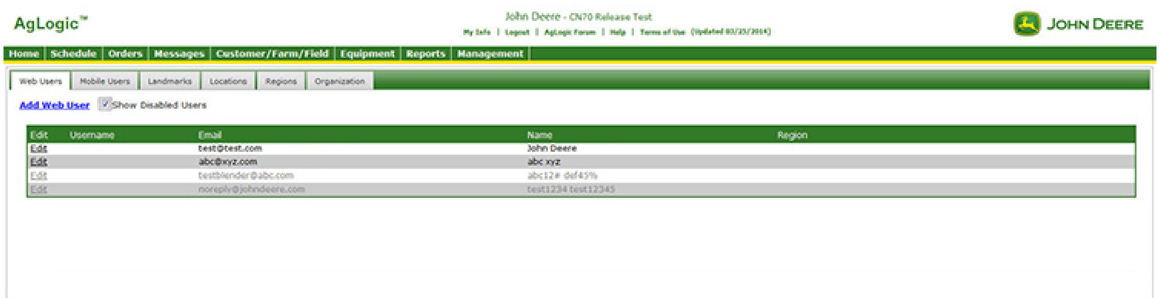
- add a new web user
- edit an existing web user's information

Adding a New Web User

Procedure

1. To add a new web user to the AgLogic™ system, begin by clicking the 

button. The **Managment** tabs open with the **Web Users** page immediately available.

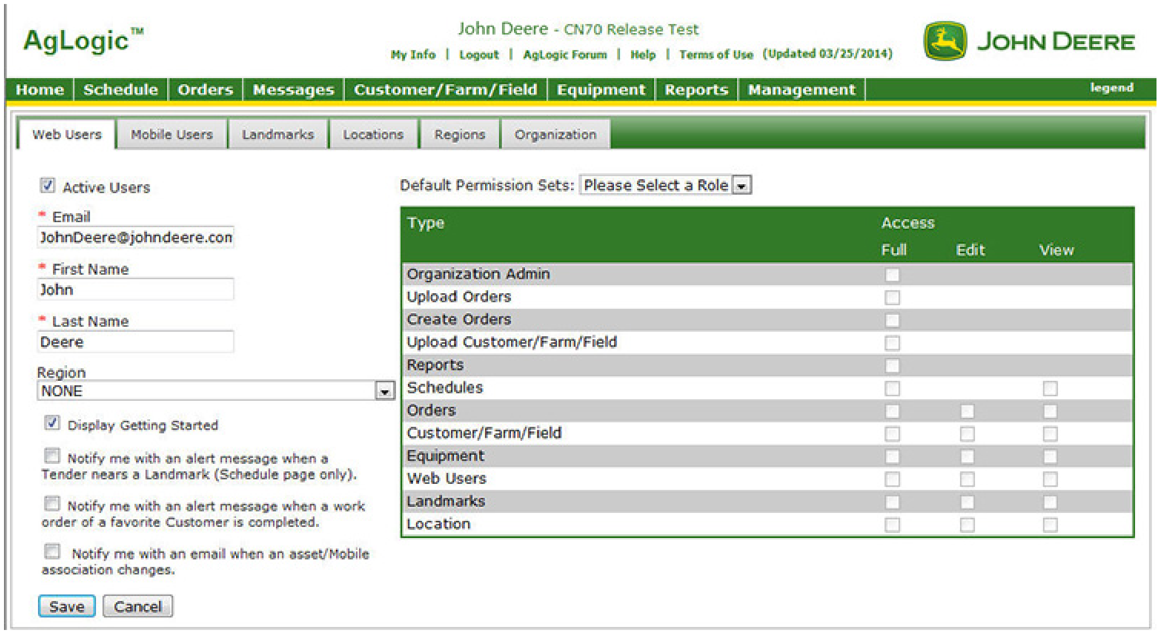


Web Users Page

2. All active users currently in the system are listed in the display area in alphabetic order. To list all users (active and disabled) and user data contained in the AgLogic™ system, click the **Show Disabled Users** checkbox.

Note: *The disabled users are listed after the active users, in alphabetic order, just like the active users. Disabled users are identified by a light grey typeface. To see all active and disabled users, you might have to scroll a lengthy list.*

3. Click the **Add Web User** link to display the **Add Web User** page.



Add Web User Page

4. To make this new user active, check the **Active Users** box.
5. Type the new user's electronic mail address in the **Email** field.
6. Type the new user's first or given name in the **First Name** field.
7. Type the new user's last or family name in the **Last Name** field.
8. Click the button to display the **Region** dropdown list. This field is user-defined, and may show a different label. **Region** is the default label for this field. If you select **All**, this user can view events in all regions. If you leave this selection as **None**, this user cannot view events in any region.
9. Select a region to associate with this user by clicking it once.
10. Ensure the **Display Getting Started** guide box is checked to display the **Getting Started instructions** when this user logs into the AgLogic system.
11. If you want this user to receive **notifications** when tenders cross the **NearFence Radius**, check **Notify me with an alert message when a Tender nears a Landmark**. To turn this notification feature off, uncheck this box.
12. If you want this user to be notified when a work order is completed for a **Favorite Customer**, also check the corresponding box. To turn this notification feature off, uncheck this box. Click **here** for more information on setting favorite customers.
13. If you want this user to be notified when a mobile user selects a new asset in the Applicators section of AgLogic Mobile, select **Notify me with an email when an asset/Mobile association changes**.
14. Click the button to display the **Default Permission Sets** dropdown list.
15. Select a preset level of permissions to associate with this user by clicking it once:
    - Administrator
    - Manager
    - Scheduler

- Blender
- Sales
- No Access

16. Custom permissions for users are not possible. To modify user permissions select the button to display the **Default Permission Sets** dropdown list and select a different level of permission.
17. Click:

Cancel to cancel your changes and return to the list of users

Save to save your changes and return to the list of users

18.
19. Once **Save** is selected, an email message is sent to the new user inviting them to the AgLogic™ website. They need to follow the instructions contained in the message to finalize the creation of their profile.
20. Click the Home button to return to the **Main Menu**.

How do I ... ?

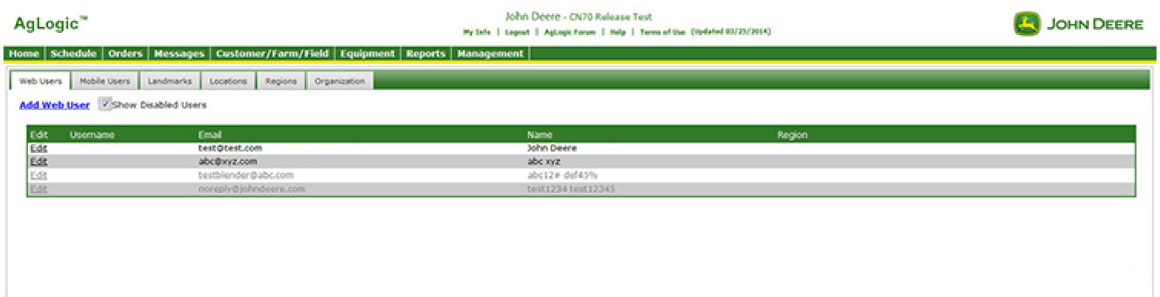
- edit an existing web user's information

Editing Web User Information

Procedure

1. To edit user information in the AgLogic™ system, begin by clicking the 

button. The **Managment** tabs open with the **Web Users** page immediately available.

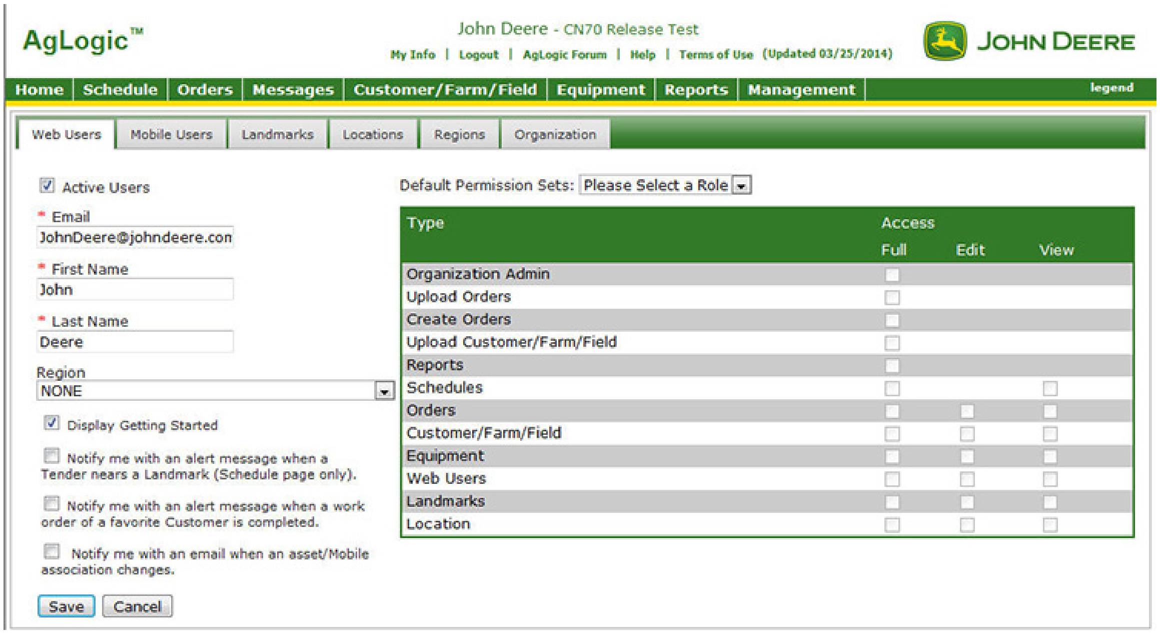


Web Users Page

2. All active users currently in the system are listed in the display area in alphabetic order. To list all users (active and disabled) and user data contained in the AgLogic™ system, click the **Show Disabled Users** checkbox.

   Note: *The disabled users are listed after the active users, in alphabetic order, just like the active users. Disabled users are identified by a light grey typeface. To see all active and disabled users, you might have to scroll a lengthy list.*

3. Click the **Edit** link associated with the user to display the **Edit Web User** tab.



Edit Web User Page

Note: *You cannot change the user name.*

4. To make this user active, check the **Active Users** box. To make the user **inactive**, remove the checkmark by clicking it.
5. Optionally, overwrite:
    a. the users's email address in the **Email** field
    b. the user's first or given name in the **First Name** field
    c. the user's last or family name in the **Last Name** field
6. Click the button to display the **Region** dropdown list. This field is user-defined and may show a different label. **Region** is the default label for this field. If you select **All**, this user can view events in all regions. If you select **None**, this user cannot view events in any region.
7. Select another region to associate with this user by clicking it once.
8. Ensure the **Display Getting Started** guide box is checked to display the **Getting Started instructions** when this user logs in.
9. If you want this user to receive **notifications** when tenders cross the **NearFence Radius**, check the **Notify me with an alert message when a Tender nears a Landmark** box. To turn this notification feature off, uncheck this box.
10. If you want this user to be notified when a work order is completed for a **Favorite Customer**, also check the corresponding box. To turn this notification feature off, uncheck this box. Click here for more information on setting favorite customers.
11. If you want this user to be notified when a mobile user selects a new asset in the Applicators section of AgLogic Mobile, select **Notify me with an email when an asset/Mobile association changes**.
12. Click the button to display the **Default Permission Sets** dropdown list.

13. Select another preset level of permissions to associate with this user by clicking the user position once.

13.

- Administrator
- Manager
- Scheduler
- Blender
- Sales
- No Access

14. Custom permissions for users are not possible. To modify user permissions select the button to display the **Default Permission Sets** dropdown list and select a different level of permission.

15. Click:

Cancel to cancel your changes and return to the list of users

Save to save your changes and return to the list of users

16.

17. Click the Home link to return to the **Main Menu**.

How do I ... ?

- add a new web user

Mobile Users

Mobile Users

Establish AgLogic system accounts for users of mobile and personal digital assistant (PDA) devices. Administer user access and licenses.

Click the Management button to display the **Management** tabs. The Management tabs open with the **Web Users** tab selected.

Select the **Mobile Users** tab to view the assigned mobile users in the AgLogic system. All mobile users are listed by user name (Username) and first and last name (Name).

Mobile Users Page

Add a Mobile User

1. When you click the Management button, the **Web Users** tab is opened. Click the **Mobile Users** tab to view the assigned mobile users. All mobile users in the system are listed in the display area in alphabetic order.
2. To add a Mobile User, click the **Add Mobile User** link to open the area where you add PDA user information.
3. After adding mobile user information, click the Save button to save the information you've entered. The system returns you to the Mobile Users page. The user that you added appears immediately in the list.

Edit an Existing Mobile User

1. When you click the Management button, the **Web Users** tab is opened. Select the **Mobile Users** tab to view the assigned mobile users. All mobile users in the system are listed in the display area in alphabetic order.
2. To edit the information of a mobile User, click the **Edit** link associated with the mobile user. The system displays the mobile user's current information. You may proceed with any additions or changes.

3. After adding or changing mobile user information, click the 

button to save the information you've entered. The system returns you to the Mobile Users page. The user that you edited remains in the list.

Delete an Existing Mobile User

1. When you click the 

button, the **Web Users** tab is opened. Select the **Mobile Users** tab to view the assigned mobile users. All mobile users in the system are listed in the display area in alphabetic order.

2. Select the Mobile Users to delete by placing check marks in the delete column. Once the Mobile Users are selected, press the **Delete** button.

How do I ... ?

- add a mobile user
- edit an existing mobile user's information
- delete a mobile User

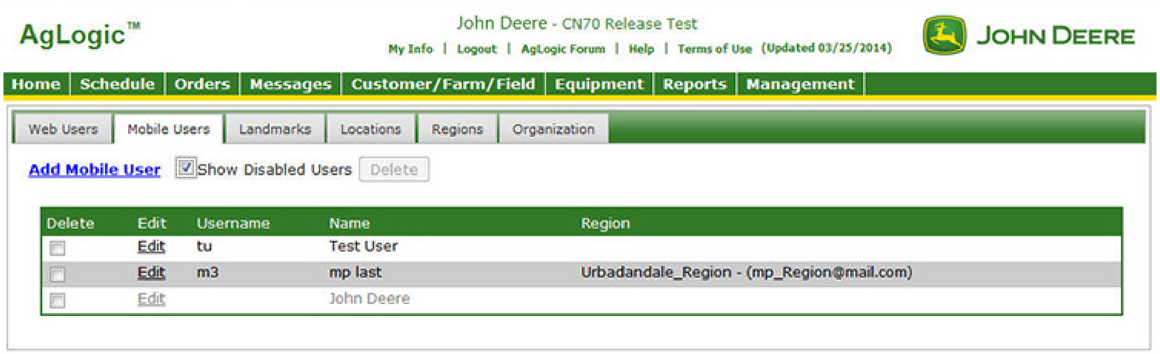
See Also

Adding a New Web User

Add a Mobile User

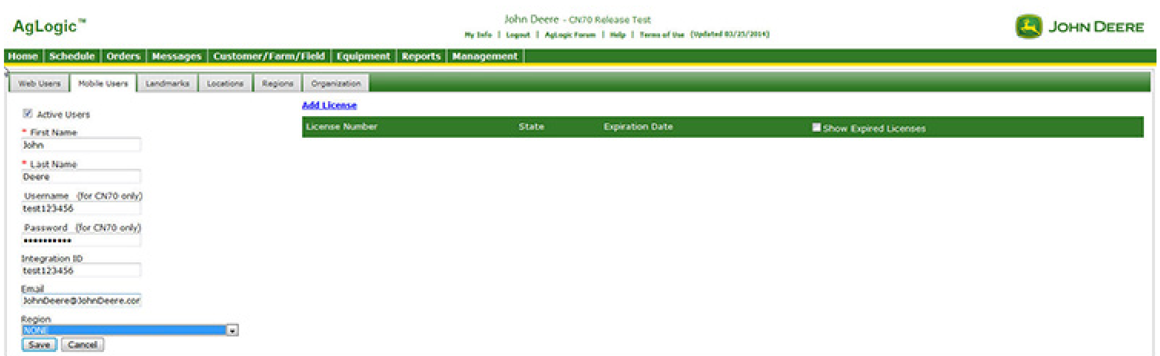
Add a PDA user to the AgLogic system.

1. Click the **Management** link to display the **Management** tabbed pages. Click the **Mobile Users** tab to view the assigned mobile users. All mobile users in the system are listed in the display area in alphabetic order.



Mobile Users Page

2. Click the **Add Mobile User** link to display the **Add/Edit Mobile User** page.



Add/Edit Mobile User Page

3. To make this new user active, check the **Active Users** box.
4. Type a user name for the new user in the **Username** field. Choose a unique but memorable user name for the new user.

   Note: *Once you identify a user name, that ID is unique to the AgLogic system and can never be reused.*

   Note: *This field is only required for CN70 users.*
5. Type a unique password for the new user in the **Password** field. Choose a unique and complex password for the new user. Avoid using familiar words or dates as passwords.

   Note: *This field is only required for CN70 users.*

6. Type the new user's first or given name in the **First Name** field.
7. Type the new user's last or family name in the **Last Name** field.

   Note: *The system will not allow duplicate names.*
8. Type the Integration ID in the **Integration ID** field.
9. Type the new user's electronic mail address in the **Email** field.
10. To add a **Commercial Applicator License** to the other information saved for a mobile user, click the **Add License** link to open the Add License window. Enter the current license number of the Mobile User. Select the state that issued the license and either enter the expiration date or select the date on the calendar. You must enter a future expiration date to save the license number and state.
11. Click the **Add** button to save the license information.
12. Click:

Cancel	to cancel your changes and return to the list of users
Save	to save your changes and return to the list of users

13. After clicking the **Save** button to add a user, the system returns to the **Mobile Users** page.

14. Click the browser return button to go back to the Mobile Users list page.

15. Click the Home link to return to the **Main Menu**.

How do I ... ?

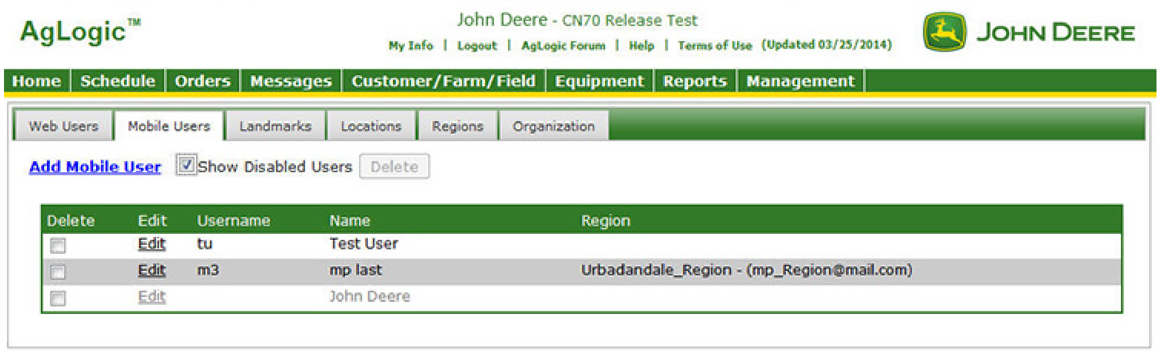
edit a Mobile User

delete a Mobile User

Edit a Mobile User

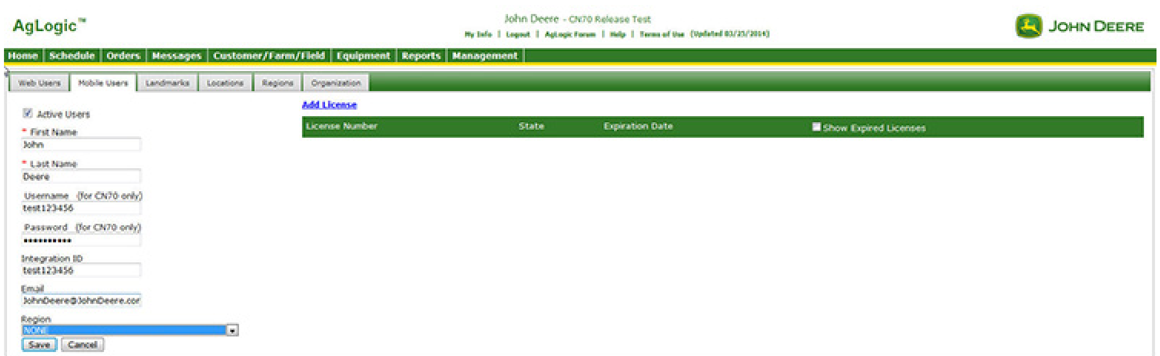
Edit the existing information for a mobile user.

1. Click the Management link to display the **Management** tabbed pages. When the Management tabs open, the **Web Users** tab is selected.
2. Click the **Mobile Users** tab. All mobile users in the AgLogic system are displayed by username and proper name.



Mobile Users Page

3. Click the **Edit** link associated with the mobile user to display the **Edit Mobile User** page.



Edit Mobile User Page

Note: *You cannot change the user name.*

4. To make this mobile user active, check the **Active Users** box. To make the mobile user **inactive**, remove the check mark by clicking the box.
5. Optionally, overwrite:
   a. The password by typing it in the **Password** field. Choose a unique and complex password for the user. Avoid using familiar words or dates as passwords.
   b. The user's first or given name in the **First Name** field.
   c. The user's last or family name in the **Last Name** field.
   d. The user's Integration ID in the **Integration ID** field.
   e. The user's email address in the **Email** field.

6. Additionally, select the **Add License** link or the **Renew License** button to enter the PDA user's **Commercial Applicator License** information. Enter the current license

number of the Mobile User. Select the state that issued the license and either enter the expiration date or select the date on the calendar. You must enter a future expiration date to save the license number and state.

7. Click:

Cancel	to cancel your changes and return to the list of users
Save	to save your changes and return to the list of users

8. Click the Home link to return to the **Main Menu**.

How do I ... ?

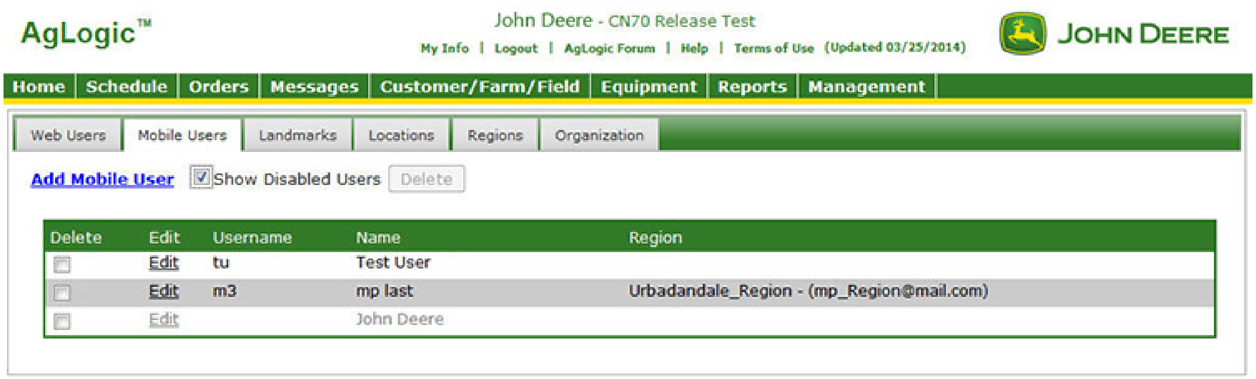
add a Mobile User

delete a Mobile User

Delete a Mobile User

Delete an existing mobile user from the Organization.

1. Click the **Management** link to display the **Management** tabbed pages. When the Management tabs open, the **Users** tab is selected.
2. Click the **Mobile Users** tab. All mobile users in the AgLogic system are displayed by username and proper name.



Mobile Users Page

3. All active Mobile Users currently in the system are listed in the display area in alphabetic order. To list all Mobile Users (active and disabled) and associated data contained in the AgLogic system, click the **Show Disabled Users** checkbox.

> ***Note:*** *The disabled Mobile Users are listed after the active units, in alphabetic order, just like the active units. Disabled Mobile Users are identified by a light grey typeface. To see all active and disabled Mobile Users, you might have to scroll to the bottom of the list.*

4. Select the Mobile Users to delete by placing check marks in the delete column. Once the Mobile Users are selected, press the **Delete** button.

How do I ... ?

add a Mobile User

edit a Mobile User

Landmarks

Landmarks

The **Landmarks** tab allows you to add new and edit existing landmarks. A 'Landmark' is a stationary facility that is traveled to often such as a landmark, office, or dealership.

The **Landmarks** tab allows you to add new and edit existing landmarks. Click the Management button to display the **Management** tabs and then click the **Landmarks** tab. The AgLogic system displays a list of the current Landmarks with street address and tag (location) assignment.

Adding a New Landmark

Click the **Add Landmark** link to open a data-entry window. Enter the location name, latitude, longitude, GeoFence Radius (miles), and NearFence Radius (miles) and click the Save button to save the information you've entered. The AgLogic system locates and displays a map of the area.

If you have a street address but no the latitude and longitude, enter the street address (including city, state, and zip code), click the Save button and then click the **Use address to set location** link in the upper right corner of the map display. The AgLogic system will locate a map and provide the latitude and longitude for the address. The GeoFence and NearFence radii are still required by the system.

Editing an Existing Landmark

Click **Edit** in the left column of the Landmarks list. The Landmarks list disappears and information specific to the location selected will appear. In the fields, edit existing information or add new information.

How do I ... ?

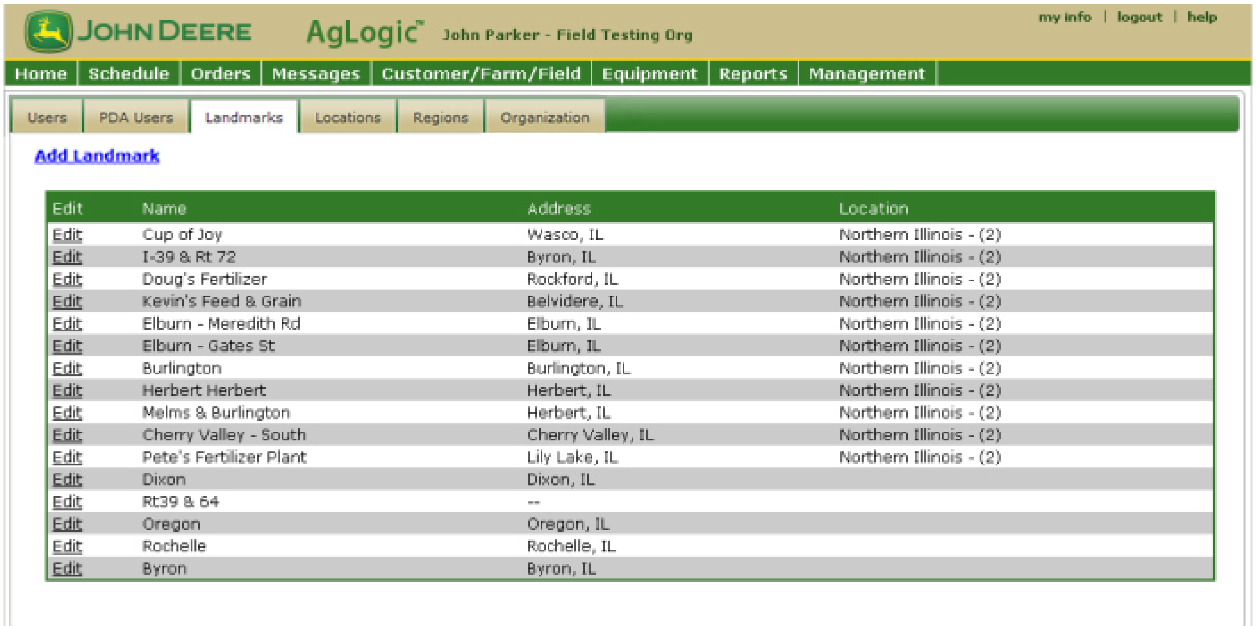
- add a new Landmark
- edit an existing Landmark

Adding a New Landmark

Add a new Landmark to the AgLogic system.

Procedure

1. Click the Management button to display the **Management** page.
2. Click the **Landmarks** tab to display the **Landmarks** page.

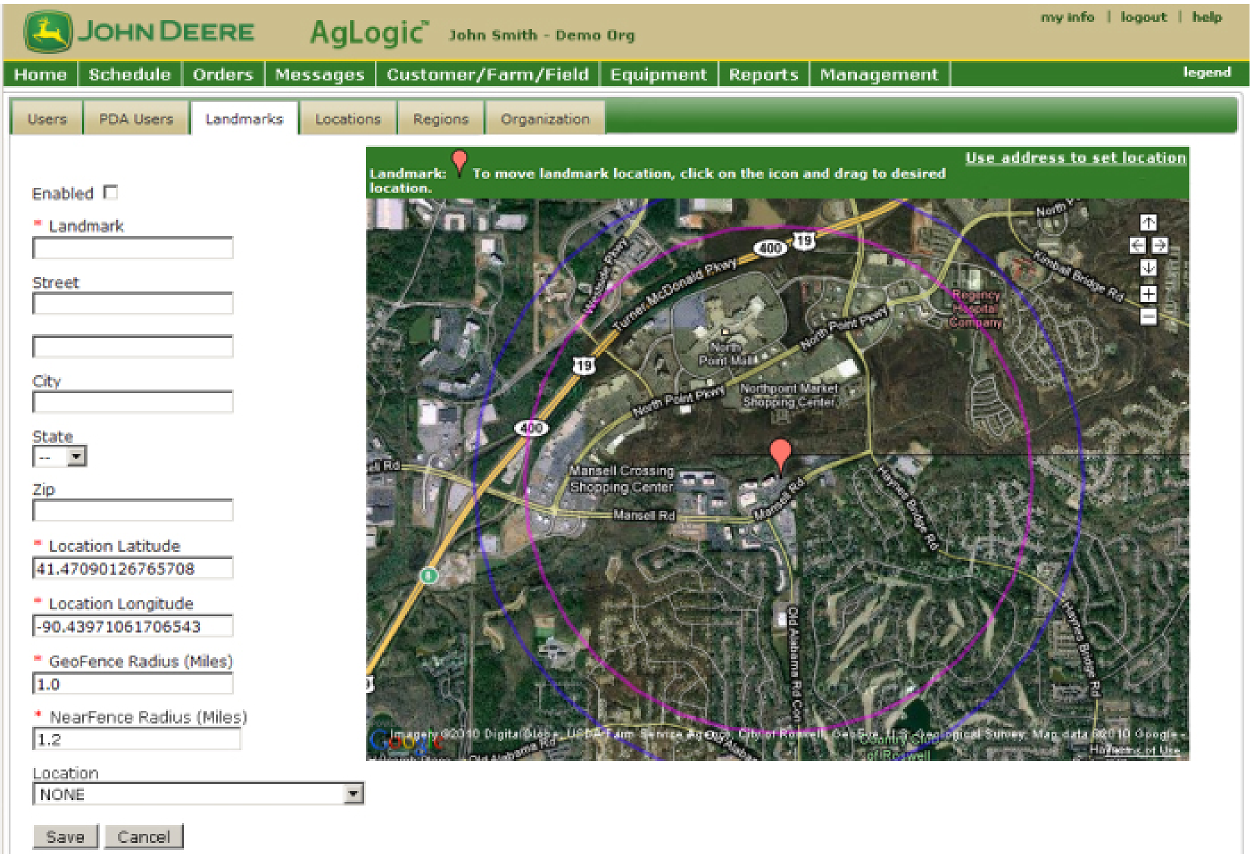


Edit	Name	Address	Location
Edit	Cup of Joy	Wasco, IL	Northern Illinois - (2)
Edit	I-39 & Rt 72	Byron, IL	Northern Illinois - (2)
Edit	Doug's Fertilizer	Rockford, IL	Northern Illinois - (2)
Edit	Kevin's Feed & Grain	Belvidere, IL	Northern Illinois - (2)
Edit	Elburn - Meredith Rd	Elburn, IL	Northern Illinois - (2)
Edit	Elburn - Gates St	Elburn, IL	Northern Illinois - (2)
Edit	Burlington	Burlington, IL	Northern Illinois - (2)
Edit	Herbert Herbert	Herbert, IL	Northern Illinois - (2)
Edit	Melms & Burlington	Herbert, IL	Northern Illinois - (2)
Edit	Cherry Valley - South	Cherry Valley, IL	Northern Illinois - (2)
Edit	Pete's Fertilizer Plant	Lily Lake, IL	Northern Illinois - (2)
Edit	Dixon	Dixon, IL	
Edit	Rt39 & 64	--	
Edit	Oregon	Oregon, IL	
Edit	Rochelle	Rochelle, IL	
Edit	Byron	Byron, IL	

Landmarks Page

3. Click the **Add Landmark** link to display the **Add Landmark** page.

Note: *All the fields marked with a red asterisk (*) are mandatory.*



Add Landmark Page

4. Type the name of the Landmark in the **Landmark Name** field.

> ***Note:*** *If you type in the name of an existing Landmark, the following message appears when you try to save the addition:*
>
> ***A Landmark with that name already exists.***

5. Type the street address of the Landmark in the **Street** fields.
6. Type the name of the city in which the Landmark is located in the **City** field.
7. Click the  button to the right of the **State** field to select, from the dropdown list, the state in which the landmark is located.
8. Type the ZIP code for this location in the **Zip** field.
9. Notice that, although the **Location Latitude** and **Location Longitude** fields are mandatory, you do not have to provide the latitude and longitude of the Landmark if you have the exact street address, click the **Use address to set location** link to reset these values. The **Location Latitude** and **Location Longitude** field values change when you click this link.

> ***Note:*** *If you do not provide an address (street, city and state) for which AgLogic can determine the geographical location, the following message appears when you click the* ***Use address to set location*** *link:*

"Sorry, but the supplied address does not result in a valid location."

10. You can also relocate the icon to more accurately display the location of the Landmark by moving it with the cursor:

a. Click and drag the icon to the new location.

b. Pinpoint the new location using the **X** underneath the icon.

c. Finally, drop the icon on the new position. Notice that the Location Latitude and Location Longitude field values change when you click this link.

11. If necessary, change the **GeoFence** perimeter by overwriting the default radius (in miles) in the **GeoFence Radius** field. Inside the GeoFence perimeter the vehicle status changes to **At Landmark**.

12. If necessary, change the **NearFence** perimeter by overwriting the default radius (in miles) in the **NearFence Radius** field. Inside the NearFence perimeter the vehicle status changes to **Near Landmark**.

13. Assign this Landmark to a tag (location) by clicking the button to the right of the **Location** field and selecting it from the dropdown list.

14. Click:

Cancel to cancel your data entries and return to the list of Landmarks

Save to save your data entries and return to the list of Landmarks. The new Landmark information now appears in the list

15. Click the Home button to return to the **Main Menu**.

How do I ... ?

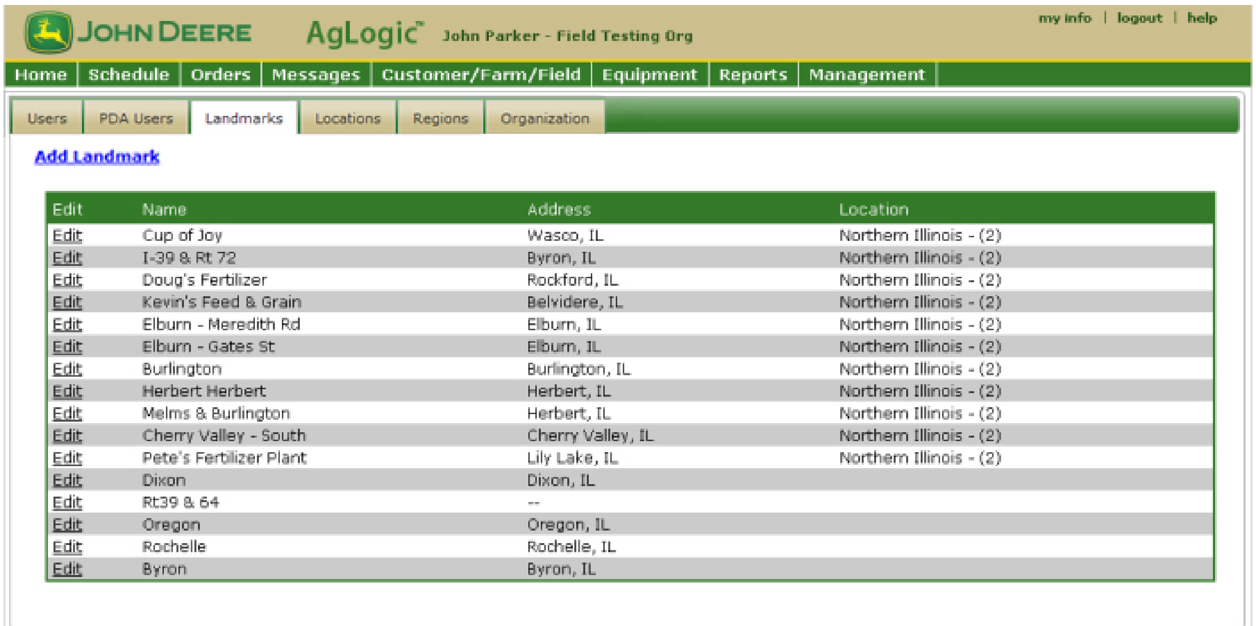
- edit an existing Landmark

Editing a Landmark

Edit information for a Landmark that has been entered in the AgLogic system.

Procedure

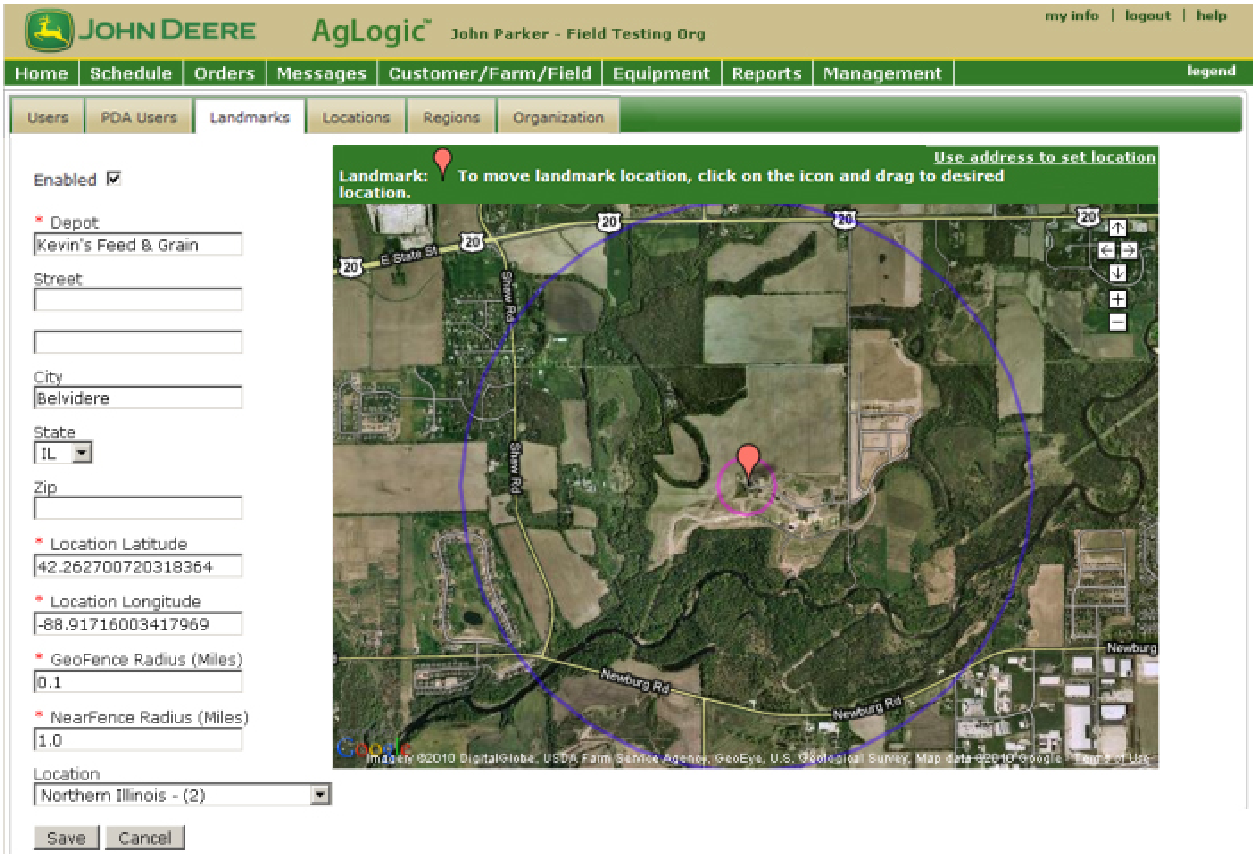
1. Click the Management button to display the **Management** page.
2. Click the **Landmarks** tab to display the **Landmarks** page.



Edit	Name	Address	Location
Edit	Cup of Joy	Wasco, IL	Northern Illinois - (2)
Edit	I-39 & Rt 72	Byron, IL	Northern Illinois - (2)
Edit	Doug's Fertilizer	Rockford, IL	Northern Illinois - (2)
Edit	Kevin's Feed & Grain	Belvidere, IL	Northern Illinois - (2)
Edit	Elburn - Meredith Rd	Elburn, IL	Northern Illinois - (2)
Edit	Elburn - Gates St	Elburn, IL	Northern Illinois - (2)
Edit	Burlington	Burlington, IL	Northern Illinois - (2)
Edit	Herbert Herbert	Herbert, IL	Northern Illinois - (2)
Edit	Melms & Burlington	Herbert, IL	Northern Illinois - (2)
Edit	Cherry Valley - South	Cherry Valley, IL	Northern Illinois - (2)
Edit	Pete's Fertilizer Plant	Lily Lake, IL	Northern Illinois - (2)
Edit	Dixon	Dixon, IL	
Edit	Rt39 & 64	--	
Edit	Oregon	Oregon, IL	
Edit	Rochelle	Rochelle, IL	
Edit	Byron	Byron, IL	

Landmarks Page

3. Click the **Edit** link associated with the Landmark you want to change to display the **Edit Landmark** page.



Edit Landmark Page

4. As necessary:

a. Overwrite the name of the Landmark in the **Landmark Name** field.

> ***Note:*** *If you change the name to that of an existing Landmark, the following message appears when you try to save the change:* ***A Landmark with that name already exists.***

b. Overwrite the street address of the Landmark in the **Street** fields.

c. Overwrite the name of the city in which the Landmark is located in the **City** field.

d. Click the button to the right of the **State** field to select, from the dropdown list, the new state in which the Landmark is located.

e. Overwrite the ZIP code for this location in the **Zip** field.

f. Notice that, although the **Location Latitude** and **Location Longitude** fields are mandatory, you do not have to provide the latitude and longitude of the Landmark if you have the exact street address, click the **Use address to set location** link to reset these values. The **Location Latitude** and **Location Longitude** field values change when you click this link.

> ***Note:*** *If you do not provide an address (street, city and state) for which AgLogic can determine the geographical location, the following message appears when you click the* ***Use address to set location*** *link:*

"Sorry, but the supplied address does not result in a valid location."

g. You can also relocate the icon to more accurately display the location of the Landmark by moving it with the cursor:

1. Click and drag the icon to the new location...

2. Pinpoint the new location using the X underneath the icon.

3. Finally, drop the icon on the new position. Notice that the **Location Latitude** and **Location Longitude** field values change when you click this link.

h. Change the **GeoFence** perimeter by overwriting the radius (in miles) in the **GeoFence Radius** field. Inside the GeoFence perimeter the vehicle status changes to **At Landmark** .

i. Change the **NearFence** perimeter by overwriting the radius (in miles) in the **NearFence Radius** field. Inside the NearFence perimeter the vehicle status changes to **Near Landmark** .

j. Reassign this Landmark to a tag (location) by clicking the button to the right of the **Location** field and selecting a new location from the dropdown list.

5. Click:

Cancel	to cancel your changes and return to the list of Landmarks
Save	to save your changes and return to the list of Landmarks. The updated Landmark information now appears in the list

6. Click the Home button to return to the **Main Menu**.

How do I ... ?

- add a new Landmark

Locations

Location*

The **Location** tab allows you to add new locations and edit the names of existing locations. From this menu option, you can:

- Add a new location
- Edit an existing location

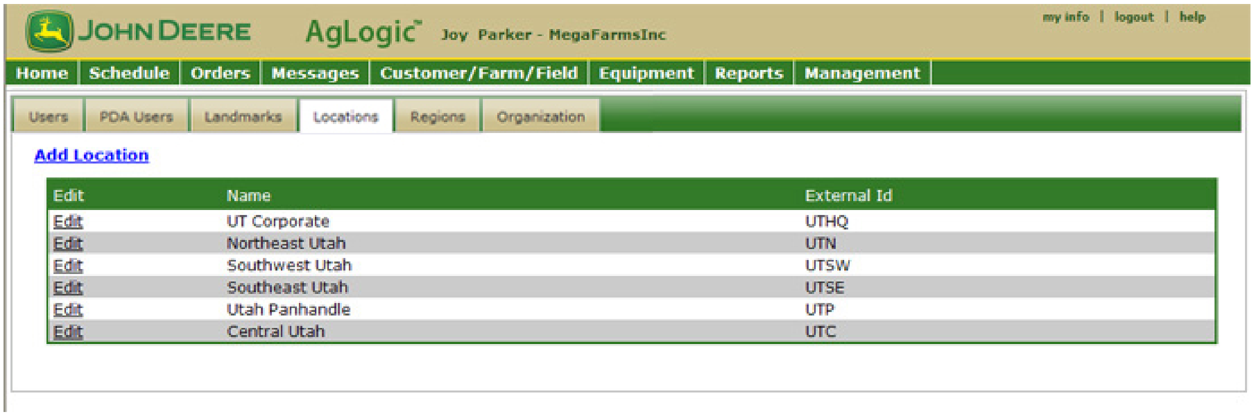
*** Location** is a default tag display name used throughout the AgLogic system. This tag may be changed in Program Options (**Management** → **Organization** → **Edit Program Options)**.

Adding a New Location

Add a new location in the AgLogic system.

Procedure

1. Click the **Management** button to display the **Management** page.
2. Click the **Location** tab to display the **Location** page.



Management Location Page

3. Click the [**Add Location**] link to display the **Add Location** page.

Add Location Page

4. Type the name of the new location in the **Name** field.
5. Type a unique identifier for the new location in the **External Id** field.

Note: *Once you assign this external identification code, you cannot change it.*

5. Click:

Cancel to abandon this addition and return to the **Management Location** page.

Save to save this addition and return to the **Management Location** page. The new location appears at the bottom of the list.

6. Click the **Home** link to return to the **Main Menu**.

How do I ... ?

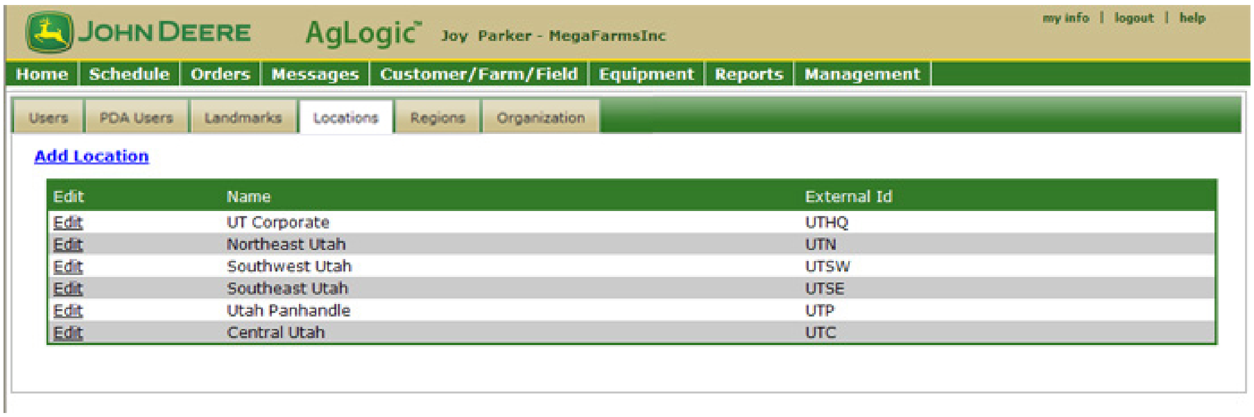
- edit an existing location

Edit a Location

Edit the name of an existing location.

Procedure

1. Click the **Management** button to display the **Management** page.
2. Click the **Location** tab to display the **Location** page.



Management Location Page

3. Click the **Edit** link associated with the location name you want to change to display the **Edit Location** page.

Edit Location Page

4. Highlight the current entry in the **Name** field.
5. Replace the current entry by overwriting it with the new name.

Note: *You cannot change the external identification code*

6. Click:

   Cancel to abandon this change and return to the **Management Location** page.

   Save to save this change and return to the **Management Location** page. The updated location now appears at the bottom of the list.

7. Click the **Home** link to return to the **Main Menu**.

Regions

Region

Add new regions and edit the names and associated location assignments of existing regions. In this tab, you can:

- add a new region
- edit an existing region

***Note:* Regions** *is the default label for this tab. With the appropriate access level, you can change this tab label in the* **Organization** *tabbed page.*

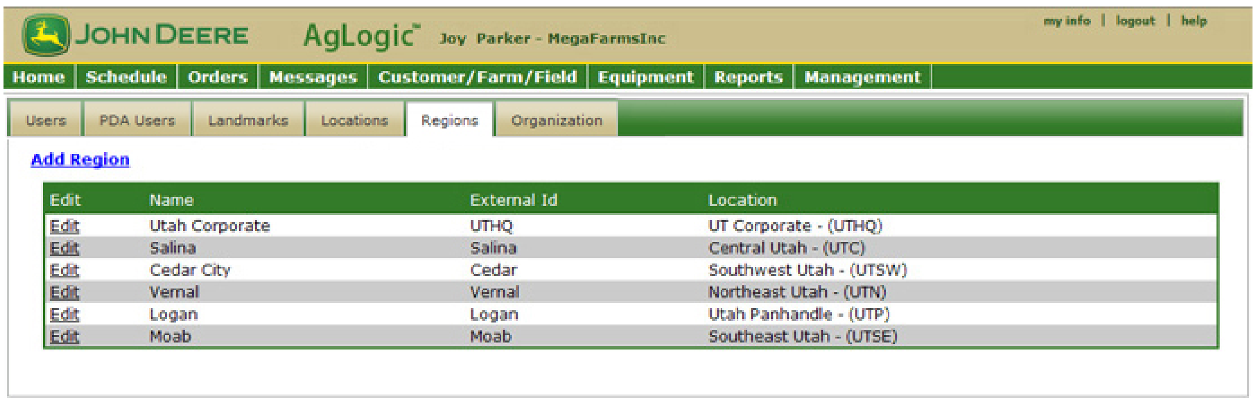
Adding a New Region

Add a new region to the AgLogic system.

Note: ***Region*** *is the default label for this tab. With the appropriate security access, you can change the label in the* ***Management - Organizations*** *tabbed page.*

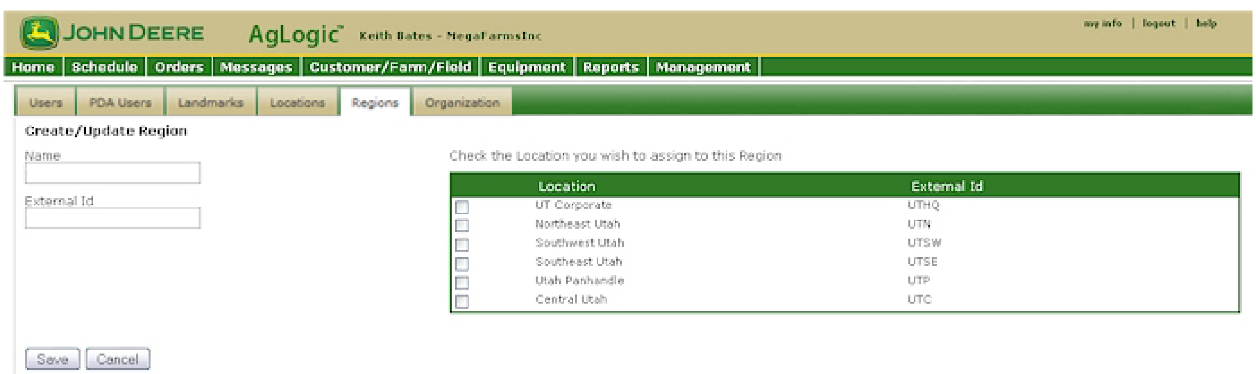
Procedure

1. Click the Management button to display the **Management** page.
2. Click the **Region** tab to display the **Region** page.



Region Page

3. Click the **Add Region** link to display the **Add Region** page.



Add Region Page

4. Type the name of the new region in the **Name** field.
5. Type the external identification code for this new region in the **External Id** field.

Note: *Once you define the external identification code for a region, you cannot change it.*

6. Optionally, assign locations to this new region by checking the associated boxes.

You can always assign locations later, by editing this region.

7. Click:

   Cancel to abandon your changes and return to the list of regions.

   Save to save your changes and return to the list of regions. The new region appears in the list.

8. Click the Home button to return to the **Home** page.

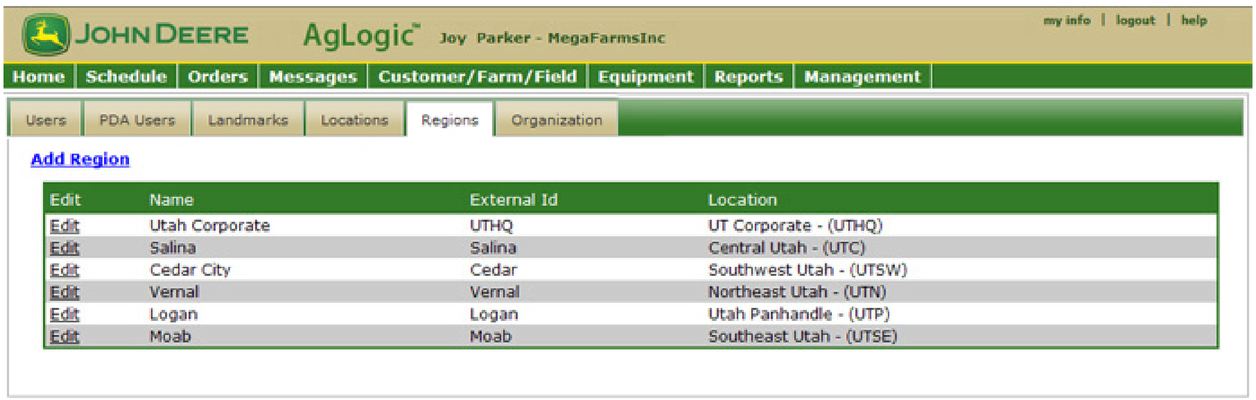
Editing a Region

Edit existing information for a region.

Note: ***Region*** *is the default label for this tab. With the appropriate security access, you can change this label in the* ***Management - Organizations*** *tabbed page.*

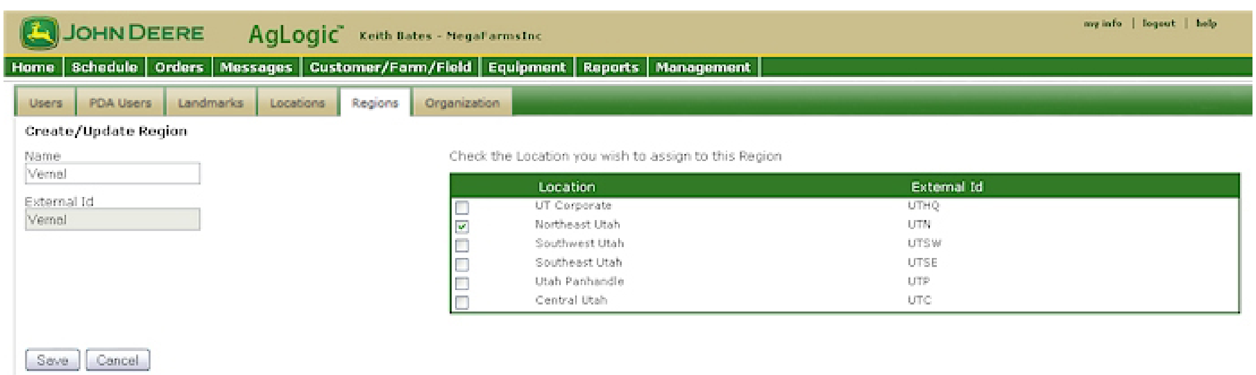
Procedure

1. Click the Management button to display the **Management** page.
2. Click the **Region** tab to display the **Region** page.



Region Page

3. Click the **Edit** link associated with the region you want to change to display the **Edit Region** page.



Edit Region Page

4. If necessary, overwrite the information currently contained in the **Name** field.

Note: *You cannot change the external identification code for a region.*

5. Add or remove locations from this region by checking or unchecking their associated boxes.
6. Click:

Cancel to abandon your changes and return to the list of regions.

Save to save your changes and return to the list of regions. The updated region information now appears in the list.

8. If this location is new, add it to the All region by clicking the **Edit** link associated with that region.

9. Check the box associated with the new location to include it in the list of all locations.

10. Click:

Cancel to abandon your addition and return to the list of regions.

Save to save your addition and return to the list of regions. The updated region information now appears in the list.

11. Click the Home button to return to the **Home** page.

Organization

Organization

Go to the Edit Organization Details and Edit Program Options pages to edit your organization's location information and default tag names and asset names.

- In the **Organization Details** page, change location information such as the **latitude** and **longitude** of your organization's primary location and contact information of your John Deere AgLogic system representative or dealer.
- In the **Program Options** page, change **Location**, **Region**, **Applicator**, **Tender**, and other configurations to fit your business.

Note: *You cannot **create** a new or additional organization in the AgLogic system. This task is carried out by your John Deere AgLogic system representative or dealer.*

Note: *You must have the appropriate permissions, set by the system administrator, to access this feature.*

How do I ... ?

- edit organization details
- edit program options

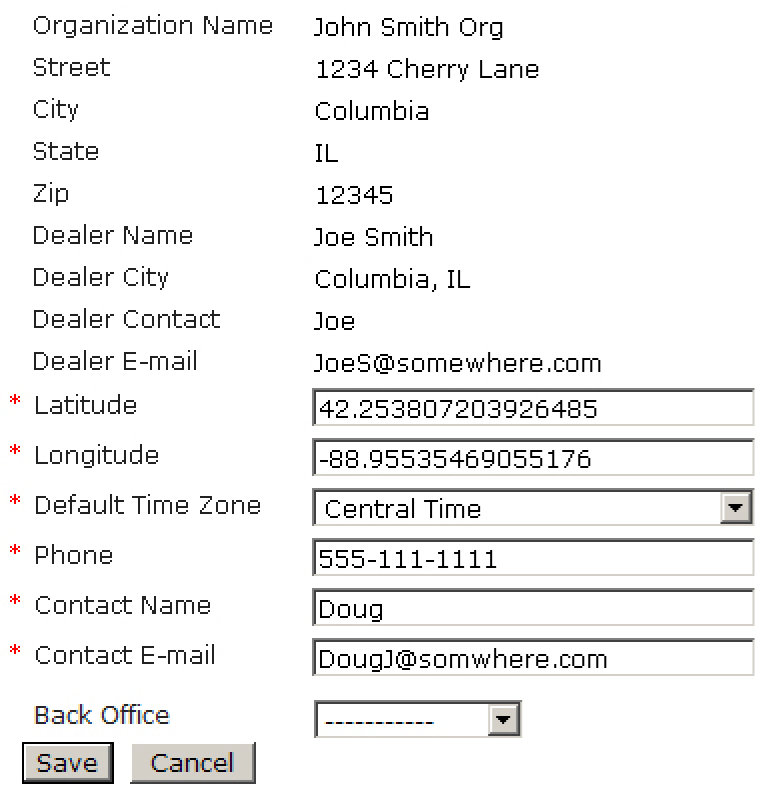
Edit Organization Details (Location)

Edit specific details describing your organization's location. In this tab, six fields, each marked with a red asterisk, require information that is used by the AgLogic system. Latitude, longitude, and default time zone are used by the mapping features while phone, contact name, and contact e-mail support communication to and from your organization. Use the interactive map to set a location for your organization.

Procedure

1. To edit your organization's location and communication details, begin by clicking **Management**, **Organization**, and then the **Edit Organization Details** link.
2. In the **Edit ...** area, begin with latitude and longitude.

> ***Note:*** *You must have the appropriate permissions, set by the system administrator, to make any changes to this page. Some fields, such as the* **Organization Name**, *were set up when the organization was created, and cannot be changed.*



Organization Data Entry Fields

3. If necessary, update:
    a. the latitude at which you want the **Schedule** map to open by changing the value in the **Latitude** field.

Latitudes are expressed as degrees and decimals of a degree.

> ***Example:*** *N38 44' 21" is expressed as 38. <44/60> + <21/3600>, or 38.7275*

b. the longitude at which you want the **Schedule** map to open by changing the value in the **Longitude** field.

   Latitudes are expressed as degrees and decimals of a degree. Additionally, because their locations are west of the Prime Meridian and east of the Antemeridian, all longitude values in North America are prefixed with a minus sign.

   > ***Example:*** *W104 59' 05" is expressed as -104. <59/60> + <05/3600>, or -104.9847222*

   Once you have entered the latitude and longitude, you can also drag and drop the map icon to further refine the latitude and longitude.

TIP	If you're unsure of the latitude and longitude of your location, ignore these fields and refer to the map. Simply click and drag the location icon to the actual location. The latitude and longitude values automatically update to reflect the new position of the icon. If you want to revert to the address you supplied for the **End User License Agreement**, click the **Use Address To Set Location** link.

c. the time zone for your location by clicking the button to the right of the **Default Time Zone** field and selecting the correct zone from the dropdown list
d. the phone number (including the area code) of your AgLogic point of contact by overwriting the value in the **Phone** field
e. the name of your AgLogic point of contact by overwriting the value in the **Contact Name** field
f. the e-mail address of your AgLogic point of contact by overwriting the value in the **Contact E-mail** field
g. the **Back Office** selection by choosing from the list in the drop down. If your back office is not listed, choose the option "Other" and type the name.

4. Click:

Cancel	to abandon these changes and return to the **Organization** page
Save	to update this organization and return to the **Organization** page

Map

In the map area, move the map and zoom in or out to find your location. Move the organization location icon to mark your location.

Map Section, showing the location icon, map controls, and the address link

- To place the location icon using the address of your organization, click the Use address ... link in the upper right of the map. The map will move to display the address and the location icon will be placed there. Latitude and longitude will be reset.
- To move the location icon, click the icon and, while you hold your left mouse button, move the icon.

  Note: *When you "drop" the icon in a different location, the latitude and longitude change to indicate the icon's new position.*
- To move the map, use the map controls embedded in the upper right of the map. You may also place your mouse pointer on the map and click/hold the left mouse button to "grip" the map. Move your mouse to move the map.

How do I ... ?

- edit program options

Edit Program Options

There are multiple customizations that can be done within the AgLogic application.

- Component Options
- Schedule Page Options
- Event Notifications Options
- PDA Options
- Unit of Measure Options
- Order Options
- Back Office Integration Options

Note: *You must have the appropriate permissions, set by the system administrator, to access this feature.*

Component Options

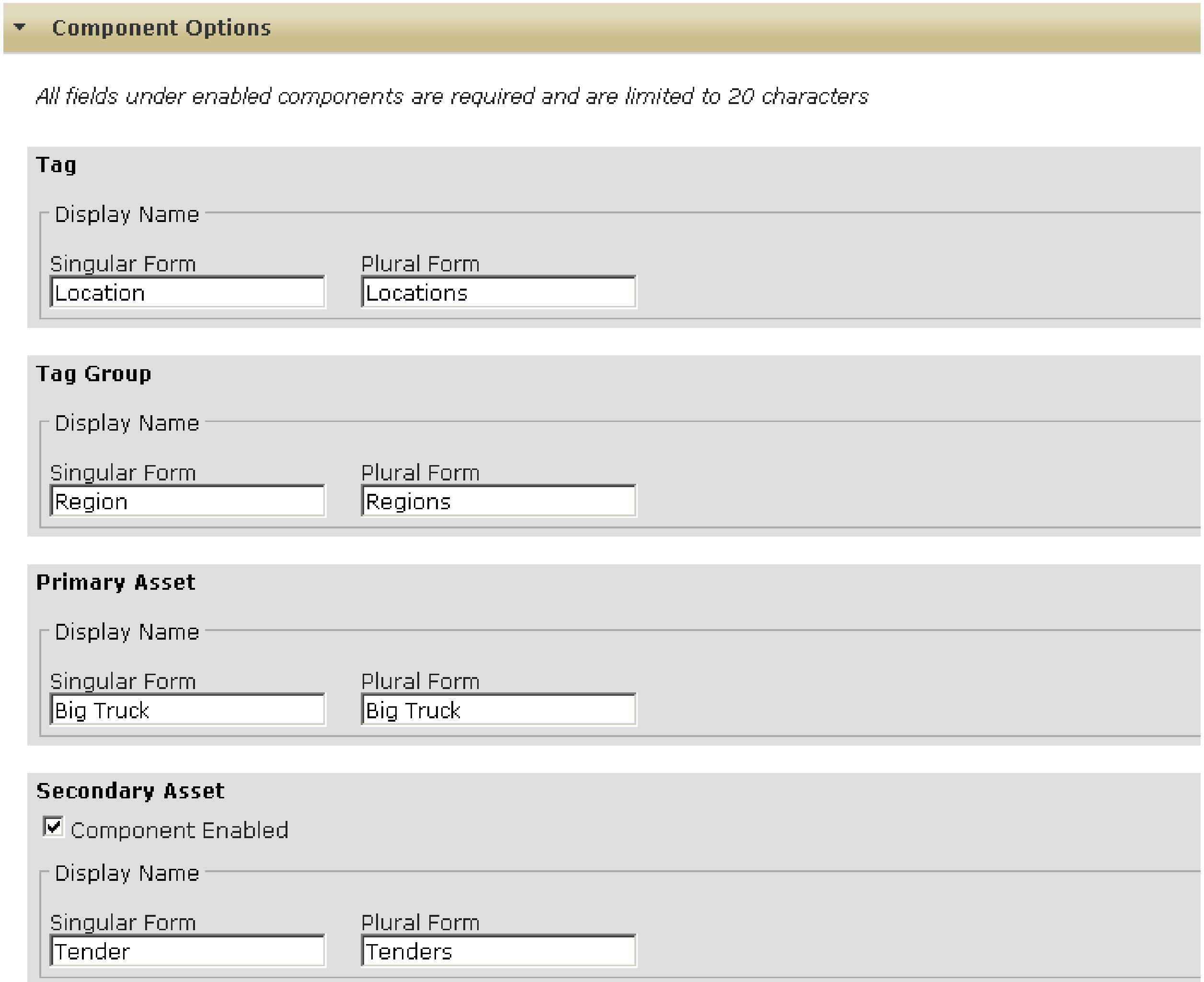
Component Options allows customization of the AgLogic user interface.

- Change **Tag**, **Tag Group**, **Primary Asset**, and/or **Secondary Asset**. When you click the 

 button, the changes are immediately effective throughout the AgLogic interface.
- Enable/Disable the use of the secondary asset feature throughout the AgLogic interface.
- Edit the work location options to define if and when alerts are sent to PDAs

Change Tag, Tag Group, Primary Asset, and Secondary Asset

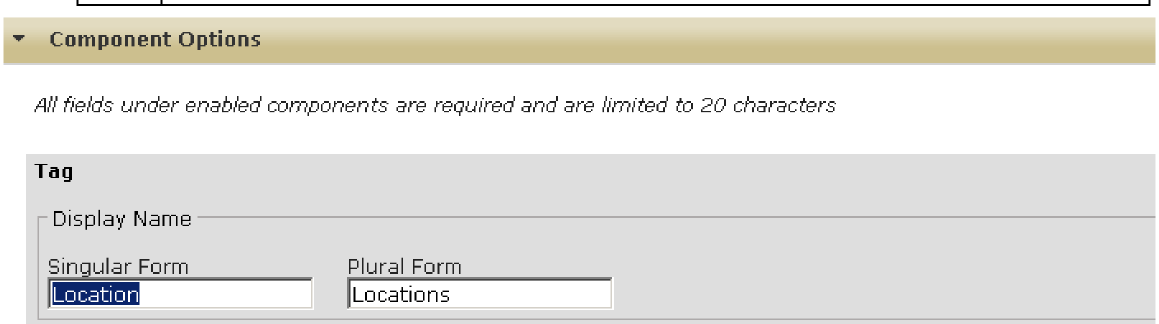
1. To edit your organization's tag names and asset tags, begin by clicking **Management**, **Organization**, and then the **Edit Program Options** link.
2. In the **Component Options** area, determine the first name to be changed in any one of the **Singular Form** fields.



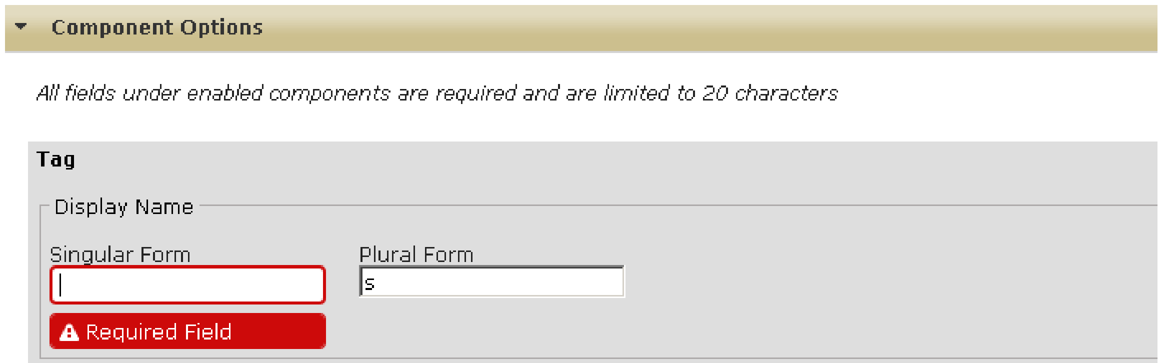
Program Options Page

3. Highlight the existing name you wish to change and click the **Delete** button on your computer's keyboard to remove the name. Type the new name in the empty **Singular Form** field.

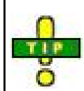
TIP	As you type in the **Singular Form** field, the text is copied to the **Plural Form** field with an "s" added. You may edit the plural form to avoid any misspellings.

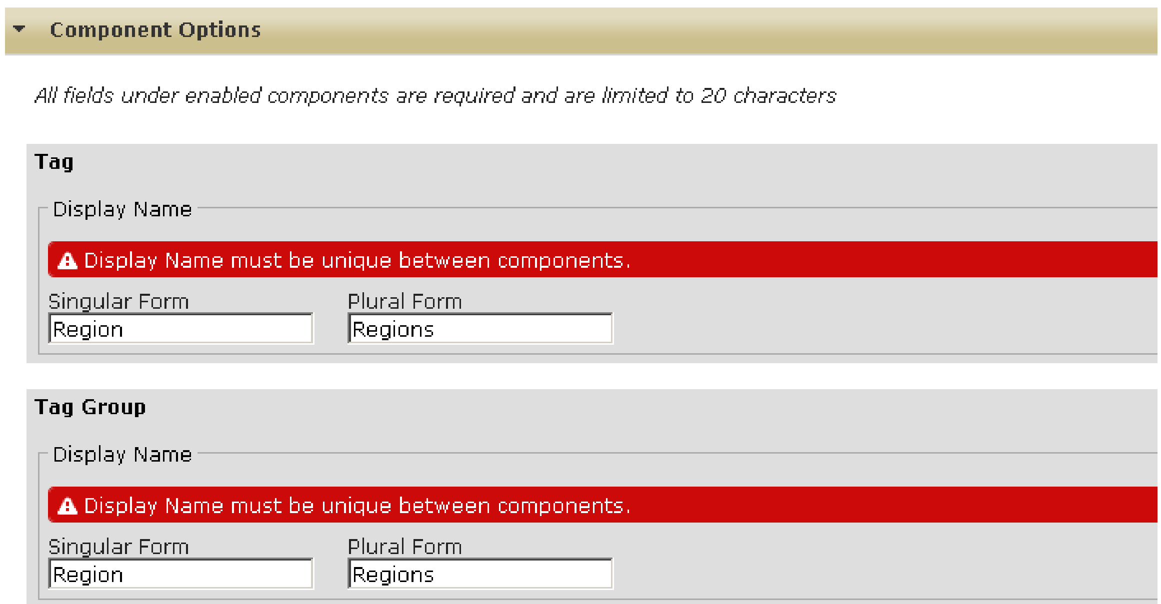


4.



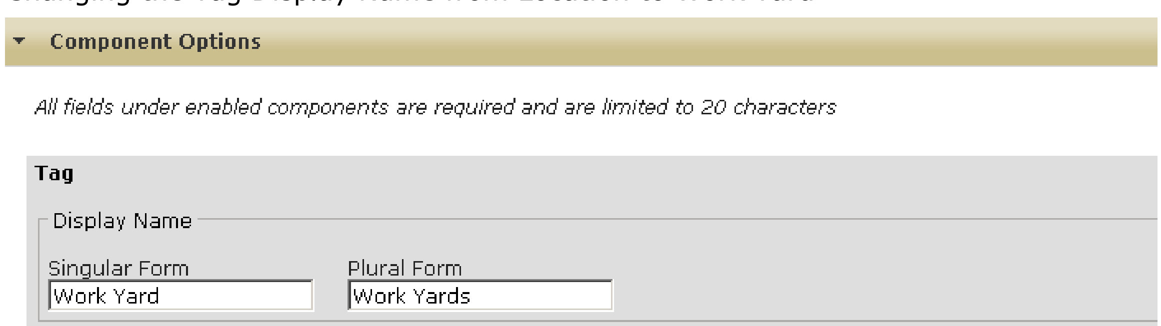
5.

	A Component can have the same name in Singular and Plural forms. As in the Primary Asset Name, Equipment. Although two Components may not have the same Name. As in Tag and Tag Group cannot both be named Region.



6.

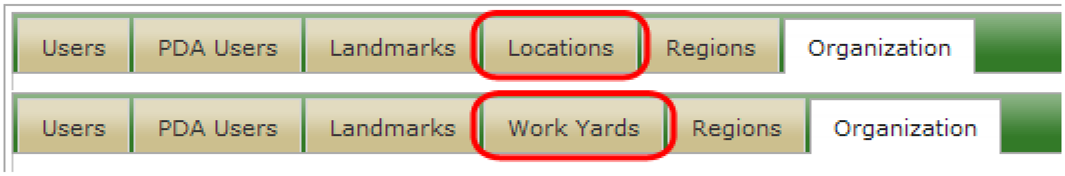
7. Changing the Tag Display Name from Location to Work Yard



8. When you have made changes to the names, click:

	to save your changes and distribute them throughout the AgLogic interface.

	to reject your changes and return immediately to the Organization page



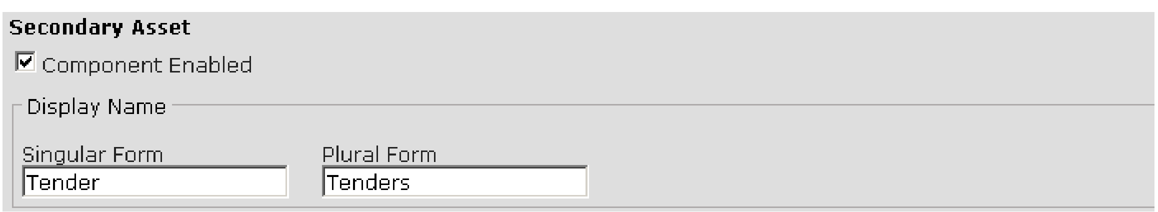
Tab Label Change: Locations becomes Work Yards

Enabling/Disabling Secondary Assets

Disabling secondary assets removes them from the system in the following areas:

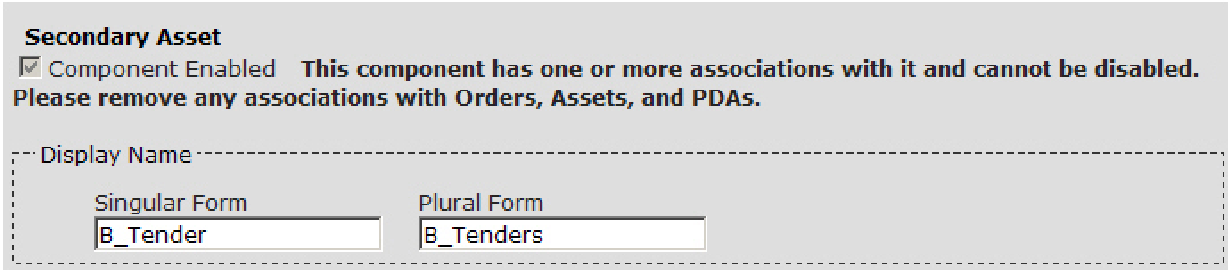
- Equipment
- Equipment Status
- Schedule Page
    - Secondary Asset Tab
    - Assigning Secondary Assets to a work order with a Primary Asset
    - Map
    - Order Details Pop-up
    - View Controls
- Primary Asset Edit Page
- Order Details
- Blend Summary Page
- Home Page
- My Information

1. To enable or disable your organizations secondary assets, begin by clicking **Management**, **Organization** , and then **Edit Program Options.**
2. In the Components Section, locate the **Secondary Asset Display Name** section.
3. Secondary assets are enabled by default, to disable the secondary assets, remove the check mark next to **Component Enabled.**



Secondary Asset Component Enabled

4. If there are any associations to the secondary asset, you will not be able to disable the component until the associations have been removed.



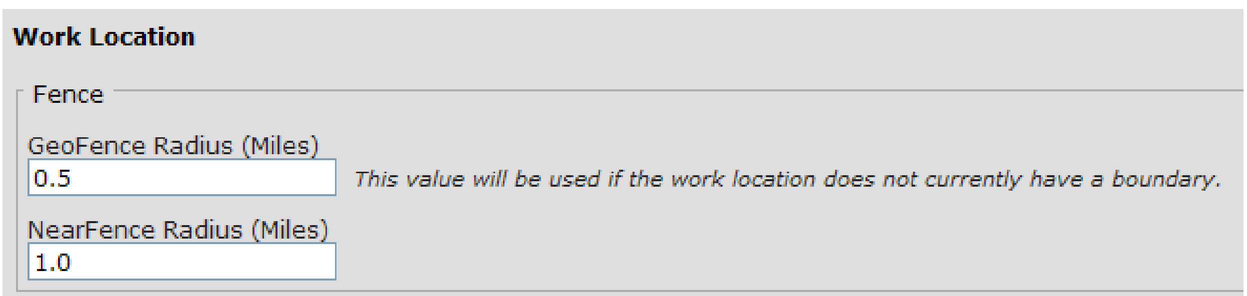
Work Location Options

1. When secondary assets are nearing and have arrived at a work order, a notification will be sent to the primary asset's PDA via a text message. Setting the GeoFence and NearFence will create the radius at which these messages will be sent.

   The value of the GeoFence Radius will be the work location boundary; unless a work location boundary does not exist, then enter the value of the GeoFence. Enter the NearFence Option.

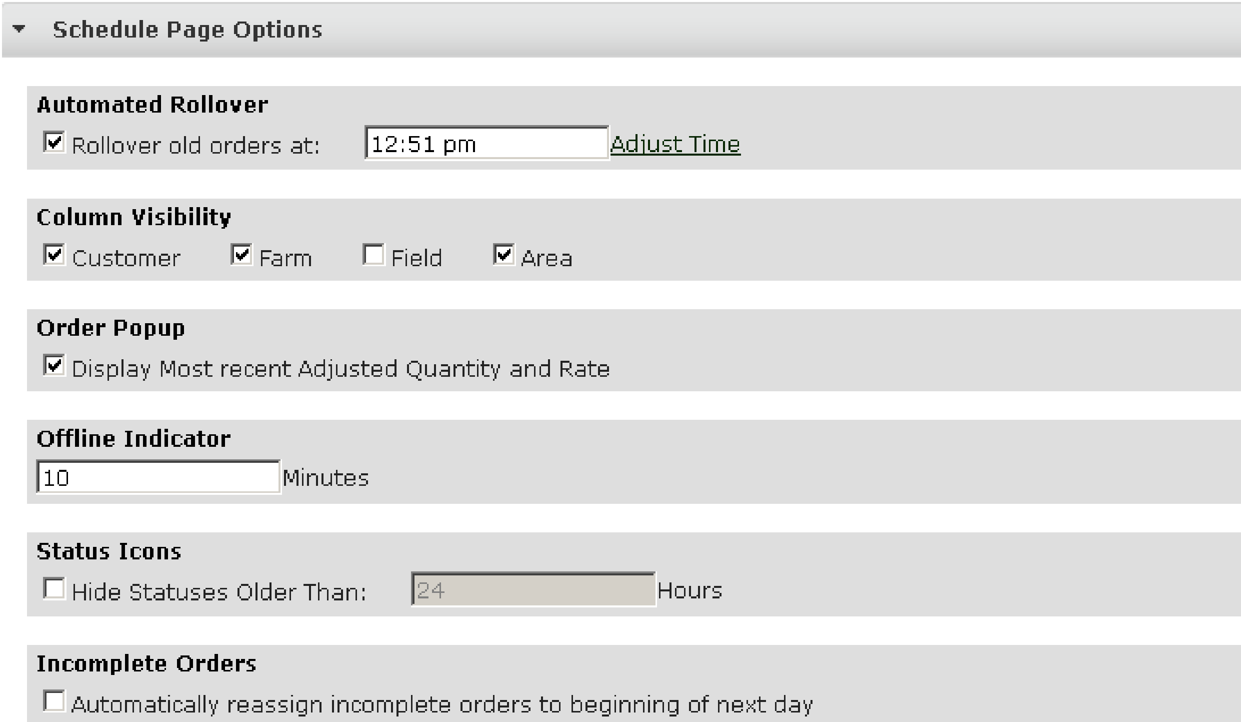
   Note: *The default value of the GeoFence Radius (If no boundary exists) and NearFence Radius will be 0.0 Miles.*

   Note: *The NearFence Radius must be equal to or greater than the GeoFence Radius*



Schedule Page Options

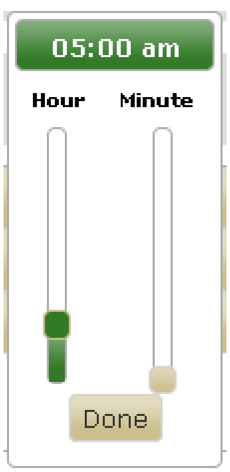
Schedule Page Options section allows configuration of features related to scheduling of work orders. Specifies what information to display in the schedule page right pane, Automated Rollover settings, and Offline Indicator.



Schedule Page Options

Automated Rollover

1. Place a check mark next to **Rollover old orders at:** to enable the automatic rollover feature.
2. The default time is 12:00am; to change this time click on **Adjust Time** link or click on the time field



3. Click on the slider bars to adjust the time appropriately and then click 

4. After setting the appropriate time for the Automatic Rollover, click on 

For additional information on automated rollover, see Automated Rollover.

Column Visibility

1. To specify which information to display in the schedule page right pane, begin by clicking **Management**, **Organization**, and then **Edit Program Options.**
2. In the **Schedule Page Options** section, place check marks next to the columns that you want to see on the schedule page.

TIP	You can select from zero to four columns to display on the schedule page right pane.

Order Popup

- When the App Details tab is selected for an order popup, you can choose to **display the most recently adjusted quantity and rate**. These are values that have been adjusted using the AgLogic Mobile application on the PDA.

Offline Indicator

- The schedule page will indicate when an asset hasn't posted GPS data and is Offline. Use the **Offline Indicator** option to set the number of minutes before an asset is considered Offline.

Status Icons

- The order status icon in the right hand pane of the schedule page will display that last received status from the asset. Select the checkbox for **Hide Statuses Older Than:** to remove status icons that have not changed within the number of hours entered in the number box.

Incomplete Orders

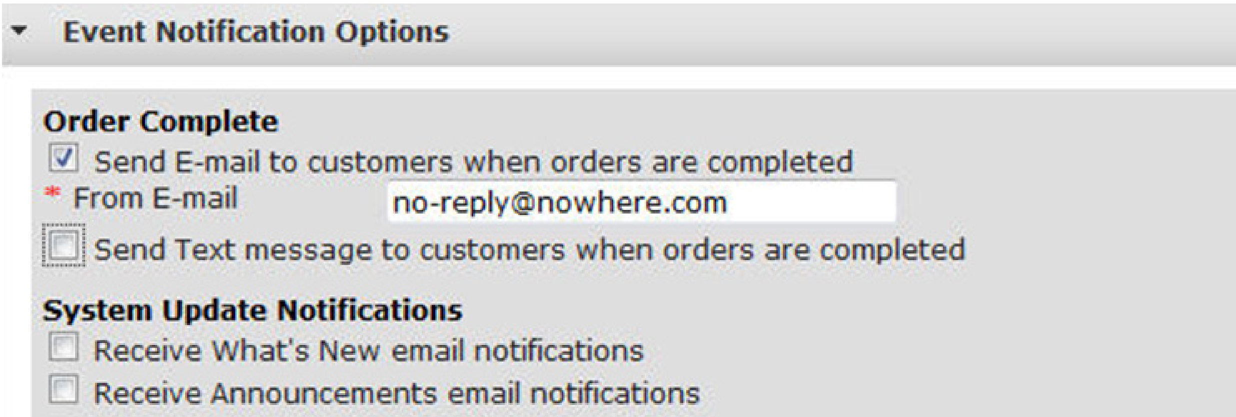
- When "Automatically reassign incomplete orders..." is checked, the uncompleted portion of an order is automatically assigned to that same applicator the next day at the top of the schedule.
- But when orders are rolled over (see above), they will be placed at the beginning of the applicators queue. Incomplete reassigned orders from the previous bullet will follow.

Event Notification Options

1. To enable event notifications when orders are completed, begin by clicking **Management**, **Organization** , and then **Edit Program Options.**

   Note: *This feature only works for customer's with e-mail and text information in their Customer/Farm/Field profile. For information on editing the Customer profile go to* *Editing Customer Profiles*.
2. Send order completion confirmation e-mails and/or text messages to customers by checking the boxes for **Send E-mail** and **Send Text message**. These confirmation notifications are generated once the PDA sends the AgLogic system a status of COMPLETED.
3. Once the **Send E-mail** box is checked, a **From E-mail** field will appear. Type the e-mail address of the sender in the field.

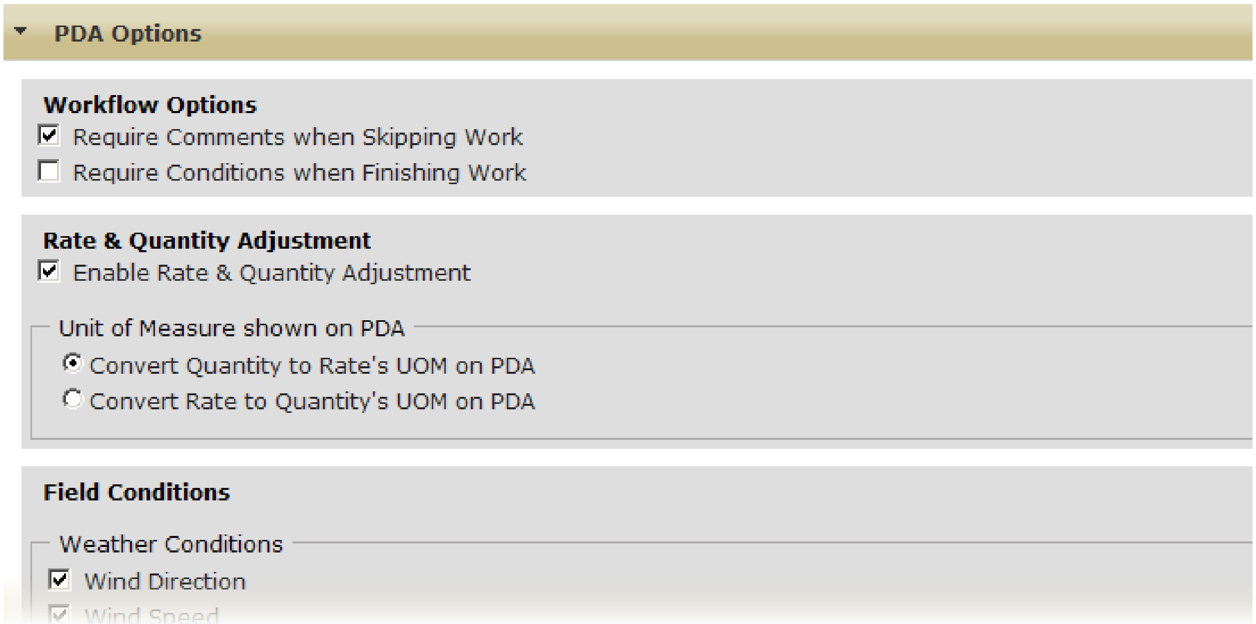
4. Receive system update notifications by checking the boxes for **Receive What's New** and **Receive Announcements** e-mail notifications. By default these boxes are not checked.



Event Notification Options

PDA Options

1. To configure PDA specific options, begin by clicking **Management**, **Organization** , and then **Edit Program Options.**
2. To require PDA users to add comments to skipped orders, check the **Require Comments when Skipping Work** box. If not, uncheck this box.
3. To require PDA users to add conditions when finished, check the **Require Conditions when Finishing Work** box. If not, uncheck this box.
4. If you want to allow PDA users to manually adjust rates and quantities on the PDA and send those changes to the AgLogic system, check the **Enable Rate & Quantity Adjustment** box. If not, uncheck this box.
5. Once the option to Enable Rate & Quantity Adjustments has been enabled, you can specify what unit of measure will be used on the PDA.
6. If "**Require Conditions when Finishing Work**" is checked, the selected field conditions will be required on the PDA. If "**Require Conditions when Finishing Work**" is unchecked, then the selected field conditions will be the ones that show up on the PDA.



PDA Options

Note: *These features only apply to PDAs with an Advanced License.*

Unit Of Measure Options

There are two sets of Units of Measure that need to be set in AgLogic. The first are the preferred UOM for the organization. These will affect the values that are displayed on the AgLogic website and mobile application. The second are the UOM that come over from the backoffice system. AgLogic does not automatically recognize those units, so they will need to be mapped.

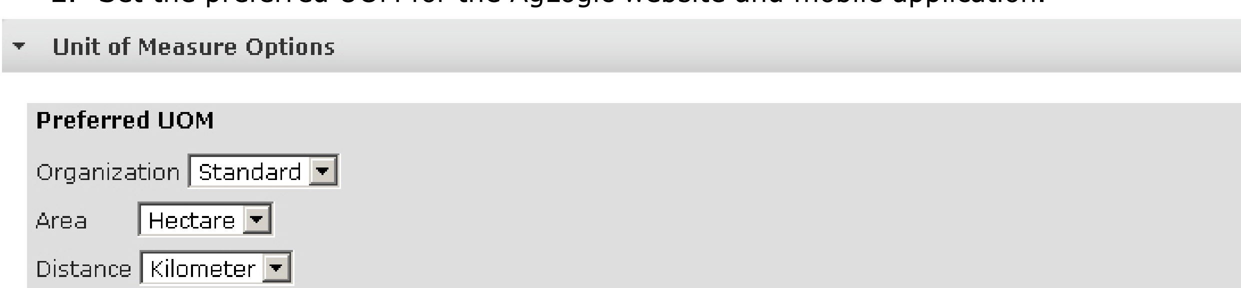
1. To set the appropriate units of measure, begin by clicking **Management**, **Organization** , and then **Edit Program Options.**

Preferred UOM

The Organization UOM sets all units on the AgLogic website and PDA mobile application to either Metric or Standard.

The Area and Distance units can be used to override the Organization UOM. In the example picture below, Hectares and Kilometers would override the Standard units of Acres and Miles.

2. Set the preferred UOM for the AgLogic website and mobile application.



Mappings

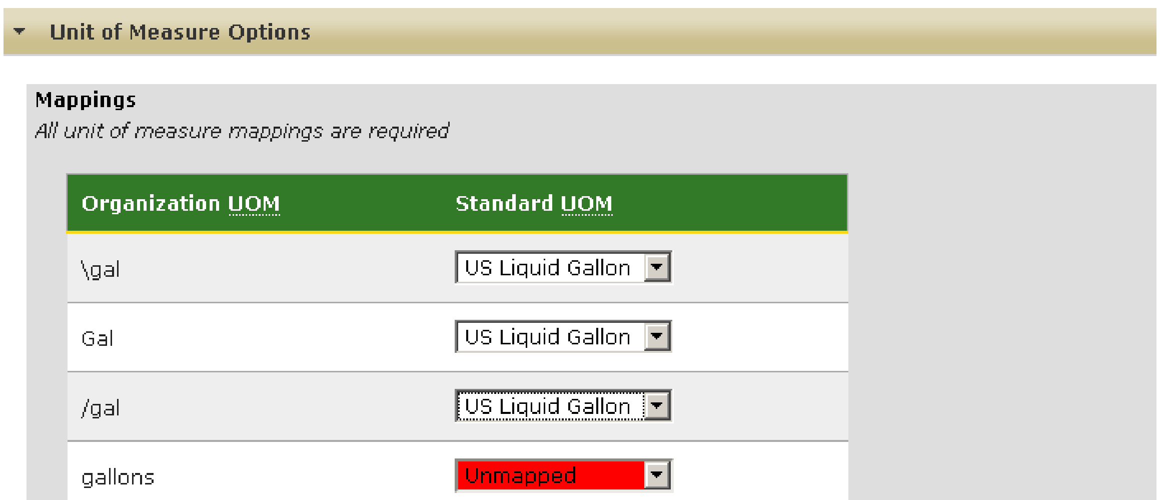
After the integration with your agronomic back office is complete and orders are coming into AgLogic, the Unit of Measure (UOM) table will populate with the UOM's found in your AgLogic organization. These will show in the "Organization UOM" column.

The first time a new UOM is uploaded from your back office system, you will need to map the unit of measure(s) for the order(s) and then re-upload any rejected orders. Rejected orders display in the Integration Errors report and a message will be generated in the Messages tab.

Note: *Any application rate UOM that comes from the back office system should be mapped to the quantity UOM shown in the rate. For example: 10 gal/acre should be mapped to Gallon as the Standard UOM.*

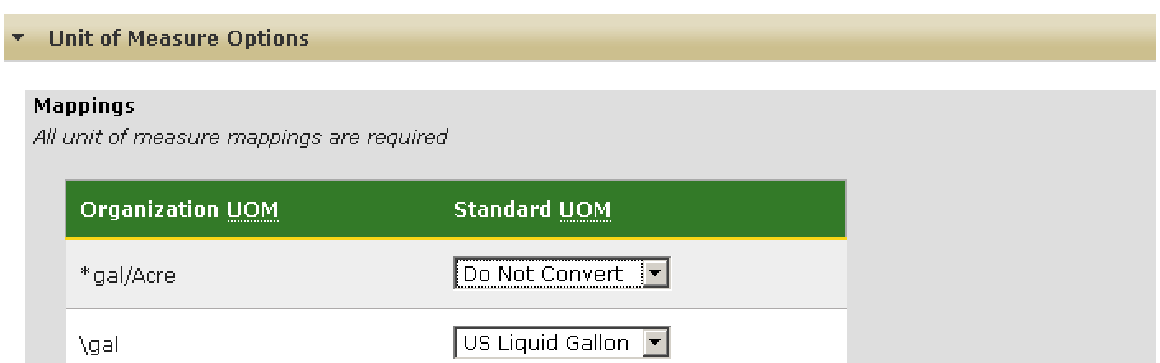
3. The Organization UOM column lists the different types of UOM that are used for your organization's work orders. Select the drop down box to the right of each value (under the Standard UOM) to create the mapping.

> ***Note:*** *By default if a mapping does not exist, the value for Standard UOM is set to "Unmapped"*



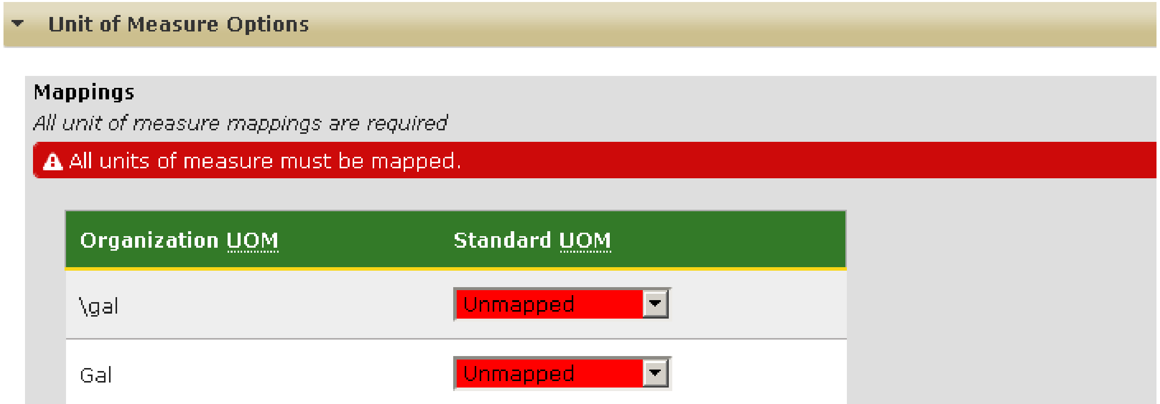
Unit of Measure Options

4. An option is available to mark an Organization UOM as "Do Not Convert". This will not convert the Rate or Quantity on the order(s) that uses this UOM.



5. After adjusting all mappings, click on the **Save** button.

***Note:** All Organization UOM values must be mapped in order to save on this page and upload orders.*



Order Options

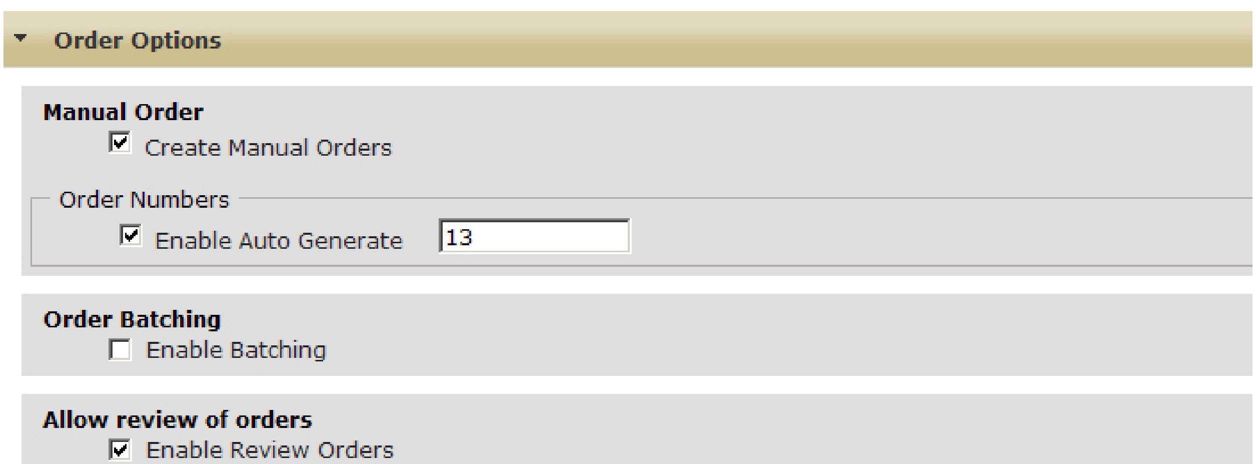
Manual Work Orders can be created on the AgLogic web site. This can be done regardless of if you are using a backoffice system. However, manually created work orders cannot be synched with your backoffice. More information here.

The **Auto Generate** option populates the number entered here as the order number for the next manually created order. This number will automatically increment by one once the manual order is saved. Only whole numbers may be entered. No decimals, letters, or special characters.

Batching gives the user the option to have applicator's orders viewed as one order while tender's viewed as batches. E.g. If orders 000233.1.1, 000233.1.2, and 000233.2.2 are batched, the applicator will only see order number 000233.

Allow **Review of Orders** gives the office administrator the ability to look over completed orders before they are sent to the back office.

1. In the Order Options Section, place a check mark to enable the listed features.



> ***Note:*** *Along with enabling/disabling these features for your organization, you may also set permissions for these features.*

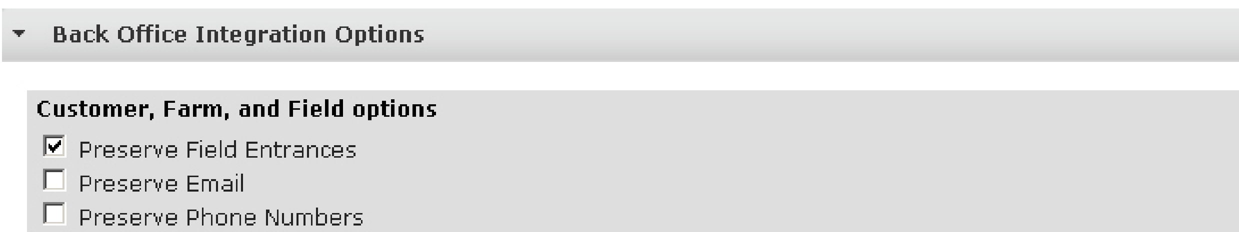
Back Office Integration Options

Field entrances, email addresses, and phone numbers can be changed within AgLogic so that they are different from what is in the back office system. When data comes over from the back office, these values saved in AgLogic can be overwritten. Use the Back Office Integration Options to preserve AgLogic data.

Null Values:

- If there is data within AgLogic, the back office has null values, and the preserve option is unchecked, the data within AgLogic will be preserved.
- If AgLogic has null values and there is data within the back office, the data within the back office will be written to AgLogic even if the preserve option is checked.

1. To protect the data setup in AgLogic, place checks in **Preserve Field Entrances, Preserve Email, and Preserve Phone Numbers.**



How do I ... ?

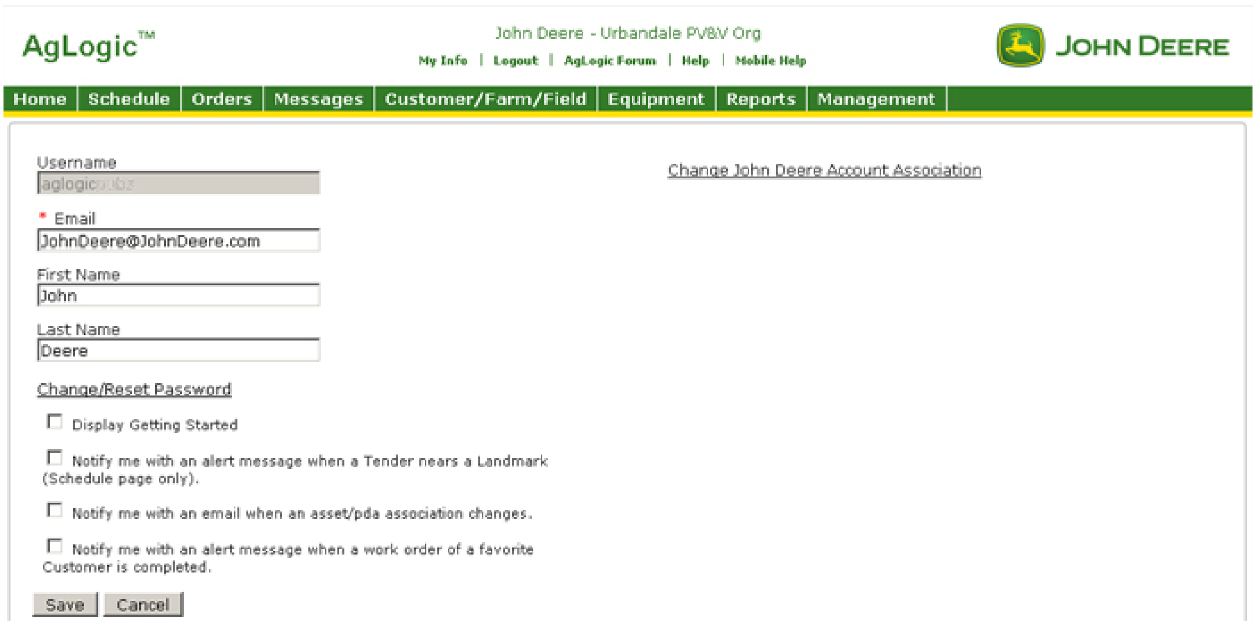
- edit organization details

My Info

Update your personal information screen. The AgLogic system will remember your e-mail address, whether or not you want the Getting Started guide displayed when you log onto the system, and your alert preferences.

Procedure

1. Click the **my info** link, located in the top right corner of the screen, to display the **My Info** screen.



My Info Screen

2. If necessary, complete the personal information fields:

Note: *You cannot change your username.*

a. Type your contact e-mail address in the **Email** field.

b. Type a new first or given name in the **First Name** field.

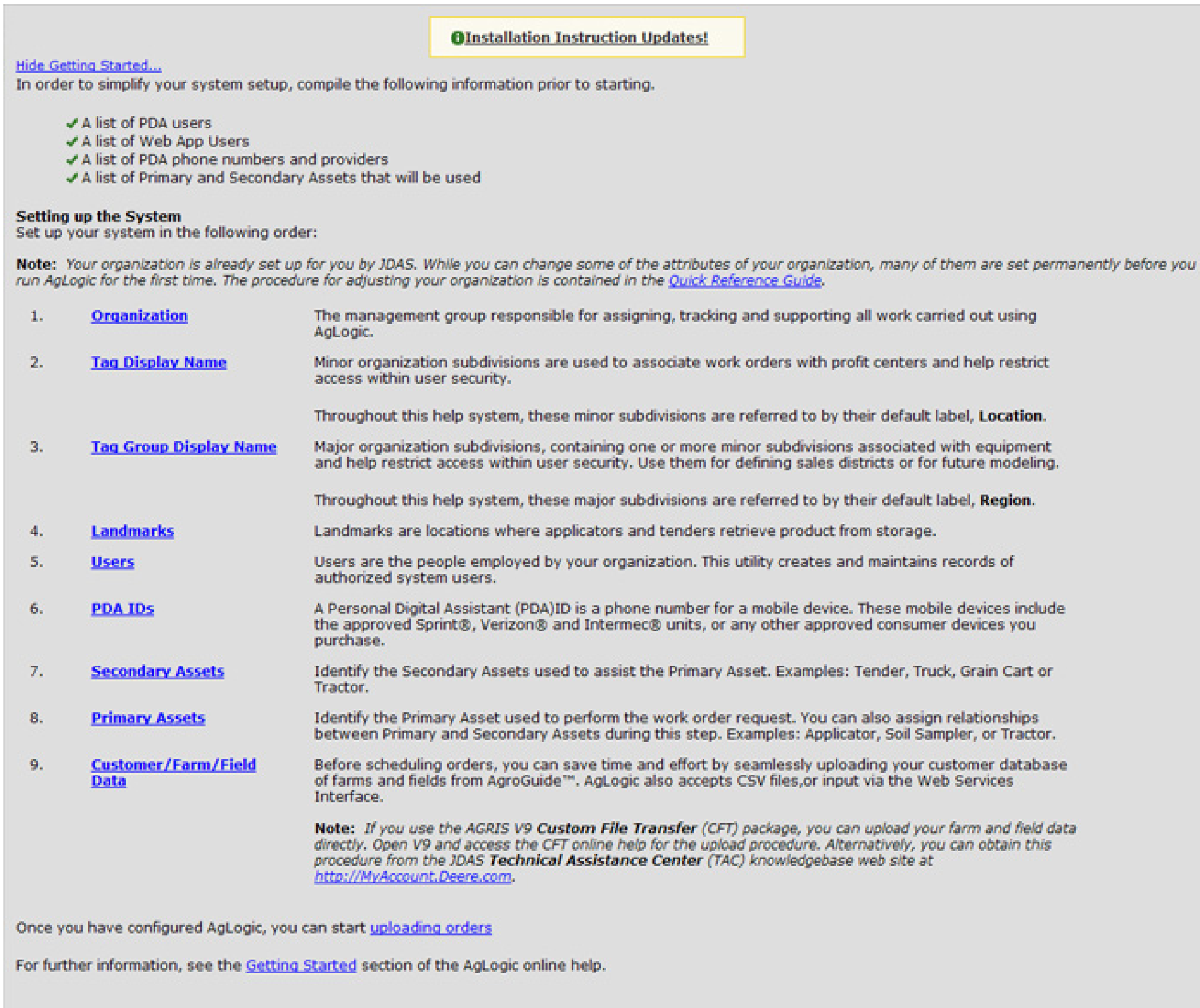
c. Type a new last or family name in the **Last Name** field.

d. If you want to see the Getting Started guide (used to guide you through setting up your AgLogic operation) on the **Main Menu** screen, check the **Display Getting Started** box.

e. If you wish to be notified when a tender nears a landmark, check the corresponding box.

f. If you wish to be notified when an asset/pda association changes, check the corresponding box.

g. If you wish to be notified when an order is completed for a favorite customer, also check the corresponding box.



Installation Instruction Updates!

Hide Getting Started...

In order to simplify your system setup, compile the following information prior to starting.

- A list of PDA users
- A list of Web App Users
- A list of PDA phone numbers and providers
- A list of Primary and Secondary Assets that will be used

Setting up the System

Set up your system in the following order:

Note: *Your organization is already set up for you by JDAS. While you can change some of the attributes of your organization, many of them are set permanently before you run AgLogic for the first time. The procedure for adjusting your organization is contained in the Quick Reference Guide.*

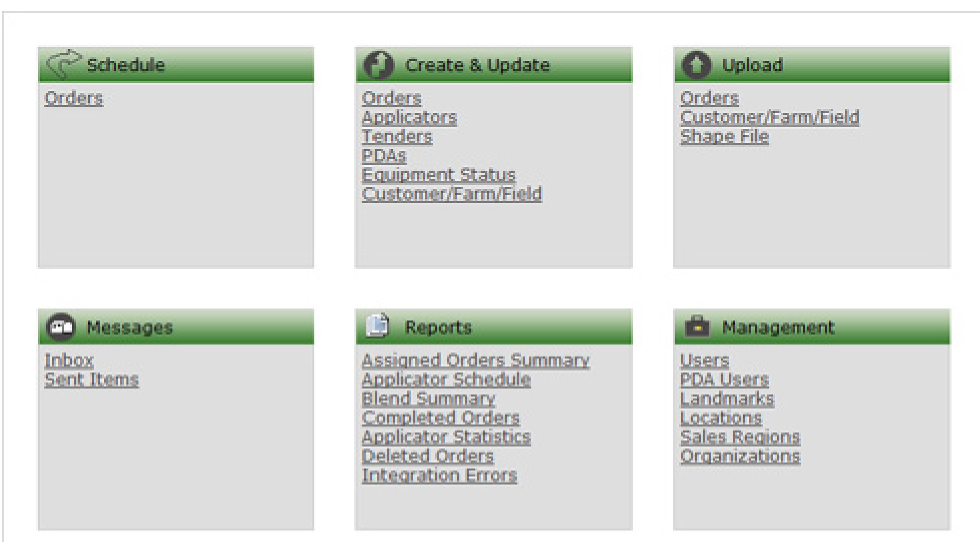
1.	**Organization**	The management group responsible for assigning, tracking and supporting all work carried out using AgLogic.
2.	**Tag Display Name**	Minor organization subdivisions are used to associate work orders with profit centers and help restrict access within user security. Throughout this help system, these minor subdivisions are referred to by their default label, **Location**.
3.	**Tag Group Display Name**	Major organization subdivisions, containing one or more minor subdivisions associated with equipment and help restrict access within user security. Use them for defining sales districts or for future modeling. Throughout this help system, these major subdivisions are referred to by their default label, **Region**.
4.	**Landmarks**	Landmarks are locations where applicators and tenders retrieve product from storage.
5.	**Users**	Users are the people employed by your organization. This utility creates and maintains records of authorized system users.
6.	**PDA IDs**	A Personal Digital Assistant (PDA)ID is a phone number for a mobile device. These mobile devices include the approved Sprint®, Verizon® and Intermec® units, or any other approved consumer devices you purchase.
7.	**Secondary Assets**	Identify the Secondary Assets used to assist the Primary Asset. Examples: Tender, Truck, Grain Cart or Tractor.
8.	**Primary Assets**	Identify the Primary Asset used to perform the work order request. You can also assign relationships between Primary and Secondary Assets during this step. Examples: Applicator, Soil Sampler, or Tractor.
9.	**Customer/Farm/Field Data**	Before scheduling orders, you can save time and effort by seamlessly uploading your customer database of farms and fields from AgroGuide™. AgLogic also accepts CSV files,or input via the Web Services Interface. **Note:** *If you use the AGRIS V9* ***Custom File Transfer*** *(CFT) package, you can upload your farm and field data directly. Open V9 and access the CFT online help for the upload procedure. Alternatively, you can obtain this procedure from the JDAS* ***Technical Assistance Center*** *(TAC) knowledgebase web site at http://MyAccount.Deere.com.*

Once you have configured AgLogic, you can start uploading orders

For further information, see the Getting Started section of the AgLogic online help.

Getting Started Guide

If you uncheck the box, AgLogic replaces the **Getting Started** guide with the system site map.



AgLogic Site Map

3. Click:

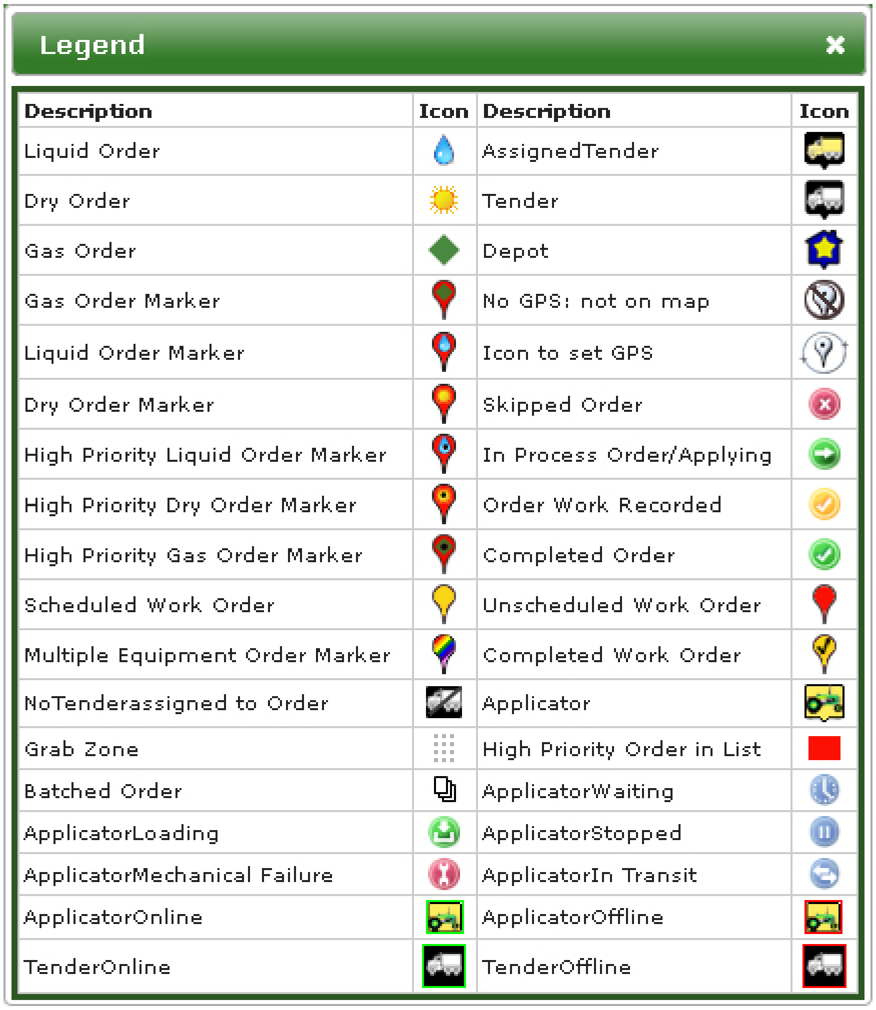
Cancel	to abandon your changes and return to the **Main Menu**.
Save	to save your changes and return to the **Main Menu**.

Legend

Overview

Screens containing icons include a legend of their meanings.

1. To view the legend popup, click the **legend** link, located near the top right corner of the screen.
2. To remove this popup, click the button in the top right corner of the popup.


Legend

Description	Icon	Description	Icon
Liquid Order		AssignedTender	
Dry Order		Tender	
Gas Order		Depot	
Gas Order Marker		No GPS: not on map	
Liquid Order Marker		Icon to set GPS	
Dry Order Marker		Skipped Order	
High Priority Liquid Order Marker		In Process Order/Applying	
High Priority Dry Order Marker		Order Work Recorded	
High Priority Gas Order Marker		Completed Order	
Scheduled Work Order		Unscheduled Work Order	
Multiple Equipment Order Marker		Completed Work Order	
NoTenderassigned to Order		Applicator	
Grab Zone		High Priority Order in List	
Batched Order		ApplicatorWaiting	
ApplicatorLoading		ApplicatorStopped	
ApplicatorMechanical Failure		ApplicatorIn Transit	
ApplicatorOnline		ApplicatorOffline	
TenderOnline		TenderOffline	

A Typical Legend Popup (Schedule)

AgLogic Mobile Web User Guide

Mobile Web Quick Start Guide

The AgLogic™ Mobile Web site supports employees tasked with operating secondary assets (tenders). A basic license (AgLogic software activation license) is required.

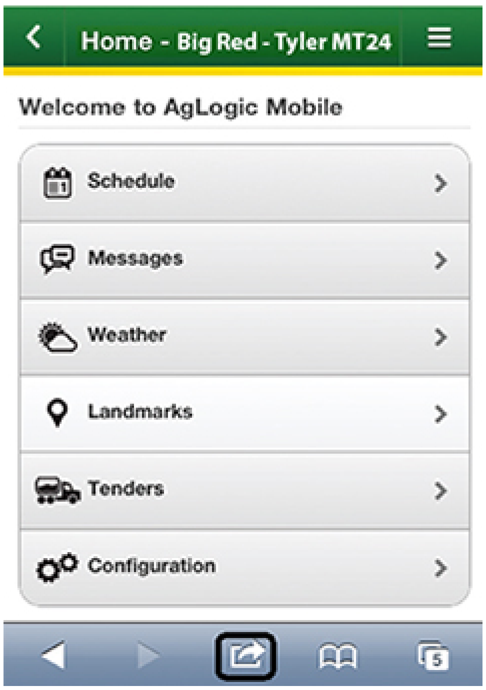
Use a smartphone to access the AgLogic Mobile Web Application. Log in with the user id and password provided with the basic license. Pair the smartphone with a tender to see all orders assigned to the tender. Report field time, send and receive messages, and view maps and directions.

- How Do I Add A Shortcut
- How Do I Complete an Order (Basic License)
- How Do I Enable GPS
- How Do I Log In
- How Do I Pair My Smartphone With A Tender
- How Do I View Landmarks
- How Do I View Messages
- How Do I View Scheduled Orders
- How Do I View Secondary Assets (Tenders)
- How Do I View Weather Information

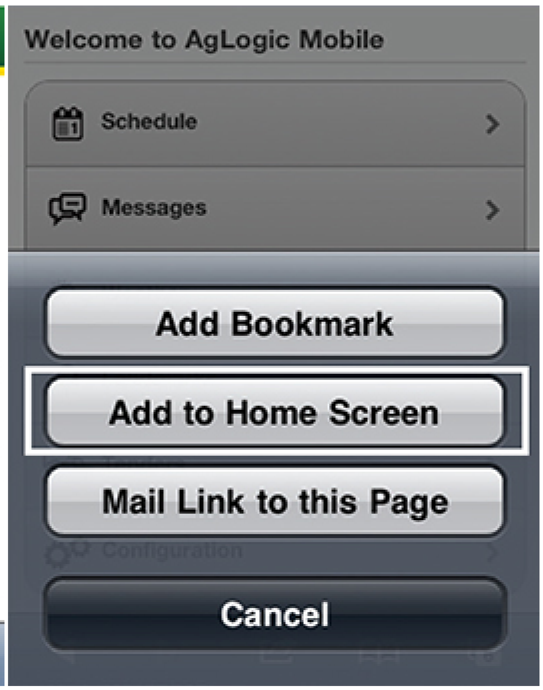
How Do I Add A Shortcut To My Smartphone's Home Screen?

Set up a shortcut to the AgLogic Mobile Web site.

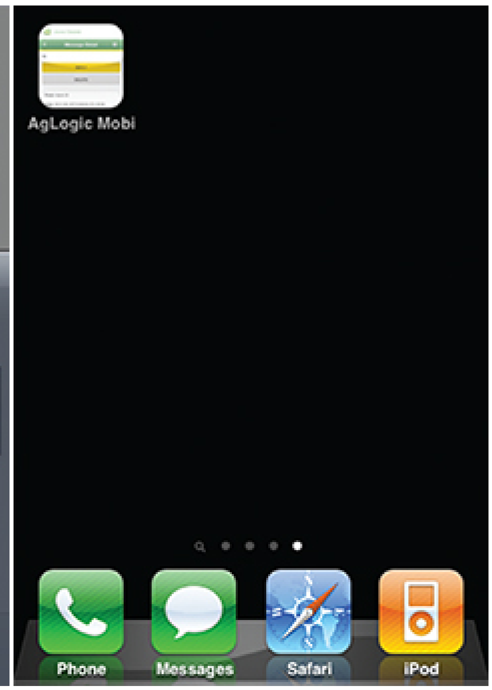
1. Log into the AgLogic Mobile Web site. Select the button that creates a bookmark.
   If you are using an Apple iPhone, select the **Action** button.
2. Select the button that adds the bookmark to your smartphone's home screen.
   If you are using an Apple iPhone, select **Add to Home Screen**.



Action



Add to Home Screen



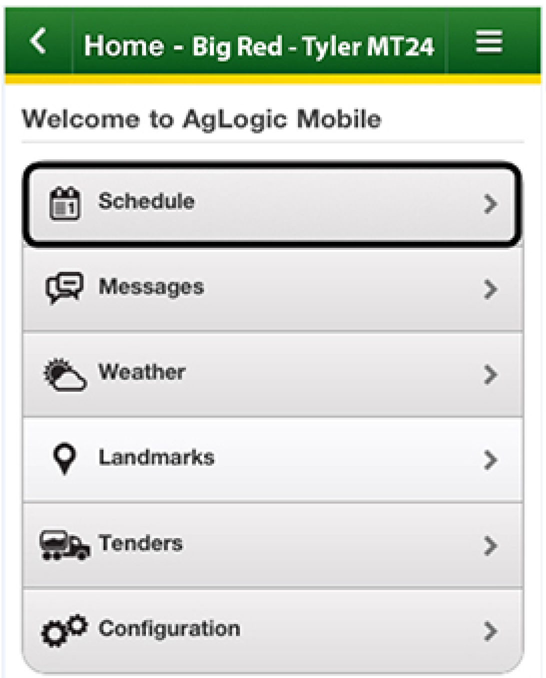
Home Screen

How Do I Complete an Order (Basic License)?

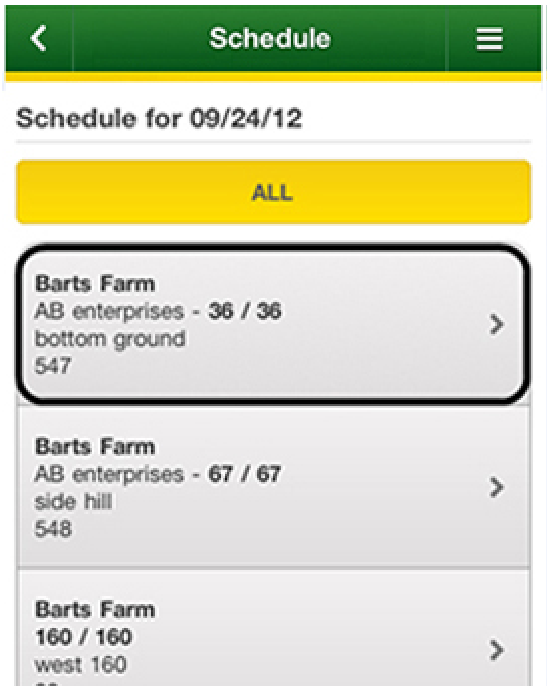
Track time spent at each worksite. Start when you arrive.

1. Select **Schedule**.
2. Select the order you will deliver.
3. Select **Arrive** to start the field clock.

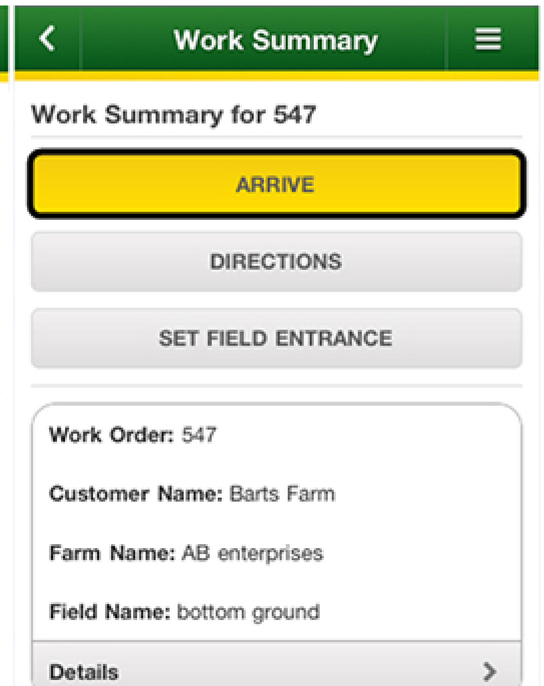
   A field time readout appears and **Leave** replaces **Arrive**.



Home



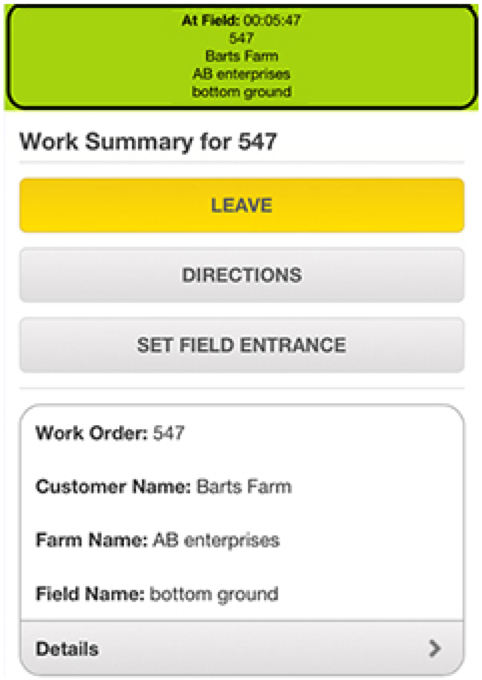
Schedule



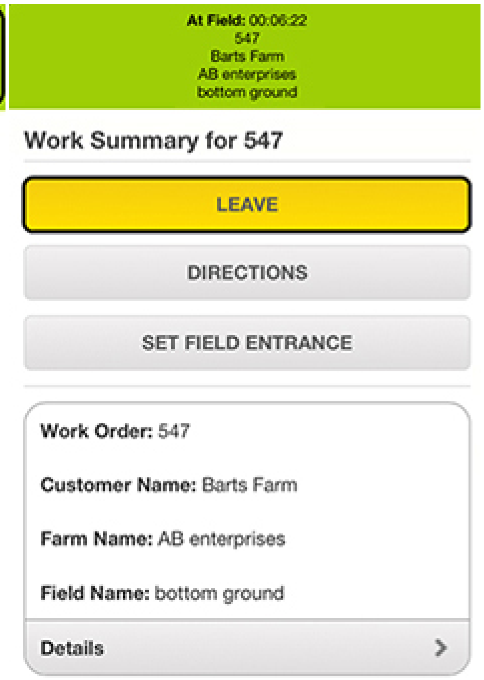
Work Summary

A field time readout is shown at the top of most screens. Select the field time readout to restore the Order Summary screen.

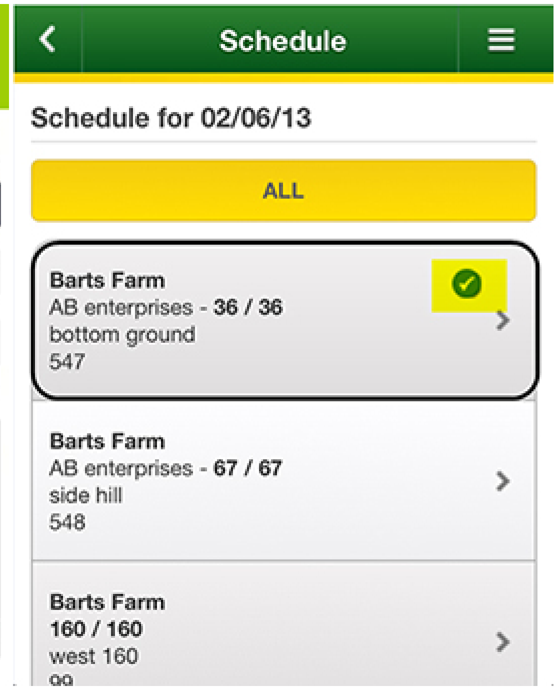
When you finish the order, select **Leave** to stop the field clock and display the list of all orders. The order you completed is marked with a completed order icon.



Field Time Readout



Leave



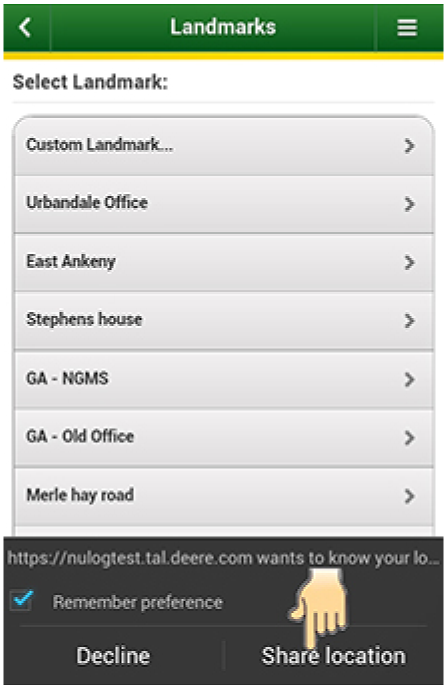
Order Completed

How Do I Enable GPS?

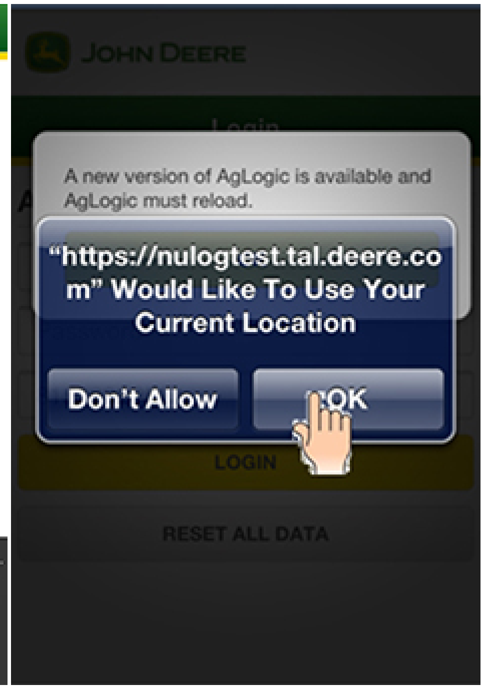
When you log into the AgLogic Mobile Web site, your smartphone will require GPS. Enable GPS even if Location Services are enabled.

1. Select **Share Location** (Android) or **OK** (iPhone).

   Follow the specific instructions for your smartphone.



Enable GPS (Android)

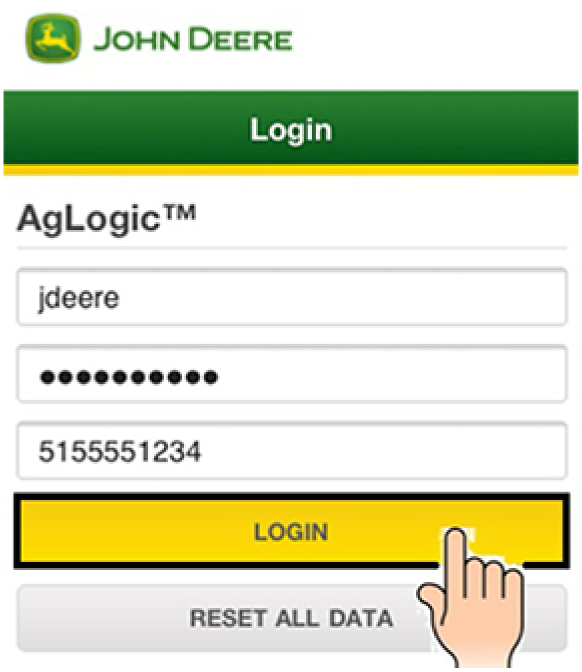


Enable GPS (iOS)

How Do I Log In?

Log into the AgLogic Mobile Web site to pair your smartphone with a tender.

1. Enter the address of the AgLogic Mobile Web site provided with your license.
2. At the Login page, enter the login information provided with your license. Select **LOGIN**.
3. Read the Warning and select **OK** to continue.



Login

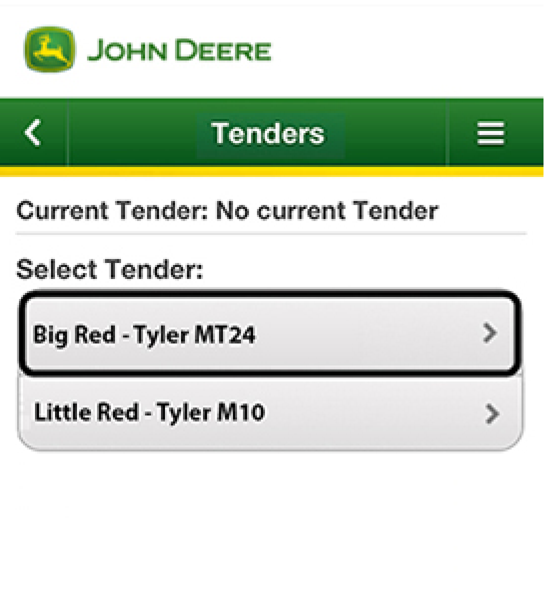
Warning

How Do I Pair My Smartphone With A Tender?

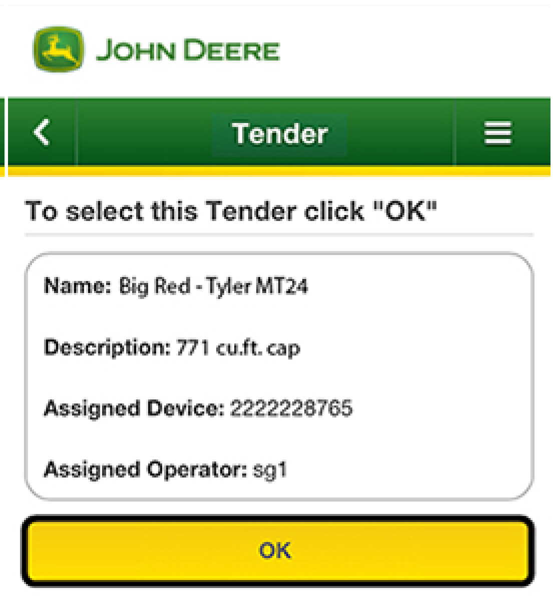
Pair your smartphone with a tender to view the schedule. If your smartphone has never been paired with a tender, the **Tenders** list appears first.

1. Select the tender you will operate.
2. Review the name, description, assigned device number, and assigned operator name. Select **OK**.

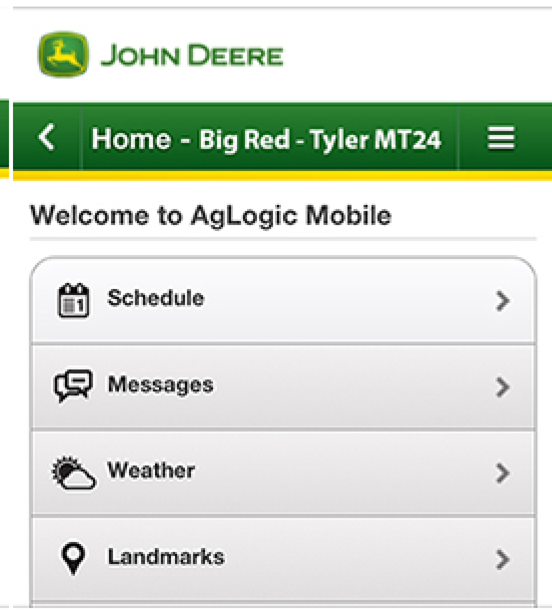
Your smartphone will display the **Home** page with the tender name.



Tenders List



Select Tender



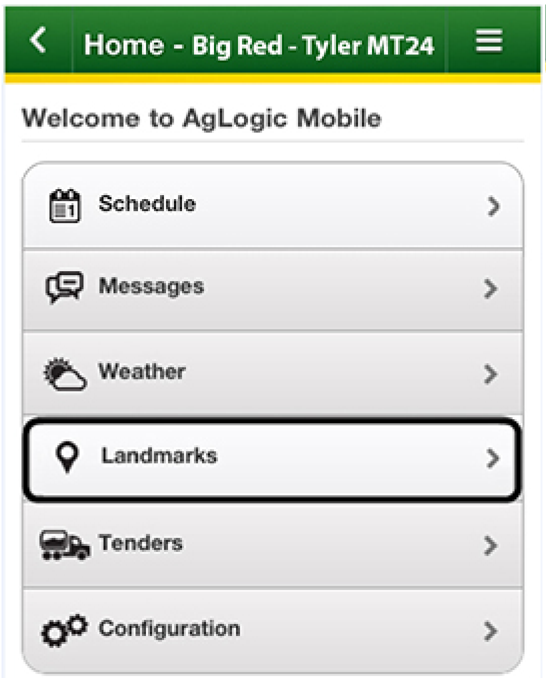
Home

Big Red's schedule downloads to your smartphone and is available when you select **Schedule**.

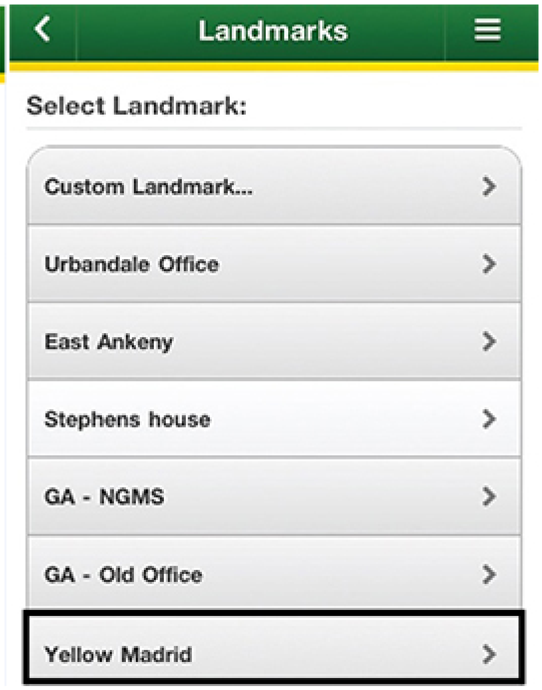
How Do I View Landmarks?

Select a landmark to view turn-by-turn directions.

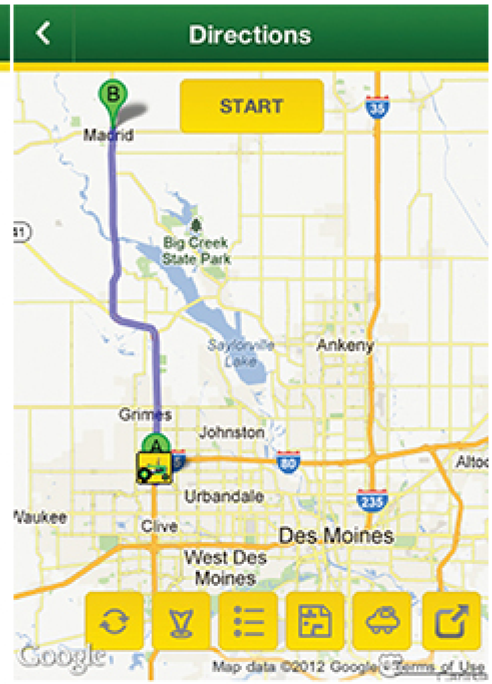
1. Select **Landmarks**.
2. Select a specific landmark from the Landmarks list.
   Select **Custom Landmark...** to enter the address.
3. Select **START** to begin turn-by-turn directions.



Home



Landmarks



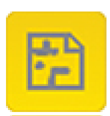
Directions

Icon Legend

 Refresh

 Vehicle

 Details

 Map / Satellite View

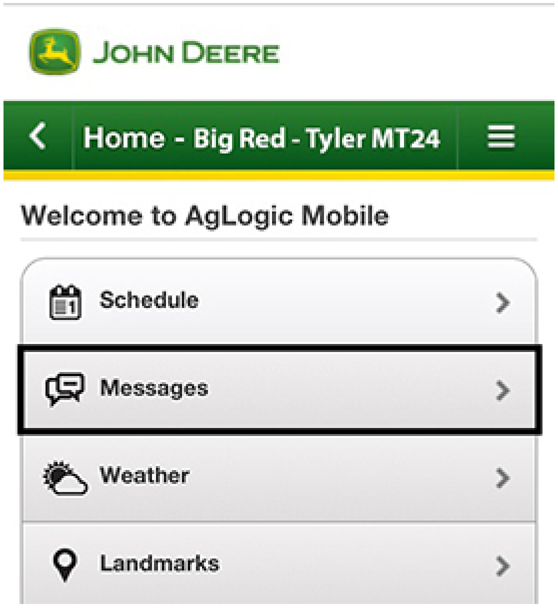
 Road Details

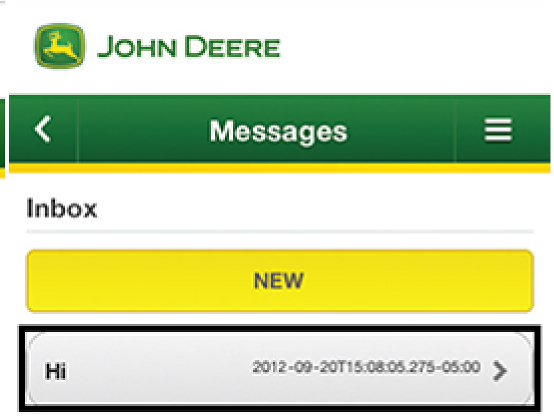
 Google Maps

How Do I View Messages?

View and answer messages related to today's orders.

1. Select **Messages**.
2. Select the message you want to read.
3. Reply or delete.



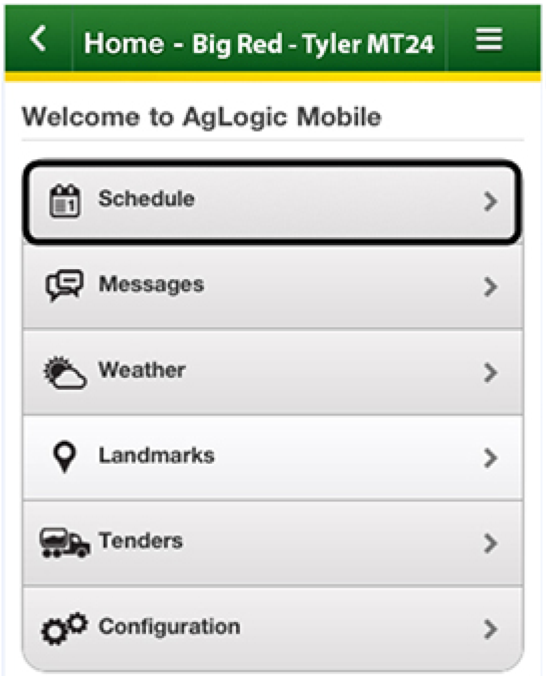


Home **Messages** **Reply or Delete**

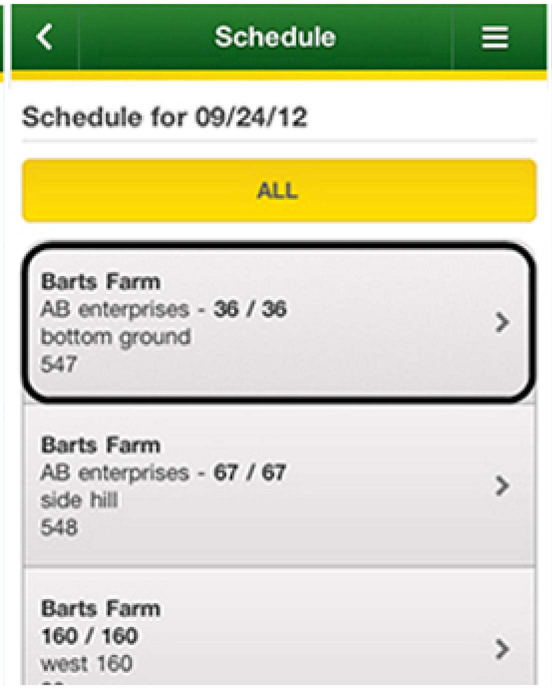
How Do I View Scheduled Orders?

Start your workday with a list of scheduled orders.

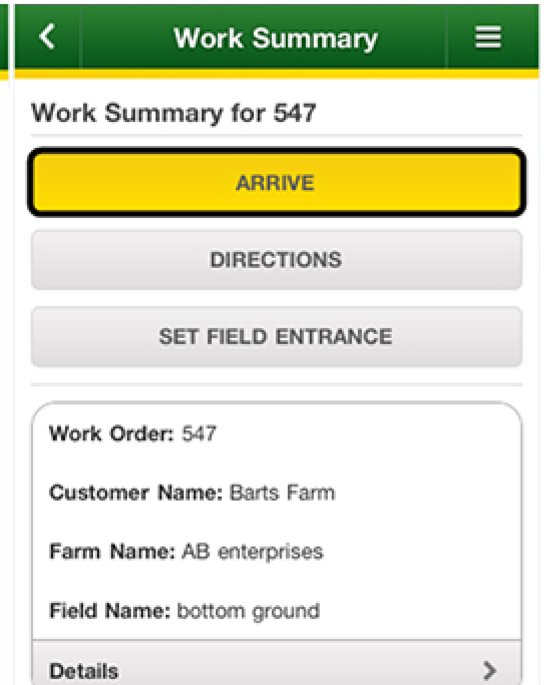
1. Select **Schedule**.
2. In the list of all orders, select an order to view the **Work Summary**.



Schedule



Order



Work Summary

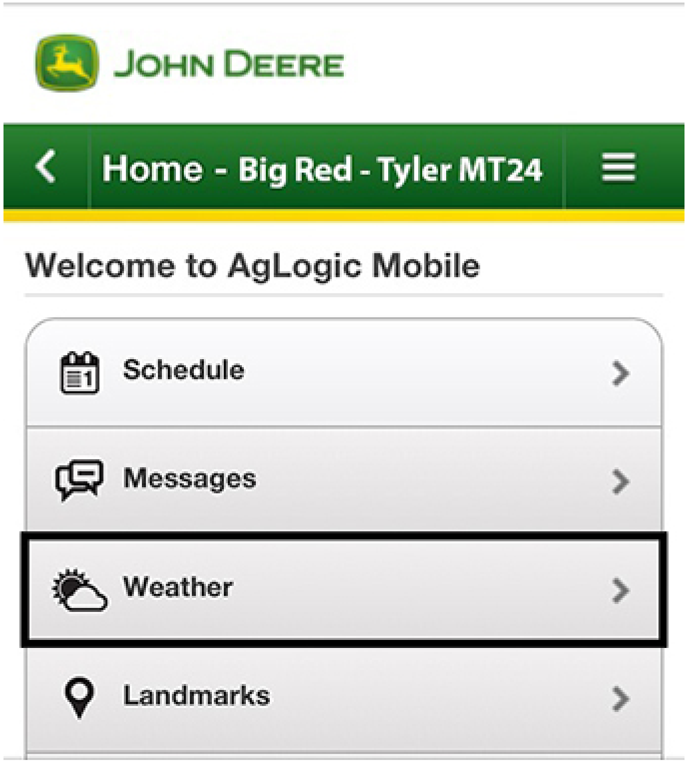
To begin delivery of an order, select **Arrive** to start the field clock. A field time readout appears and **Leave** replaces **Arrive**.

How Do I View Weather Information?

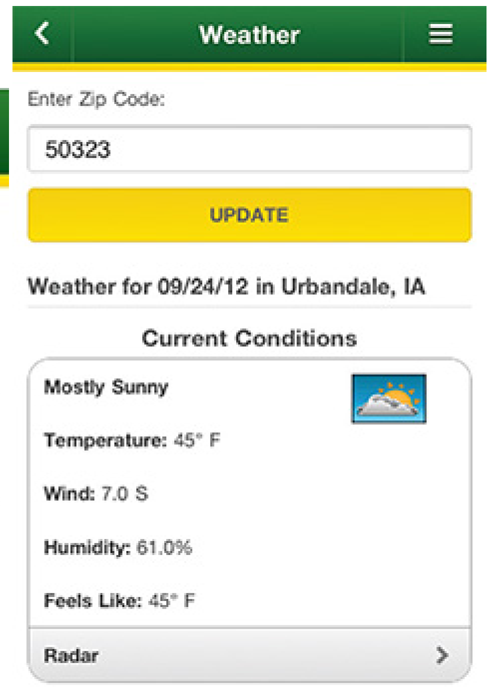
View current weather information.

1. Select **Weather**.

   Weather conditions for the ZIP code determined by the smartphone display.



Home



Weather

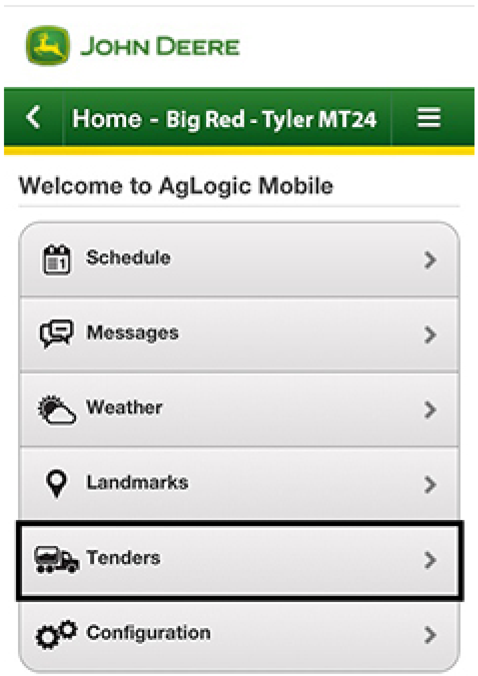
To view weather information for another area, enter a ZIP code and select **UPDATE**.

How Do I View Secondary Assets (Tenders)?

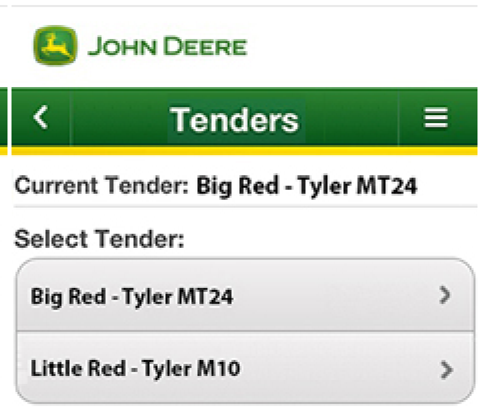
An AgLogic Basic license allows use of a smartphone to access the AgLogic Mobile Web site. Pair your smartphone with a tender.

1. Select **Tenders**.

   In the **Tenders** page, all available tenders appear.
2. Select a tender to pair with your smartphone.



Home



Tenders

When you pair a tender with your smartphone, all orders for the tender download to your smartphone.

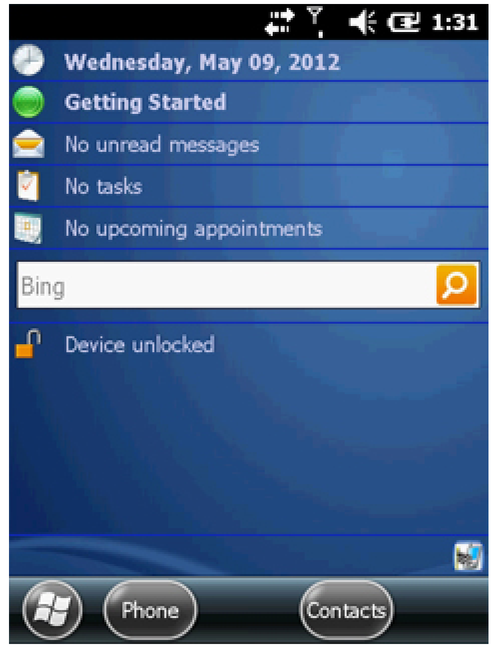
AgLogic Mobile / PDA User Guide

Use the AgLogic Mobile / PDA User Guide to answer any questions about the AgLogic Mobile software and the Intermec™ CN70 PDA. This User Guide contains several "books" covering different information.

- The Mobile Device Tutorial teaches field personnel how to use an AgLogic PDA.
- The Mobile How To…? guide is essentially an online version of the PDA program's printed Quick Reference Guide. Each of its topics tells how to get to the appropriate screen and then execute a requested procedure.
- The Mobile User Interface Reference consists of a dedicated page telling how to access and use each AgLogic Mobile program screen. A user seeking such information for a particular screen should use the navigation pane's table of contents or index to open the topic matching that screen's title.
- The PDA Setup Guide provides information and procedures for those who maintain AgLogic mobile devices.

Tutorial

Introduction



This tutorial provides illustrated instructions for using an AgLogic Mobile device on a day-to-day basis.

It is divided into a series of lessons, each consisting of several segments. Each segment is accompanied by screen illustrations as the user works through the step-by-step instructions.

You can advance from segment to segment, and lesson to lesson, by clicking on the corresponding links at the bottom of each lesson.

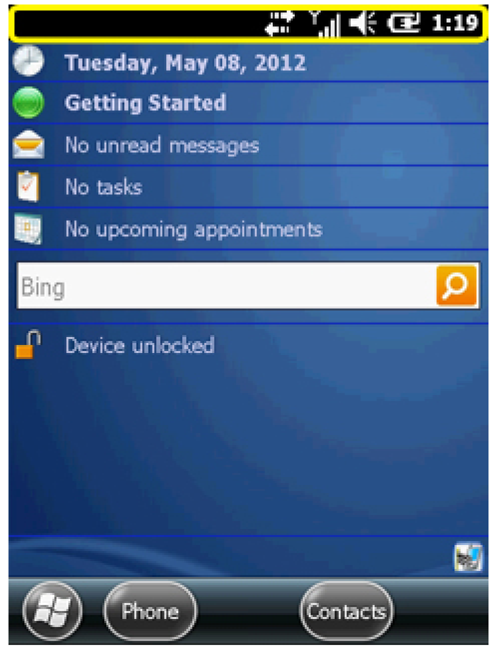
Device Documentation

This document focuses on teaching the use of the AgLogic Mobile program.

To learn more about using your Windows Mobile device, consult the documentation that came with it. Most documents, such as the Intermec™ CN70 user manual, are readily accessible via the Internet.

Lesson 1: Windows Mobile Fundamentals

Lesson 1: Windows Mobile Fundamentals

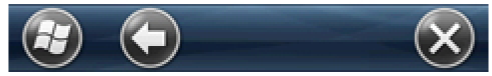


This tutorial will not cover all of the capabilities of the Windows Mobile 6.5 operating system. This first lesson will merely explain a little about the features that AgLogic operators are most likely to use.

To learn more about using your Windows Mobile device, consult the documentation that came with it. Most documents, such as the Intermec™ CN70 user manual, are readily accessible via the Internet.

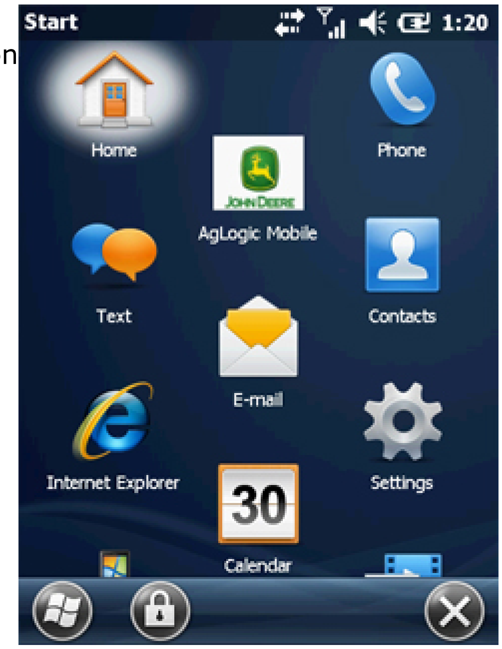
To begin, this document will refer to the rectangular area across the top of every screen as the Task Bar.

Lesson 1: Task Bar and Start Menu



The rectangular area across the top of every screen is referred to as the Task Bar, which consists of:

- the name of the active program on the left had side,
- a group of notification icons to the right of the that, and
- for certain programs, a small area to the far right for screen close (X or OK) buttons.



You can launch any program or open any file installed on your PDA from the Start Menu, which will open a new window when you tap the Start flag.

Clicking any item would open the corresponding program, and any installed programs that are not listed can be opened from the File Explorer screen.

Lesson 1: Windows Mobile Fundamentals

- Task Bar and Start Menu
- Today Screen and Menu Bar
- Settings Screens and Control Panels
- Windows Mobile 6.5 Online Help

Lesson 2: AgLogic Mobile Fundamentals

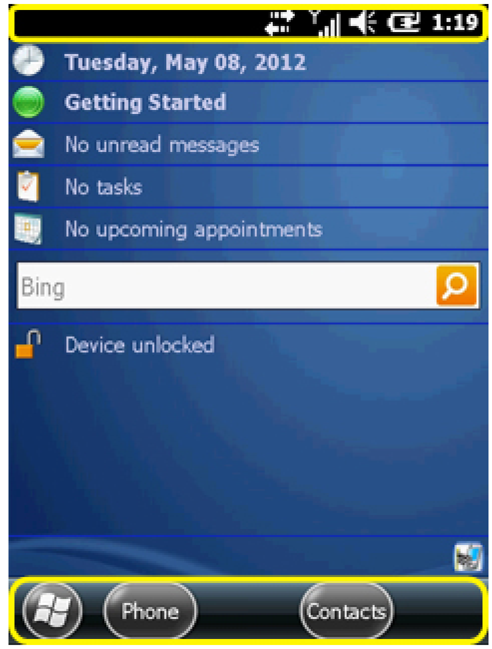
Lesson 3: Turn-By-Turn Directions

Lesson 4: Secondary Asset Orders

Lesson 5: Primary Asset Orders

Lesson 6: Additional Features

Lesson 1: Today Screen and Menu Bar



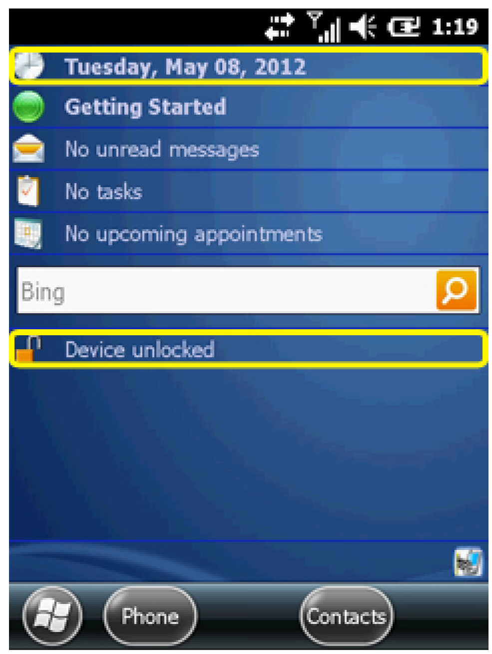
The screen that appears when a Windows Mobile 6.5 PDA first powers up is called the Today screen. It is also displayed if no other program is running, and can be viewed at any time by selecting it from the Start Menu.

Like most Windows program screens, this one displays:

- the previously-described Task Bar across the top, and
- a Menu Bar across the bottom.

The Menu Bar contains the Start button and usually consists of other buttons (often called soft, smart, or program buttons). A center keyboard button that can be clicked to show, hide or configure the Windows popup keyboard may be displayed also. The Today screen's other soft buttons are usually labelled Phone and Contacts, and its keyboard button appears only when needed.

The area between the task and menu bars is divided into horizontal sections controlled by Today screen plug-ins, each of which can be removed using the Today control panel. The image to the right shows the default arrangement, which includes:



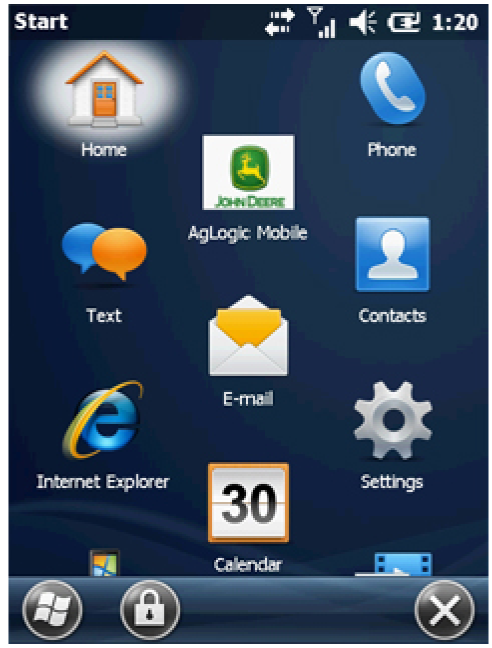
- a Clock and Alarms plug-in that displays the day, date and time, and can be tapped to display the Clock & Alarms control panel (note that the date and time are continuously corrected from the network, but the time zone MUST be correctly set).
- a Device Lock plug-in whose screen area can be tapped to prevent any user input until you tap the left soft button (Unlock) and then the resulting confirmation screen's Unlock button.

By default, the device lock feature merely allows you to block user inputs when you aren't intending to make any. It can be inadvertently triggered, in which case you'd need to know how to unlock it. However, it can be customized (using the Lock control panel) to provide password protection and/or automatic locking when the device is not in use.

Lesson 1: Windows Mobile Fundamentals

- Task Bar and Start Menu
- Today Screen and Menu Bar
- Settings Screens and Control Panels
- Windows Mobile 6.5 Online Help

Lesson 1: Windows Programs Screen



This screen displays an icon for each program installed on your PDA. Selecting any such icon will activate the corresponding program.

For example, selecting the Calculator icon will start that program. Selecting the task bar close (X) button will close the program.

Note: Starting too many other programs can negatively affect the performance of the PDA and operation of the AgLogic Mobile program.

[Lesson 1: Windows Mobile Fundamentals]

- [Task Bar and Start Menu]
- [Today Screen and Menu Bar]
- [Windows Programs Screen]
- [Settings Screens and Control Panels]
- [Windows Mobile 6.5 Online Help]

[Lesson 2: AgLogic Mobile Fundamentals]

[Lesson 3: Turn-By-Turn Directions]

[Lesson 4: Secondary Asset Orders]

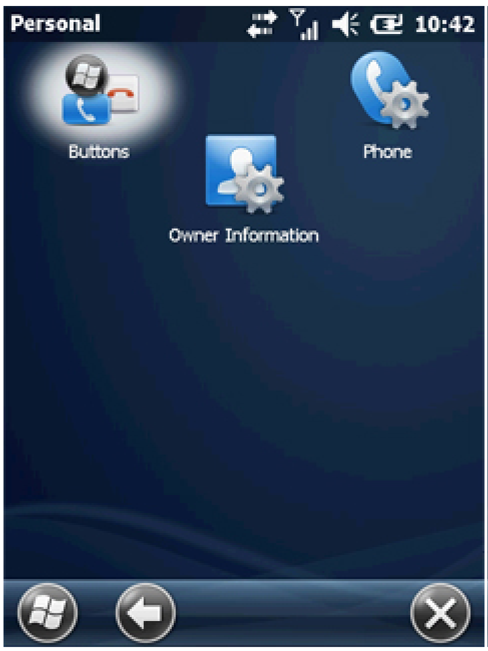
[Lesson 5: Primary Asset Orders]

[Lesson 6: Additional Features]

Lesson 1: Settings Screens and Control Panels

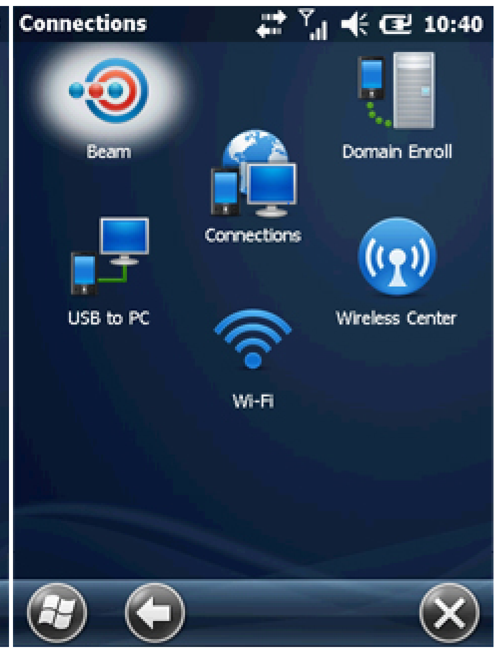
Each of this screen's three tabs displays icons for every Windows control panel program of the corresponding type. Each can be viewed by tapping the corresponding tab near the bottom of the screen:

- **Personal** preference settings
- **System** operation settings
- communication **Connections** settings



Personal Settings

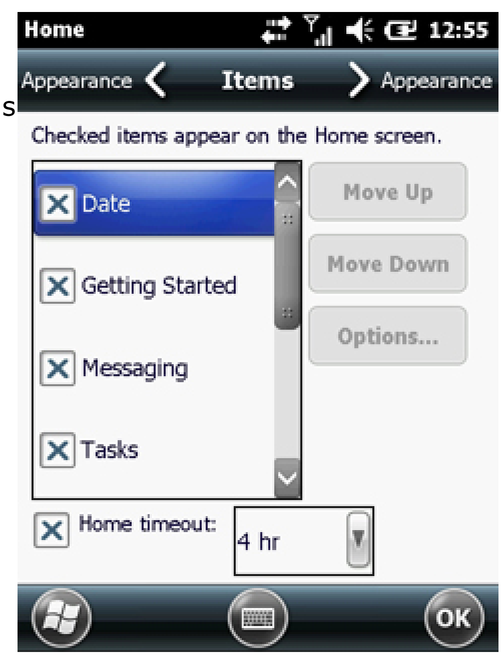
System Settings



Connection Settings

Selecting any displayed icon will activate the corresponding program.

For example, selecting the Home icon under the Settings menu lets you adjust the configuration of the Today screen.



[Lesson 1: Windows Mobile Fundamentals]

- [Task Bar and Start Menu]
- [Today Screen and Menu Bar]
- [Settings Screens and Control Panels]
- [Windows Mobile 6.5 Online Help]

[Lesson 2: AgLogic Mobile Fundamentals]

[Lesson 3: Turn-By-Turn Directions]

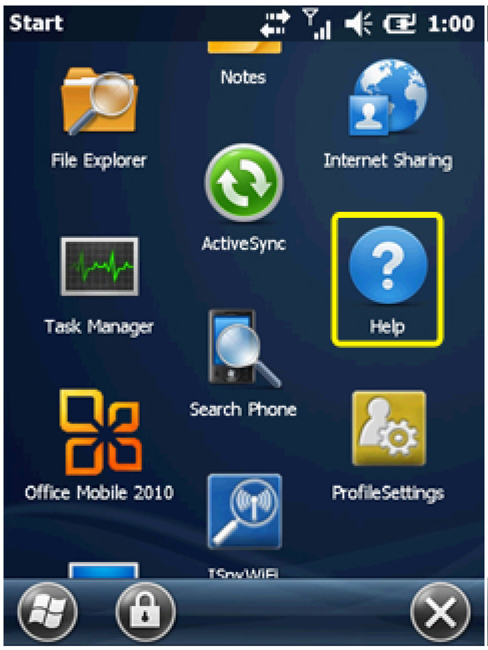
[Lesson 4: Secondary Asset Orders]

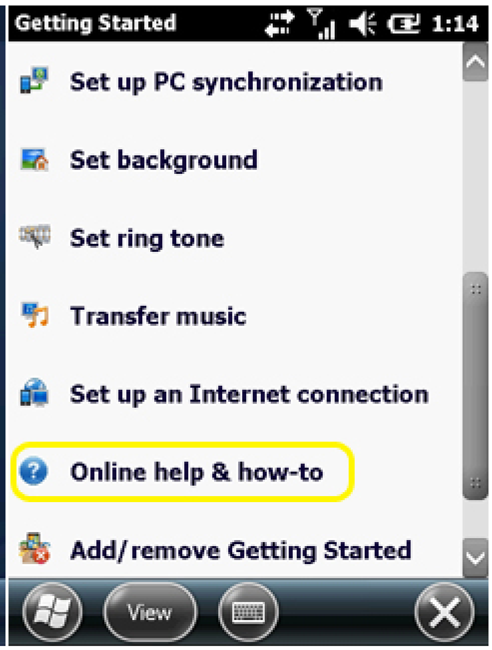
[Lesson 5: Primary Asset Orders]
[Lesson 6: Additional Features]

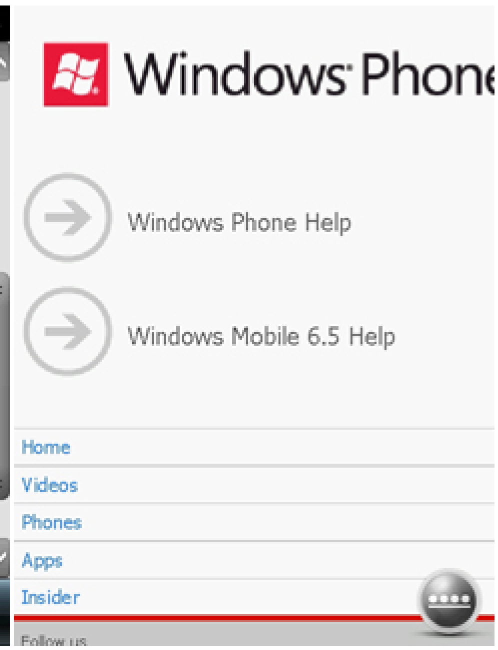
Lesson 1: Windows Mobile 6.5 Online Help

You can view additional information on most of the features and programs provided by your device's Windows Mobile operating system by selecting the Help item from the Start menu. Doing so will display a list of commonly needed help topics.

The rest of the help documentation is available online on the Windows Phone website. Select the link highlighted below to go to the website.



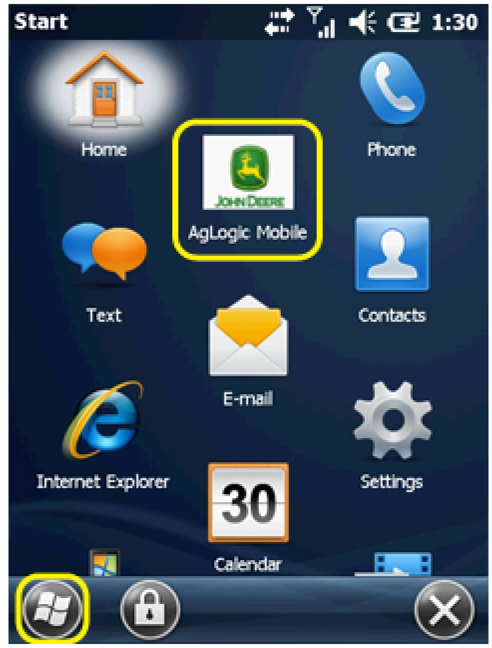




Help in Start Menu | Commonly Needed Help Topics | Windows Phone Online Help

Lesson 2: AgLogic Mobile Fundamentals

Lesson 2: AgLogic Mobile Fundamentals



This lesson will teach you how to:

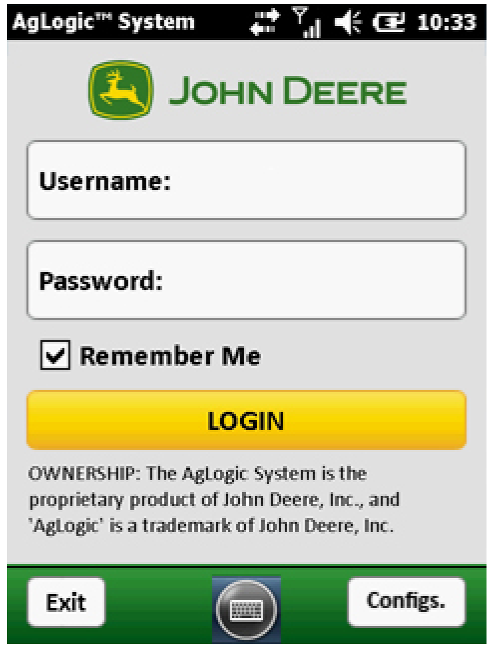
- log into the AgLogic Mobile program,
- associate your PDA with the asset you are operating,
- access various user interface screens, and
- close the program when you're done using it.

To start the AgLogic Mobile program, select it from the Start Menu. Please wait while the program loads and is initialized.

Lesson 2: Logging Into the AgLogic Mobile Program

When this program finishes loading itself into the PDA's memory, it displays its login screen. To continue, you must enter your PDA User credentials:

- Select the **Username** field to enter your PDA user name with the pop-up keyboard. When finished, select the keyboard's Done key to close it.
- Select the **Password** field to enter your PDA user password with the pop-up keyboard. When finished, select the keyboard's Done key to close it.
- Select the **Remember Me** box to alternately check or uncheck it. If it is checked when you log in, your username will be suggested the next time the program starts up.
- Select the **Login** button to continue. An appropriate error message will be displayed if you did not enter valid credentials.



To quit without logging in:

- Select the Exit button.
- Select the Yes button of the resulting dialog box.

Lesson 1: Windows Mobile Fundamentals

Lesson 2: AgLogic Mobile Fundamentals

- Logging Into the Program
- Viewing Operator Warnings
- Selecting Your Asset
- Main Screen Navigation
- Child Screen Navigation
- Closing the Program

Lesson 3: Turn-By-Turn Directions

Lesson 4: Secondary Asset Orders

Lesson 5: Primary Asset Orders

Lesson 6: Additional Features

Lesson 2: Viewing Operator Warnings

Once you have entered your credentials and selected the Login button, the WARNING screen shown by the accompanying illustration will appear.

It lists various precautions you must observe when using an AgLogic PDA. READ IT, then:

- If you understand and will follow those precautions, select the OK button to proceed.
- Otherwise, select the Exit button and the Yes button of the resulting confirmation dialog.

[Lesson 1: Windows Mobile Fundamentals](#)

[Lesson 2: AgLogic Mobile Fundamentals](#)

- [Logging Into the Program](#)
- [Viewing Operator Warnings](#)
- [Selecting Your Asset](#)
- [Main Screen Navigation](#)
- [Child Screen Navigation](#)
- [Closing the Program](#)

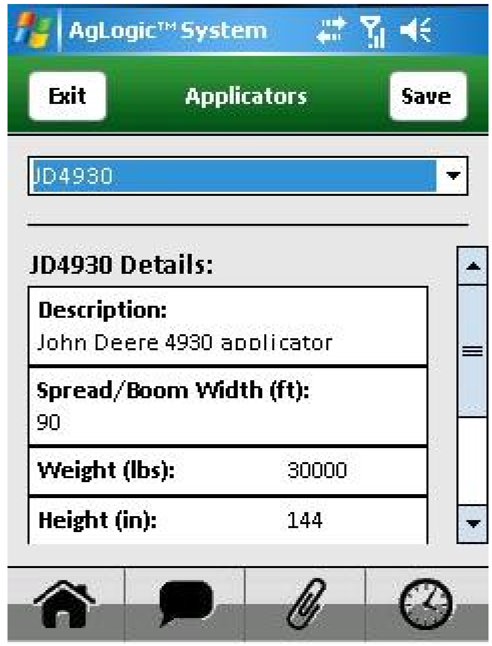
[Lesson 3: Turn-By-Turn Directions](#)

[Lesson 4: Secondary Asset Orders](#)

[Lesson 5: Primary Asset Orders](#)

[Lesson 6: Additional Features](#)

Lesson 2: Selecting Your Asset



The AgLogic System supports two classes of equipment, which are generically referred to as primary and secondary assets. You'll learn about their differences as you progress through this tutorial. For more information refer to the help topics for Primary Assets and Secondary Assets.

The PDA has been assigned one of two license types. You must pair it with an asset of the corresponding type:

- Advanced licenses are for primary assets.
- Basic licenses are for secondary assets.

The first time you log into a given PDA's AgLogic Mobile program, the asset-pairing screen is displayed automatically. Its title indicates the type of asset your PDA can be paired with.

Note: Although the labels this program uses for the asset classes can be customized for each organization, this document always uses their default values (primary = Applicators and secondary = Tenders).

To select the asset you will be operating:

- Select the drop-down menu near the top of the screen.
- Select the tag name of your asset from that list.
    - If an operator is assigned to a region, only assets from that region are available.
- This screen's remaining fields will then describe the asset you chose.
    - If the displayed attributes correspond to the asset you are operating, select the Save button to proceed.
    - If not, try again or get your asset's tag name from your manager.

If you subsequently log into the same PDA, the program will assume you are using the same asset and skip directly to its schedule screen. If you need to pair your PDA with a different asset, you can return to this screen by selecting the Applicators (or Tenders) button on the Home screen.

Lesson 1: Windows Mobile Fundamentals

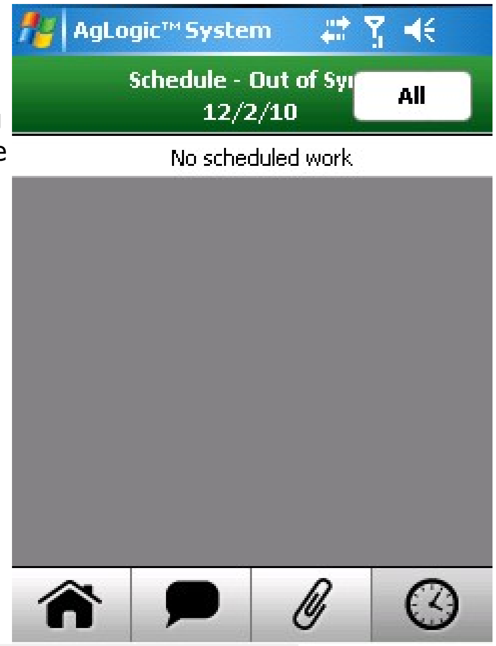
Lesson 2: AgLogic Mobile Fundamentals

- Logging Into the Program
- Viewing Operator Warnings
- Selecting Your Asset
- Main Screen Navigation
- Child Screen Navigation
- Closing the Program

Lesson 3: Turn-By-Turn Directions

Lesson 2: Main Screen Navigation

After you have logged in and selected an asset, the program displays its scheduled orders for today. However, if you just paired with it, the PDA will need to get that information from the server. The accompanying illustration shows what the Schedule screen will look like in the meantime.



Your schedule and its work orders will be discussed in a later lesson. For now, we'll teach you how to navigate among the program's many screens.

The program's four main screens can be displayed by selecting the corresponding buttons in the navigation bar that appears at the bottom of most screens:

	Opens **Home** screen		Software update available
	Opens **Messages** screen		Unread messages
	Opens **Attachments** screen		Attachments awaiting transfer
	Opens **Schedule** screen		Schedule has changed

Whenever you are viewing one of those four screens, its navigation bar button will have a darker background than the other three. Similarly, the lower half of any disabled button will be dark gray:

- The Attachments button and screen are always disabled for PDAs assigned Basic licenses.
- All four will be disabled unless you are logged in and have paired the PDA with an asset.

All other screens are accessed via one or more of the main screens, as discussed in the next topic.

[Lesson 1: Windows Mobile Fundamentals](#)

[Lesson 2: AgLogic Mobile Fundamentals](#)

- [Logging Into the Program](#)
- [Viewing Operator Warnings](#)
- [Selecting Your Asset](#)

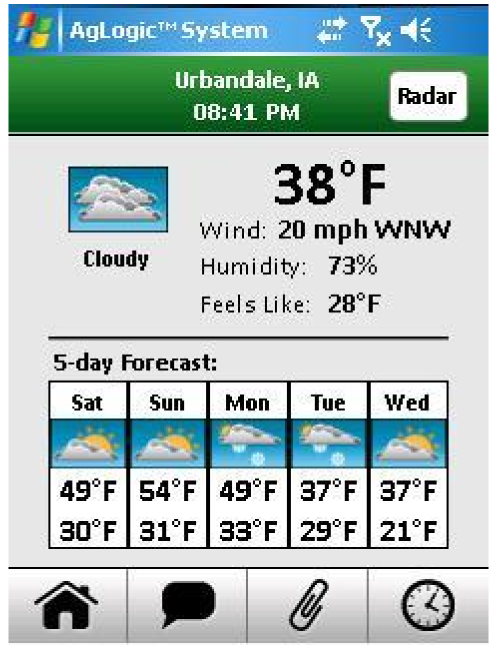
Lesson 2: Child Screen Navigation

All features other than those provided by the four main screens are accessed via lower-level "child" screens. Those screens are displayed by selecting buttons and other links on their parent screens. Thus, second-level screens are opened from the main screens and provide buttons for opening third-level screens, and so on.

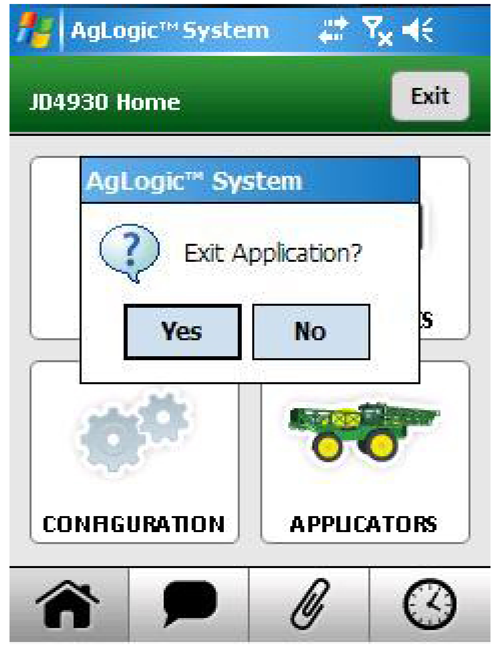
Third and lower level screens have upper-left hand corner "go-back" buttons that redisplay their parents. The main and most second-level screens don't, because you can go back from them by selecting the appropriate navigation bar buttons. For example:

- The Weather screen is a second-level child of the Home screen. It neither has nor needs a go-back button, because you can view its parent by tapping the Home button.
- Selecting the Weather screen's Radar button displays its only third-level child — the Radar screen.
- That screen does need and therefore has a button labeled Weather that you can select to go back to its parent screen. Or, you can go directly to the Home or any other main screen by selecting the corresponding navigation bar button.

You'll learn more about the Home screen and its children in later lessons.



Lesson 2: Closing the AgLogic Mobile Program



To close the Aglogic Mobile program:

- Select the navigation bar Home button to display that screen.
- Select the Home screen's Exit button.
- Select the confirming message's Yes button.

[Lesson 1: Windows Mobile Fundamentals](#)

[Lesson 2: AgLogic Mobile Fundamentals](#)

- [Logging Into the Program](#)
- [Viewing Operator Warnings](#)
- [Selecting Your Asset](#)
- [Main Screen Navigation](#)
- [Child Screen Navigation](#)
- [Closing the Program](#)

[Lesson 3: Turn-By-Turn Directions](#)

[Lesson 4: Secondary Asset Orders](#)

[Lesson 5: Primary Asset Orders](#)

[Lesson 6: Additional Features](#)

Lesson 3: Turn-By-Turn Directions

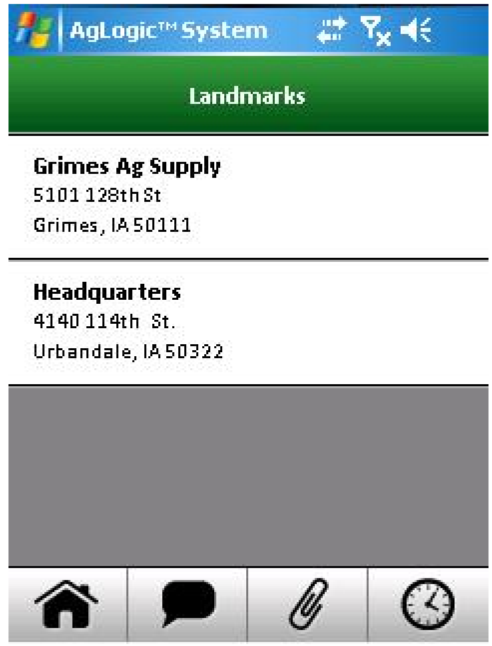
An AgLogic Mobile PDA can direct you from your current location to your next jobsite or any of your AgLogic organization's landmarks.

- This lesson will teach you how to get turn-by-turn directions to such landmarks, which include the supply depots, repair shops and other sites you might be sent to.
- The same procedure is used to get directions to a jobsite, except that you would start from the associated order Summary screen. You'll learn about that in Lesson 4.

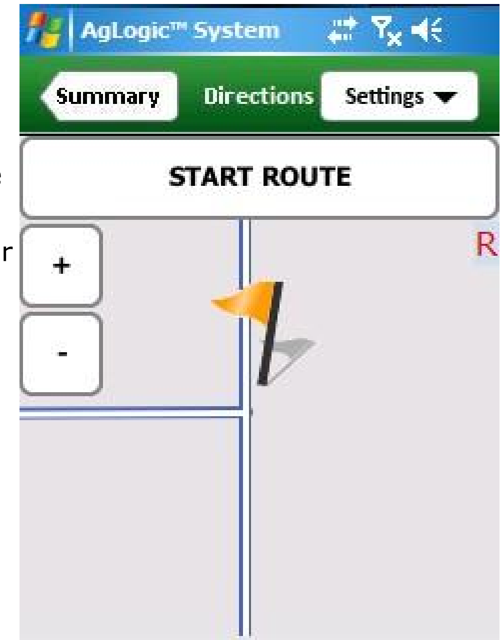
To get directions to a landmark, you must first navigate to the Home screen (as discussed in the previous lesson), and then select the LANDMARKS button.

Lesson 3: Selecting a Landmark

Selecting the Home screen's Landmarks button displays a scrolling list of company-defined landmarks like that shown by the accompanying illustration. To access the turn-by-turn Directions screen for any such site, simply select its entry on the list. Doing so will display the routing map with that destination flagged.



Lesson 3: Routing Screen Fundamentals



The Directions screen consists primarily of a route map that is initially centered on your destination (which is marked by an orange flag).

You can then:

- Return to the Landmarks screen by selecting the Landmarks button.
- Zoom in or out on that map by selecting the **+** or **–** button.
- Pan the map (move it around) by pressing the screen and moving your finger or stylus
- Begin presenting the turn-by-turn directions by selecting the Start Route button
- Modify your routing preferences by selecting the Settings drop-down menu and selecting Configuration or Truck Attributes

Note: *Settings may also be entered on the AgLogic Web and displayed here automatically.*

[Lesson 1: Windows Mobile Fundamentals](#)

[Lesson 2: AgLogic Mobile Fundamentals](#)

[Lesson 3: Turn-By-Turn Directions](#)

- [Selecting a Landmark](#)
- [Routing Screen Fundamentals](#)
- [Following the Route](#)
- [Setting Your Directions Preferences](#)
- [Adjusting Your Vehicle Attributes](#)

[Lesson 4: Secondary Asset Orders](#)

[Lesson 5: Primary Asset Orders](#)

[Lesson 6: Additional Features](#)

Lesson 3: Following The Route

Once you have selected the Start Route button, the program will determine your current location and calculate a route to the selected landmark or work site.

The Directions screen displays narrated turn-by-turn directions:

- Routing instructions are shown at the top of the map.
- Your current location is shown at the bottom.
- The remaining travel time and distance are displayed in the lower right corner.
- You can toggle between the two views by selecting the button labeled **Route** or **Dest.** Once you have started, the destination view will show how to get there from your current location.
- Select the zoom in (+) button to see more detail or zoom out (-) to see a larger area.
- You can also drag the stylus across the screen to pan the map (move any point to a different screen position). Then select the resulting **Drive** button to continue following the route.
- You can cancel the route by selecting the **Settings** menu and choosing **Stop Route**.
- Otherwise, continue following the directions until the PDA announces "You have reached your destination."

Lesson 1: Windows Mobile Fundamentals

Lesson 2: AgLogic Mobile Fundamentals

Lesson 3: Turn-By-Turn Directions

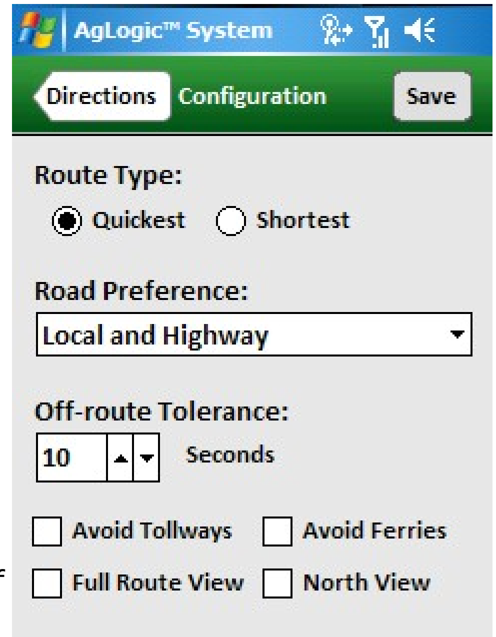
- Selecting a Landmark
- Routing Screen Fundamentals
- Following the Route
- Setting Your Directions Preferences
- Adjusting Your Vehicle Attributes

Lesson 4: Secondary Asset Orders

Lesson 5: Primary Asset Orders

Lesson 6: Additional Features

Lesson 3: Setting Your Directions Preferences

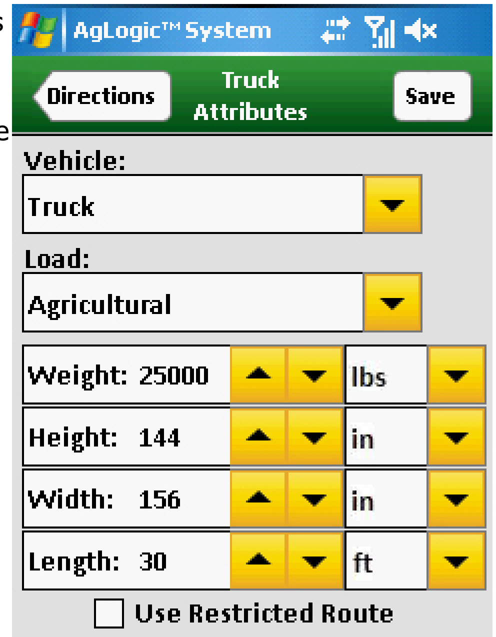


The Configuration screen allows you to specify general routing preferences:

- Select the **Quickest** or **Shortest** radio button to select the corresponding option.
- Select the **Road Preferences** field to determine the types of roadways that the route will made up off.
- Select the **Off-Route Tolerance** up and down buttons to change how quickly your route will be recalculated if you deviate from it.
- Toggle these options on or off by selecting their check boxes:
    - The **Full Route View** box should be checked if you want the full route to be displayed by default.
    - The **North View** box should be checked if you want the maps to always be oriented with north at the top.
    - The **Avoid Tollways** and **Avoid Ferries** settings only matter in areas where these options are available.

Any changes you make will not take effect until you select the **Save** button, which will be enabled only if you have unsaved changes pending. Doing so does not return you to the Directions screen. That will occur only if you select the **Directions** button. If you do so without saving your pending changes, a dialog will appear asking whether you want to continue without saving them.

Lesson 3: Adjusting Your Vehicle Attributes



Your vehicle's type, size, or cargo can restrict the routes you can take. The settings on the Truck Attributes screen can help you avoid such situations.

If you're operating a vehicle that can take any route, the Use Restricted Route box should not be checked. This screen's other settings will then be ignored.

If there are vehicle characteristics that should be taken into consideration when calculating the directions you will need to enter these settings:

Note: *Vehicle Attributes may also be entered on the AgLogic Web and displayed here automatically.*

- Select the **Use Restricted Route** option to enable (check) it.
- Select the measurement units in the far right hand drop downs.
- Select the raise or lower button at the end of the **Weight**, **Height**, **Length** or **Width** fields to adjust those values in preset steps.
- Select the **Vehicle** field to select from a list of vehicle types.
- Select the **Load** field to select from a list load types.

Any changes you make will not take effect until you select the **Save** button, which will be enabled only if you have unsaved changes pending. Doing so does not return you to the Directions screen. That will occur only if you select the **Directions** button. If you do so without saving your pending changes, a dialog will appear asking whether you want to continue without saving them.

Initially, the displayed vehicle attributes will be the same as those shown on the asset-selection (Applicators or Tenders) screen discussed in Lesson 2. This screen allows you to override (but not change) those default values if your vehicle changes significantly—if you are hauling an unusually heavy or hazardous cargo, for example, or temporarily pulling a trailer.

Lesson 1: Windows Mobile Fundamentals

Lesson 2: AgLogic Mobile Fundamentals

Lesson 3: Turn-By-Turn Directions

- Selecting a Landmark
- Routing Screen Fundamentals
- Following the Route
- Setting Your Directions Preferences
- Adjusting Your Vehicle Attributes

Lesson 4: Secondary Asset Orders

Lesson 5: Primary Asset Orders

Lesson 6: Additional Features

Lesson 4: Secondary Asset Orders

Lesson 4: Secondary Asset Orders

This lesson will teach you how to use a basic-licensed PDA to:

- view lists of pending and completed work orders
- view secondary asset order summaries and details
- get directions to the associated jobsites
- change the entry point coordinates for such jobsites
- record the time spent at those sites

From any screen within the Aglogic Mobile application, select the Schedule button on the navigation bar.

Lesson 4: Viewing Scheduled Orders

The orders assigned to your asset are listed on the Schedule screen, which:

- is displayed when you login and/or pair your PDA with a different asset, or
- can be opened at any time by selecting the navigation-bar **Schedule** button.

Any change in your assigned orders or their status will cause the Schedule button to display a red exclamation mark until the next time you navigate away from the screen.

Under the word Schedule in the green bar, the Schedule Status is displayed.

- Out of Sync is displayed when there is no cell phone signal.
- Synching is displayed when the PDA is downloading the schedule.
- The current date is displayed when the schedule is up to date.

Initially, this screen lists only your pending and in-progress orders:

- Select the **All** button to also include your completed or skipped orders.
- Select the resulting **To-Do** button to remove them.

In addition, the entry for each order may include one or more of the following status icons (many of which will appear only on advanced license PDAs):

In-Progress Order	Priority Order
Completed Order	Attachment Not Ready
Partially-Completed Order	Attachment Ready
Skipped Order	Attachment Transferred

Lesson 1: Windows Mobile Fundamentals

Lesson 2: AgLogic Mobile Fundamentals

Lesson 3: Turn-By-Turn Directions

Lesson 4: Secondary Asset Orders

- Viewing Scheduled Orders
- Viewing Order Summary
- Viewing Order Details
- Recording Onsite Time

Lesson 5: Primary Asset Orders

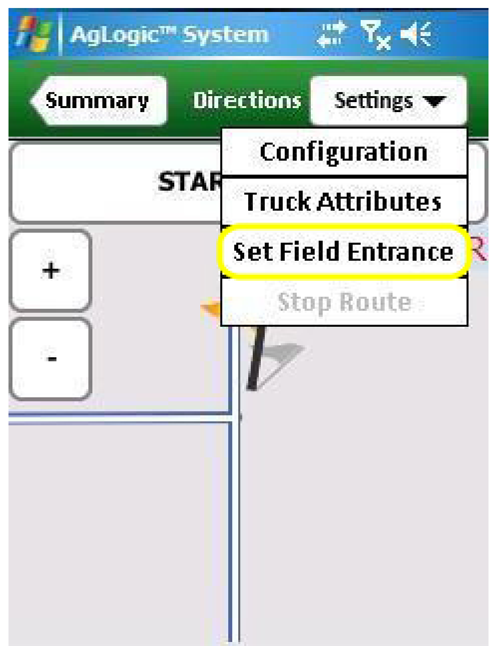
Lesson 6: Additional Features

Lesson 4: Viewing Order Summary

Selecting any Schedule screen item opens the corresponding order Summary screen:

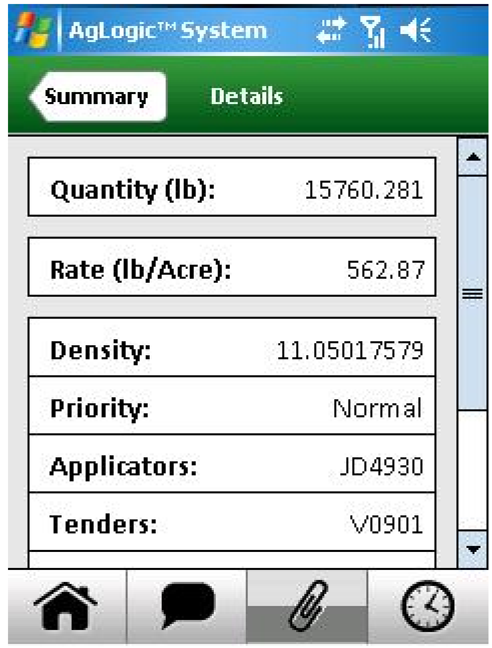
- The white field below the title bar will alternate between displaying the order's number, customer information, and site name.
- Select the **Directions** button to obtain turn-by-turn directions to that order's worksite. Doing so opens the Directions screen you learned about in Lesson 3.
- Select the **Set Field Entrance** button to change the jobsite's field entrance coordinates to the PDA's current GPS location:
    - Select that button to initiate the change.
    - Select the **Yes** button of resulting confirming dialog.
    - Select the **OK** (close) button of the results dialog.

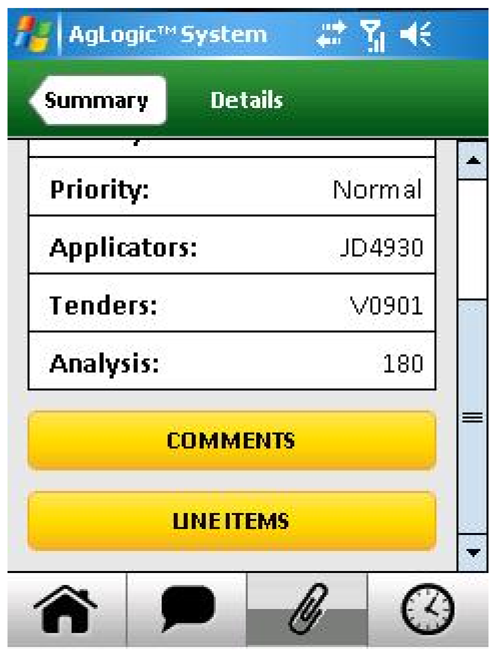
  You can also adjust the field entrance coordinates by selecting **Set Field Entrance** from the Directions screen's **Settings** menu.



- Select the **Details** button to view detailed information on the order, which will be discussed in the next topic.
- Select the **Arrive** button to record the time at which you started work at the order site, which will be discussed at the end of this lesson.

Lesson 4: Viewing Order Details





The Details screen provides a scrolling list of information about and buttons for accessing an order's line items and attached comments:

- Scroll that screen to see the additional fields and buttons.
- Select the **Comments** button to view any comments attached to the order. Select that screen's **Details** button to return to this screen.
- Select the **Line Items** button to view the Line Items screen. Select that screen's **Details** button to return to this screen.

[Lesson 1: Windows Mobile Fundamentals]
[Lesson 2: AgLogic Mobile Fundamentals]
[Lesson 3: Turn-By-Turn Directions]
[Lesson 4: Secondary Asset Orders]

- [Viewing Scheduled Orders]
- [Viewing Order Summary]
- [Viewing Order Details]
- [Recording Onsite Time]

[Lesson 5: Primary Asset Orders]
[Lesson 6: Additional Features]

Lesson 4: Recording Onsite Time

The operators of the secondary assets assigned to each order must record the time they spend at the associated worksite. That is done by selecting the large yellow button on the order Summary screen:

- That button will initially be labeled **Arrive**. Select it when you reach the worksite.
- Doing so changes that label to **Leave**. Select that button when you finish your work and are ready to leave the site.
- The **Leave** and **Directions** buttons will then be replaced by **Status : Completed**.

When the **Leave** button is present, a continuously-updated **Field Time** readout will appear at the top of most other screens. Selecting it will immediately restore the order Summary screen.

[Lesson 1: Windows Mobile Fundamentals]
[Lesson 2: AgLogic Mobile Fundamentals]
[Lesson 3: Turn-By-Turn Directions]
[Lesson 4: Secondary Asset Orders]

- [Viewing Scheduled Orders]
- [Viewing Order Summary]
- [Viewing Order Details]
- [Recording Onsite Time]

[Lesson 5: Primary Asset Orders]
[Lesson 6: Additional Features]

Lesson 5: Primary Asset Orders

Lesson 5: Primary Asset Orders

This lesson will teach you how to use the following features of an advanced-license PDA:

Note: Primary Assets retain all the features of Secondary Assets. These Primary Assets lessons are in addition to the features already discussed in lesson 4.

- view primary asset order summaries
- make adjustments to orders
- enter comments about orders
- enter field conditions for orders
- download attachments from orders
- save attachments to orders
- record the time spent at job sites

From any screen within the Aglogic Mobile application, select the Schedule button on the navigation bar.

[Lesson 1: Windows Mobile Fundamentals]
[Lesson 2: AgLogic Mobile Fundamentals]
[Lesson 3: Turn-By-Turn Directions]
[Lesson 4: Secondary Asset Orders]
[Lesson 5: Primary Asset Orders]

- [Viewing Order Summary]
- [Adjust Order Details]
- [Enter Comments and Field Conditions]
- [Download Order Attachments]
- [Save Attachments to Orders]
- [Recording Onsite Time]

[Lesson 6: Additional Features]

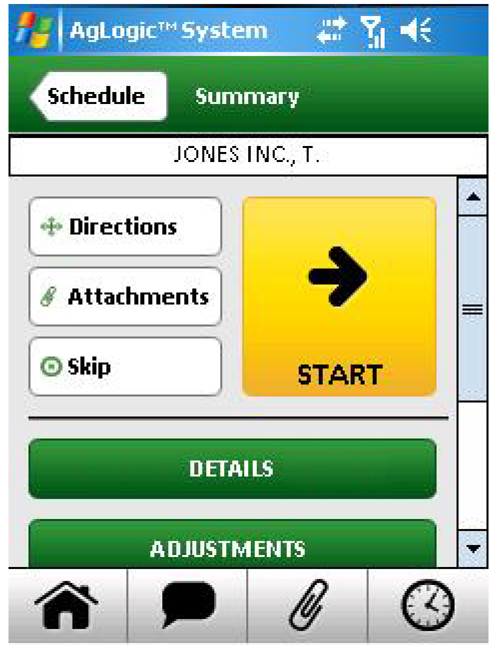
Lesson 5: Viewing Order Summary

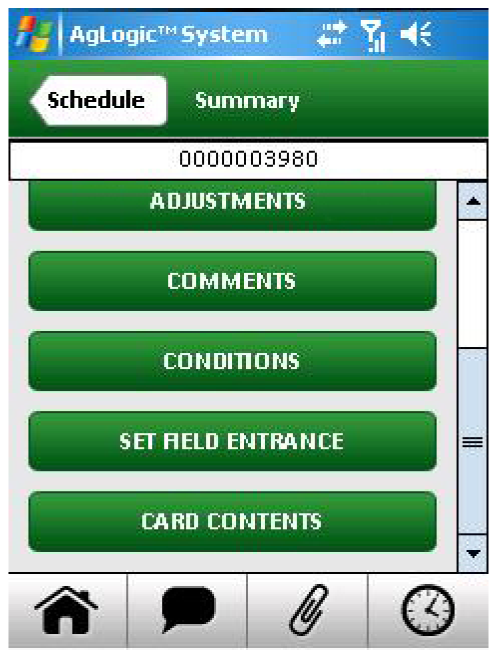
Selecting any Schedule screen item opens the corresponding order Summary screen:

Turn-by-turn Directions, Set Field Entrance and Order Details were covered in previous lessons.

There are several additional options available to Primary Asset operators on the Summary screen.

- Select the **Adjustments** button to make changes to the rate and quantity of an order.
- Select the **Comments** button to enter notes specific on the order.
- Select the **Conditions** button to enter Field, Weather, Applicator, and Pest conditions.
- Select the **Attachments** button to download files that have been attached to the order.
- Select the **Card Contents** button to attach files to the order.
- Select the **Start** button to record the time at which you started work at the order site, which will be discussed at the end of this lesson.





Lesson 1: Windows Mobile Fundamentals

Lesson 2: AgLogic Mobile Fundamentals

Lesson 3: Turn-By-Turn Directions

Lesson 4: Secondary Asset Orders

Lesson 5: Primary Asset Orders

- Viewing Order Summary
- Adjust Order Details
- Enter Comments and Field Conditions
- Download Order Attachments
- Save Attachments to Orders
- Recording Onsite Time

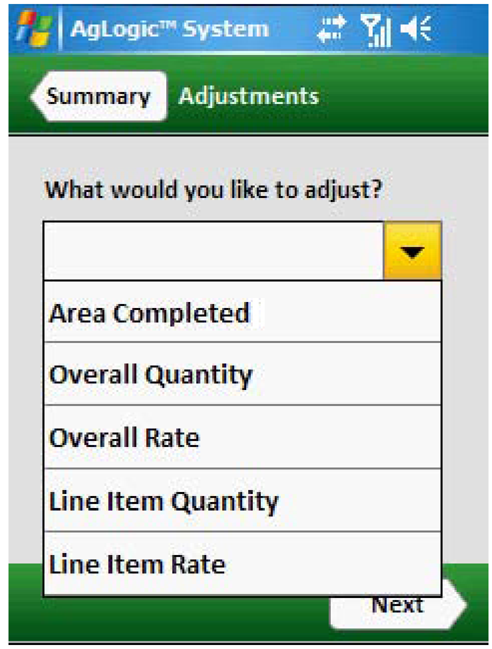
Lesson 6: Additional Features

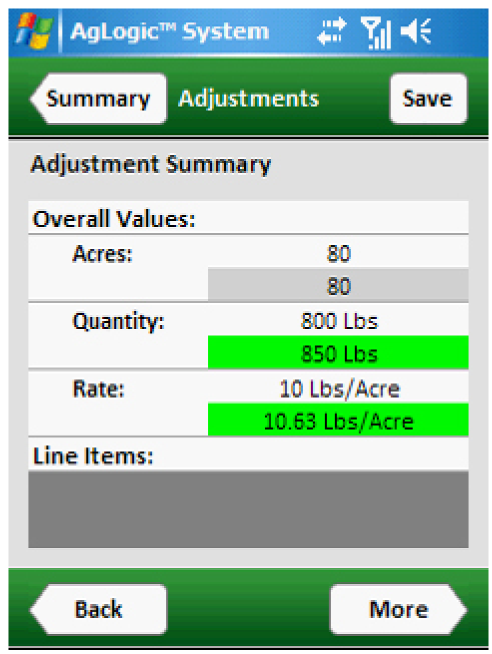
Lesson 5: Adjust Rate and Quantity

If enabled by your organization, primary asset operators can adjust the acres completed, overall quantity and rate, and line item quantity and rate.

From the order summary, select the **Adjustments** button to change these values.

- Select the value the you would like to adjust.
- Enter the new value, and if desired, select what should be recalculated.
- If you selected to recalculate a value, select the method that the value should be recalculated with.
- Once completed, the changes are displayed on the **Adjustment Summary**.
- Select the **Back** button to return to the previous pages and edit any changes.
- Select the **More** button to adjust additional values.
- Select the **Summary** button to return to the order summary and cancel any changes.
- Select the **Save** button to save the adjustments made to the order.



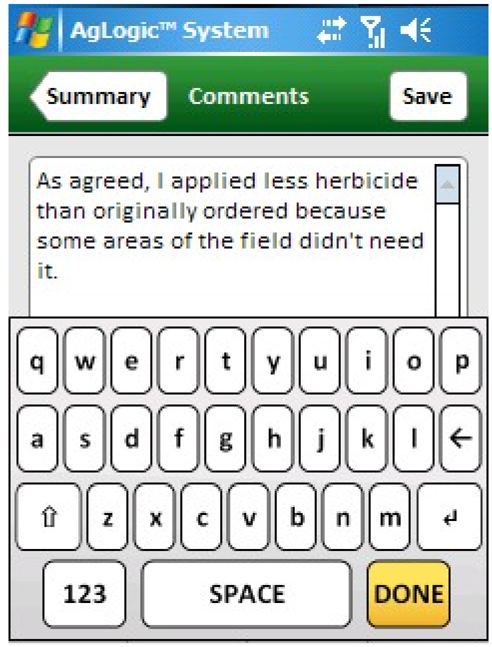


[Lesson 1: Windows Mobile Fundamentals]
[Lesson 2: AgLogic Mobile Fundamentals]
[Lesson 3: Turn-By-Turn Directions]
[Lesson 4: Secondary Asset Orders]
[Lesson 5: Primary Asset Orders]

- Viewing Order Summary
- Adjust Order Details
- Enter Comments and Field Conditions
- Download Order Attachments
- Save Attachments to Orders
- Recording Onsite Time

Lesson 6: Additional Features

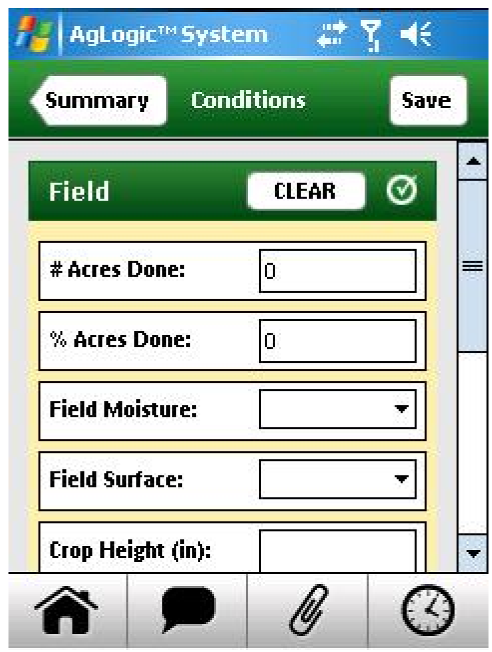
Lesson 5: Enter Comments and Conditions



The Primary Asset operator can add comments to an order by selecting the **Comments** button. Some organizations require conditions to be entered when an order is skipped.

These are separate from comments added by office personnel.

- Select the text area to display the pop-up keyboard.
- Type or edit the comment text, then select the **Done** button to close the keyboard.
- To start over, select the **Clear** button to erase all of the text from that field.
- Select the **Save** button to save any changes you made.
- Select the **Summary** button to close this screen and transmit your saved comments back to your office via the AgLogic System.

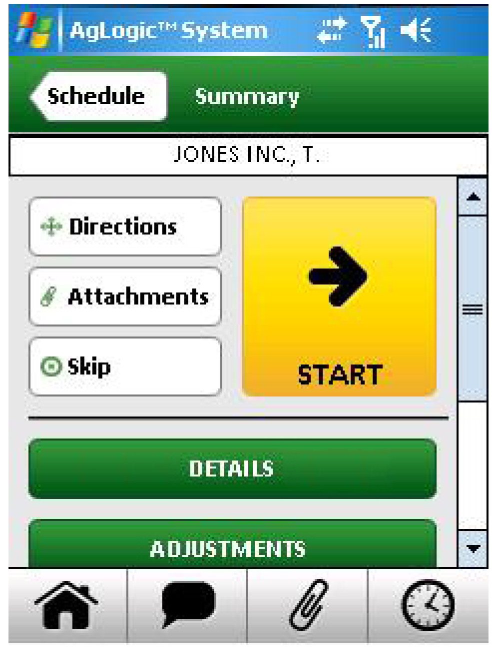


Select the **Conditions** button to enter information pertaining to the Field, Weather, Applicator, and Pests. Some organizations require conditions to be entered when an order is completed or suspended.

Use Program Options on the AgLogic website to determine which conditions are enabled on the PDA.

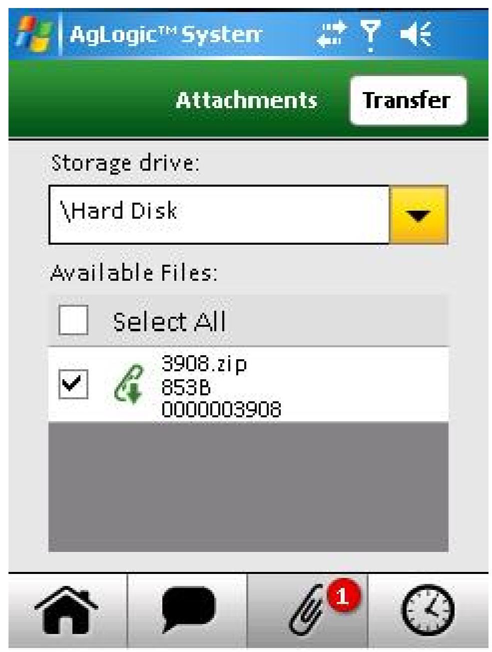
- The enabled fields in each of the four categories are listed below a heading. Select the heading to collapse or expand the list of fields. If all conditions in a category are disabled, the corresponding heading is not displayed.
- Each field's value can be entered or changed by selecting the down button to select from a list of possible values, or selecting the field to enter values with the pop up keypad or keyboard`.
- If any of a category's fields have default or user-defined values, the circle at the end of its heading will be checked.
- Delete all values in a category by selecting the **Clear** button in the header.
- Record any changes you make by selecting the **Save** button. The button is disabled unless changes have been made. You can save pending changes as many times as you like.
- When finished, select the **Summary** button to close this screen. A warning dialog will appear if you select that button without saving your pending changes.

Lesson 5: Download Order Attachments



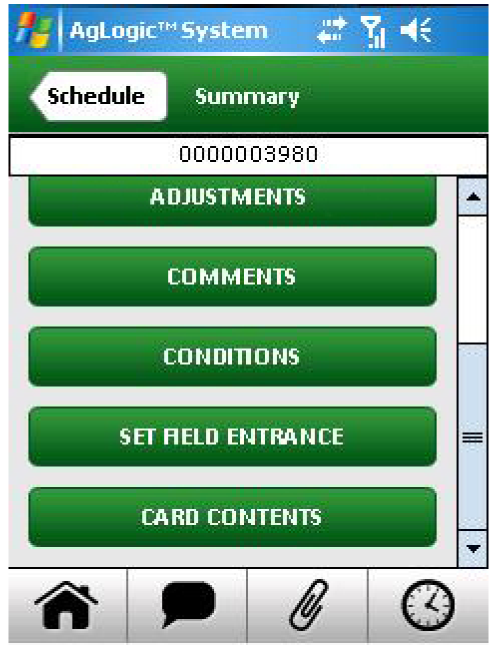
If a file has been attached to an order, a primary asset operator can download the attachment and copy it to a memory card, removable USB drive, and/or an internal PDA storage location.

- Select the **Attachments** button on the order summary screen.
- Select the down arrow to display the folder selection pop up.
- Scroll and expand the list of folders to locate the destination drive/folder. A card reader or other USB device will be listed as a **Hard Disk**.
- Select the name of the drive or folder (highlight it), and then press the dialog's **Select** button.
- Select the check box for each file you want to transfer.
- Select the **Transfer** button to unzip the file(s) to the chosen location.
- Select the **OK** button of the resulting message.



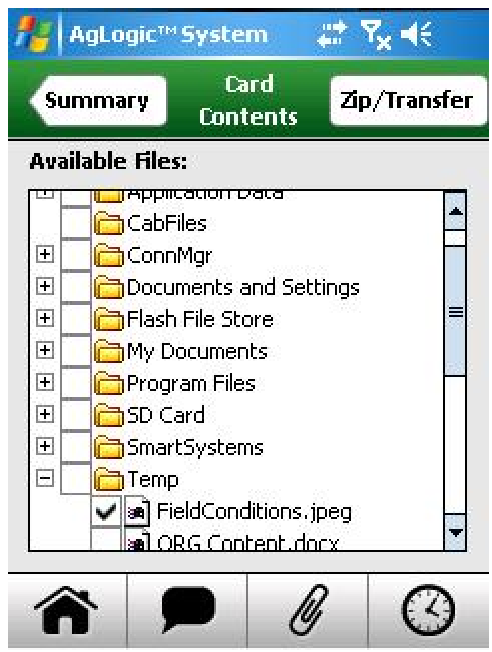
See additional help topics for connecting an external memory device or for more information on downloading order attachments.

Lesson 5: Save Attachments to an Order



Using the Card Contents screen, a primary asset operator can attach as-applied maps or other files to an order from an internal drive, card reader, USB drive, or other connected device. The files are sent to the AgLogic System as a single ZIP file that can be retrieved on the web application.

- Select the **Card Contents** button on the order summary screen.
- Select the checkbox of each file you want to transfer (Select the + and - boxes to expand or collapse folders as needed).
- Select the **Zip/Transfer** button to combine and upload the selected files. That button will then return to its disabled (gray) state and the selection boxes will clear.
- Select the Summary button to close the Card Contents screen.

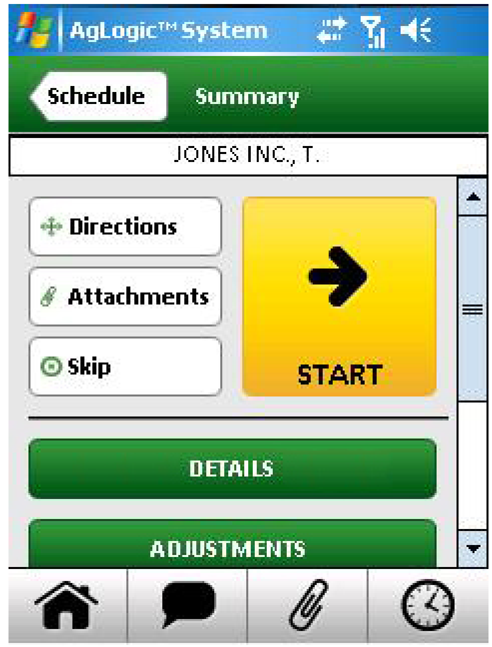


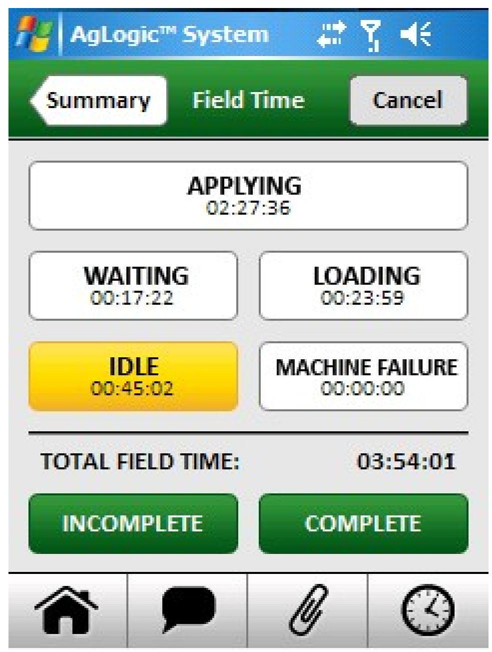
See additional help topics for connecting an external memory device or for more information on transferring card contents.

Lesson 5: Recording Onsite Time

The operators of the primary assets assigned to each order must record the time they spend at the associated worksite. That is done by selecting the large yellow button on the order Summary screen:

- That button will initially be labeled **Start**. Select it when you reach the worksite.
- Doing so will display the Field Time screen. Idle will initially be selected. Change the status by selecting the other buttons on the screen as your situation changes.
- Each Status will accumulate time once it is selected.
- The **Start** button will be replaced by an **In Progress** button and a **Field Time** banner will be displayed at the top of most screens on the PDA. Select either one to return to the Field Time screen
- When you finish your work and are ready to leave the site, select the **Complete** button if all of the ordered work has been completed, or select the **Incomplete** button if it will have to be finished some other time.
- Selecting either one will initiate the order fulfillment process. If the Conditions screen appears, fill in all of its displayed fields and then select the **Save** button.
- Then use the stylus to sign the Signature screen, and select the **Save** button.
- The Order Summary screen will then reappear, with most of the buttons replaced by a banner indicating that the work has been either Completed or Recorded (if incomplete).





Lesson 1: Windows Mobile Fundamentals

Lesson 2: AgLogic Mobile Fundamentals

Lesson 3: Turn-By-Turn Directions

Lesson 4: Secondary Asset Orders

Lesson 5: Primary Asset Orders

- Viewing Order Summary
- Adjust Order Details
- Enter Comments and Field Conditions
- Download Order Attachments
- Save Attachments to Orders

- Recording Onsite Time

Lesson 6: Additional Features

Lesson 6: Additional Features

AgLogic Mobile has additional features that you may find useful to your operation.

This lesson will teach you about:

- Sending and Receiving Text Messages
- Using the Weather and Radar feature

[Lesson 1: Windows Mobile Fundamentals](#)

[Lesson 2: AgLogic Mobile Fundamentals](#)

[Lesson 3: Turn-By-Turn Directions](#)

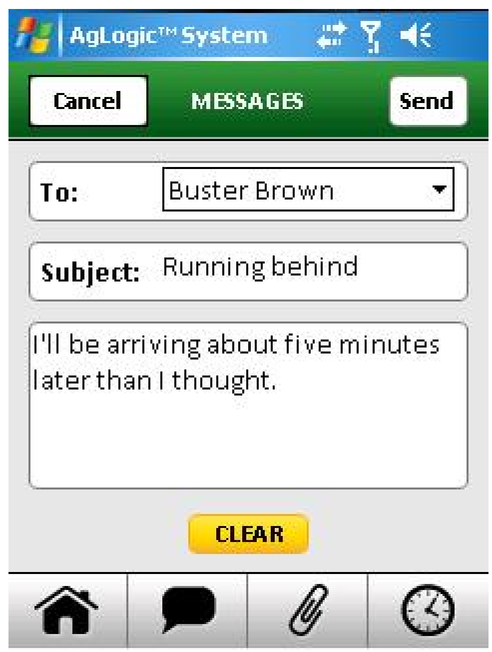
[Lesson 4: Secondary Asset Orders](#)

[Lesson 5: Primary Asset Orders](#)

[Lesson 6: Additional Features](#)

- [Receiving and Sending Text Messages](#)
- [Weather and Radar](#)

Lesson 6: Receiving and Sending Text Messages



The AgLogic Mobile can send messages to and receive messages from other users within an organization. These messages are contained within the AgLogic system and do not accumulate text messaging charges on the PDA's phone plan.

- Select the **Messages** button at the bottom of the display to show the Inbox. If you have new, unread messages a red circle with the number or unread messages will show on the **Messages** button.
- New messages will display as **bold**. Select a message to read it.
- Select the **New** button to compose a message.
- Select the **To:** field to display a list of your organization's users, and then select the person or group you want to send a message.
- Select the **Subject:** field to display the pop-up keyboard, type the message subject (using the stylus to reposition the cursor as necessary), then select the **DONE** key.
- Select the content area to similarly type the text of your message.
- Select the **Send** button to transmit the message.

Lesson 1: Windows Mobile Fundamentals

Lesson 2: AgLogic Mobile Fundamentals

Lesson 3: Turn-By-Turn Directions

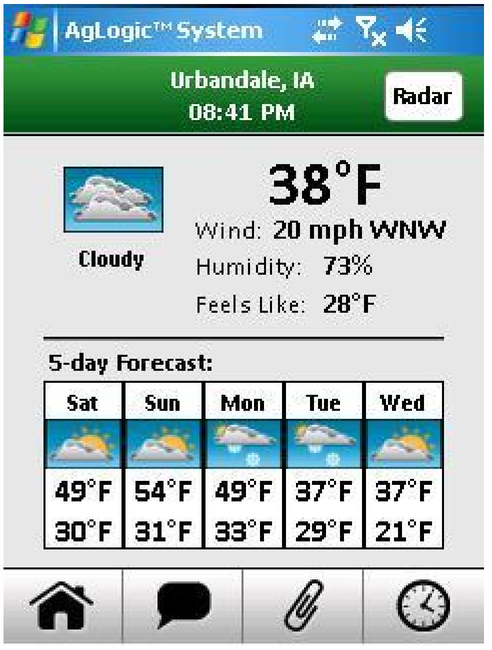
Lesson 4: Secondary Asset Orders

Lesson 5: Primary Asset Orders

Lesson 6: Additional Features

- Receiving and Sending Text Messages
- Weather and Radar

Lesson 6: Weather and Radar



Weather information is provided within AgLogic Mobile and is based on the current GPS location of the PDA. Select the Weather button on the Home screen to display the current conditions and a 5 Day Forecast.

- Select any day in the 5 Day Forecast to view a popup description of the predicted conditions.
- Select the Weather screen's **Radar** button to view local cloud cover scans taken at five-minute intervals over the past hour.
- Select that screen's **Refresh** button to update the radar.

[Lesson 1: Windows Mobile Fundamentals]
[Lesson 2: AgLogic Mobile Fundamentals]
[Lesson 3: Turn-By-Turn Directions]
[Lesson 4: Secondary Asset Orders]
[Lesson 5: Primary Asset Orders]
[Lesson 6: Additional Features]

- [Receiving and Sending Text Messages]
- [Weather and Radar]

How to Topics

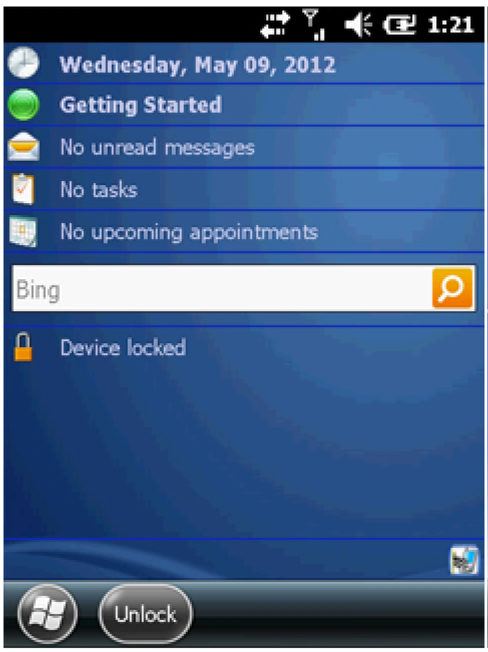
Using the Procedural Help Topics

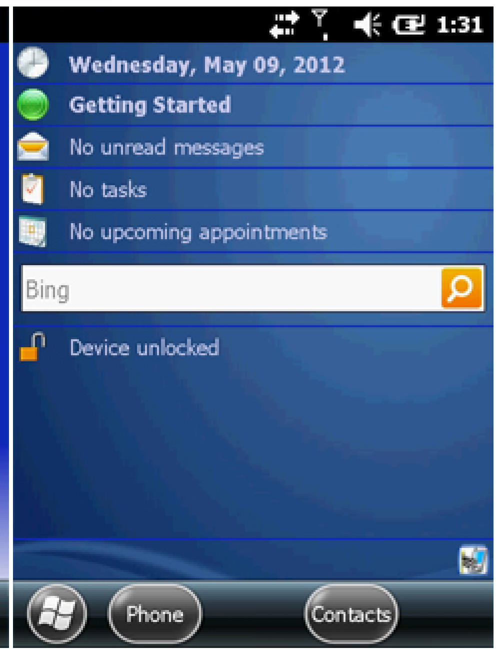
This AgLogic Mobile online document is essentially an expanded and interactive version of the User's Guide.

Each page describes one or a group of closely-related procedures. The accompanying screen illustrations are displayed, sometimes with the relevant user-interface elements highlighted.

For example, the accompanying illustrations show how to unlock the PDA's touch screen should you inadvertently trigger the Today screen's Device Lock plugin:

1. If the Today screen indicates the device is locked, Select the **Unlock** button.
2. Select the **Unlock** button of the resulting Unlock screen.
3. To relock the device, select the **Device unlocked** plugin label of the Today screen.





PDA Locked | Unlock Confirmation | Device Unlocked

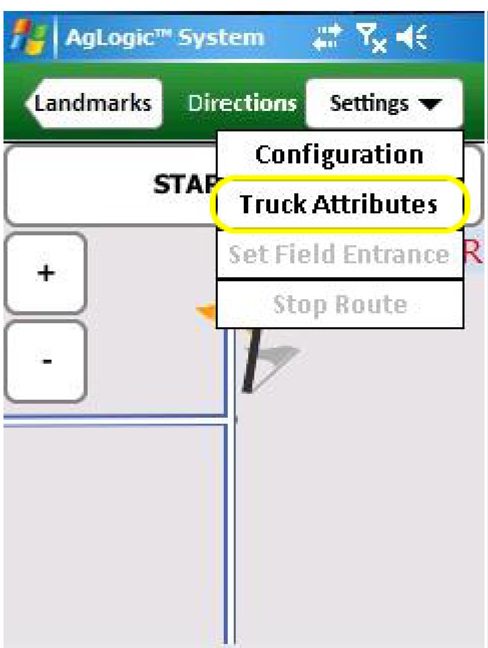
How Do I Adapt the Routing to My Vehicle?

Your vehicle's type, size, or cargo can restrict the routes you can take. The Truck Attributes screen's settings can help avoid such situations:

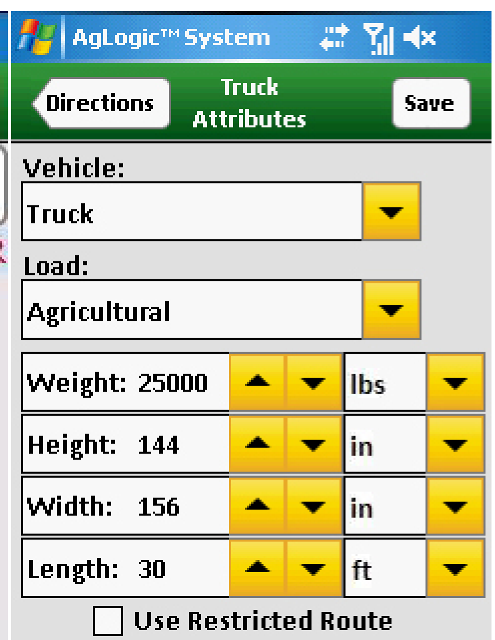
1. Open the Directions screen for any landmark or order worksite.
2. Select **Truck Attributes** from that screen's **Settings** menu.
3. Make any desired changes:

- Check the **Use Restricted Route** option at the bottom, if your vehicle's attributes should be taken into consideration when calculating routes. The other settings on this screen will be ignored unless that box is checked.
- Select the **Vehicle** menu to choose from a list of vehicle types.
- Select the **Load** menu to choose from a list of load types.
- Each time you pair your PDA with an asset, the remaining settings on this screen are initialized to their management-defined "normal" attributes. These "normal" attributes are configured on the AgLogic Web for both primary and secondary assets.

- For routing purposes, these settings can be overridden if (for example) you are carrying an abnormally heavy load or pulling a trailer. Doing so does not affect the values shown on the Applicators/Tenders screen.
    - Select the measurement units from the far right drop down lists.
    - Adjust the **Weight, Height, Width,** and **Length** using the up or down buttons.



Settings Drop-Down



Truck Attributes

4. Select the **Save** button to record your changes. That button will be disabled unless you have unsaved changes pending.

5. Select the **Directions** button to go back to the route map. A warning dialog will appear if you select the button without saving your pending changes.

You can also change your general routing preferences by selecting **Configuration** from the previous **Settings** menu.

How Do I Add Comments To An Order (Advanced License)?

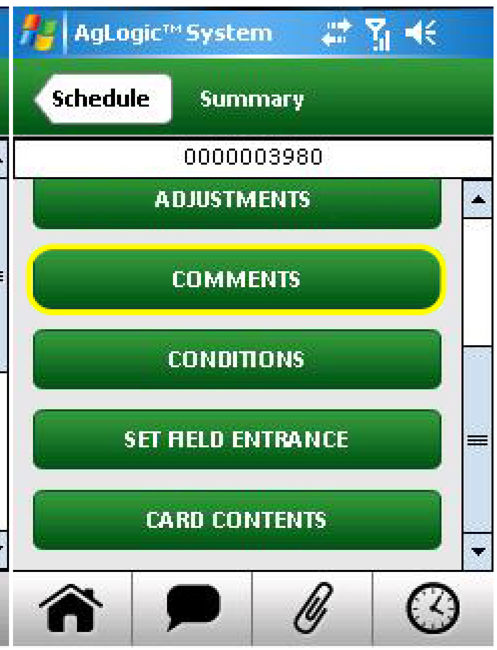
Primary asset operators can add comments to an order from its Comments screen.

To enter or edit those comments:

1. Select the navigation-bar **Schedule** button.
2. Select the order you wish to add a comment to (you will need to tap the **All** button if you have already completed or suspended work on that order).
3. Select the Summary screen's **Comments** button.

Schedule Button

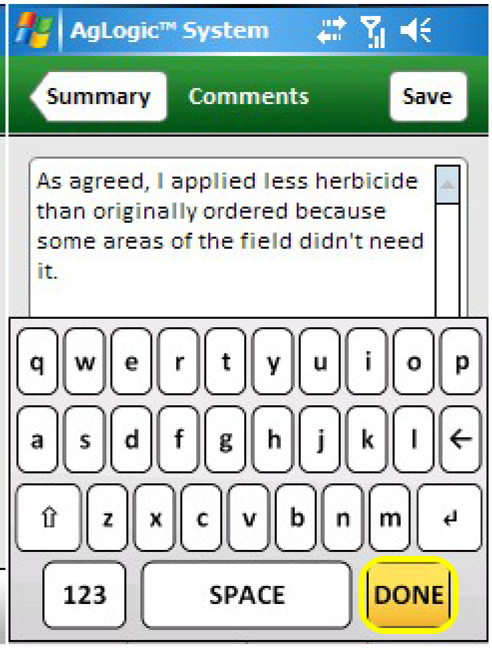
Select Order



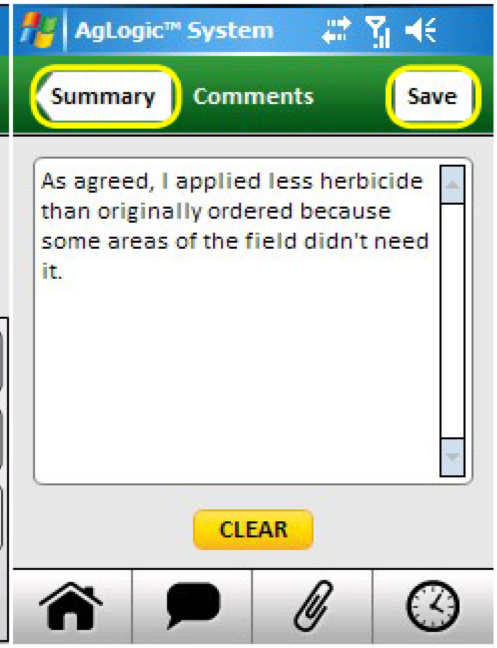
Comments Button

4. Select the comment text field.
5. Use the popup keyboard to enter or edit your comments and then press the **Done** button.
6. Select the **Save** button.
7. Select the **Summary** button to return to that screen.

Comment Text Field



Keyboard/Done Button



Save Button/Summary Button

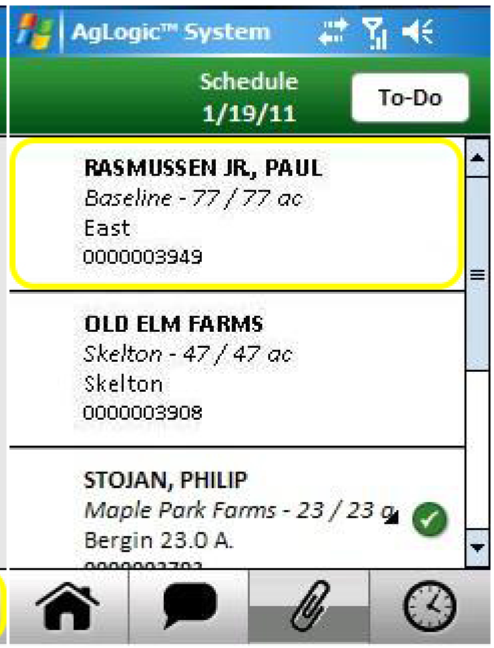
Note: A warning dialog would appear if you made changes but did not save them.

How Do I Change A Field’s Entrance Coordinates?

Once you have reached an order’s worksite, you can update its entrance coordinates to match your current GPS location:

1. Select the navigation-bar **Schedule** button.
2. Select the order for the field you want directions to.
3. Select the Summary screen **Set Field Entrance** button.
4. Select the **Yes** button of the confirming dialog.
5. Select the **OK** button of the results dialog.

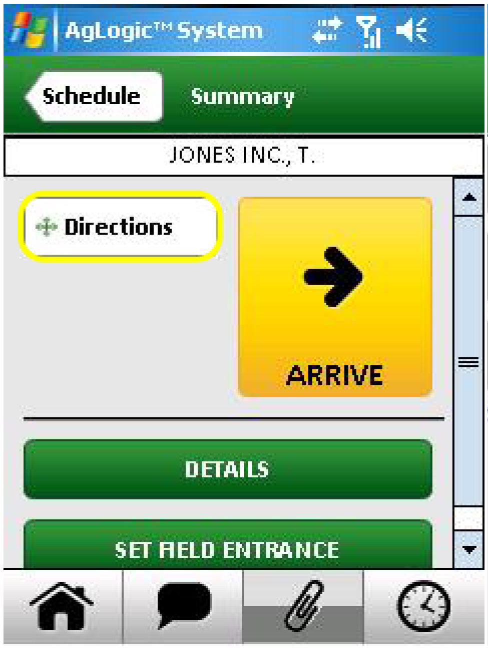
Schedule Button



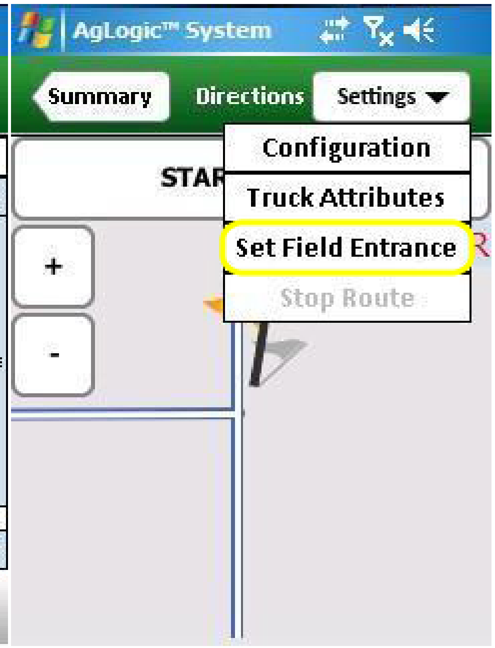
Select Order

Set Field Entrance Button

You can also do this by selecting **Set Field Entrance** from the Directions screen’s **Settings** menu.



Directions Button



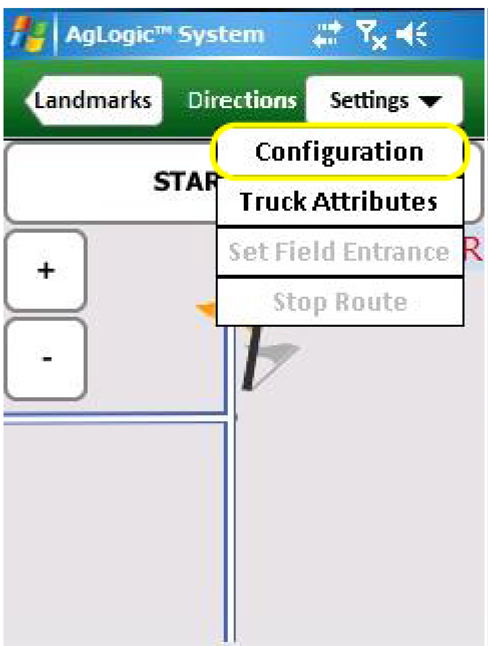
Set Field Entrance

How Do I Change My Routing Preferences?

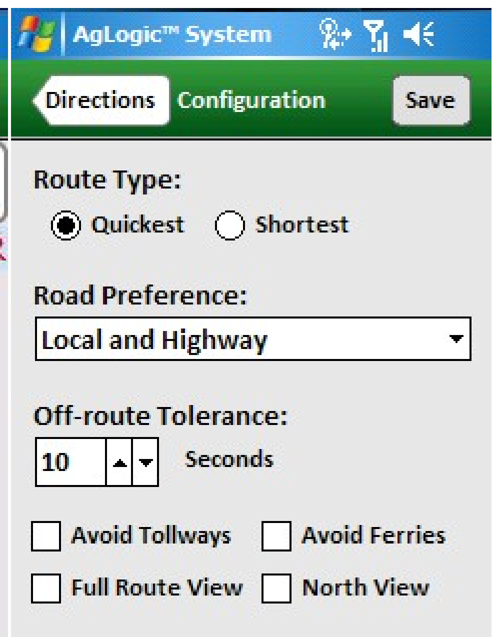
You can change your routing preferences from the routing Configuration screen:

1. Open the Directions screen for any landmark or order worksite.
2. Select **Configuration** from that screen's **Settings** menu.
3. Make any desired changes:

- Select the **Quickest** or **Shortest** radio button to select the corresponding option.
- Select the **Road Preference** menu to select from a list of possible options.
- Select the **Off-Route Tolerance** up or down button to change the number of seconds you could deviate from the route before it would be recalculated (until then, you would be instructed to turn around).
- Select the **Full Route View** option if you want the full route to be displayed by default).
- Select the **North View** option if you want the maps to always be oriented with north at the top).
- Select the **Avoid Tollways** or **Avoid Ferries** option to check or uncheck their boxes.



Settings Drop-Down



Configuration

4. Select the **Save** button to record your changes. That button will be disabled unless you have unsaved changes pending.
5. Select the **Directions** button to go back to the route map. A warning dialog will appear if you select the button without saving your pending changes.

You can also adapt routing to a specific vehicle by selecting **Truck Attributes** from the previous **Settings** menu.

How Do I Change Units of Measure?

Units of Measure must be changed on the AgLogic website. If Metric is selected then all units of measures on the PDA will be in Metric. If Standard is selected then all unit of measures on the PDA will be Standard.

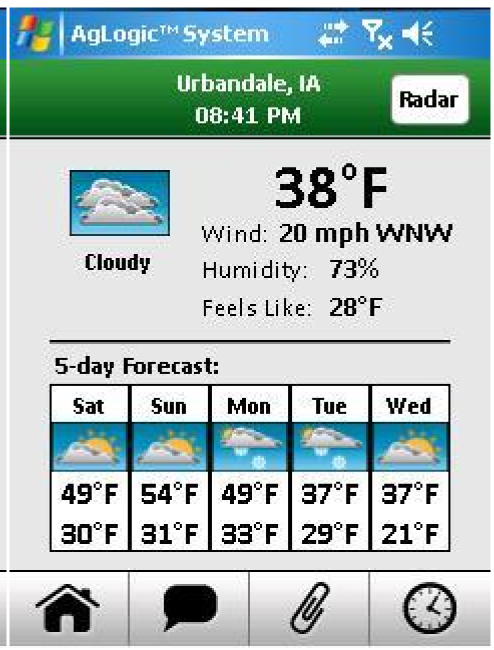
Refer to Program Options on the AgLogic Web Application for information on changing units.

How Do I Check The Local Weather?

The Weather screen displays the current and predicted conditions for your GPS location:

1. Select the navigation-bar **Home** button.
2. Select the Home screen **Weather** button.
3. Select the Weather screen's **Radar** button to view local cloud cover scans taken at five-minute intervals over the past hour.
4. Select that screen's **Refresh** button to update it.
5. Select its **Weather** button to return to that screen.
6. Select any of the forecast icons to popup a text description of the predicted condition.

Home/Weather Buttons



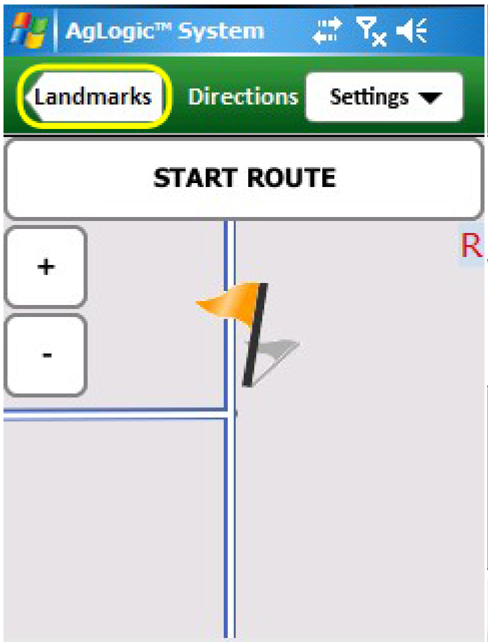
Weather

Radar

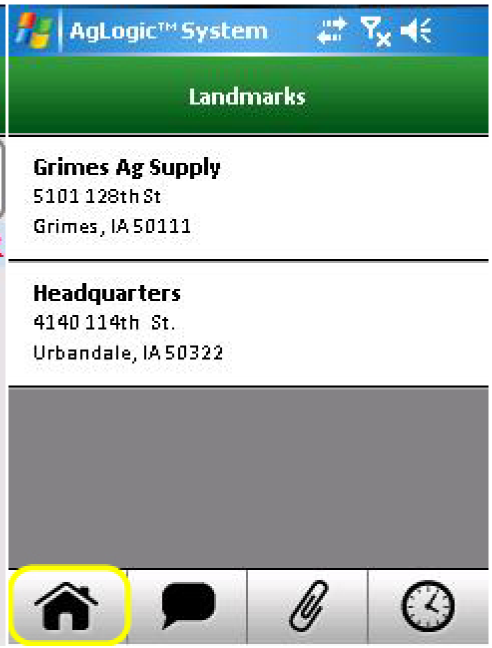
How Do I Close The AgLogic Mobile Program?

To close the AgLogic Mobile program:

1. If the navigation bar is not visible, select the **Go-Back** button until it is.
2. Select the navigation-bar **Home** button.
3. Select the Home-screen **Exit** button.
4. Select the confirming dialog's **Yes** button.



Go-Back Button



Home Button

Loading...

How Do I Complete an Order (Advanced License)?

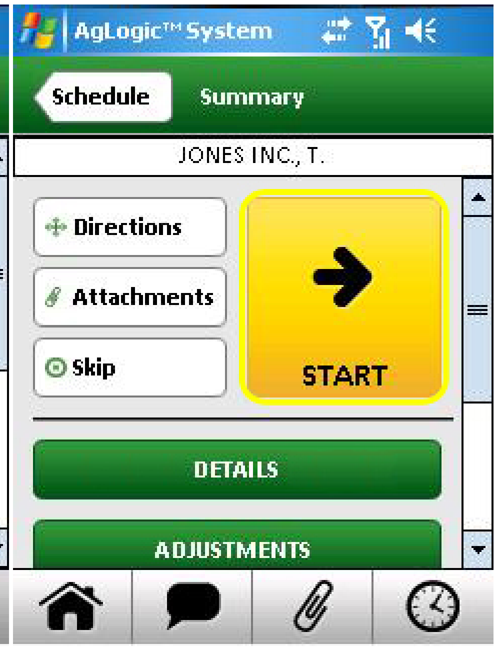
Use the following procedures to record the time you spend at each order's worksite.

When you arrive at that worksite, open the Field Time screen:

1. Select the navigation-bar **Schedule** button.
2. Select the order you are working on.
3. Select the Summary screen **Start** button.

Schedule Button

Select Order



Start Button

From then until you Cancel, Complete, or Suspend work on that order:

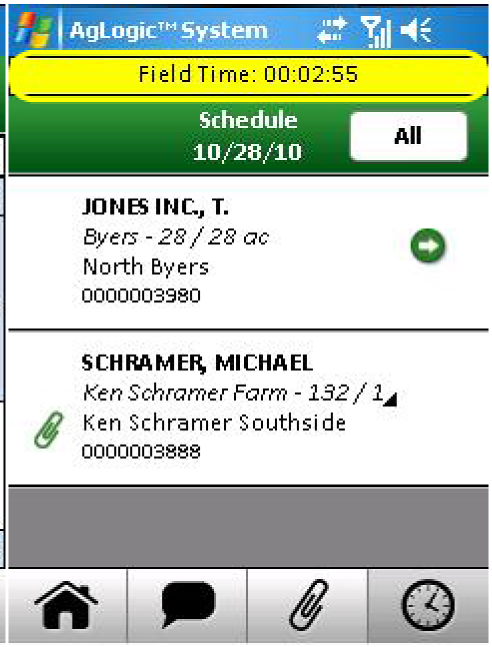
- An **In Progress** button will appear in place of the Summary screen **Start** button.
- Your total time at that worksite is displayed by readouts at the top of most screens. Selecting one of them will immediately restore the Field Time screen, which also includes a **Field Time readout**.
- The time is allocated among five different categories, with the time spent in each indicated on the corresponding button.

Each time your work status changes, return to the Field Time screen and tap the most appropriate button (which will then turn yellow):

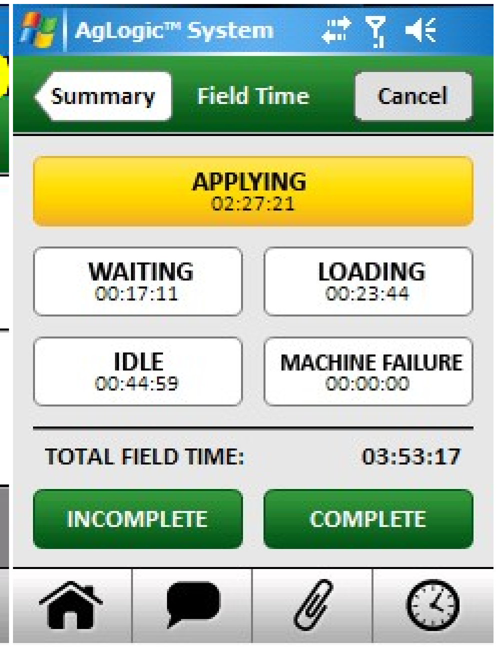
- Select the **Applying** button when you start operating your asset (for example, when applying nutrients to the field).
- Select the **Waiting** button when you begin waiting on someone else (for example, a resupply vehicle operator).
- Select the **Loading** button when you start loading nutrients, fuel or other needed material.
- Select the **Machine Failure** button when your asset becomes inoperable.

- Select the **Idle** button when none of the other categories apply (for example, when you begin a break). This is the default category that is automatically selected each time you start work on a new order.

In Progress Button



Total Field Time

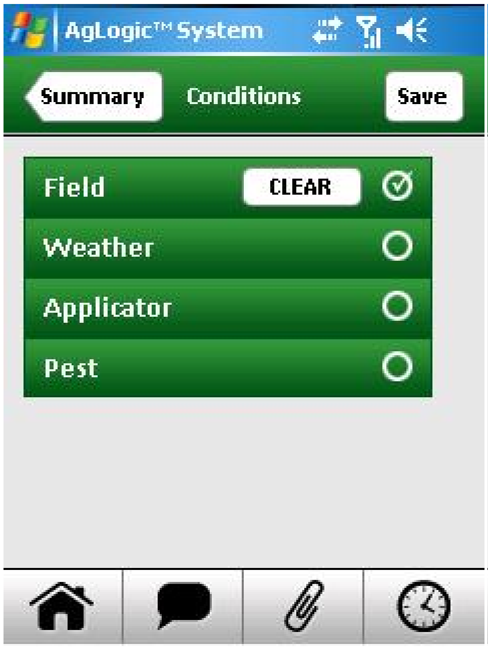


Field Time Screen

When you are ready to leave a worksite, return to the Field Time screen and:

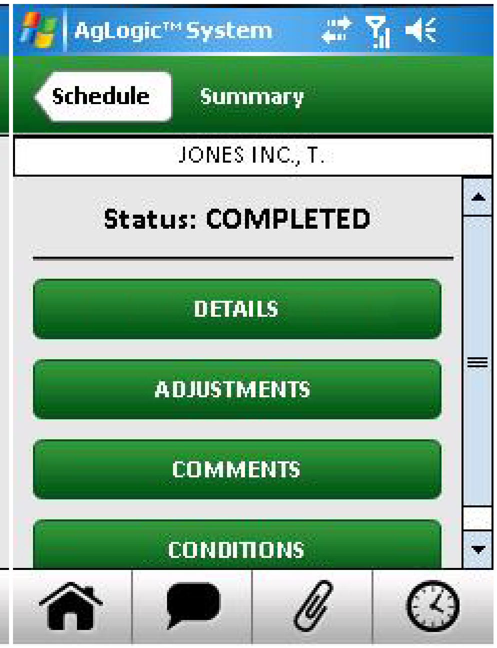
1. Select the **Complete** button if all of the ordered work has been completed, or Select the **Incomplete** button if it will have to be finished some other time.
2. If the Conditions screen appears, fill in all of its displayed fields and then Select its **Save** button.
3. Use the stylus to sign the Signature screen, then Select its **Save** button.

That order's Summary screen will then reappear, with most of its buttons replaced by a banner indicating that your work on it has been either Completed or Recorded (if incomplete).



Conditions

Signature



Order Complete

How Do I Complete an Order (Basic License)?

Use the following procedures to record the time you spend at each order's worksite.

When you arrive at that worksite:

1. Select the navigation-bar **Schedule** button.
2. Select the order you are working on.
3. Select the Summary screen **Arrive** button.
4. That button will then be replaced by a **Leave** button.

Schedule Button

Select Order

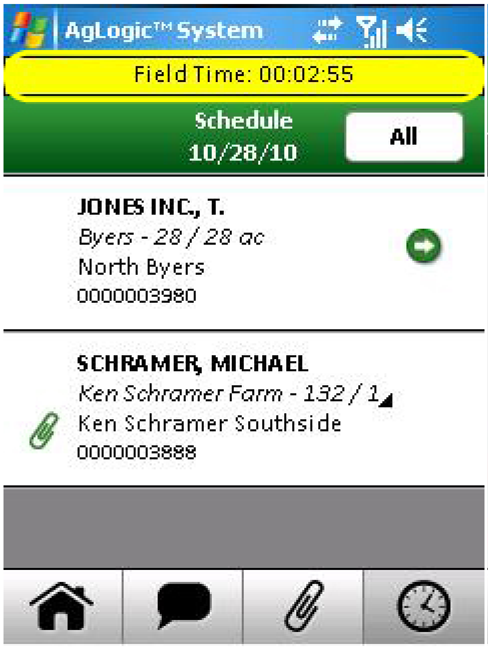
Arrive Button

A **Field Time** readout will subsequently be shown at the top of most other screens. Tapping it will immediately restore the order Summary screen.

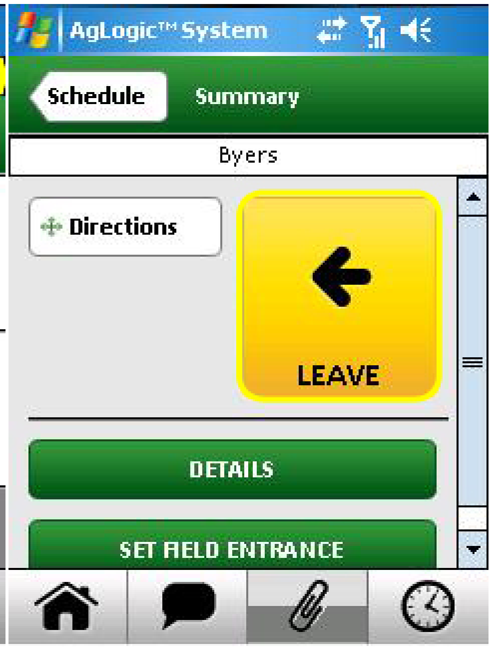
When you finish an order and leave its worksite:

1. Select the **Field Time** readout at the top of any screen.
2. Select the Summary screen **Leave** button.

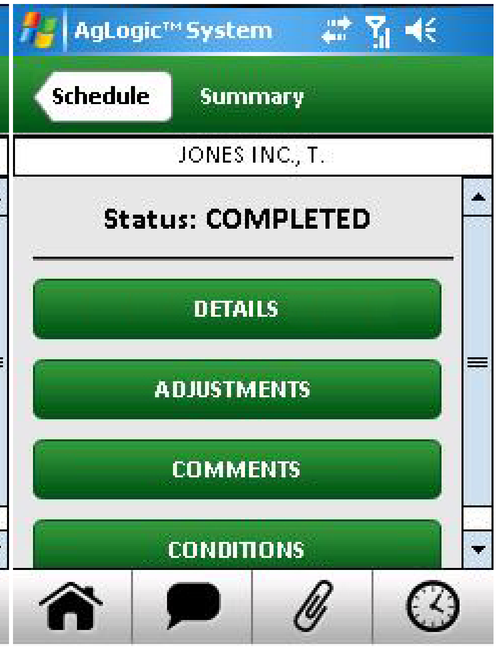
The **Leave** and **Directions** buttons will then be replaced by a **Status : COMPLETED** banner. You will still be able to view the order's **Details** and **Comments** screens.



Field Time Readout



Leave Button



Order Completed

How Do I Connect an External Memory Device?

If you want to transfer card contents or order attachments, you must first connect the PDA to an external memory device:

1. With the PDA mounted in the in-cab cradle, connect the **USB cable (dongle)** to the serial port connector on the bottom of the in-cab cradle.
2. If using a **USB drive** connect directly to the dongle. Otherwise connect the **external memory reader** to the USB connection on the dongle.
3. Insert the **external memory device** in the reader.

Connecting the External Memory Device Reader and Memory Device

4. Follow the instructions for transferring card contents or order attachments.

If **Hard Disk** is not seen as an option, please verify the following:

1. PDA docked is Cab Mount with power supply
2. USB cable (dongle) attached correctly to the back of the Cab Mount
3. USB drive inserted in to USB cable (dongle)

   -or-

3. Card Reader attached via USB port on the USB cable (dongle)
4. Compact Flash (CF) card inserted into the card reader prior to reaching the 'Transfer Files' screen on the PDA. If it is not inserted prior to this screen, the card will not be recognized

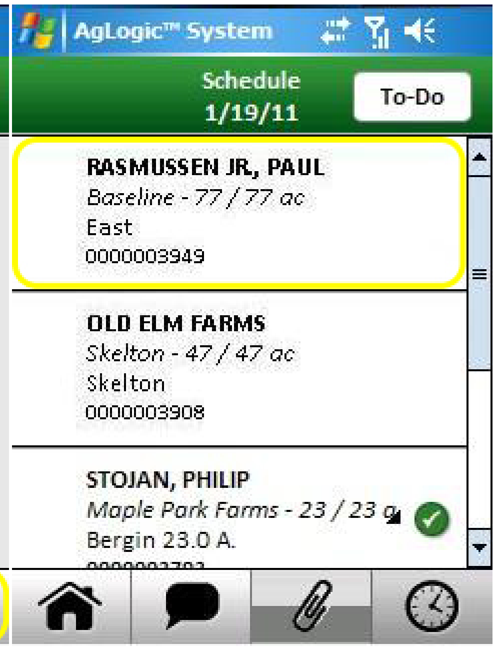
If **Hard Disk** is still not seen in the drop down list, exit AgLogic and reboot the CN70. The card reader will not be recognized if it is not attached when booting the Intermec™ CN70. After exiting AgLogic, press and hold the yellow button on the front of the Intermec™ CN70 until it reboots the device. If possible, leave the card reader attached throughout the day. Removing the card reader may require another reboot of the CN70 in order for the card reader to be recognized again and allow for additional file transfers.

How Do I Enter An Address To A Jobsite or Landmark?

To enter an address and get turn-by-turn directions from your current location to a work order field entrance:

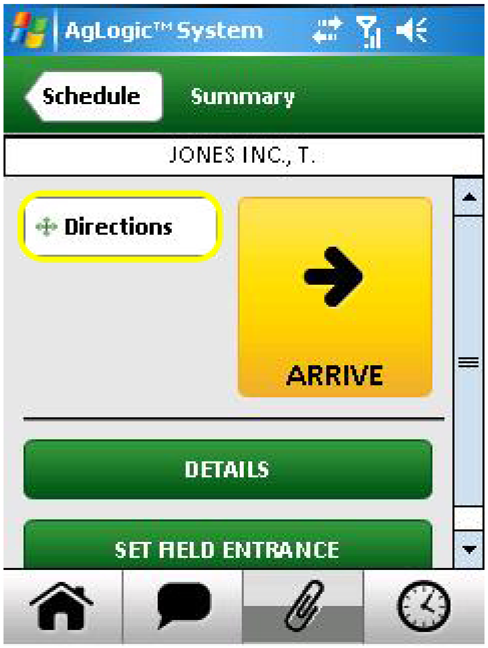
1. Select the navigation-bar **Schedule** button.
2. Select the order for the field you want directions to.

Schedule Button

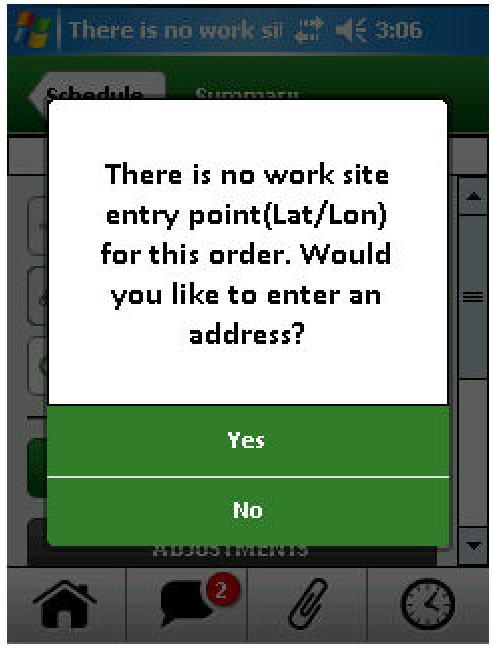


Select Order

1. Select the Summary screen **Directions** button.
2. If the selected field already has a field entrance set, the turn-by-turn directions will be displayed. Otherwise, a confirmation popup will be displayed.
3. Select **Yes** to enter the address of the destination.



Directions Button

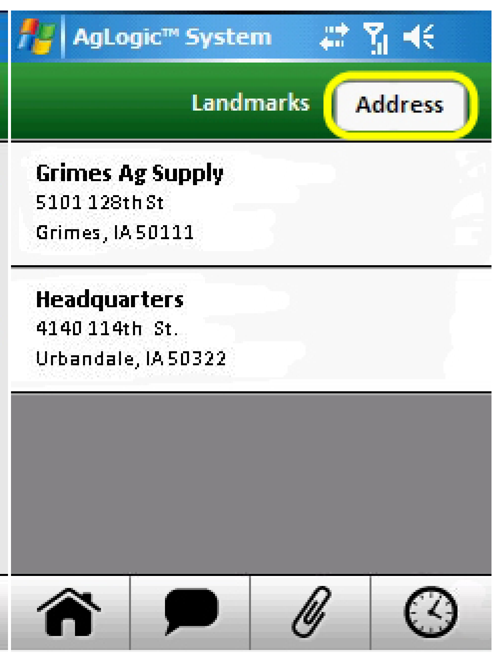


Enter Address Confirmation

To enter an address and get directions from your current location:

1. Select the navigation-bar **Home** button.
2. Select the Home screen **Landmarks** button.
3. Select the **Address** button.

Home/Landmarks Buttons



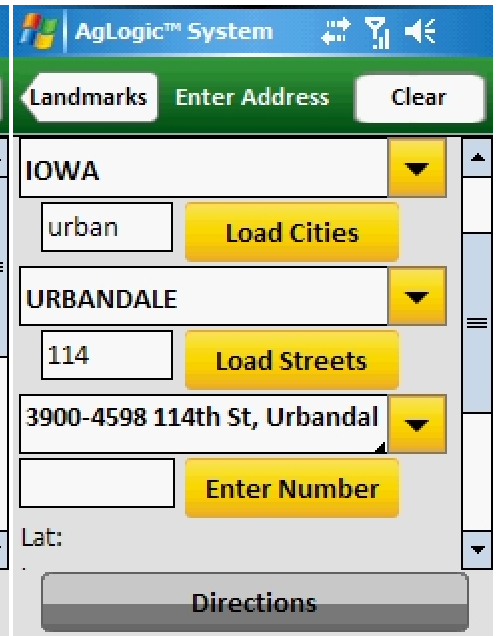
Select Address

In either case, the same **Enter Address** screen will appear. The only difference will be the label on the go-back button at the top of the screen.

1. Begin by entering the first letters of the name of the destination state and press the **Load States** button.
2. If the state isn't automatically displayed, select it from the drop down menu.
3. Repeat the process for the city and street.

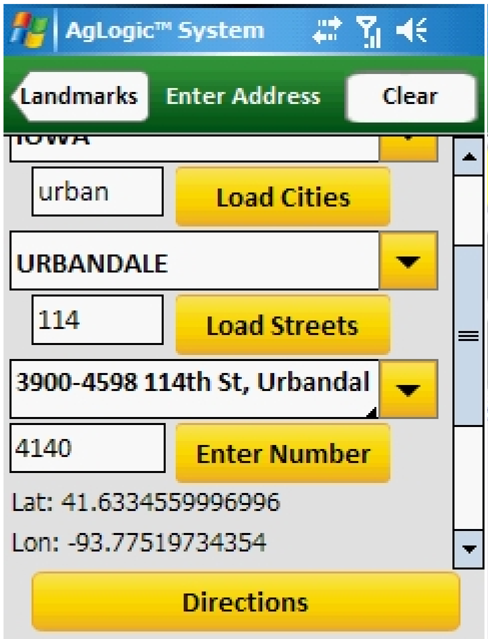
Enter State Name

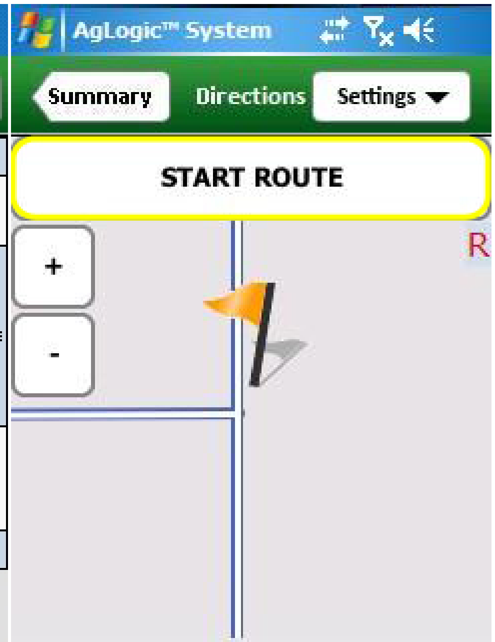
Select State from Drop Down



City and Street Selected

4. Next enter the street number of the address and select **Enter Number**. The number entered must be between the range provided in the street name.
5. The addresses Latitude and Longitude are displayed. Select the **Directions** button.





Address Number/Directions

Start Route

Your PDA will display the Directions screen’s destination view, with the destination marked by an orange flag.

Select the **Start Route** button to begin. Once the current location and route have been determined, the screen will switch to its route view and begin displaying and speaking turn-by-turn directions.

Click here for more information on using turn-by-turn directions.

How Do I Enter or Edit Alphanumeric Field Values?

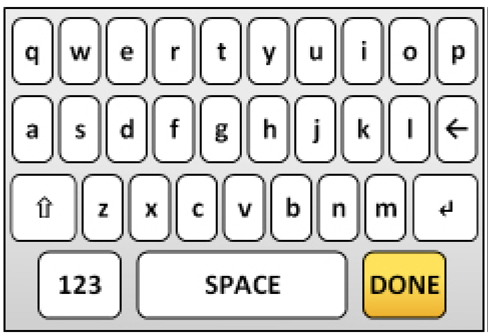
If you tap an editable alphanumeric field, a keyboard will be displayed for entering or editing its value.

The following keys are always displayed:

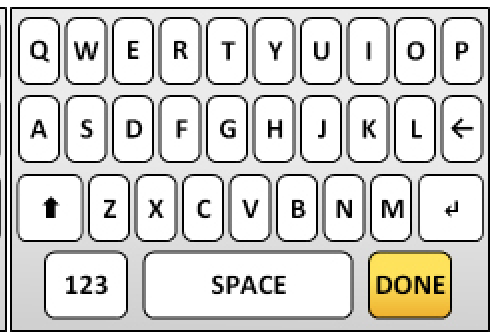
1. shift-lock/unlock on the left side,
2. backspace and new paragraph on the right side, and
3. option, space, and done along the bottom.

The other keys initially show and type lower case letters:

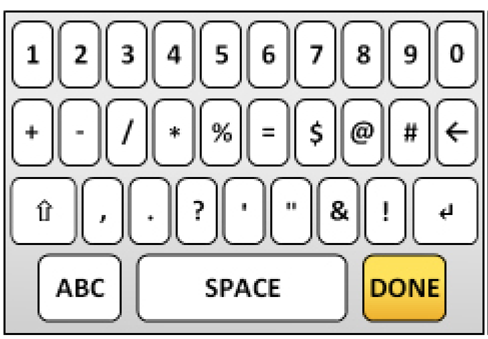
- Selecting the shift key then toggles between the lower and upper case letters.
- Selecting the 123 option key displays the digits and primary symbols.
- Selecting the shift key then toggles between the primary and alternate symbols.
- Selecting the ABC option key displays the lower case letters.



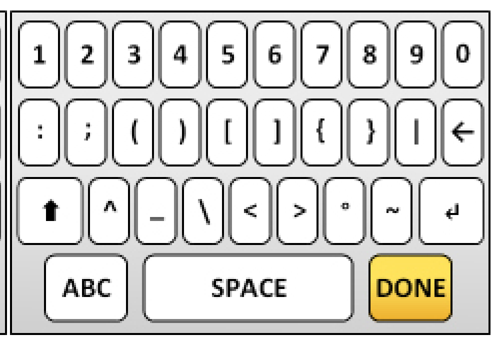
Lower Case Keyboard



Upper Case Keyboard



Numeric Keyboard

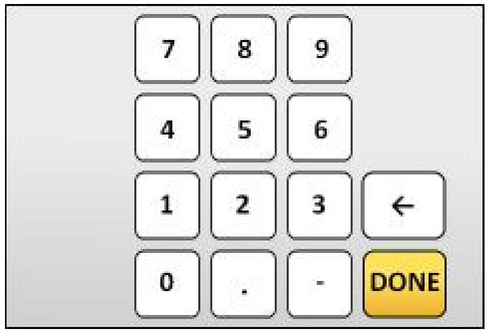


Shifted Numeric Keyboard

Type the requested value, then select DONE to close the keyboard:

- Use the shift and option keys to access the needed key sets.
- Backspace over any mistakes.
- Reposition the cursor, as necessary, by selecting the desired location with your stylus.

If you select an editable numeric field, a keypad will be displayed for entering or editing its value.



It includes the following keys:

- base-ten digits (0 to 9),
- decimal-point, negative sign, backspace, and
- DONE.

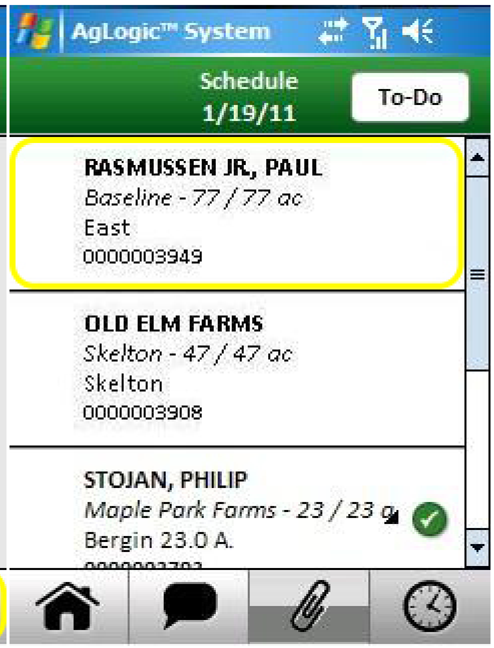
To enter a value, select the corresponding digit keys and then select DONE to close the keypad. To correct mistakes, reposition the cursor by selecting the desired location with your stylus, then backspace over and retype the incorrect digits.

How Do I Get Directions To A Jobsite or Landmark?

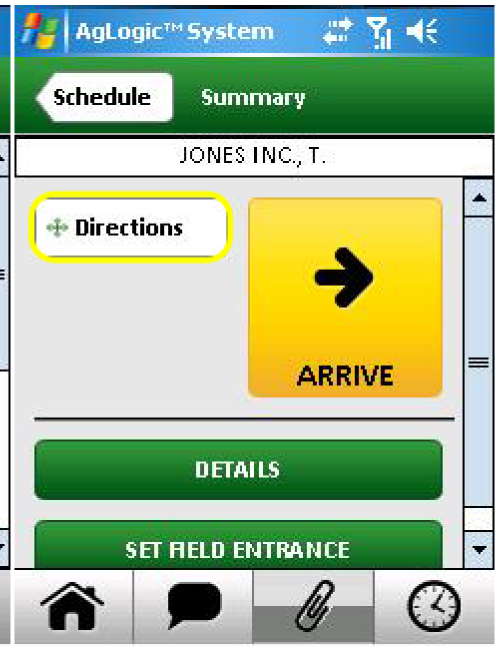
To get turn-by-turn directions from your current location to a work order field entrance:

1. Select the navigation-bar **Schedule** button.
2. Select the order for the field you want directions to.
3. Select the Summary screen **Directions** button.

Schedule Button



Select Order

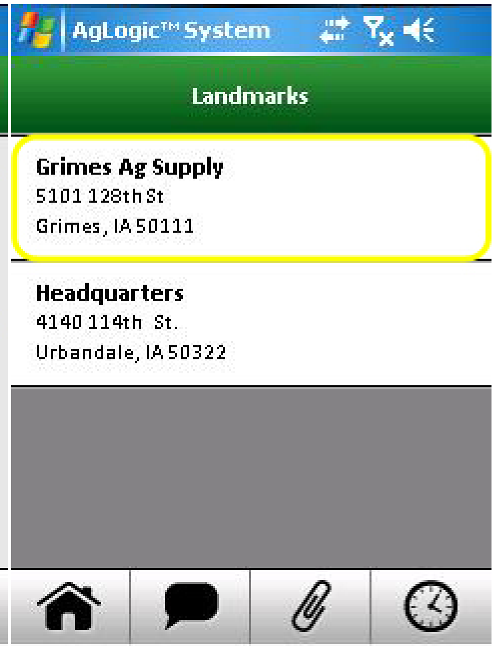


Directions Button

To get directions from your current location to one of your organization's landmarks:

1. Select the navigation-bar **Home** button.
2. Select the Home screen **Landmarks** button.
3. Select the landmark you want to be directed to.

Home/Landmarks Buttons

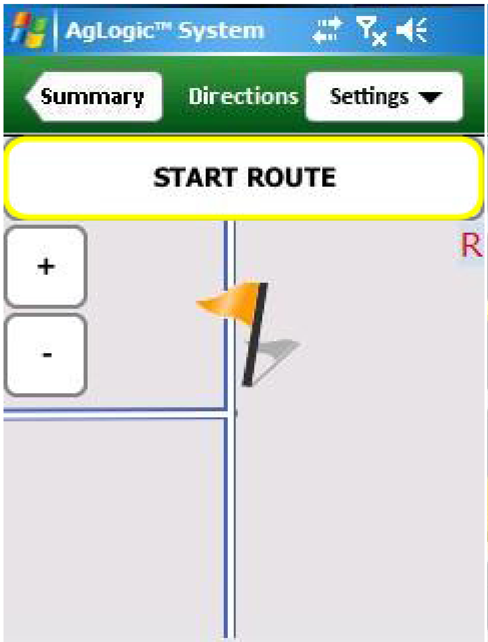


Select Landmark

In either case, the same Directions screen will appear. The only difference will be the label on the go-back button at the top of the screen.

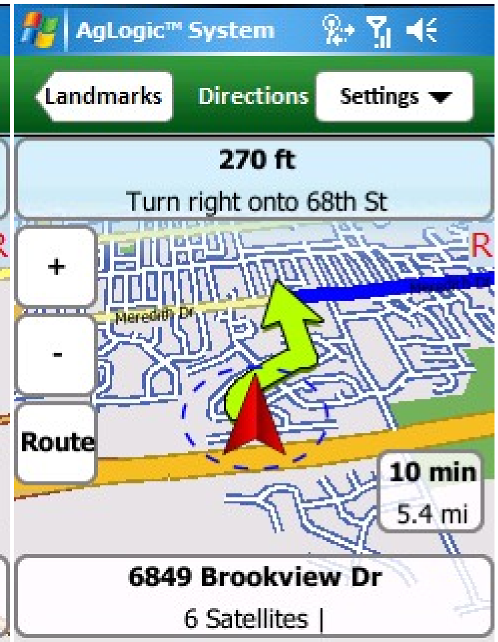
Your PDA will display the Directions screen's destination view, with the destination marked by an orange flag.

Select the **Start Route** button to begin. Once the current location and route have been determined, the screen will switch to its route view and begin displaying and speaking turn-by-turn directions:



Start Route

Route View



Destination View

- Routing instructions are shown at the top of the map.
- Your current location is shown at the bottom.
- The remaining travel time and distance are displayed in the lower right corner.
- You can toggle between the two views by selecting the button labeled **Route** or **Dest**.
- Once you have started, the Route view shows the current step in the turn-by-turn directions, while the Destination view shows how to get to the destination from your current location.
- Select the **zoom in** (+) button to see more detail or **zoom out** (-) to see a larger area.
- You can also drag the stylus across the screen to pan the map (move any point to a different screen position).
- Then select the resulting **Drive** button to continue following the route.
- You can cancel the route by selecting the **Settings** menu and select **Stop Route**.
- Otherwise, continue following the directions until the PDA announces "You have reached your destination."

You can customize the routing service by selecting the preferences from that screen's Settings menu:

- Selecting **Configuration** allows you to set general routing preferences.
- Selecting **Truck Attributes** allows you to restrict your asset to appropriate routes.

How Do I Get Help With PDA Problems?

Resetting the PDA (by holding the power button down for 10 seconds) will resolve many common problems. Please try that first. If your problem persists, use the following information to contact StellarSupport:

- 1-888-GRN-STAR (1-888-476-7827)
- GreenStar@JohnDeere.com
- https://secured.deere.com/en_US/httpscontent/contactus.html

To access program diagnostic information, open the Configs screen:

1. Select the navigation-bar **Home** button.
2. Select the Home screen **Configuration** button.

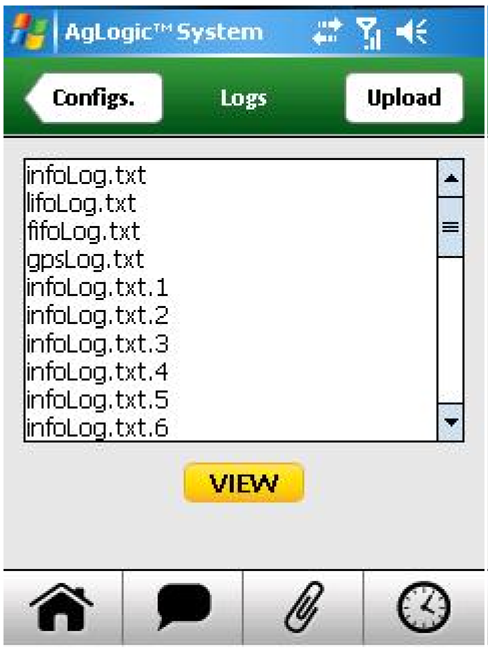
Home Button/Config Button

Configuration

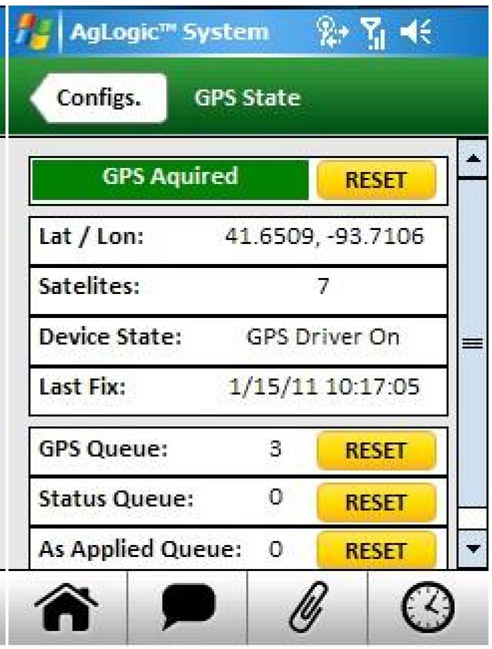
In addition to displaying the version and date of your AgLogic Mobile program, that screen provides buttons for various diagnostic screens and procedures:

- Select the **Update** button, if enabled/yellow, to initiate the program update procedure.
- Select the **View Logs** button to open the Log Files screen, from which you can view those files or send them to StellarSupport;
- Select the **GPS State** button to open the GPS State screen, which displays GPS and server-communication data.
- Select the **System Information** button to open the Sys Info screen, from which all program status data can be viewed or sent to the StellarSupport.

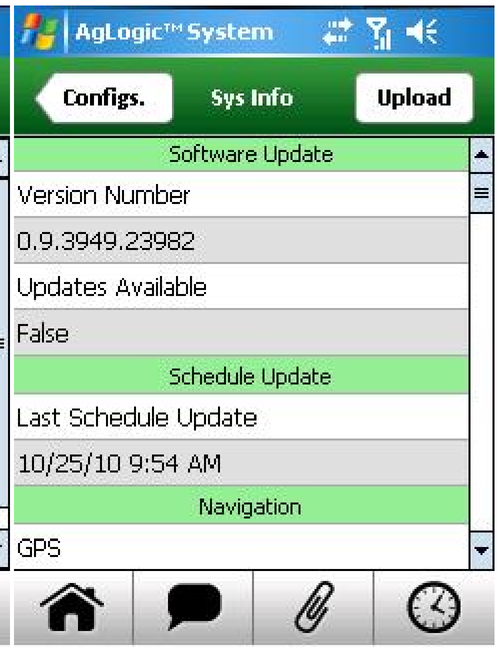
- Select the **Reset Schedule** button to force the program to reload your assigned orders.
- Select the **Reset All Data** button to delete all runtime data (except the log files) and close the program.



View Logs



GPS State



System Information

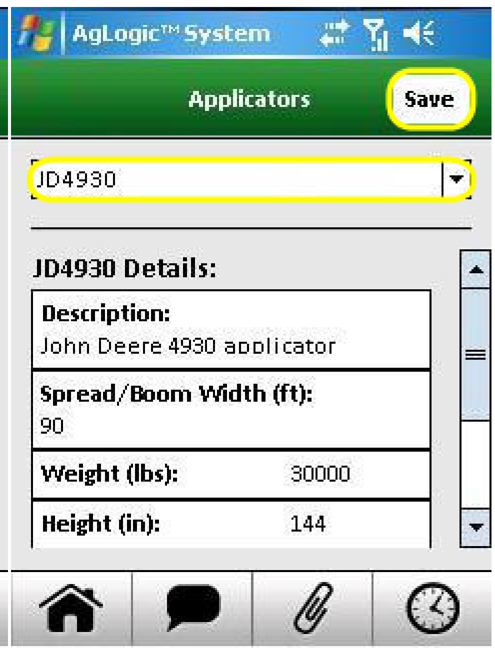
How Do I Pair My PDA With An Asset?

Each PDA is assigned one of two license types and can be paired with any asset of the corresponding type. The currently-paired asset is indicated on the title bar of the Home screen and by the Asset screen (labeled Applicators or Tenders by default), which also displays its attributes.

To pair your PDA with a different asset:

1. Select the navigation-bar Home button.
2. Select the Home screen's Applicators or Tenders button.
3. Select the asset you are using from the subsequent screen's menu. **Note:** If an operator is assigned to a region, only assets from that region are available.
4. Select that screen's Save button.

Current Asset/Applicators Button



Asset Menu/Save Button

Your PDA will then download and display the selected asset's schedule.

Notes: Under some circumstances, the asset-pairing screen is automatically displayed when you log in.

If it is not currently-paired with any asset, this screen will also display a disabled navigation bar and an Exit button on the left side of its title bar

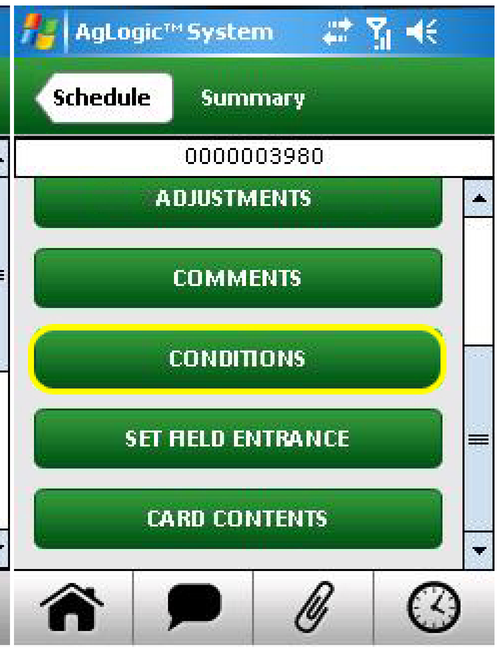
How Do I Record Jobsite Conditions (Advanced License)?

Primary asset operators can use the Conditions screen to record/report jobsite conditions:

1. Select the navigation-bar **Schedule** button.
2. Select the order whose conditions you wish to record to open its Summary screen.
3. Scroll the order Summary screen, then tap its **Conditions** button.

Schedule Button

Select Order

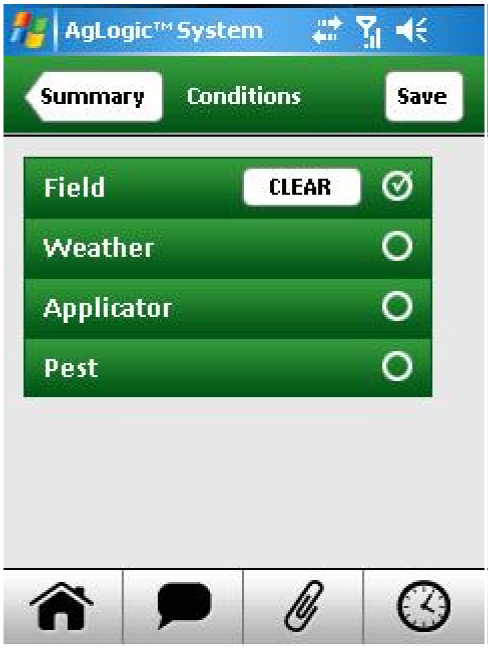


Conditions Button

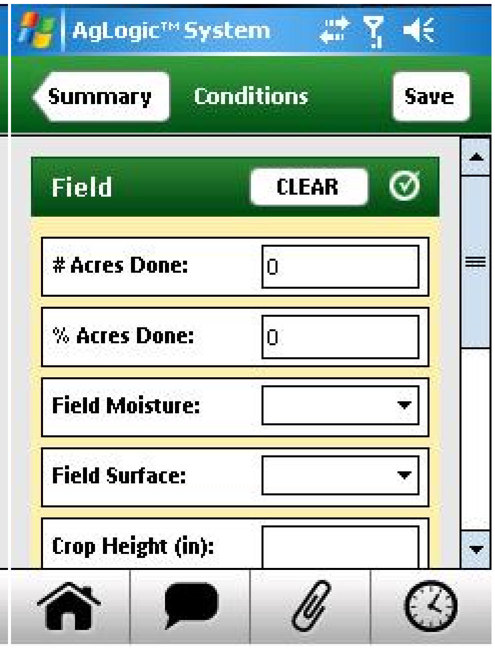
Note: Organizations can configure their advanced PDAs to automatically display the Conditions screen when an order is being completed or suspended.

Each reportable condition is assigned to the **Field, Weather, Applicator** or **Pest** category, and can be individually disabled by your organization. The enabled fields in each category are listed below a heading that can be tapped to show or hide them. If all conditions in a given category are disabled, the corresponding header is not displayed.

Note: Although the accompanying illustration initially shows only the category headings (in order to show all four at once), the default behavior for an actual PDA is to initially display an expanded **Field** conditions section.



Conditions Collapsed



Conditions Expanded

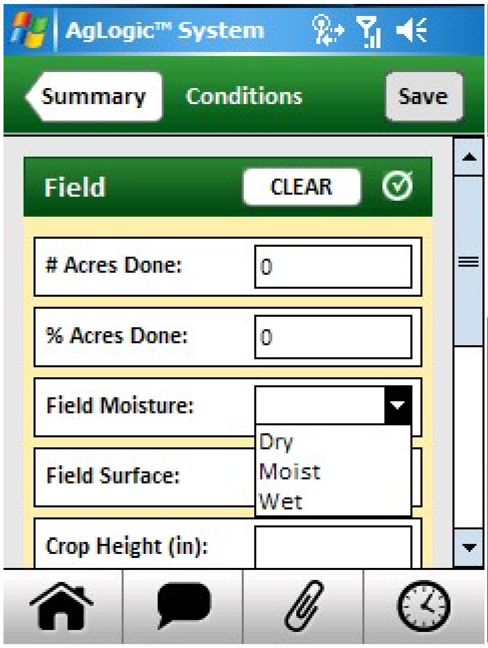
Each field's value can be entered or changed by:

- Selecting the provided drop down buttons to display and select from a list of possible values, and/or
- selecting fields to pop up a keypad or keyboard for entering numeric or alphanumeric values.

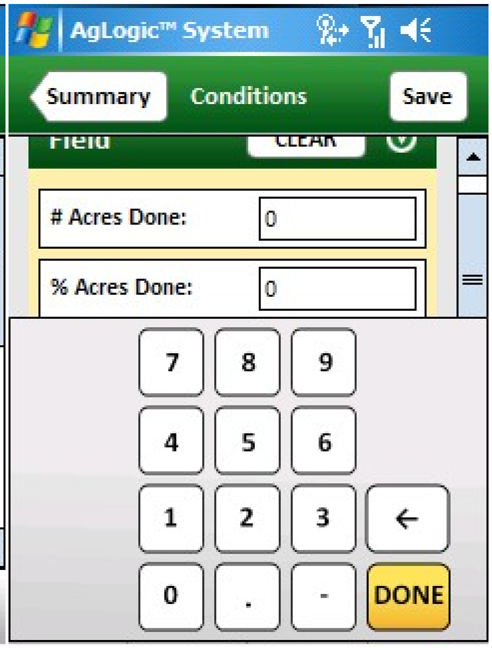
If any of a category's fields have default or user-defined values, the circle at the end of its heading will be checked. In addition, you can then delete all such values by selecting the **Clear** button next to that circle.

Any changes you make must be recorded by selecting the **Save** button, which is disabled unless you have made changes. You can save pending changes as many times as you like.

When finished, select the **Summary** button to go back to the order Summary screen. A warning dialog will appear if you select that button without saving your pending changes.



Moisture Drop Down



Acres Keypad

Save Button/Summary Button

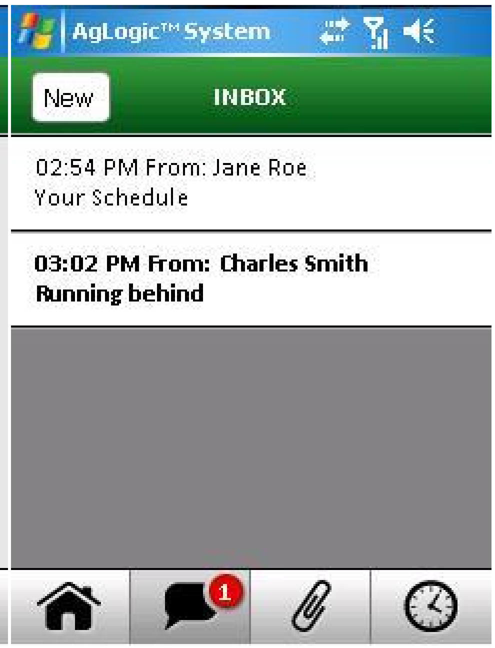
How Do I Send and Receive Messages?

To read messages from and send messages to your coworkers:

1. Open the Inbox screen by selecting the navigation-bar **Messages** button. If you have any unread messages, the button will indicate how many and the Inbox screen will list them using bold type.

- Select any listed message to display, delete and/or reply to it.
- Select the **New** button to compose an outgoing message.

Messages Button



Inbox

The content of each opened message is displayed by a view Messages screen, which has:

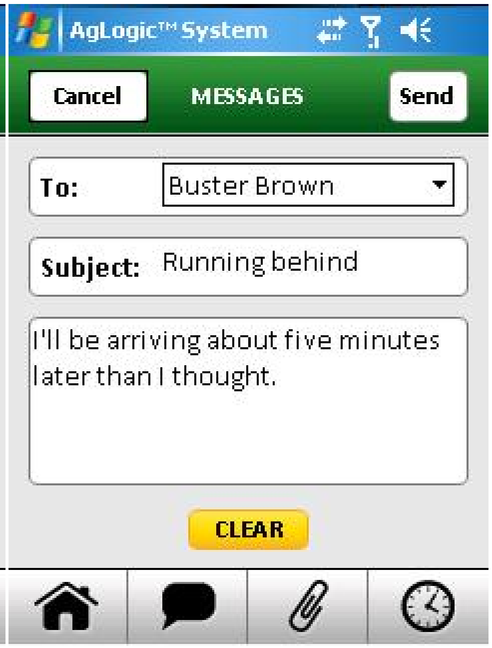
- A **Reply** button you can select to remove the message from your PDA.
- A **Delete** button you can select to remove the message from your PDA.
- An **Inbox** button you can select to go back to that screen.

Selecting the **New** button opens the compose Messages screen, which has:

- A **To** menu from which you can select the name of the coworker you want to send a message.
- **Subject** and **Content** fields you can select to display the popup keyboard.
- A **Clear** button you can select to clear the content text box.
- A **Send** button you can select to transmit the message.
- A **Cancel** button you can select to return to the Inbox screen without sending or saving the new message.

Selecting the **Reply** button opens the compose Messages screen with the To and Subject fields filled in and part of the original message inserted near the bottom of the content area.

View Message



New Message

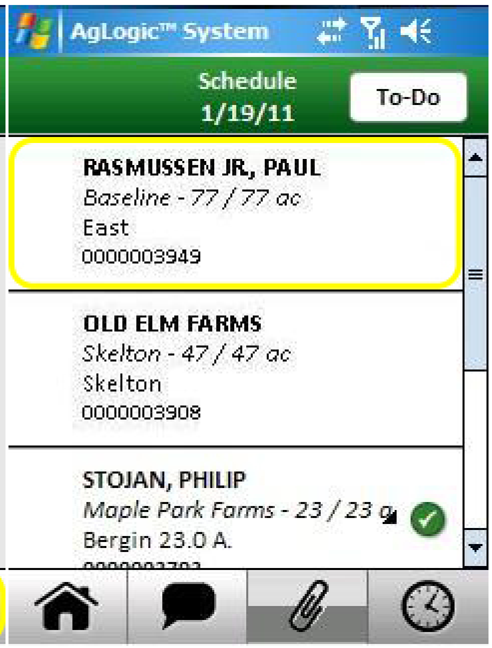
Reply Message

How Do I Skip An Order (Advanced License)?

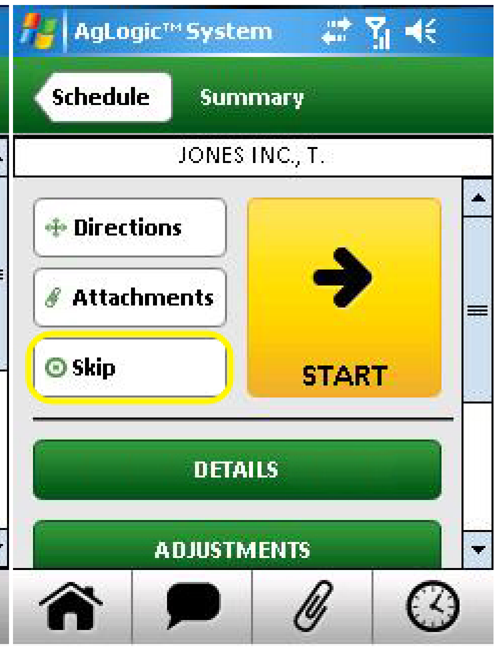
A primary asset operator can use this procedure to indicate that he/she is skipping a scheduled order:

1. Select the navigation-bar **Schedule** button.
2. Select the order you wish to skip.
3. Select the Summary screen **Skip** button.

Schedule Button



Select Order

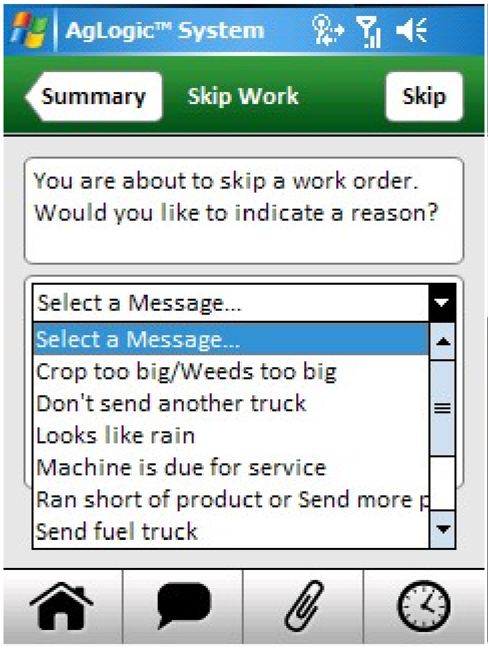


Skip Button

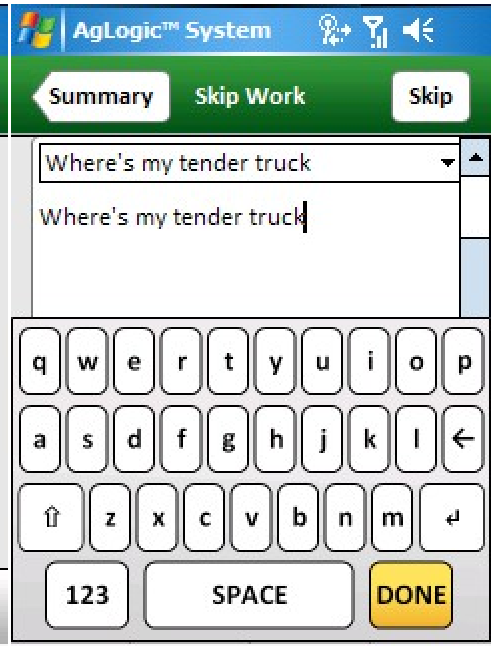
4. Select the drop-down menu, and select the reason for skipping the order.

   If the reason is not listed, select the reason text field below the drop-down menu. Use the popup keyboard to type the reason, and select the **Done** key when finished.

4. Select the **Skip** button to record your reason and change the order's status to skipped.



Reason Drop-Down



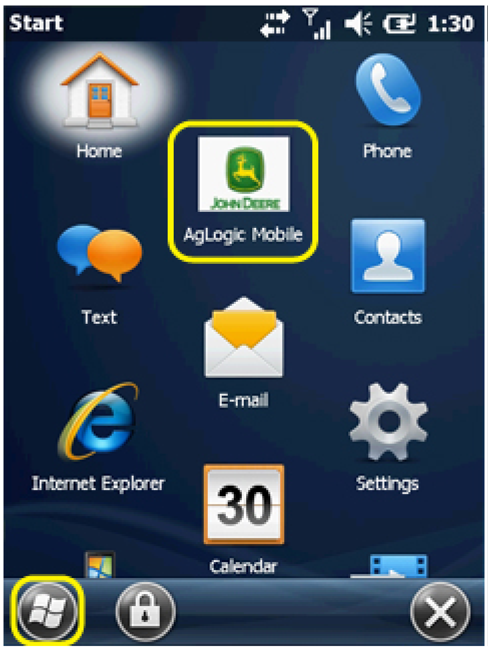
Reason Text Field

That order's Summary screen will then reappear with most of its buttons replaced by a **Status : Skipped** banner. Other than editing its **Details** and **Comments**, you will then be unable to work on that order until your managers reassign it to your asset.

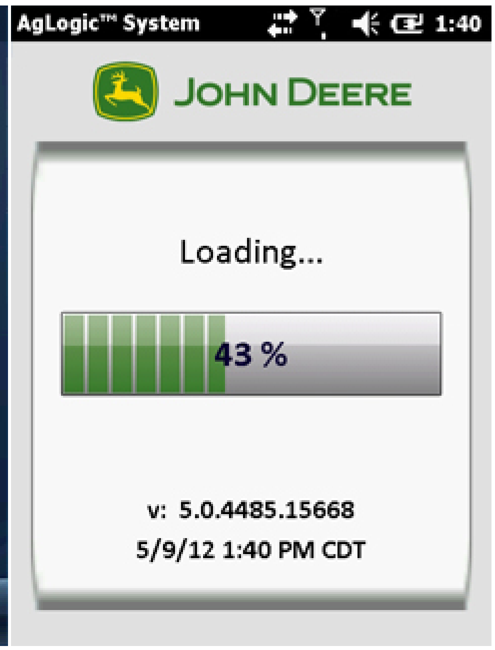
How Do I Start The AgLogic Mobile Program?

The AgLogic Mobile program can always be started by selecting its icon from the Windows Programs screen:

1. Select the **Start Flag** at the left end of the task bar to display the Start Menu.
2. Select that menu's **Programs** item.
3. Select the **AgLogic Mobile** icon on the resulting Programs screen.
4. The PDA will then load the AgLogic program.

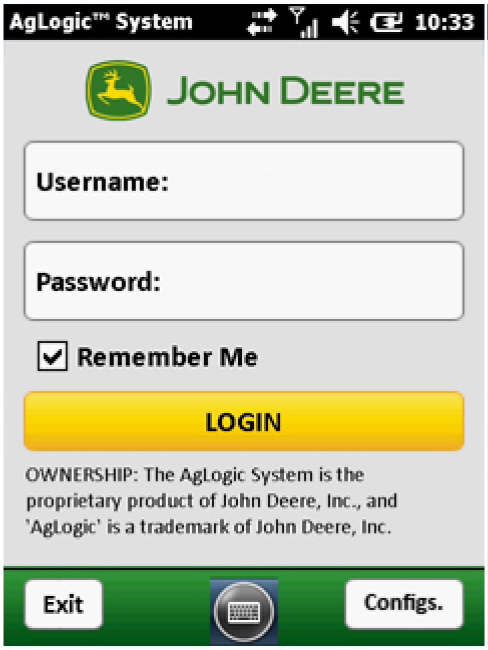


Start/Programs

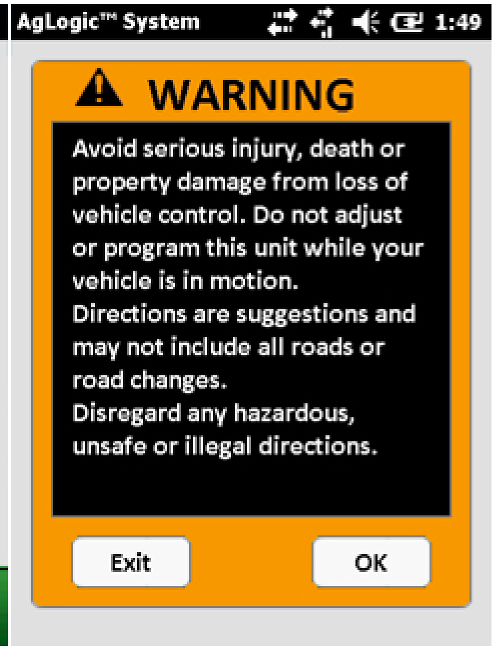


Loading...

5. When the Login screen appears, enter your PDA user credentials by selecting the **Username** and **Password** fields and using the popup keyboard to enter the information.
6. Select the **Remember Me** check box to have the program remember your user name the next time the program is loaded.
7. Select the **LOGIN** button.
8. Read the Warning screen, then select its **OK** button.



Login Screen



Login Warning

The program will then display its Asset, Schedule, or Field Time screen, depending on whether or not the specified user previously paired this PDA to an asset or initiated work on an order.

Using this program will add an **AgLogic Mobile** item to the Windows Start Menu, which can subsequently be selected to start the program directly from that menu.

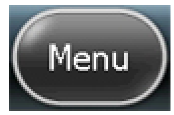
How Do I Transfer As-Applied Maps from a John Deere Display?

If needed, follow the directions for connecting an external memory device.

When transferring as-applied data from a 2600 or 2630 display, a new folder must be created on the root of the memory device (Compact Flash card or USB drive). As applied data must be moved to this folder before entering the Transfer Files Page. The following will use the example name of "**ReturnFiles**". This can be completed on a PC prior to use or with the File Explorer on the CN70.

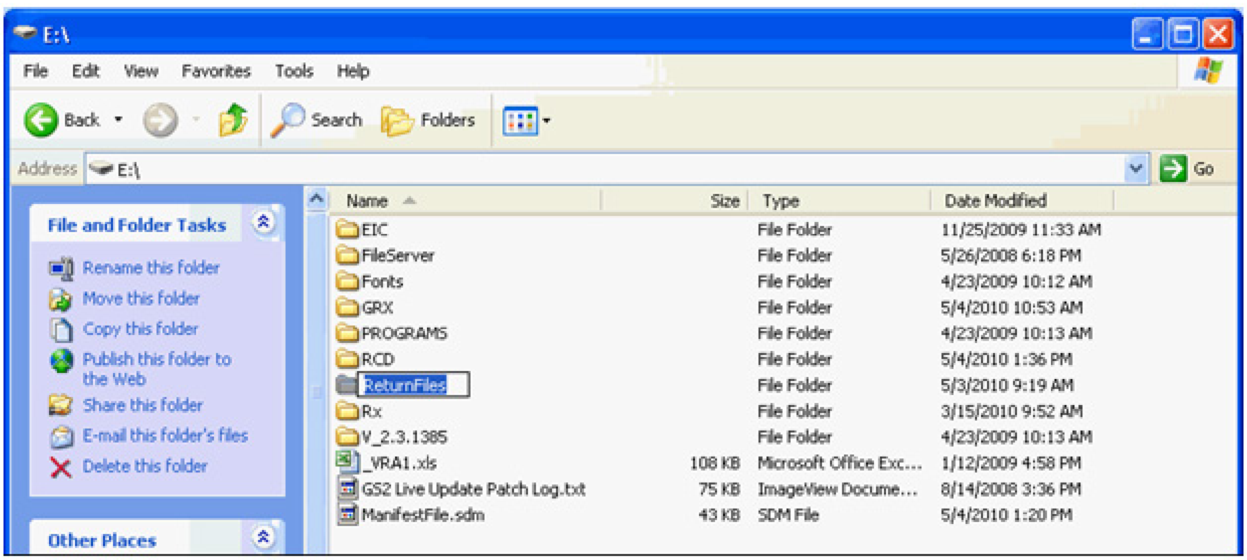
1. Create a new folder in the root directory of the memory device.

 > 

>  > Memory Device > 

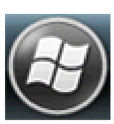
> New Folder named "**ReturnFiles**"

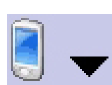
or



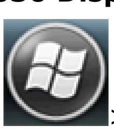
2. To move application data, you must navigate to the folder where it is saved. This location is different on the 2600 and 2630 displays.

2600 Display

 > 

>  > Memory Device > RCD

2630 Display

 > 

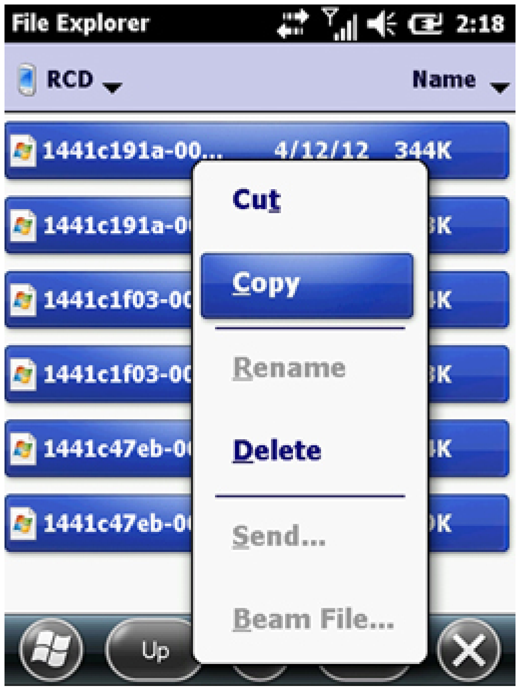
>  > Memory Device > GS3_2630 > *Profile Name* > RCD > EIC > Documentation > *Individual Folders*

- *Profile Name* is the name entered by the user while saving display data.
- Each group of files are contained in their own *Individual Folder* with a unique name.

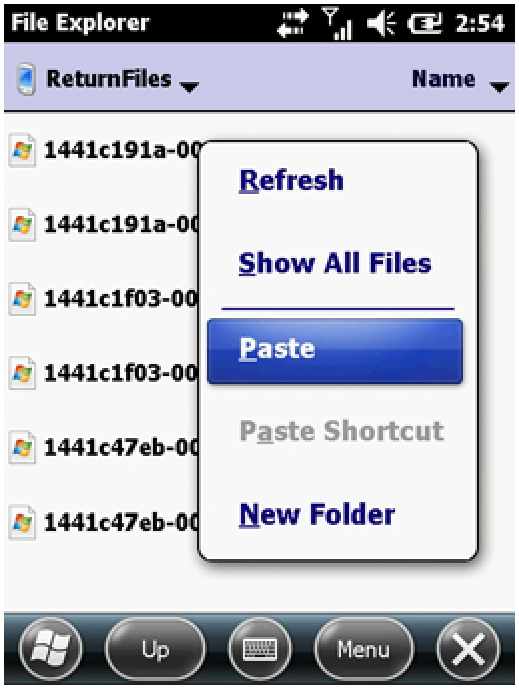
3. Each field will have at least two files (.fdd and .fdl) stored in this location. Both are needed. Since the naming of the field appears encrypted, selecting the most recent files will ensure that the data for the last completed field is selected. If more than one set of files exist, select all files for a given date.

Note: There is a 50 MB limit to the size of the attachment.

4. Select and copy the files in the RCD folder.



5. Paste files into "ReturnFiles" folder.



Once the files have been moved to the "**ReturnFiles**" folder, use the transferring card contents help topic to attach the files to the order in AgLogic Mobile.

How Do I Transfer Card Contents to AgLogic (Advanced License)?

After completing or suspending work on an order, a primary asset operator can use the Card Contents screen to attach as-applied (and/or other) files to an order from a internal drive, card reader, USB drive, or other connected device. Those files are then sent to the AgLogic System as a single ZIP file that can be retrieved on the web application:

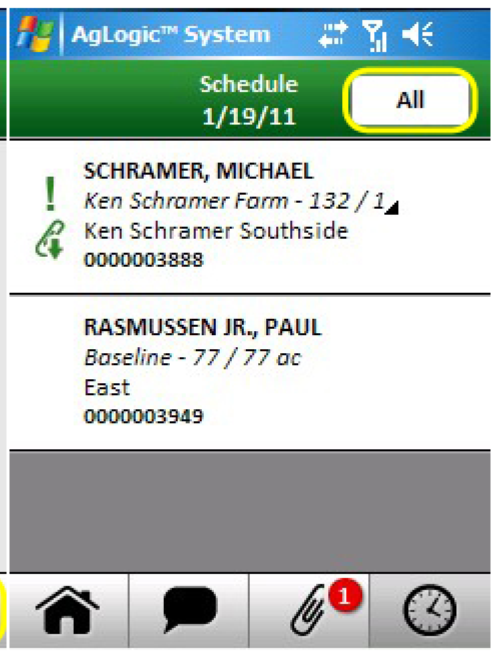
Note: You can access files on an external device only if it was connected when the PDA was last reset/rebooted. If it was, you can remove and reconnect it as needed. But the device must be connected (and the memory card/USB drive inserted, if applicable) before you open the Card Contents screen.

Refer to the help topic for connecting an external memory device for more information.

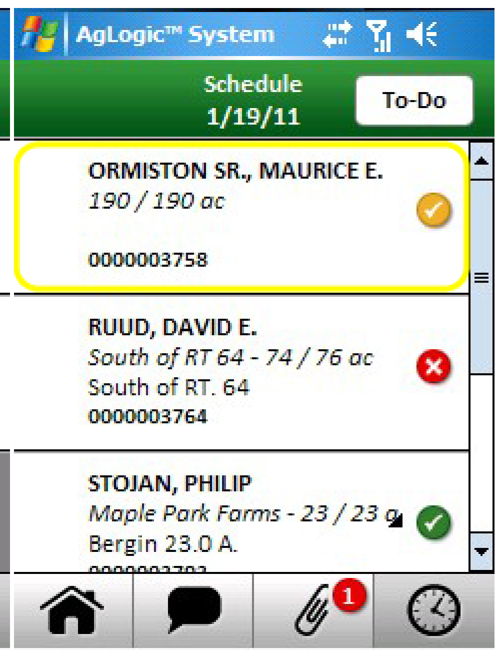
Note: If you are transferring as-applied maps from a John Deere display, click here for preliminary instructions.

1. Select the navigation-bar Schedule button.
2. Select the Schedule screen All button to view completed and suspended orders.
3. Select the completed or suspended order you want to attach as-applied files to.

Schedule Button

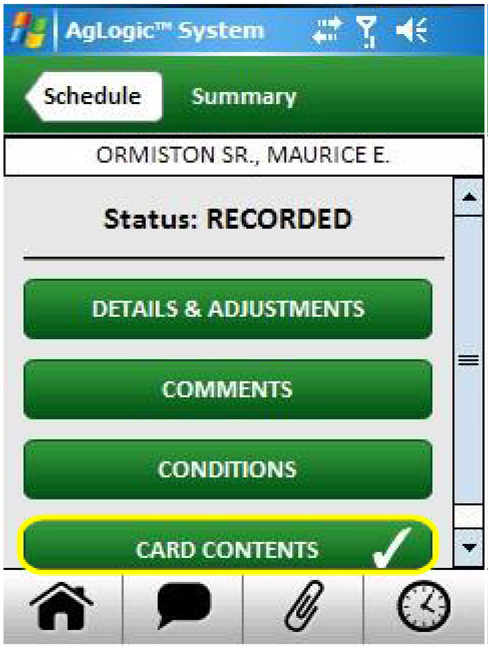


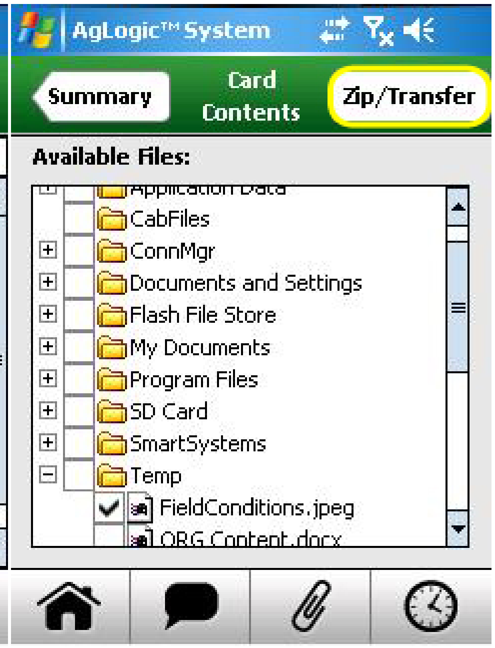
All Button



Completed Order

4. Select the order Summary screen's Card Contents button.
5. Select the checkbox of each file you want to transfer (Select the + and - boxes to expand or collapse folders as needed).
6. Select the Zip/Transfer button to combine and upload the selected files. That button will then return to its disabled (gray) state and the selection boxes will clear.
7. Select the Summary button to close the Card Contents screen.





Card Contents Button

Card Contents

How Do I Transfer Order Attachments from AgLogic (Advanced License)?

A primary asset operator can use the Attachments screen to copy an order-attached file to a memory card, removable USB drive, and/or an internal PDA storage location.

Note: You can access files on an external device only if it was connected when the PDA was last reset/rebooted. If it was, you can remove and reconnect it as needed, but the device must be connected (and the memory card inserted, if applicable) before you open the Attachments screen.

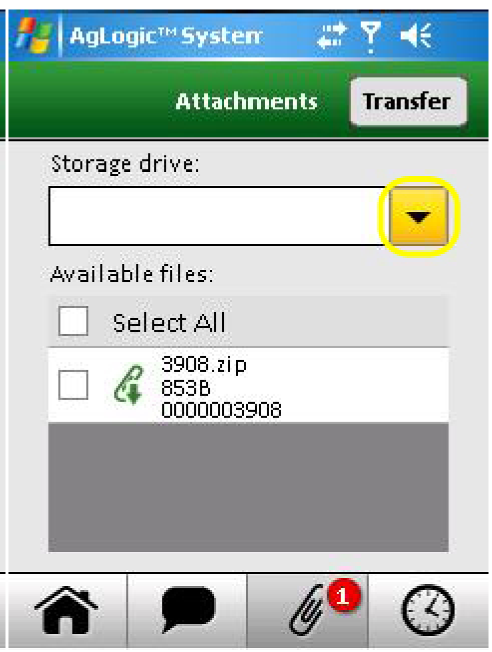
Refer to the help topic for connecting an external memory device for more information.

1. Select the navigation-bar **Attachments** button, which will indicate how many such files have been downloaded from the server and not yet transferred.
2. Select the button to the right of the **Storage Drive** field to display its selection dialog.
3. Scroll and expand that dialog's drives and folders list to locate the destination drive/folder. A card reader or other USB device will be listed as a **Hard Disk**.

Note: If you are transferring prescription shapefiles to a John Deere display, click here for more information.

4. Select the name of that drive or folder (highlight it).
5. Press the dialog's **Select** button.

Attachments Button

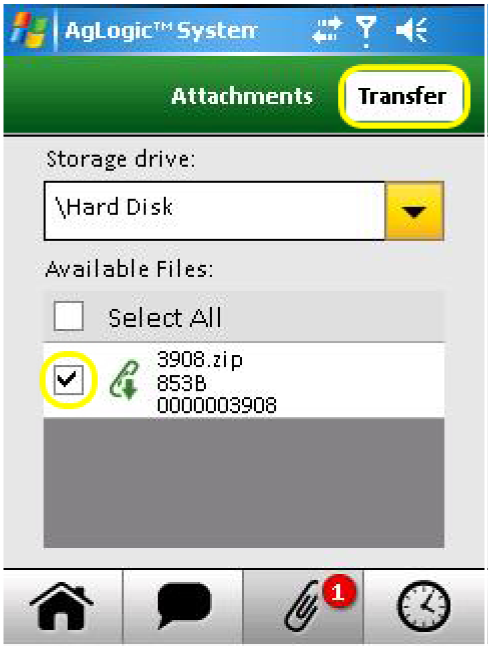


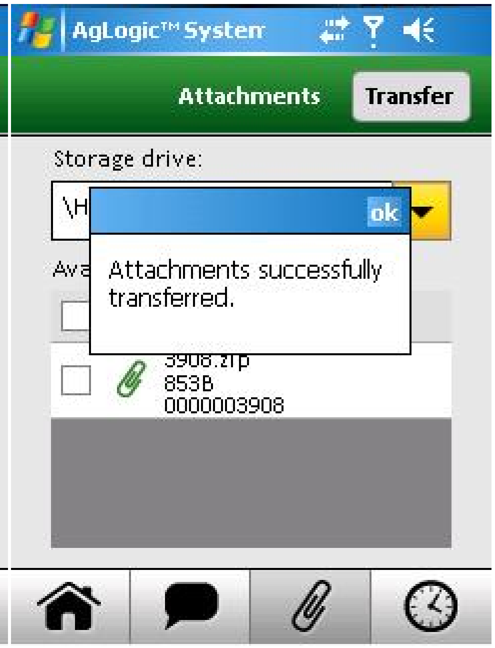
List Drop Down

Hard Disk Selection

6. Select the check box for each file you want to transfer.
7. Select the **Transfer** button to unzip the file(s) to the chosen location.

8. Select the **OK** button of the resulting message.





File Select/Transfer Button

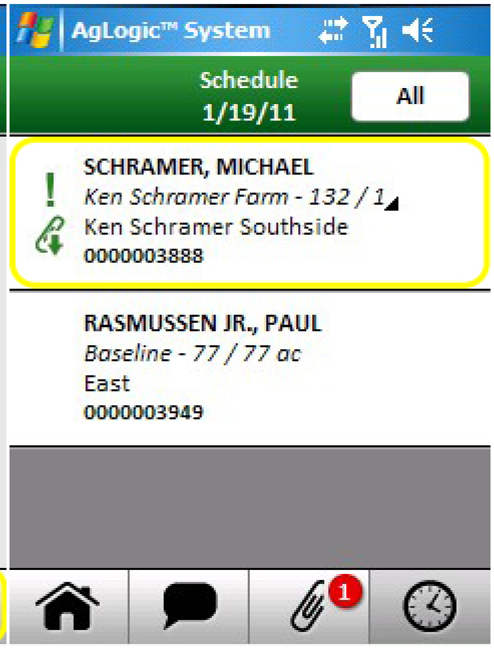
OK Button

The copied files will remain on the Attachments screen list, but their icons will change to indicate they have been transferred.

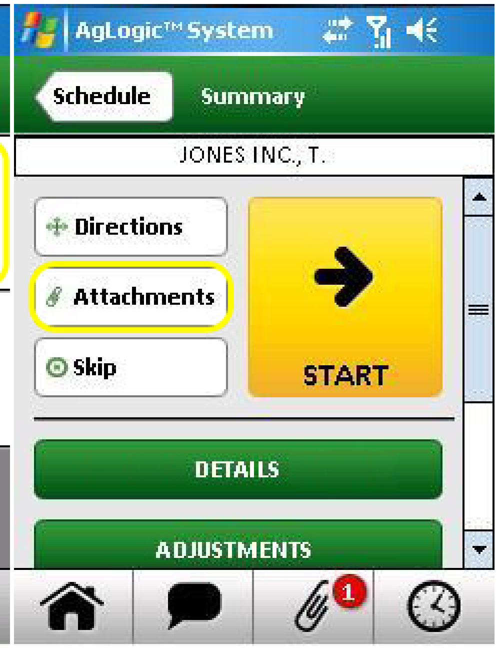
You can also access the Attachments screen from the order Summary screen, in which case it will only list the files attached to that order:

1. Select the navigation-bar **Schedule** button.
2. Select any order displaying an attachment icon to open its Summary screen.
3. Select that screen’s **Attachments** button.
4. This will take you to Step 2 at the top of this page.

Schedule Button



Order with Attachment



Attachments Button

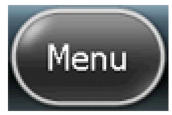
How Do I Transfer Prescriptions to a John Deere Display?

If needed, follow the directions for connecting an external memory device.

If you are using shapefile prescriptions with the 2600 or 2630 **Shapefile Converter**, there must be a "**Rx**" folder on the root of the memory device (Compact Flash card or USB drive). All prescription shapefiles must be saved to this folder. This is the location the display will be referencing to find the prescription shapefiles. This can be completed on a PC prior to use or with the File Explorer on the CN70.

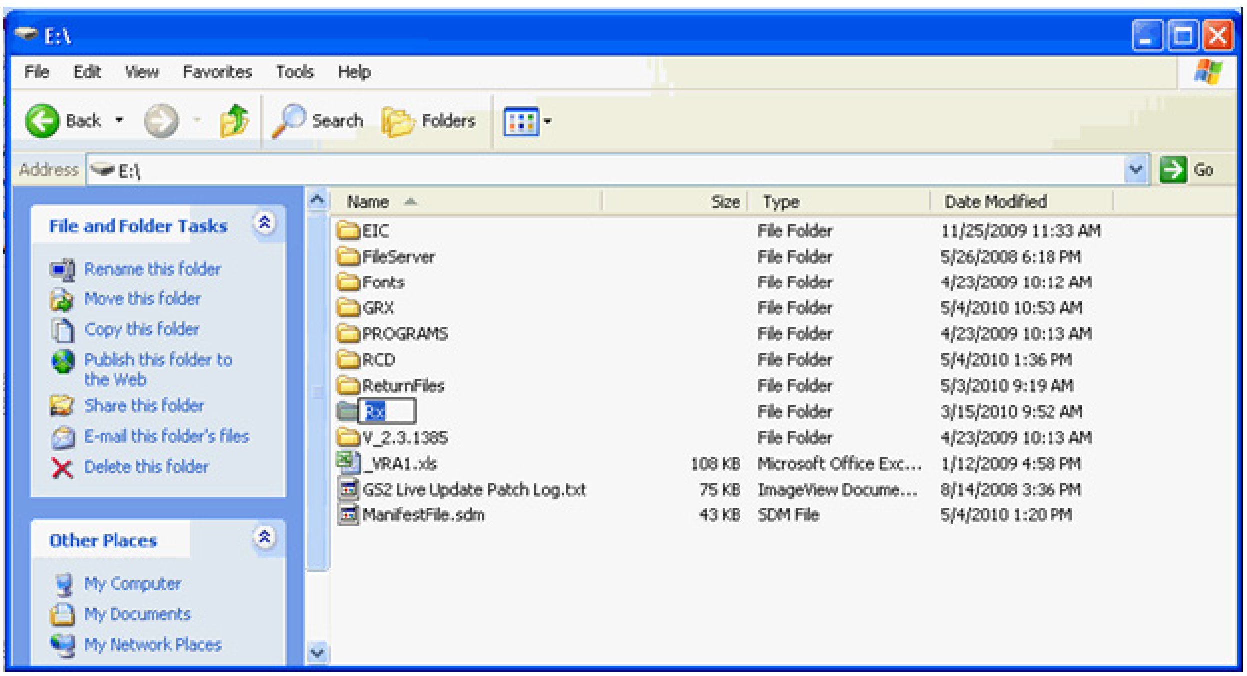
1. Create a new folder named "**Rx**" in the root directory of the memory device.

 > 

>  > Memory Device > 

> New Folder named "**Rx**"

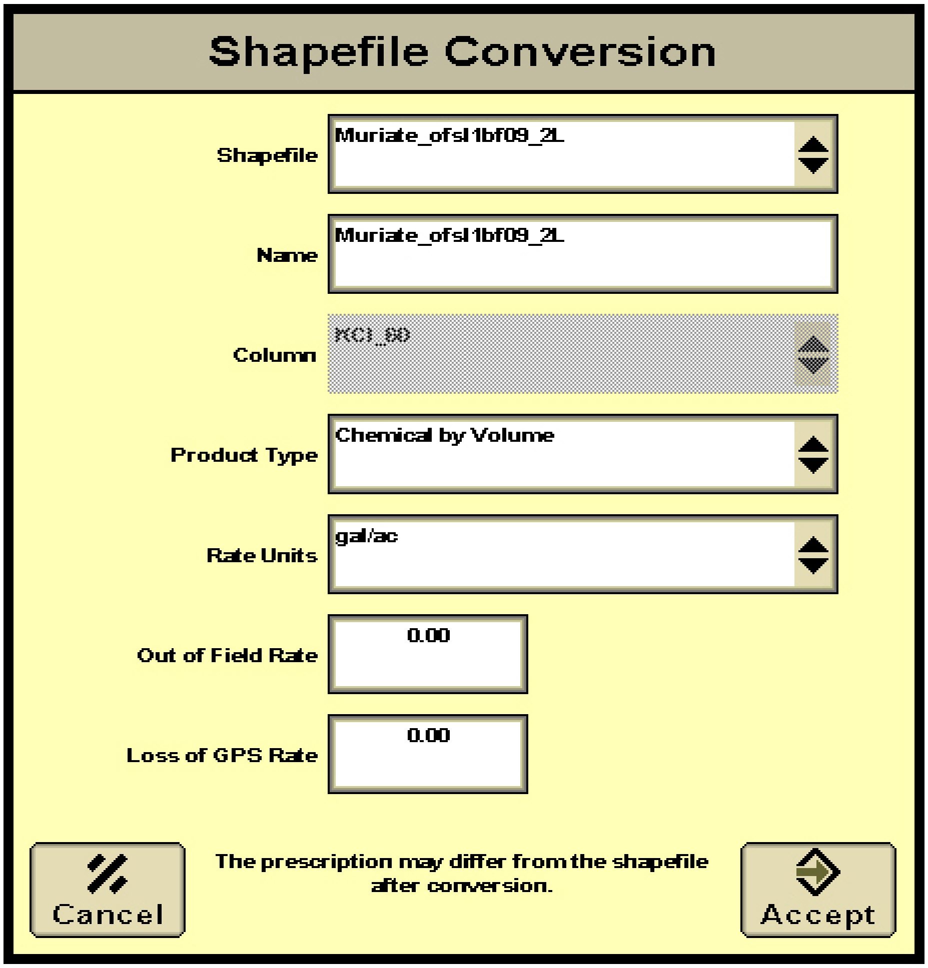
or



Once the "**Rx**" folder has been created, use the transferring order attachments help topic to move the files to the Compact Flash card or USB drive.

When the files have been added to the memory device and taken back to the display, they will need to be converted.

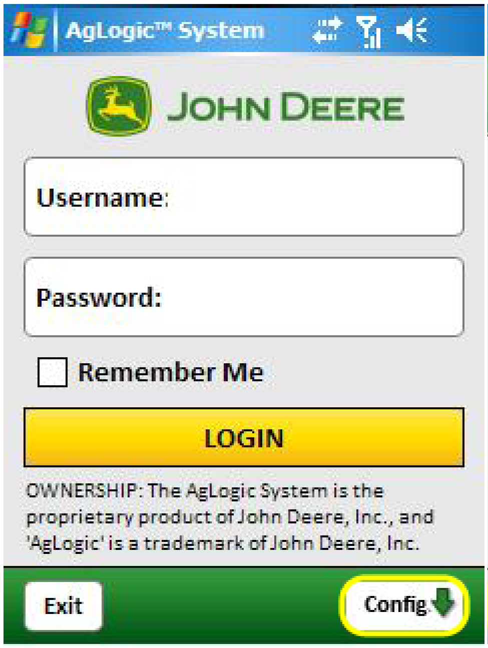
1. In **Documentation**, select the **Operation** that will be controlled by the prescription.
2. Select the **Rx** button.
3. Select **Shapefile** from the drop down.
4. Enter the required information and press the **Accept** button.



5. The shapefile conversion process can take up to 30 seconds. Once the conversion is complete, accept the prescription to begin using it.
6. For additional information or if you encounter any problems, refer to the display operator's manual or StellarSupport.

How Do I Update My PDA's Software?

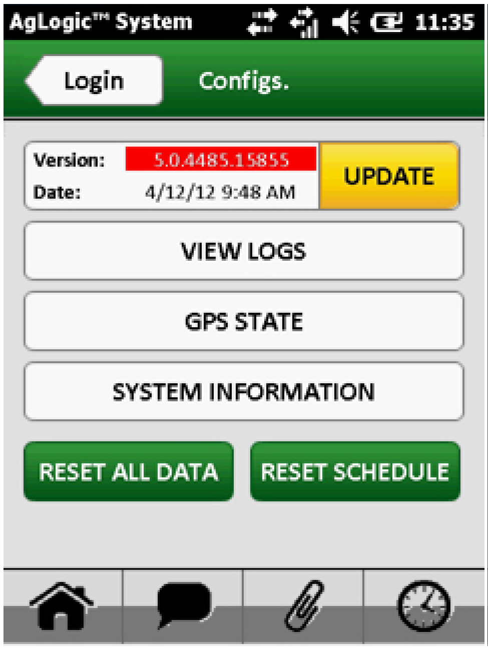
When a newer version becomes available, the AgLogic Mobile program will display a green download icon () to notify you that an update is available. The download icon will be seen on the Login screen **Config**, Home screen **Configuration**, and navigation-bar **Home** buttons.



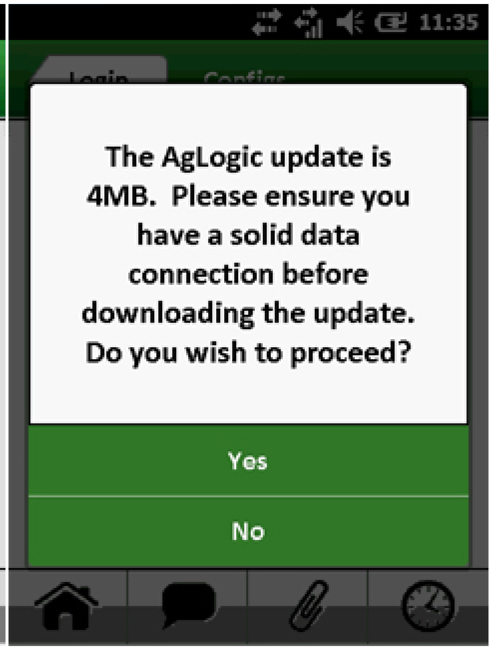
Login Screen Config

Home/Configuration Buttons

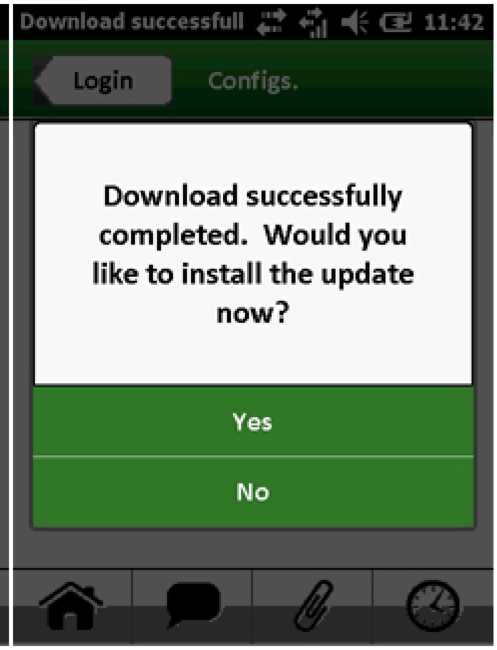
1. Open the Configs screen by selecting either the Login screen **Config** or Home screen **Configuration** button.
2. Select the yellow **Update** button.
3. When a dialog appears asking if you want to download the update, select the **Yes** button and wait till the update finishes downloading.
4. When the **Download Completed** dialog appears, select the **Yes** button.



Configs Screen



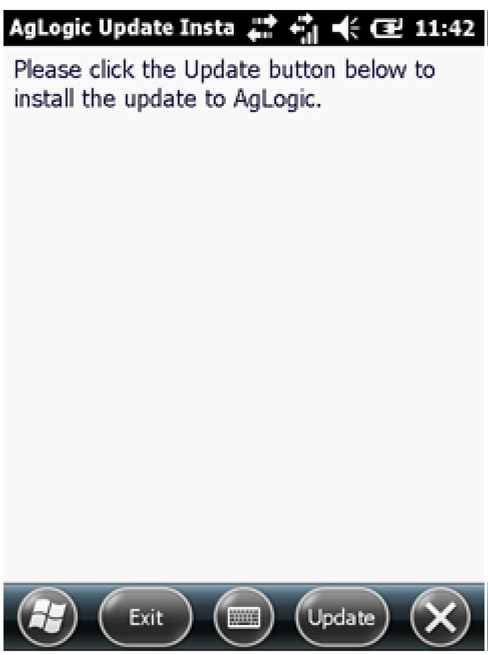
Download Update



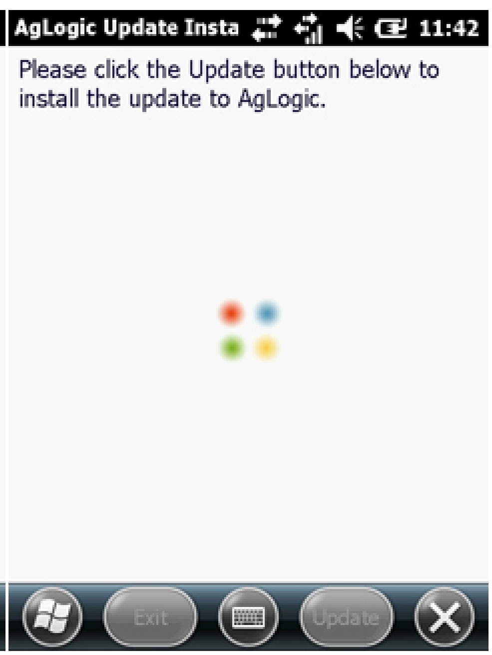
Install Update

5. The Windows setup utility will then take over. Select the **Update** button to begin the installation.
6. When the installer finishes, select the **OK** button.

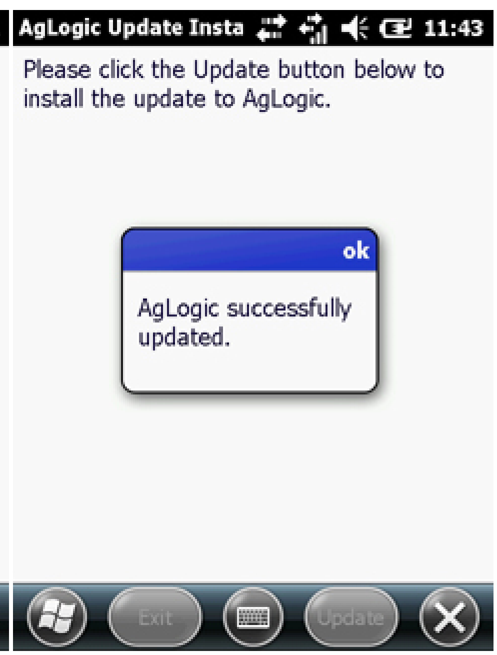
The updated version of the program can then be opened by selecting the **AgLogic Mobile** item on the Start Menu.



Update Button



Update in Progress



Successful Install

How Do I View An Order Summary?

You can access the details of or start work on an order by opening its Summary screen:

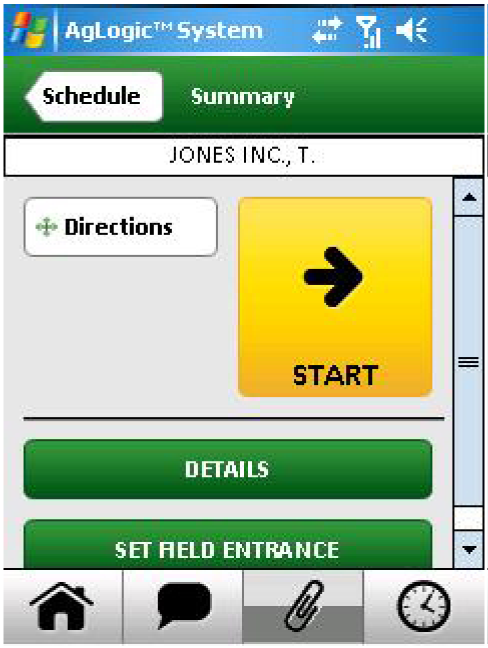
1. Select the navigation-bar **Schedule** button.
2. Select the order you wish to access.

Schedule Button

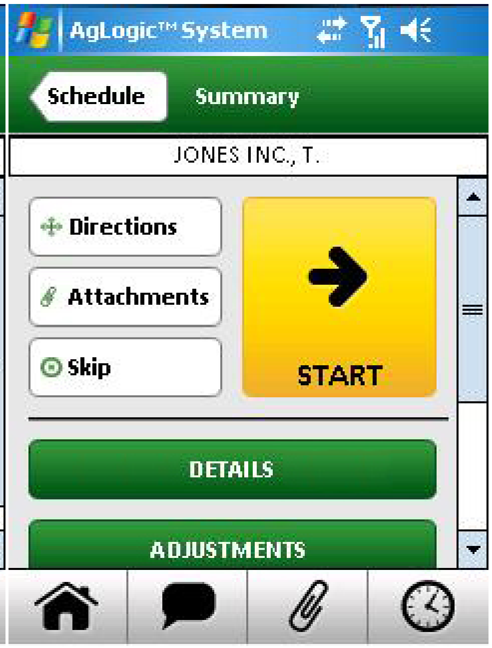
Select Order

The number of buttons that appear on that screen depend on the license type:

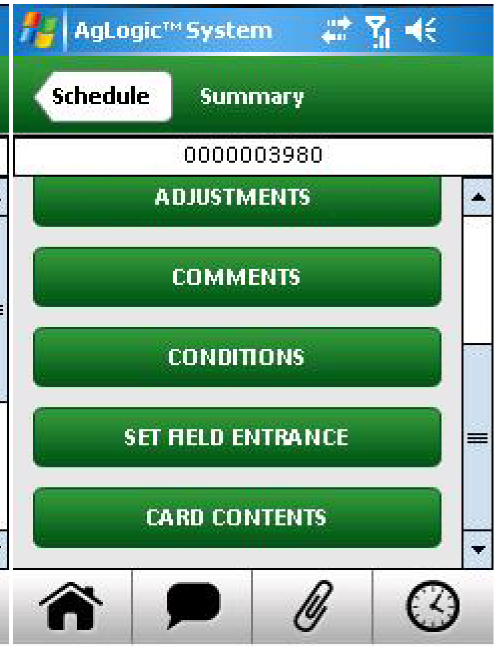
- Basic PDAs display only the **Details** and **Set Field Entrance** buttons.
- Advanced PDAs display several additional buttons shown in the illustration.



Basic PDA Options



Advanced PDA Options



Additional Advanced Options

Selecting those buttons will display screens from which you can:

Get directions to the jobsite
Correct field entrance coordinates
Complete the order (basic)
Complete the order (advanced)
Skip the order
View or change details
Add comments
Transfer attachments
Attach as-applied files
Report jobsite conditions

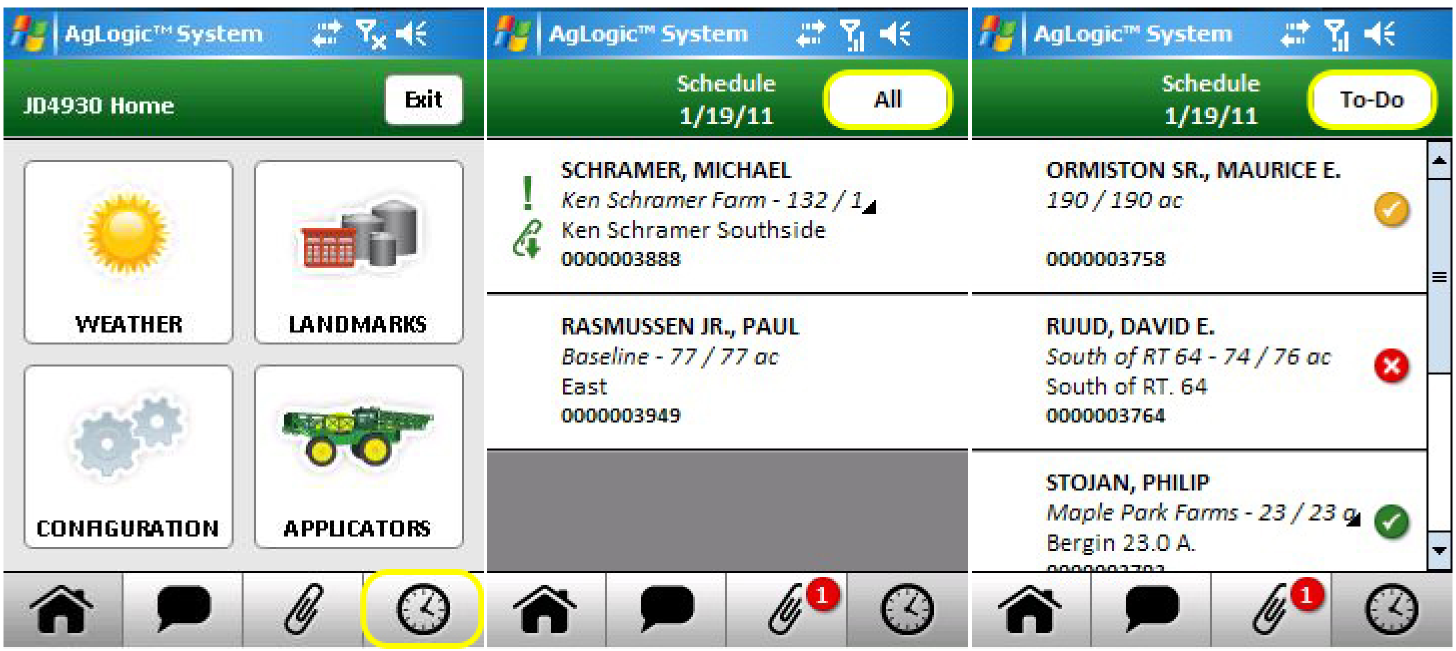
How Do I View Scheduled Orders?

To display the Schedule screen, which lists your assigned orders for today:

1. Select the navigation-bar **Schedule** button.

   The resulting screen will initially list the order you are working on (if any) and those you have not yet started. If you are operating a primary asset and currently working on an order, a yellow Field Time banner will appear below the Windows Task Bar.

1. Select the **All** button to also view completed and suspended orders.
2. To return to the initial list of pending orders, tap the full list's **To-Do** button.



Schedule Button | All Button | To-Do Button

In addition, the Schedule screen will be automatically displayed when:

- you pair your PDA with a different asset, or
- when you first login — if you previously paired the PDA and were not working on an order when the program was closed.

Note: The Schedule button will display an exclamation mark if your schedule changes in any way.

Icon Legend

In-Progress Order | ! Priority Order

Completed Order | Attachment Not Ready

Partially-Completed Order Attachment Ready

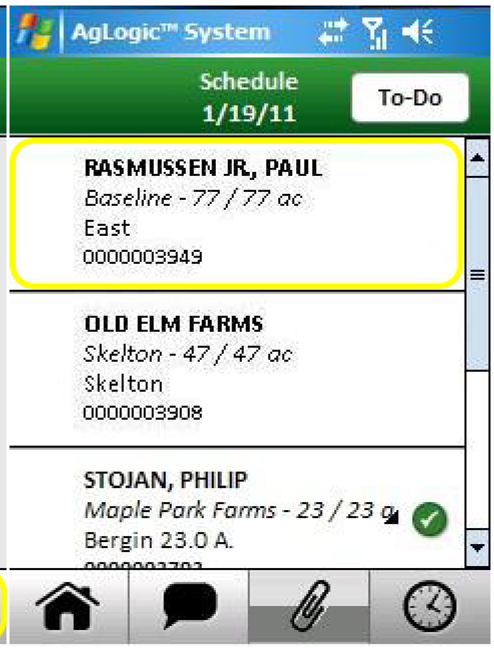
Skipped Order Attachment Transferred

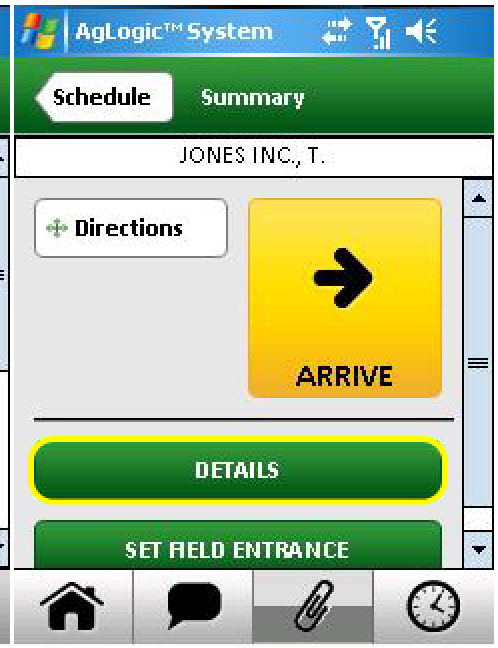
How Do I View or Change Order Details?

All PDAs will display detailed information about any scheduled order, but **only primary asset operators can make adjustments.**

To see the **Details** of an order:

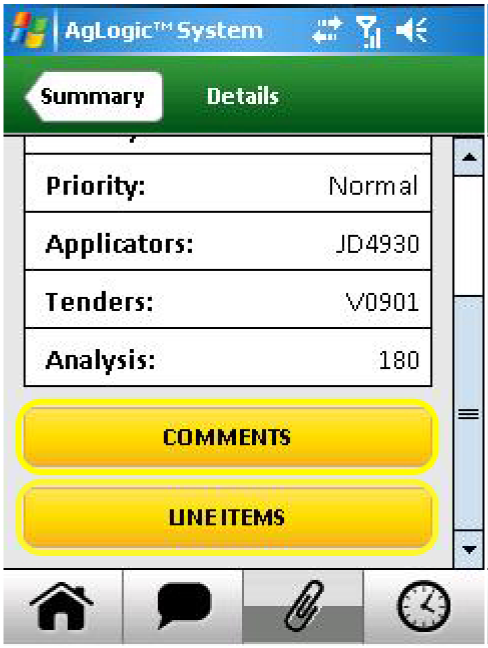
1. Select the navigation-bar **Schedule** button.
2. Select the order you wish to examine to open its Summary screen.
3. Select the **Details** button to view the Details screen.





Schedule Button | Select Order | Details Button

4. Scroll that screen to see additional fields and buttons:
   - Select the **Comments** button to view any comments office personnel attached to the order, which no operator can edit. Primary asset operators can add their comments by selecting the **Comments** button on the order Summary screen.
   - Select the **Line Items** button to view the Line Items screen.



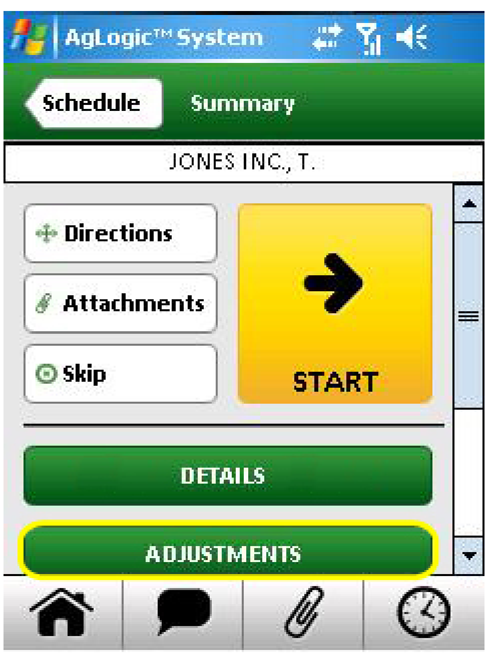
Comments Button/Line Items Button

Order Comments

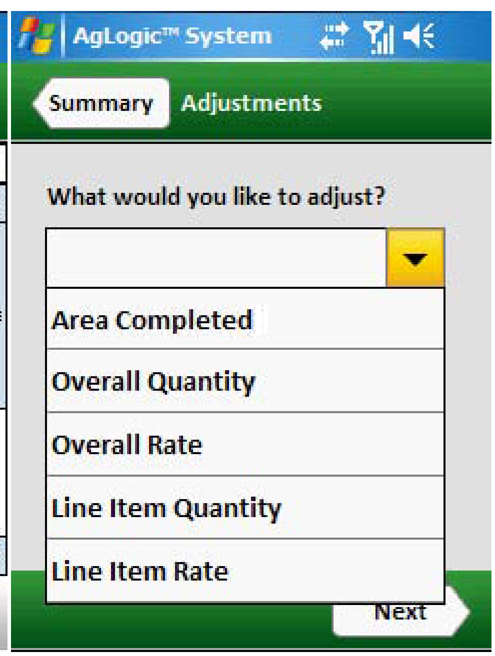
Order Line Items

If enabled by your organization, primary asset operators can adjust the area completed, overall quantity and rate, and line item quantity and rate:

1. On the Summary screen, select the **Adjustments** button.
2. Select the value the you would like to adjust.

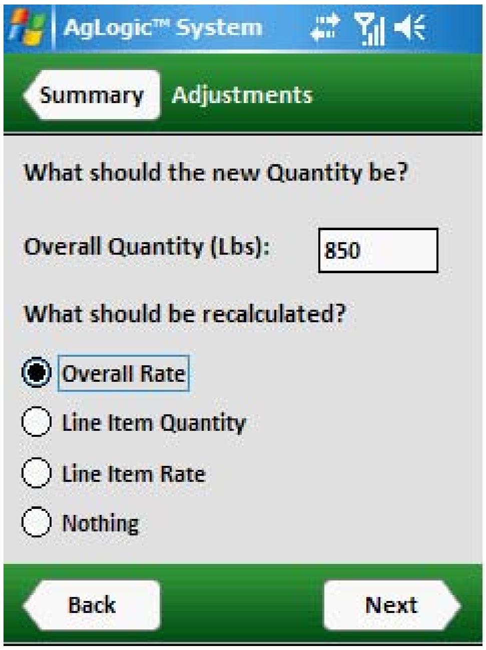


Adjustments Button

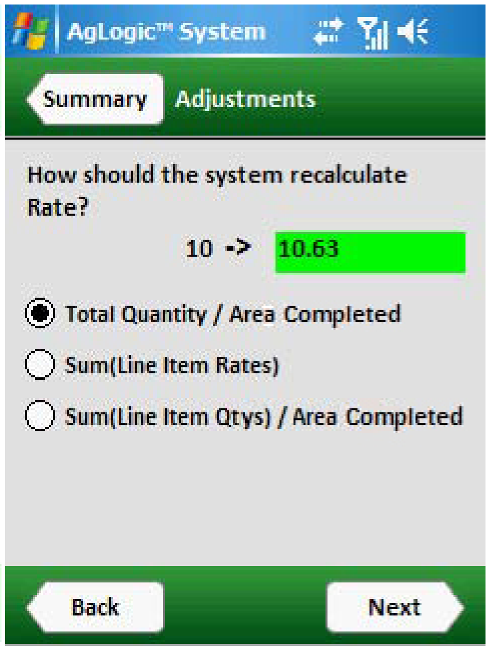


Value to Adjust

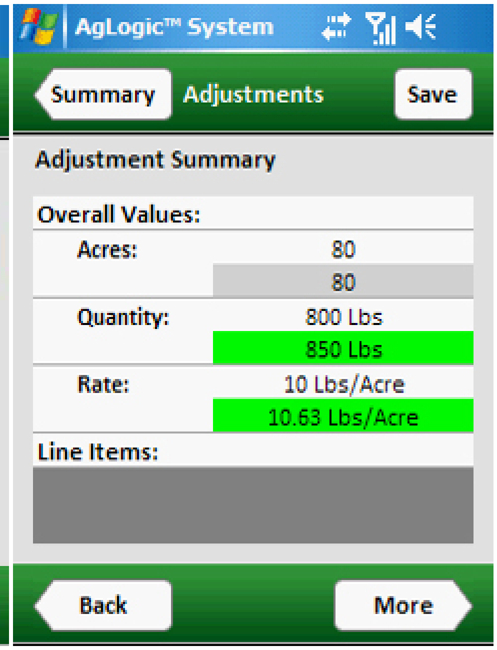
3. Enter the new value, and if desired, select what should be recalculated.
4. If you selected to recalculate a value, select the method that the value should be recalculated with.
5. Once completed, the changes are displayed on the **Adjustment Summary**. Select the back button to return to the previous pages and edit any changes.



New Value/Recalculated Values



How is it Recalculated?



Adjustment Summary

PDA Setup

Introduction

This guide is meant to be a source of information (rather than an instruction manual) for anyone who needs to set up or maintain an AgLogic Mobile PDA, or just wants to know more about how they work.

Each such PDA consists of:

- A mobile device equipped with a compatible Windows Mobile operating system, GPS and compatible cell phone receivers, a flash memory card socket, optional USB port, and all required device drivers.
- A flash memory card containing installers for the AgLogic Mobile program and several required operating system add-ins, as well as its sound and navigational data files.
- Runtime data files that are either created by that program or downloaded from the AgLogic Web Server.

You can purchase pre-configured Intermec™ CN70 handheld computers from your John Deere dealer, or buy Deere-approved consumer devices and set them up yourself.

Either way, you will receive an email telling you how to activate your PDAs. You will also receive a distribution DVD containing the files and instructions needed to install, restore or replace the PDA software.

Once the device has been set up and activated, it will essentially maintain itself.

Device Documentation

These documents focus on teaching you to use the AgLogic Mobile program. As such, they provide minimal information about the devices that it can run on or their Windows Mobile operating system.

To learn more about using your Windows Mobile device, consult the documentation that came with it. Most such documents, such as the Intermec™ CN70 user manual, are readily accessible via the Internet.

AgLogic Mobile Files

A working AgLogic Mobile installation consists of three types of files:

- Software installation and reference data files that are stored on a removable flash memory card.
- The installed program and runtime data in the \Program Files\AgLogic Mobile folder, which is usually created on the device's RAM disk.
- Program shortcuts, fonts and other operating system add-ins in the \Windows folder, which is always on that RAM disk.

It also includes a number of special Windows registry keys that it and its installer create.

All customers receive AgLogic Mobile DVDs that include all files and instructions needed to set up, restore or replace an Intermec™ CN70 PDA. If you are using a consumer device, you can use that DVD to set up its flash memory card, but might need to obtain additional device-specific operating system and device driver files from other sources.

Under rare circumstances, the contents of that RAM disk might be unavoidably or even deliberately erased:

- If the AgLogic flash memory card is in place and uncorrupted, clean rebooting the device will almost always reinstall all of the needed files.
- If not, the device can be restored by following the instructions on the distribution DVD.

When program updates are released, each PDA will automatically download them from the AgLogic System web server. It will then display an icon on its Home navigation button to let you know it is ready to be installed.

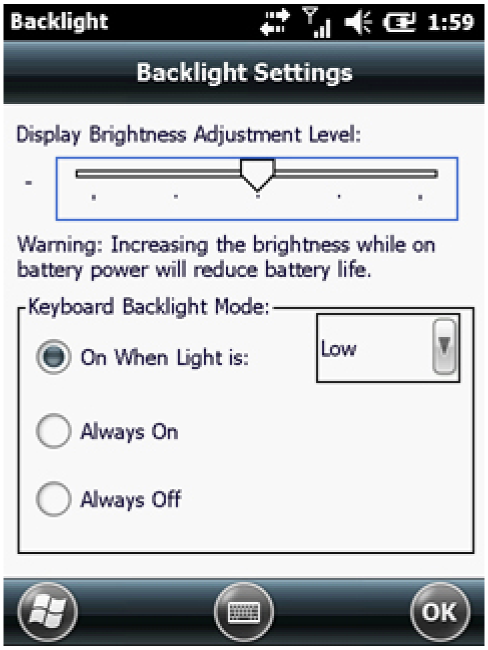
Runtime Data Files

All of your organization's runtime data is maintained on the AgLogic System web server:

- Data required by the AgLogic Mobile program are downloaded and frequently updated from that server — with the obvious exceptions of the current position obtained from its GPS receiver and the log files it continuously updates.
- Conversely, any changes initiated from a PDA are uploaded to that server as soon as possible— generally within a minute if the device can connect to its cellular service provider.

In other words, none of the program's runtime data is irreplaceable. So you don't have to worry about losing it and there's no reason to copy or back it up. It can even be safely deleted (from the Configs screen) if you are having problems that might stem from data corruption.

Backlight Settings

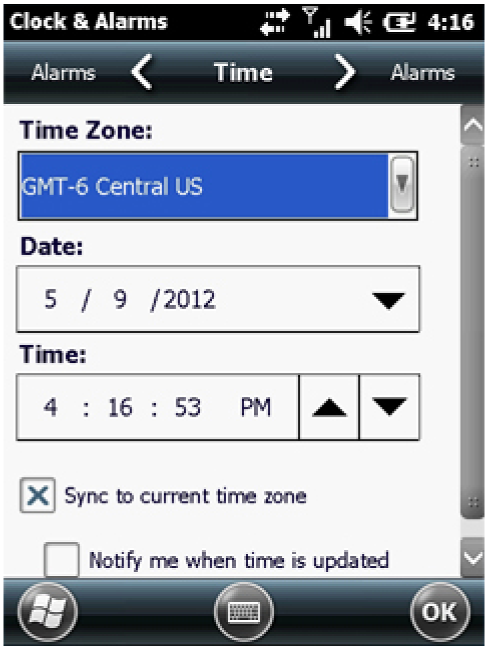


The Backlight settings adjust the brightness of the screen and keyboard.

Because their communication and GPS circuits are in nearly constant use, the power requirements of AgLogic Mobile devices mandate the use of external power sources (except for brief, infrequent periods of time). Do not worry about battery life while making adjusts, since the battery will rarely be used.

- For display brightness, move the top slider left and right to reach the brightness level desired.
- The keyboard for the device will light up depending on the settings selected. The keyboard light can be "Always On", "Always Off", or the device can sense the level of light shining on it and light up the keyboard as necessary.

Clock and Alarms Settings



The time zone used by your PDA's clock must match that of your AgLogic organization. The necessary setting can be found on the Time tab of the Clock & Alarms control panel. This can be opened by either:

- Selecting the Clock & Alarms icon on the Settings screen, or
- Selecting the corresponding plug-in on the Windows Today screen.

Select the correct time zone from the drop-down menu.

Note: The date and time are automatically maintained, so you should not attempt to change them from this control panel.

CN70 MicroSD Card Procedures

Transferring, upgrading or reinstalling the AgLogic software usually requires you to remove the CN70’s MicroSD card and then reinstall it, often after using a PC to change the files stored on it.

To remove the card:

1. Unhook strap on the back of the CN70 by sliding clip up.
2. Release battery by pulling back on strap. Remove Battery.
3. You will then see two Philips head screws securing a hinged panel. Remove screws.

   Note: The screws are not trapped in place, so be careful not to lose them.

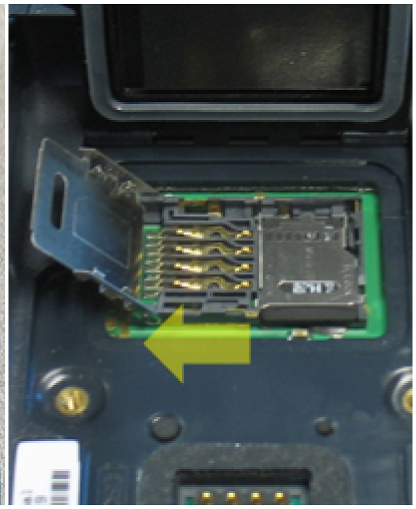
Unhook Strap

Pull on Strap to Release Battery

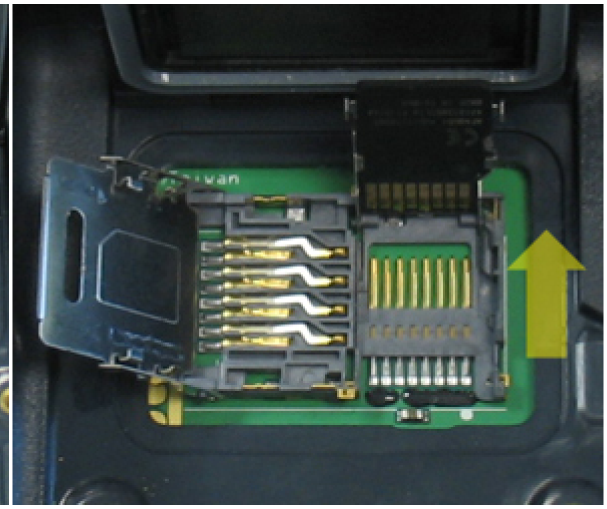
Remove Screws

4. Lift the bottom edge of the panel to reveal the SD card installation location.
5. Slide back and lift SIM Card mount.
6. Slide back and lift MicroSD Card mount.
7. Slide card out of mount.

Lift Panel



Slide Back and Lift
SIM Card Mount



Slide Back and Lift
MicroSD Card Mount

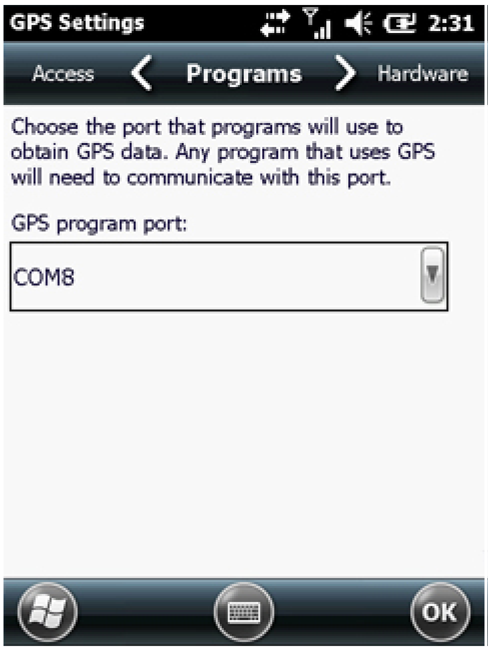
To install a card into a CN70:

1. If necessary, repeat steps 1 through 7 above to remove the card currently in the device.
2. Slide the card in to the MicroSD card mount with the gold contacts facing toward you.
3. Close the MicroSD and SIM card mounts.
4. Close the hinged panel and reinstall the two screws.
5. Reinstall the battery.
6. Press the power button to restart the device.

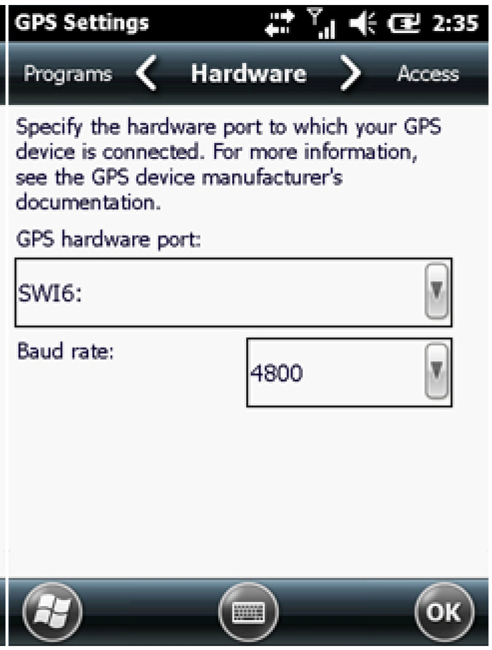
GPS Control Panel

The three tabs of the GPS Settings control panel configure the software connecting location-aware programs to the satellite receiver. We recommend the following settings:

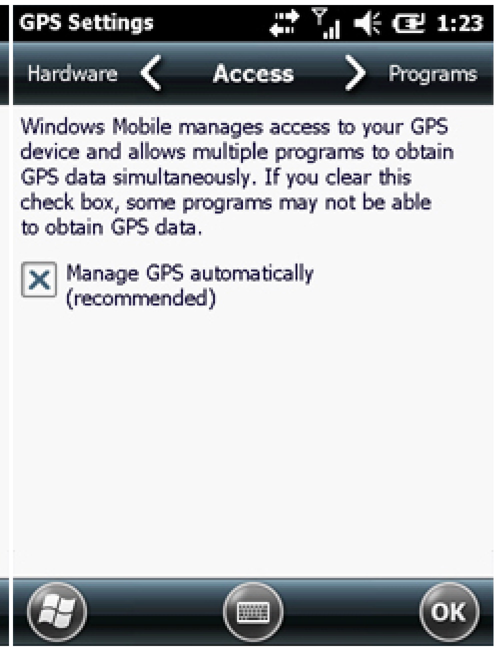
- On the Programs tab, select COM8 from the "GPS program port:" menu.
- On the Hardware tab, select SWI6 from the "GPS hardware port:" menu and 4800 from the "Baud Rate" menu.
- On the Access tab, check the "Manage GPS automatically" box.



Programs



Hardware

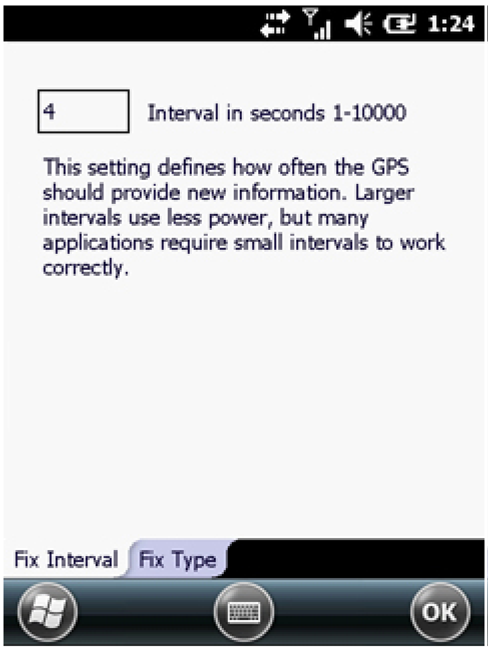


Access

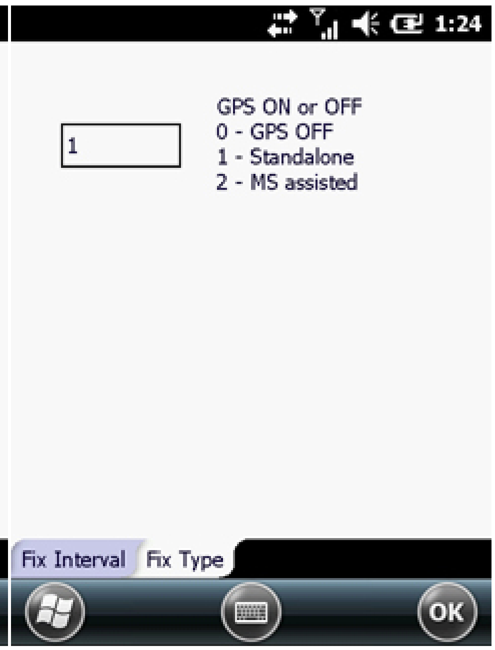
iGPS Settings Control Panel

The iGPS settings are automatically configured for AgLogic on the CN70. If the settings are ever changed, here are the values that need to be entered.

- The Fix Interval is the number of seconds between each update of GPS information. AgLogic requires nearly constant GPS data, so ensure the Fix Interval is set to 4.
- AgLogic receives GPS information from satellites only and does not require a mobile station. Ensure Fix type is set to 1.

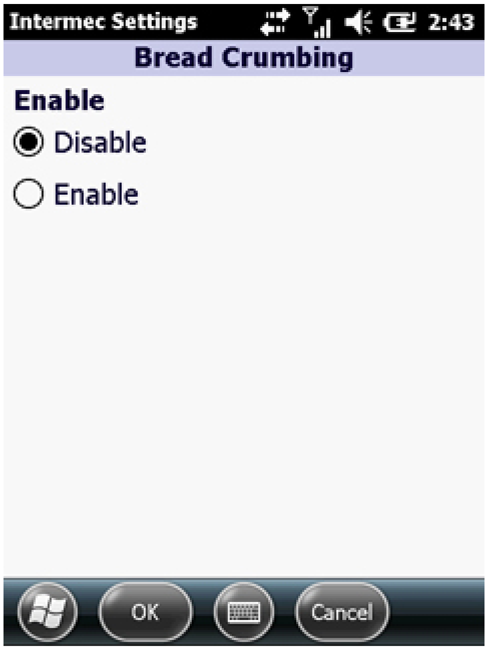


Fix Interval



Fix Type

Intermec™ Settings Control Panel



The Intermec settings are automatically configured for AgLogic on the CN70. Select Start > Settings > System > Intermec Settings > GPS > Bread Crumbing. If the Bread Crumbing setting is ever changed, ensure that it is set back to Disabled.

Maintaining AgLogic Software

Value-added software like the AgLogic Mobile program is installed using the Windows Mobile AutoRun mechanism. Basically, its setup files are copied to an SD Card folder named 2577, along with another program named AutoRun that Windows will run automatically each time the PDA reboots.

That AutoRun program will reinstall the AgLogic Mobile software (without displaying any dialogs) if it can't find certain registry keys. Because they are keys that it creates, and would thus be present only if the software is installed, AutoRun is always able to determine which AgLogic components (if any) need to be reinstalled.

Installing the AgLogic Mobile Program

The AgLogic Mobile program and supporting files are supplied on a DVD that includes detailed installation documentation. In essence, each step of that process requires you to:

1. copy the contents of a specified DVD folder to a memory card,
2. install that card in your mobile device, and
3. initiate a cold or clean reboot.

The last of those cards, which installs the AgLogic Mobile program and any files needed solely to support it, is left in the device. Any subsequent clean reboots will then automatically install that software.

Updating the AgLogic Mobile Program

Whenever a newer version of itself is available, the AgLogic Mobile program will automatically download it to your PDA and then add its green download icon ( ) to:

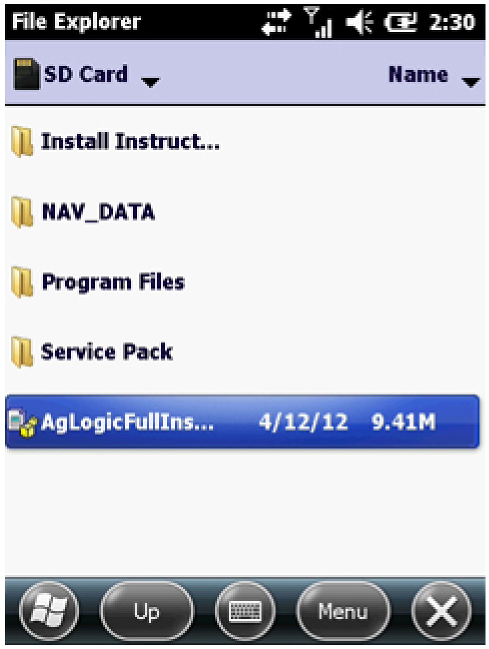
- the Login screen Configs button,
- the Home navigation button, and
- the Home screen Configurations button.

That update can then be installed, at any convenient time, by following the How Do I Update My PDA Software? instructions.

Uninstalling the AgLogic Mobile Program

To uninstall the AgLogic Mobile program, simply remove or erase your device's memory card and initiate a clean reboot.

Manually Installing Software



Windows Mobile programs are generally distributed in the form of cabinet (.cab) files that must be copied to the PDA and installed by using its File Explorer program to open them.

Doing that launches the Windows setup utility. It is important to note that, once started, that program will delete the cab file whether the installation succeeds or not. So you should never install your only copy.

In addition, that program will usually ask you to choose which drive you want to install the program to:

- The default option (Device) represents the RAM disk—any program installed there will be lost during a clean reboot.
- A program installed to the SD Card or Flash File Store would be preserved during a clean reboot, but any registry settings or shortcuts needed to use it would be lost.

It is usually best to store the cab file on a flash drive, and then:

1. Copy it to another location (such as the \Temp folder).
2. Install that copy to the Device (RAM) drive.

You could then repeat that process if you needed to reinstall the program.

Procedure

To manually install a particular version of or update to the AgLogic Mobile program, or a third-party program such as Google Maps or a GPS monitor:

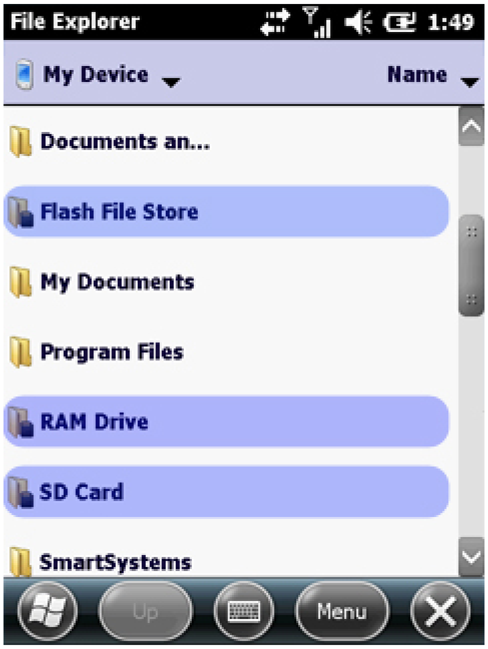
1. Copy its cab file to one of the PDA's storage volumes.
2. Open the File Explorer program.
3. Navigate to the directory containing the cab file.
4. Tap that file's directory entry to install it.

PC Memory Card Procedures

Most PCs now have a built-in or an external (USB) SD card reader, but few have MicroSD card readers. Thus, you will probably have to use a MicroSD-to-SD adapter (like the one shown to the right) in order to copy files from the provided DVD to the CN70's MicroSD card.

Before removing any memory card from your PC's card reader, be sure to initiate the "Safely Remove Hardware" process from the Windows system tray (at the right end of the task bar).

PDA Memory and File Storage



CN70 Root-Level Directory Folders:

Flash File Store is the built-in 1 GB flash memory partition.
SD Card is a MiniSD memory card.
Any USB drive is listed as Hard Disk.
Everything else is stored on the RAM disk (Device).

Unlike desk and laptop PCs, Windows Mobile handheld computers are not equipped with hard drives. Instead, they:

- use part of their random access memory (RAM) as a virtual hard disk, and
- store operating system and manufacturer-supplied application setup files on non-volatile flash-memory “drives”.

Unless power is continuously supplied to the RAM disk, all data and program files (including any custom settings you have made) will cease to exist—just like those on your PC’s hard drive would if it failed.

Thus, such devices are designed to protect their RAM disks from unintended loss of power. You can’t really shut them off. When used without external power sources, they will “go to sleep” while there is still enough battery capacity to power the RAM disk for hours, if not days. They also have internal batteries or super capacitors to power that RAM while you change their batteries.

Removable Storage

If you need to transfer files to and from other devices, your PDAs must support the connection of memory card readers or USB memory devices. Any such device must be connected when the PDA is reset/rebooted. If it is, you can then remove and reconnect it as needed, but it must be connected (and a memory card inserted, if applicable) before you try to access it from within the AgLogic Mobile program.

Intermec™ CN70

Each CN70 handheld computer:

- provides a built-in 1 gigabyte flash file store,
- includes a MicroSD memory card compartment beneath its removable battery, and
- supports optional USB adapters for connecting thumb drives, memory card readers, or hard disk drives.

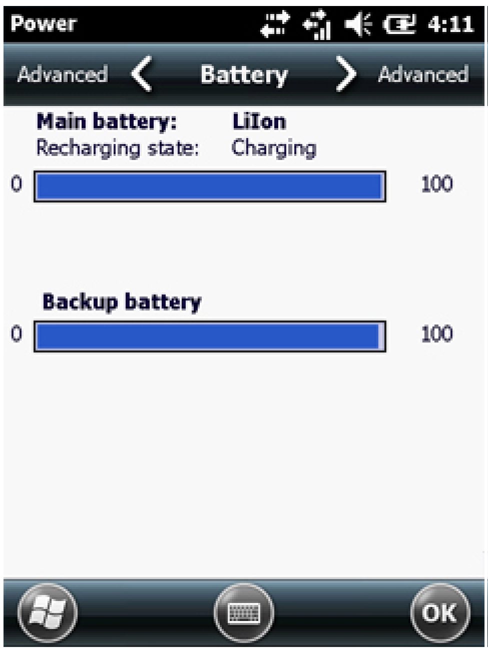
Installers for its operating system enhancements are stored in the Flash File Store. Installers for value-added software, such as the AgLogic Mobile program, are stored on MicroSD cards. All such software is automatically reinstalled to the RAM disk whenever the device is clean-booted.

Power Settings

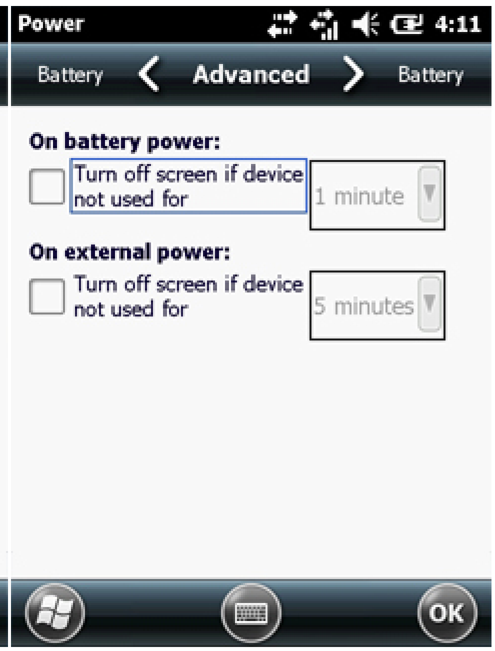
The Power control panel has two tabs:

- The Battery tab displays the current charge state of the device's batteries.
- The settings of the Advanced tab specify how soon the device will be powered down when not in use.

Because an AgLogic Mobile device is always busy even if you are not interacting with it, you should disable both options on the Advanced tab.



Battery



Advanced

Resetting and Rebooting a CN70

As previously-stated, you can't actually shut most mobile devices off. For an Intermec™ CN70, pressing the "power button" merely pauses the CPU's operation. Power continues to flow to its RAM, so it's ready to resume operation instantly the next time you press that button.

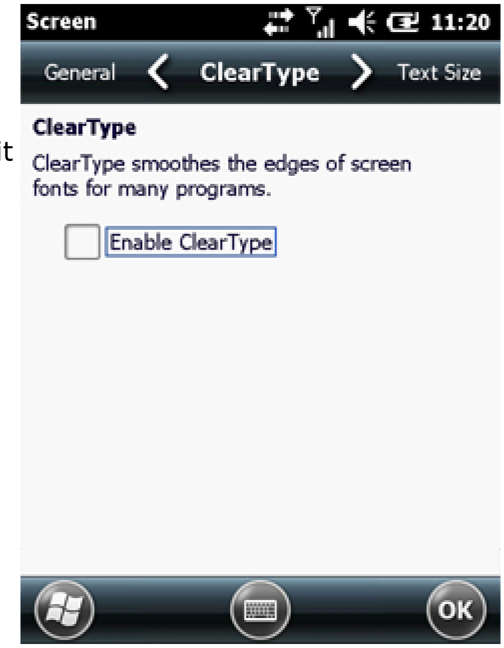
There are three ways to actually reboot a CN70—all of which execute its AutoRun program:

1. If you press the **Power** button and select **Reboot**, the device will shut down its running programs and then restart the operating system stored on its RAM disk. This warm reboot process is analogous to your PC's restart procedure.
2. If you press the **Reset** switch hidden beneath the battery, and then replace that battery, the device will cold reboot. The working memory is flushed but the RAM disk is not, so this is like unplugging a PC and then plugging it back in. It can be useful when you need to remove corrupted data from the working RAM (which a warm reboot might save to the RAM disk).
3. If you press that **Reset** switch, replace the battery and then immediately hold down the **Power** button and **Volume Down** button, you will initiate a clean reboot. Continue to hold down the **Power** button and **Volume Down** button until prompted to release them. Press the **Volume Up** button to start the clean boot. This will flush the RAM disk **without saving any of its data**.

That process is similar to turning off your PC and replacing its hard drive, except that a cold reboot will automatically reinstall much of your software.

Any files on the SD Card will be retained in all three cases — installing one is like putting a second hard drive in your PC.

Screen ClearType Setting



ClearType is a Windows feature that improves the display of alphanumeric characters on LCD display panels (like those used in PDAs and cell phones). You should check to see if that option is enabled on your device, and experiment to see whether or not you find it to be an improvement.

That setting can be found on the ClearType tab of the Screen control panel, as shown by the accompanying illustration.

System Settings Control Panels

The Windows registry defines a number of settings that can be changed to customize various operating system features. Those of most importance for AgLogic Mobile PDAs are automatically set by that program's installer, but you might have occasion to verify or even change those values.

The easiest way to do that is to use the corresponding control panel programs, which are accessed by selecting the Start Menu and choosing Settings. That displays the screen shown to the right. Tap an icon to launch the program selected or tap a folder to display additional settings.

The control panels of interest here are all located on the Settings and System screens. You may need to scroll in order to access all of the icons discussed below:

- The Clock & Alarms settings must specify your organization's correct time zone.
- The Power settings specify how soon the screen should be powered off when the device is not being used.
- The Backlight settings specify when the screen should be dimmed or turned off.
- The GPS and iGPS settings configure the global positioning feature (see below)
- The Error Reporting setting should be disabled.
- The Screen settings configure various LCD display features.

In addition, Intermec™ hand-held computers (such as the CN70 provide an Intermec™ Settings control panel that can change numerous proprietary settings as well as many standard Windows settings.

GPS Receiver Settings

Windows Mobile includes an iGPS device driver that:

- obtains raw data from the satellite receiver via a specified hardware port, and
- provides location and status data to all location-aware programs via a specified program port.

That driver is configured using the GPS and iGPS Settings control panels. In addition, device manufacturers often provide their own control panels for proprietary GPS enhancements. In particular, the CN70’s Intermec™ Settings program provides access to a number of such features.

The correct GPS settings are essential to the operation of the AgLogic program.

Mobile User Interface Reference

AgLogic Mobile Screen Descriptions / User Interface Guide

This document provides a one-page description telling how to get to and use each AgLogic Mobile program screen. In most cases, the page heading matches the title shown in the center of the screen's title bar, just below the Windows taskbar.

Each topic includes illustrations that are displayed to demonstrate the screen's operation.

These illustrations will not necessarily be consistent between topics. For example:

- The Schedule, Summary and Details screens do not show the same orders.
- Some topics display advanced license screens, others display basic license screens.
- The indicated availability of program updates, unread messages and untransferred attachments will vary from topic to topic.

AgLogic Configuration Screen

This screen displays the current revision number and date of the installed AgLogic Mobile software, and provides buttons for accessing additional status information and program maintenance procedures.

Access:

This screen is displayed by selecting the Configuration button on the Home Screen.

To access it without logging in, select the Configs button on the Login Screen.

The title bar would then include a go-back button labelled Login and the navigation bar would be disabled.

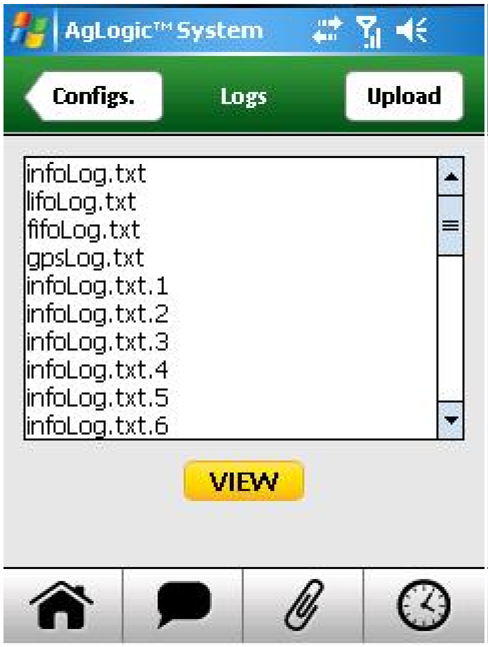
Home Button/Config Button

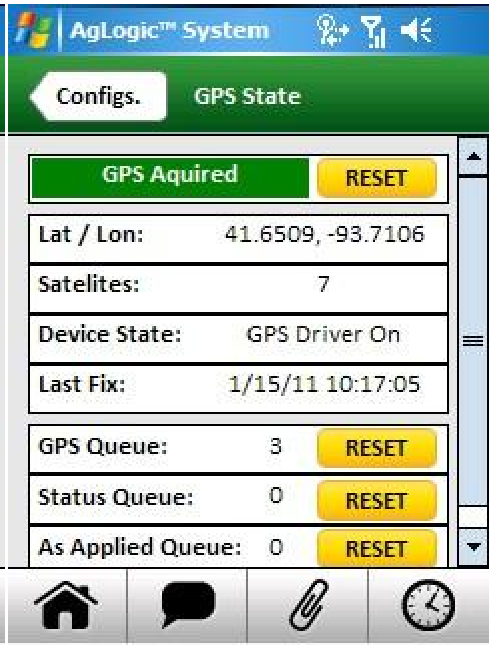
Login Config Button

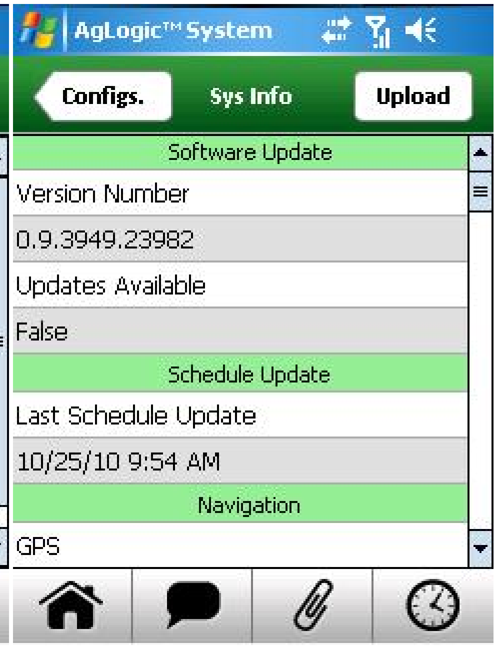
Configuration Screen

- To display the Logs screen, select the View Logs button.
- To display the GPS State screen, select the GPS State button.
- To display the System Information screen, select the System Information button.
- To clear your downloaded schedule data:
  1. Select the Reset Schedule button.
  2. Select the OK button of the resulting dialog.
- To clear your all downloaded AgLogic data:
  1. Select the Reset All Data button.
  2. Select the OK button of the resulting dialog.

Note: Clearing all program data will close the AgLogic Mobile program.



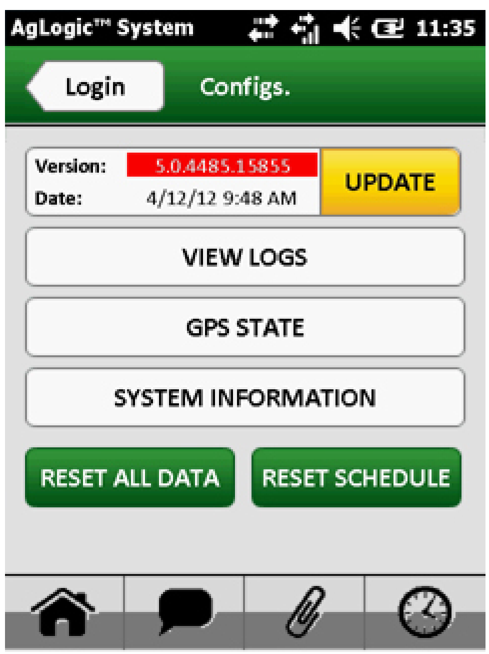




View Logs GPS State System Information

- If a newer version of the AgLogic Mobile program is available, the installed version number will be displayed on a red background and the Update button will be yellow.

To initiate the updating process, select the Update button.



Update Available

Asset Pairing Screen

Note: Applicators Screen and Tenders Screen are redirected to this common topic.

This screen describes and can be used to change the asset your PDA is paired with, the name of which is initially displayed by the drop-down menu near the top. The rest of the screen displays its description and characteristics, as specified by your managers.

Note: The asset-type label (Applicators in this example) might have been customized by your organization.

Access:

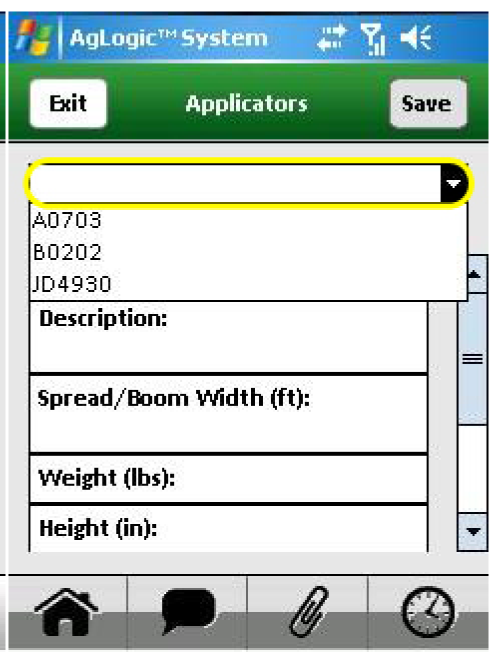
This screen is opened by selecting the lower-right button of the Home Screen, whose default label is either Applicators or Tenders.

It is also automatically displayed if you log into a PDA that you have not already paired with an asset, in which case this screen will also provide an Exit button you can select to close the AgLogic Program.

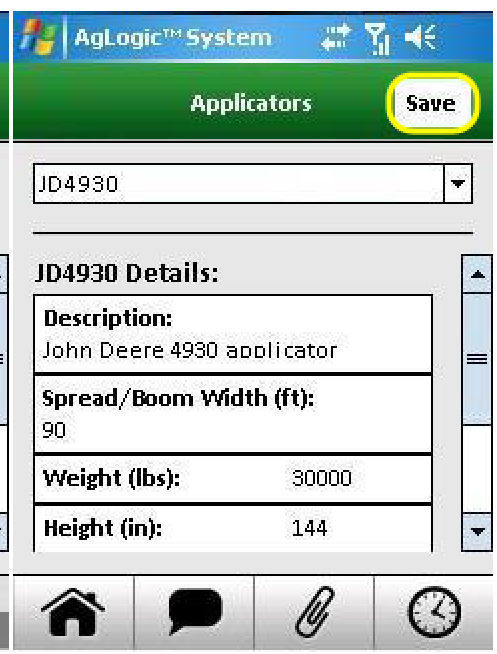
To pair your PDA with a different asset:

1. Select the asset-selection menu to display a list of assets of the assigned type. If an operator is assigned to a region, only assets from that region are available.
2. Select the name of the asset you will be operating. The list will collapse and the screen will display that asset's attributes.
3. Verify that you selected the correct asset name.
4. Select the Save button to finalize the change and display the Schedule Screen.

Current Asset/Asset Button



Asset Selection



Save Button

The program will then:

- Download and display that asset's schedule, and
- update the Truck Attributes Screen using the selected asset's values.

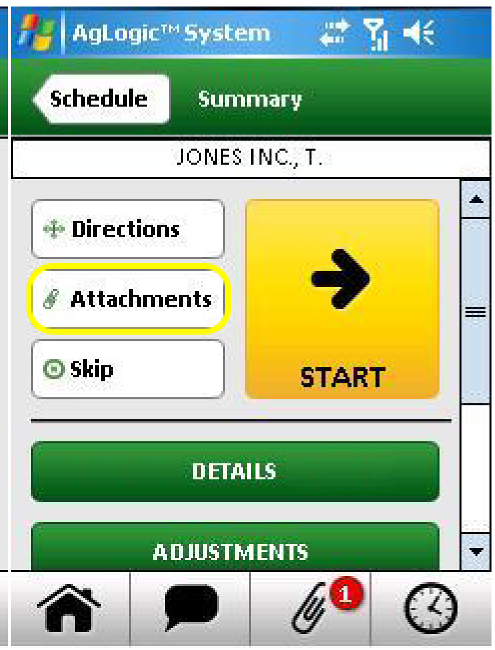
  Note: Changing the characteristics shown on the Truck Attributes page, which are used to restrict your turn-by-turn routing, does not affect the permanent values set by your managers on the AgLogic website.

Attachments Screen (Advanced Only)

This screen is used to transfer any files attached to your orders to memory cards or other external devices or internal storage locations.

Access:

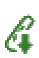
This screen is opened by selecting the navigation bar Attachments button or the Attachments button of the Order Summary screen. A go-back to Order Summary button appears only when this screen is opened from the Order Summary screen.



Attachments Button

Order Summary Attachments

Each attachment's status is indicated by an icon that is also displayed on the Schedule and order Summary screens:

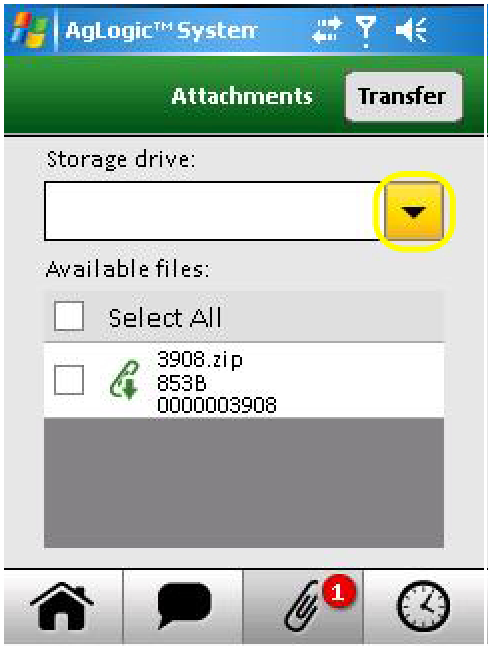
- indicates the file has not finished downloading.
-  indicates the file has been downloaded and is ready to transfer.
-  indicates the file has been transferred.

To transfer a file that has finished downloading:

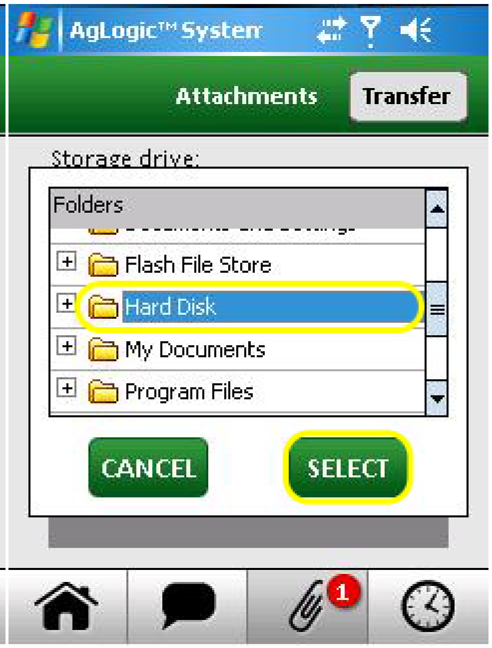
1. Select the button at the end of the Storage Drive field to display the selection dialog.
2. Scroll and expand that dialog's drive/folder tree as needed and select the desired destination.
3. Choose the Select button once the desired destination is highlighted.
4. Select the file or files to be transferred by selecting their check boxes in the lower field.

5. Select the Transfer button to copy the selected files (the contents of ZIP files are extracted) to the selected destination.
6. Select the OK button of the resulting message box.

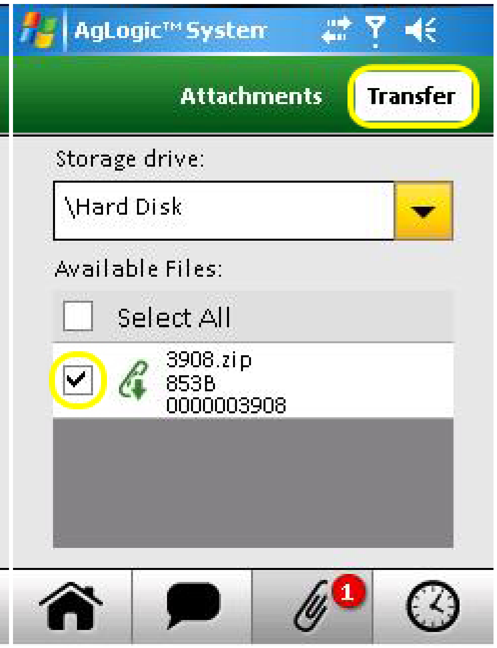
Transferred files continue to be listed on the Attachments screen, but their icons change to indicate they have been copied.



Storage Drive Drop Down



Storage Drive Selection



File Selection/Transfer Button

Card Contents Screen (Advanced Only)

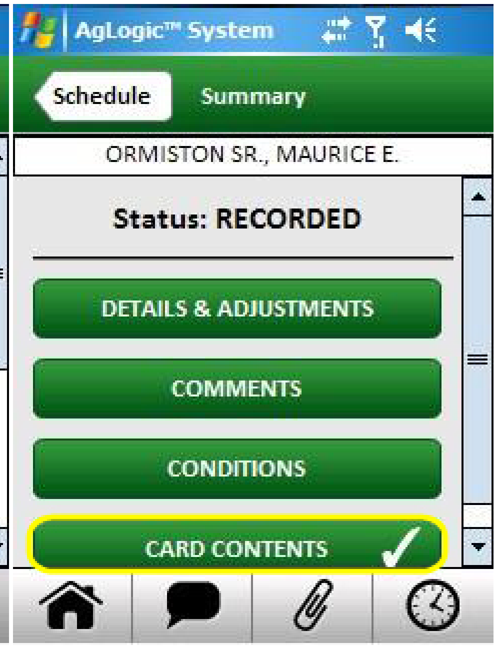
This screen is used to transfer as-applied (and/or other) files back to your office by attaching them to an order.

Access:

This screen is opened by selecting the Card Contents button of the Order Summary Screen.

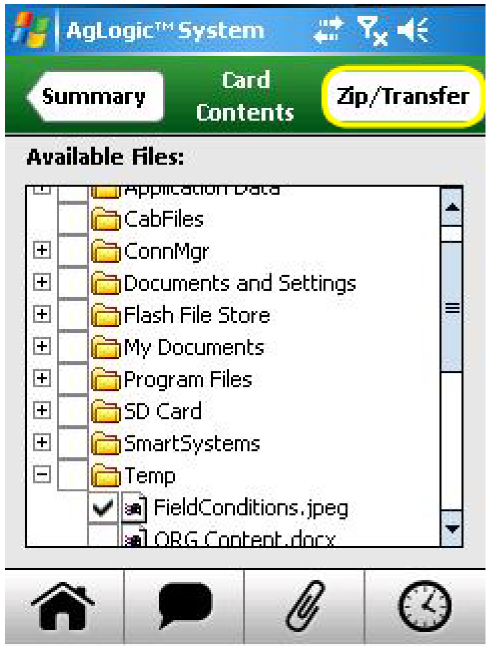
Schedule Button

Order Selection



Card Contents Button

1. Select the checkbox of each file you want to transfer. (Select the + and - boxes to expand or collapse folders as needed).
2. Select the Zip/Transfer button to combine and upload the selected files. That button will then return to its disabled (gray) state and the selection boxes will clear.
3. Select the Summary button to close the Card Contents screen.



Zip/Transfer Button

Comments Screens

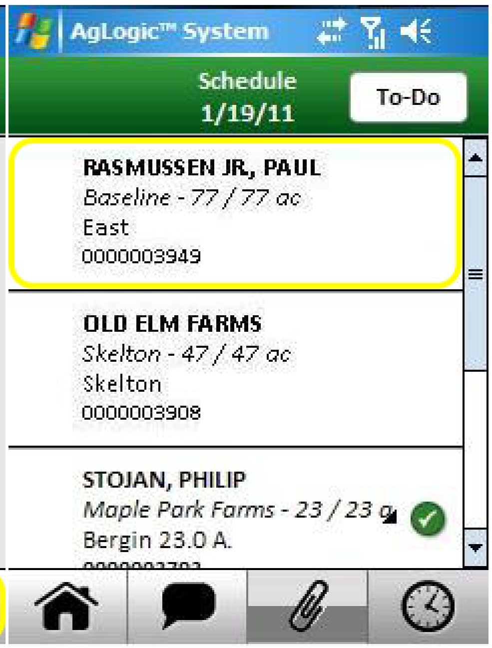
Operator Comments

Primary asset operators can use the Field Comments screen of advanced-license PDAs to add appropriate information to any order.

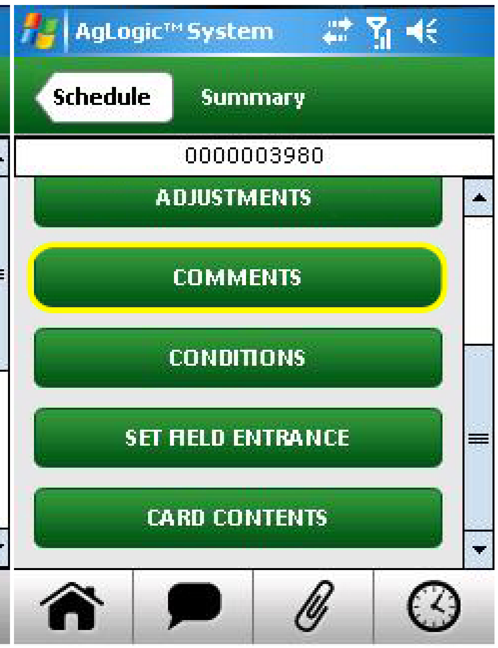
Access:

This operator Comments screen is accessed by tapping the Comments button near the bottom of the order Summary screen, as indicated by its Summary go-back button.

Schedule Button



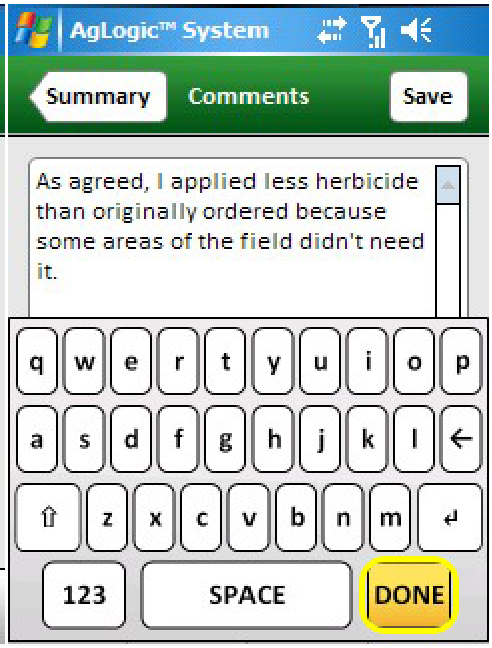
Order Selection

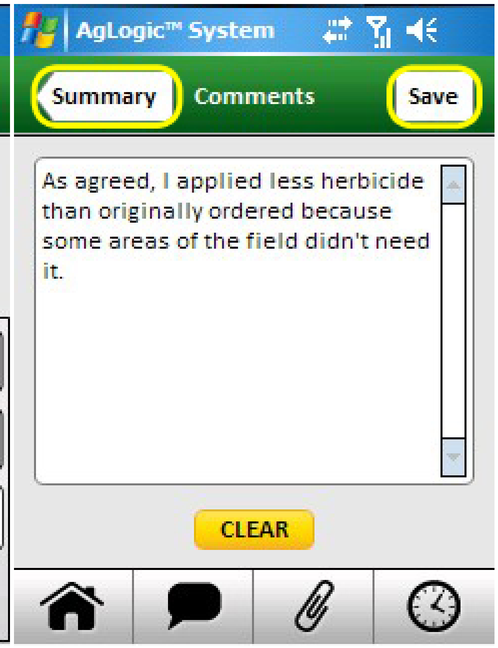


Order Comments Button

To add operator comments:

1. Select the text area to display the pop-up keyboard.
2. Type or edit the comment text, then select the Done button to close the keyboard.
3. To start over, select the Clear button to erase all of the text from that field.
4. Select the Save button to save any changes you made.
5. Select the Summary button to close this screen and transmit your saved comments back to your office via the AgLogic System.





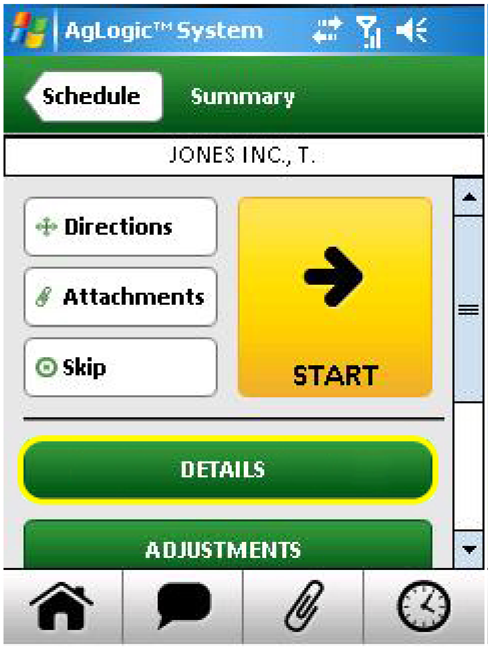
Comment Text Field | Keyboard/Done Button | Save/Summary Buttons

Office Comments

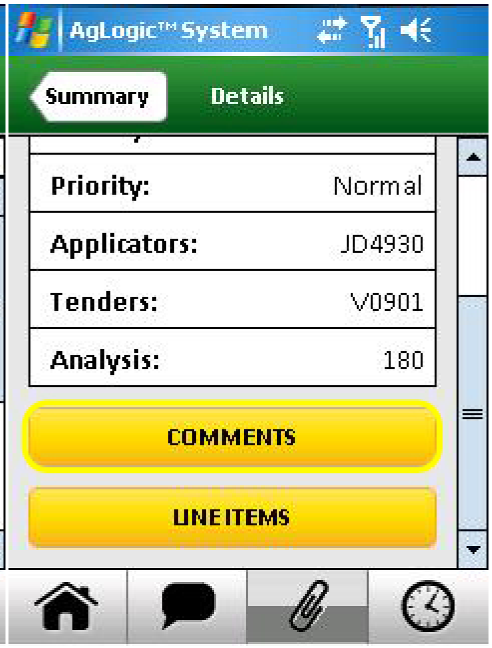
In addition, users of both advanced and basic PDAs can use the office Comments screen to view any comments added to their orders by office personnel. Those comments cannot be edited, so that screen does not have the Save and Clear buttons.

Access:

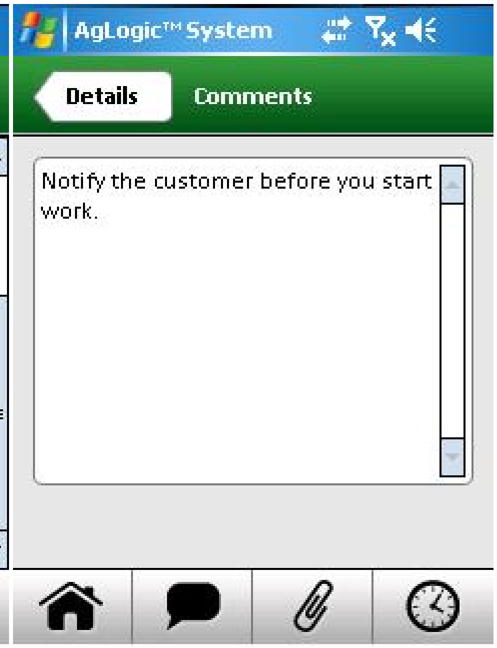
The office Comments screen is accessed by tapping the Comments button near the bottom of the order Details screen, as indicated by its Details go-back button.



Details Button



Order Details Comments



View Comments

Conditions Screen

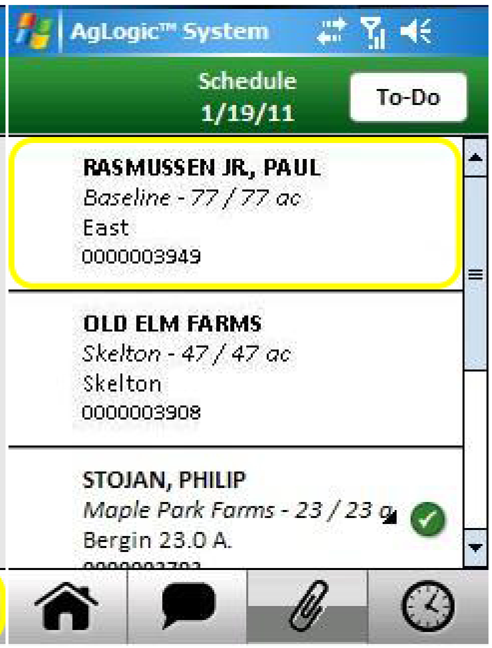
Primary asset operators can use this screen to report the Field, Weather, Applicator and Pest conditions that have been enabled for their organization.

Access:

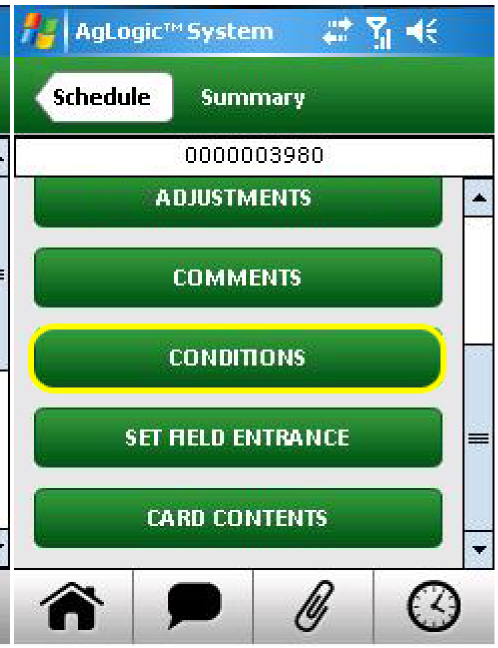
This screen is accessed by selecting the Conditions button of the order Summary screen, as indicated by its Summary go-back button.

Note: Organizations can configure their advanced PDAs to automatically display this screen when an order is being completed or suspended.

Schedule Button

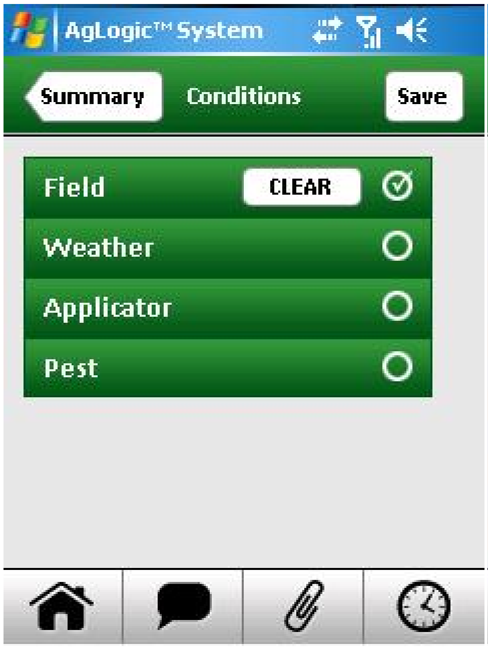


Select Order

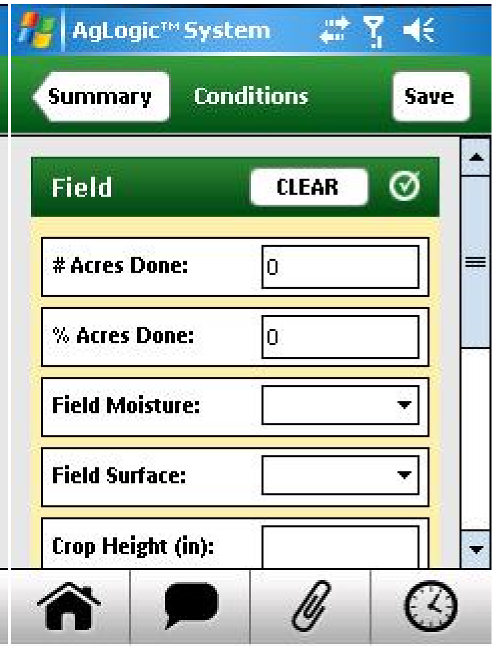


Conditions Button

The enabled fields in each category are listed below a heading that can be selected to show or hide them. When all four categories are collapsed, only the headings are visible. If all conditions in a category are disabled, the corresponding header is not displayed.



Conditions Collapsed



Conditions Expanded

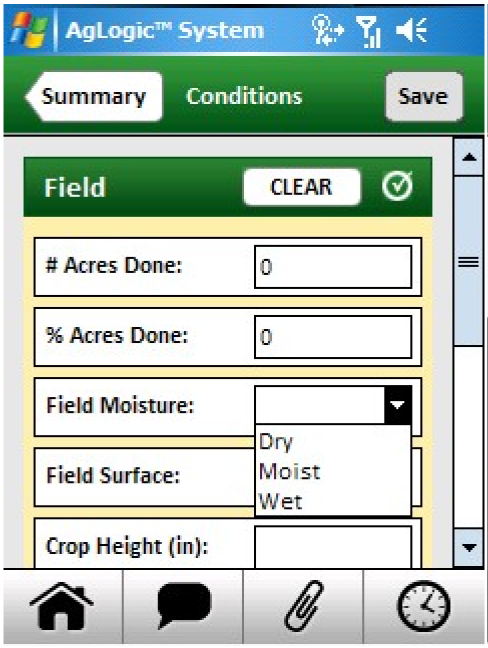
Each field's value can be entered or changed by:

- selecting the provided down button to select from a list of possible values, and/or
- selecting the field to pop up a keypad or keyboard for entering an appropriate value.

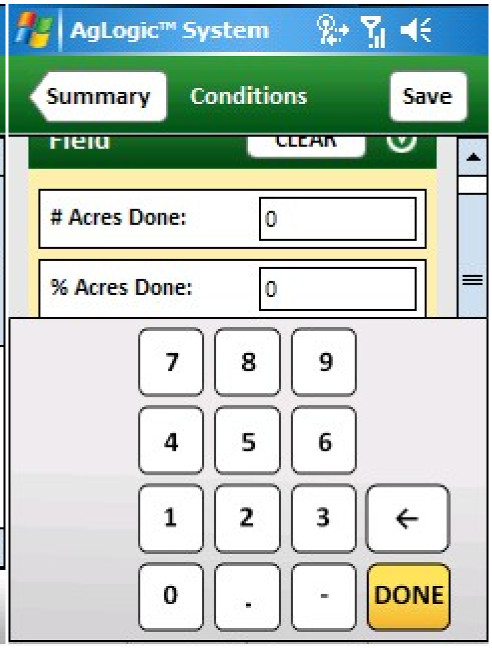
If any of a category's fields have default or user-defined values, the circle at the end of its heading will be checked. In addition, you can then delete all such values by selecting the Clear button next to that circle.

Any changes you make must be recorded by selecting the Save button, which is disabled unless you have made changes. You can save pending changes as many times as you like.

When finished, select the Summary button to close this screen. A warning dialog will appear if you select that button without saving your pending changes.



Moisture Drop Down



Acres Keypad

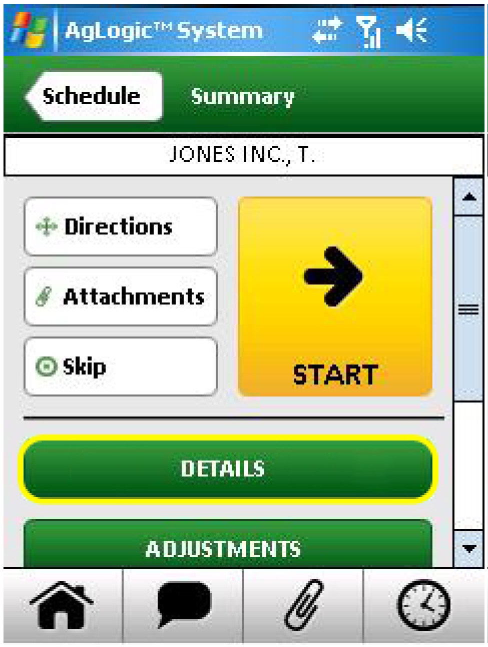
Save Button/Summary Button

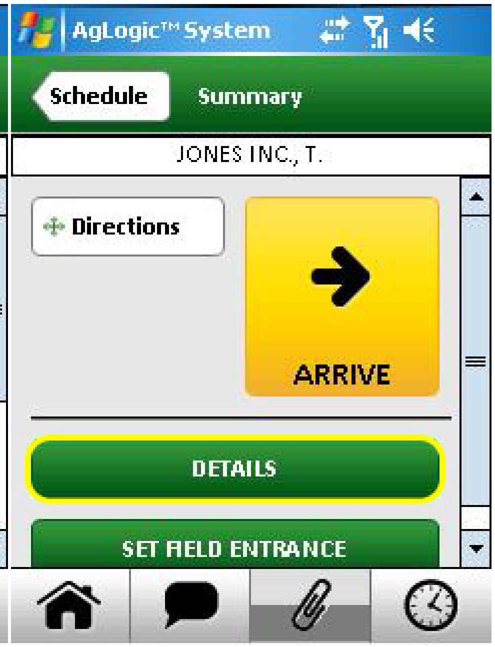
Details Screen

This screen displays a scrolling list of information about the selected order:

Access:

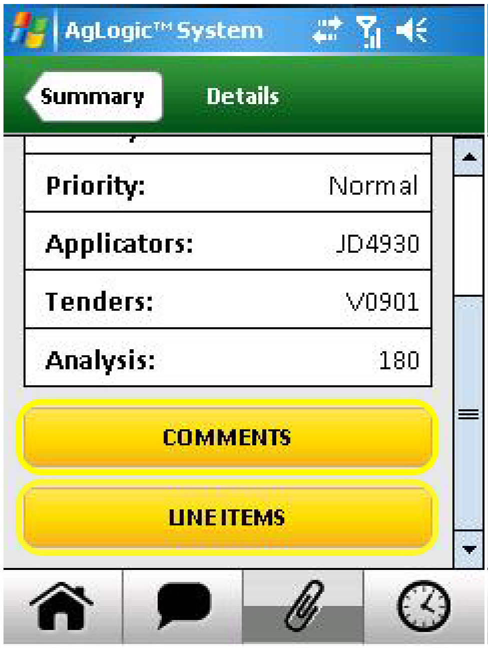
This screen is displayed when you tap an order summary screen's Details button (basic license) or Details & Adjustments button (advanced license)





Primary Asset Option　　Secondary Asset Option

- Scroll that screen to see additional fields and buttons:
- Select the Comments button to view the office Comments screen.
- Select the Line Items button to view the Line Items screen.



Comments/Line Items Buttons

Office Comments

Order Line Items

Directions Screen

This screen displays narrated turn-by-turn directions to the order worksite or landmark you selected.

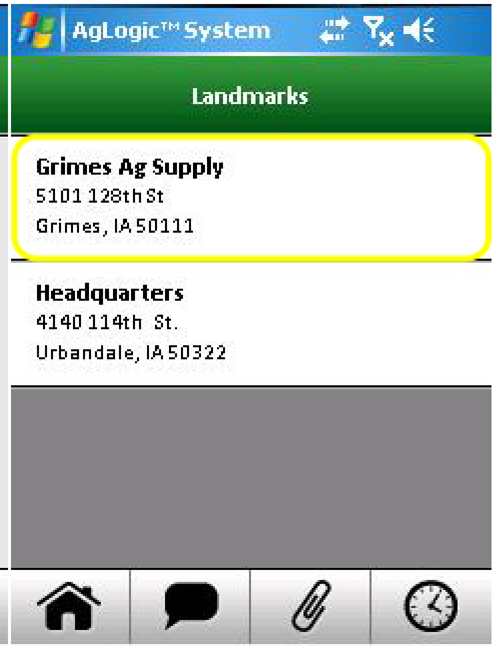
Access:

To obtain turn-by-turn directions to any order's worksite, select the Directions button on the Order Summary screen.

Schedule Button | Select Order | Directions Button

To obtain directions to one of your organization's landmarks, select the corresponding item on the Landmarks screen.

Home/Landmarks Buttons

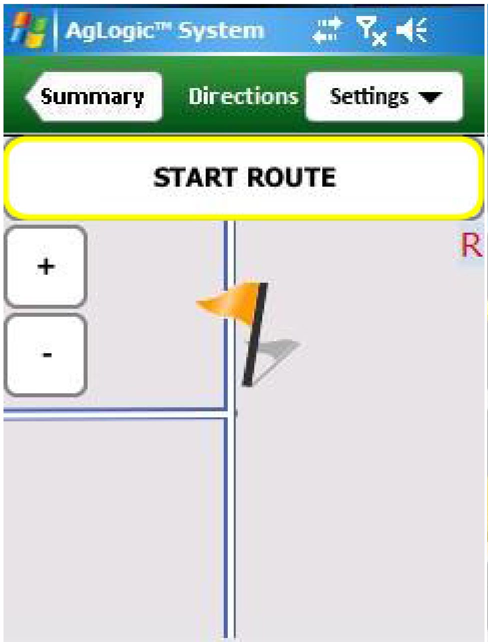


Select Landmark

Initially, when the Directions screen is loaded, it presents the destination map with specified destination marked by an orange flag.

When you select the Start Route button, the program determines your current location and calculates a route from there to the destination. The screen will then switch to its route view and begin displaying and speaking turn-by-turn directions:

- Routing instructions are shown at the top of the map.
- Your current location is shown at the bottom.
- The remaining travel time and distance are displayed in the lower right corner.
- You can toggle between the two views by tapping the button labeled Route or Dest. Once you have started, the destination view will show how to get there from your current location.
- Tap the zoom in (+) button to see more detail or zoom out (-) to see a larger area. You can also drag your finger or stylus across the screen to pan the map (move the touched location to a different screen position). In either case, you must tap the resulting Drive button to continue following the route.
- You can cancel the route by tapping the Settings menu and selecting Stop Route.
- Otherwise, continue following the directions until the PDA announces “You have reached your destination.”



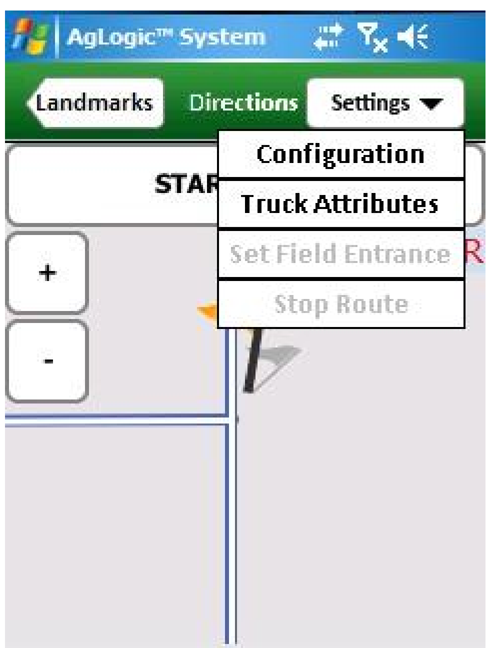
Start Route

Route View

Destination View

You can customize the routing service by changing the preferences in the Settings menu:

- Selecting Configuration opens the Configuration screen, which specifies your general routing preferences. It includes an option to configure the destination views to initially show the full route, and both views to always display North to the top.
- Selecting Truck Attributes opens the Truck Attributes screen, which you can use to restrict your asset to appropriate routes.



Preference Settings

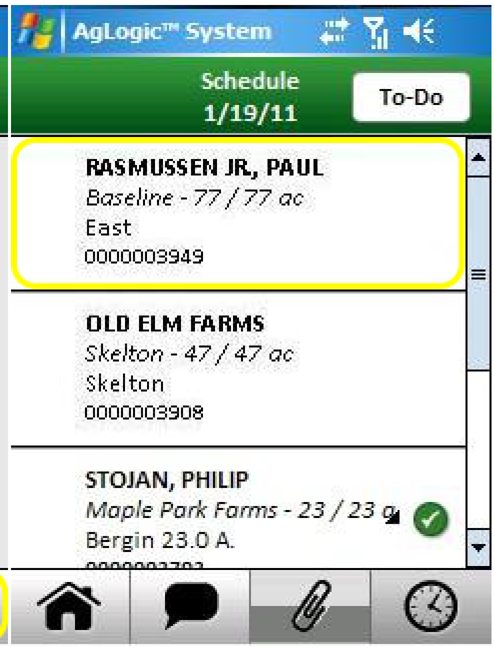
Enter Address Screen

This screen displays narrated turn-by-turn directions to the order worksite or landmark you selected.

Access:

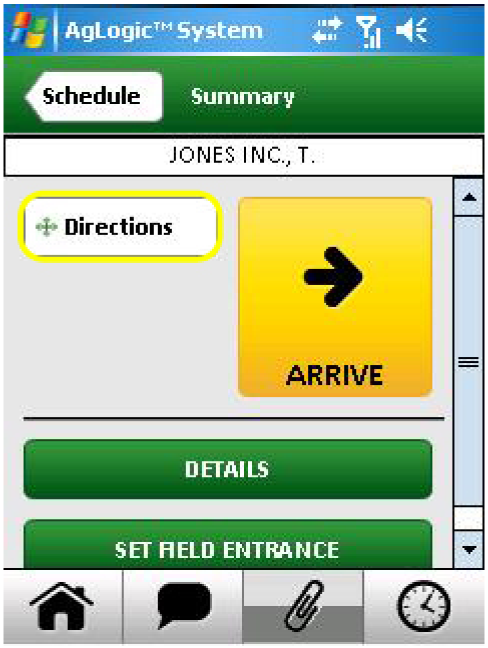
To enter the address and obtain turn-by-turn directions to any order's worksite, select the Directions button on the Order Summary screen.

Schedule Button

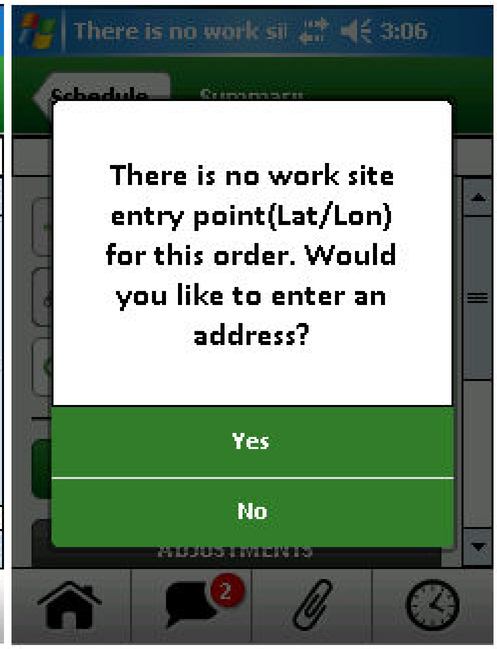


Select Order

If the selected field already has a field entrance set, the turn-by-turn directions will be displayed. Otherwise, a confirmation popup will be displayed. Select **Yes** to enter the address of the destination.



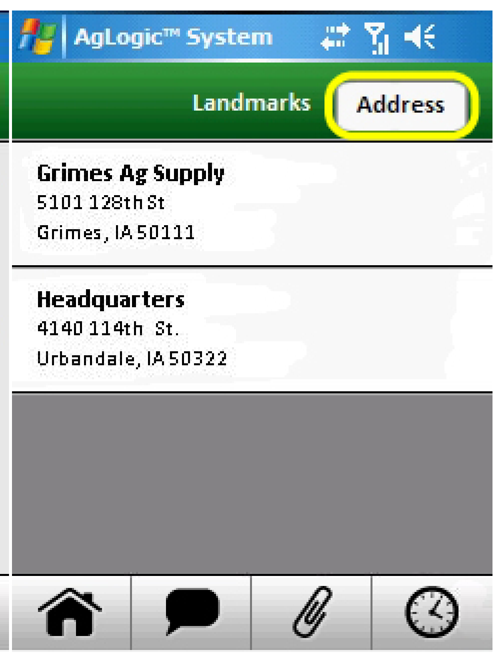
Directions Button



Enter Address Confirmation

To enter the address and obtain directions from your current location, select the Address button on the Landmarks screen.

Home/Landmarks Buttons



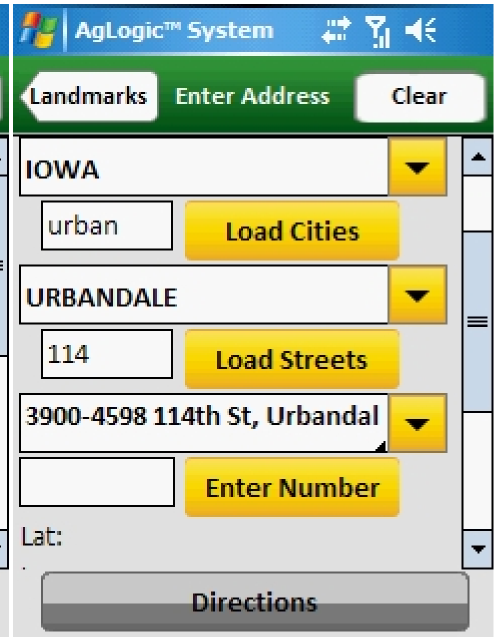
Address Button

1. Begin by entering the first letters of the name of the destination state and press the **Load States** button.

2. If the state isn't automatically displayed, select it from the drop down menu.
3. Repeat the process for the city and street.

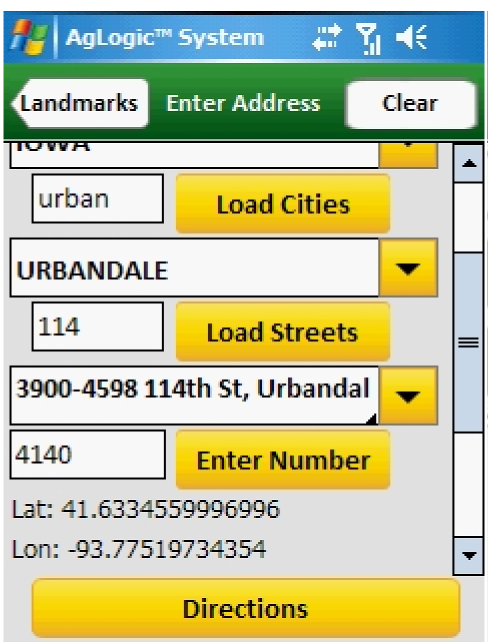
Enter State Name

Select State from Drop Down

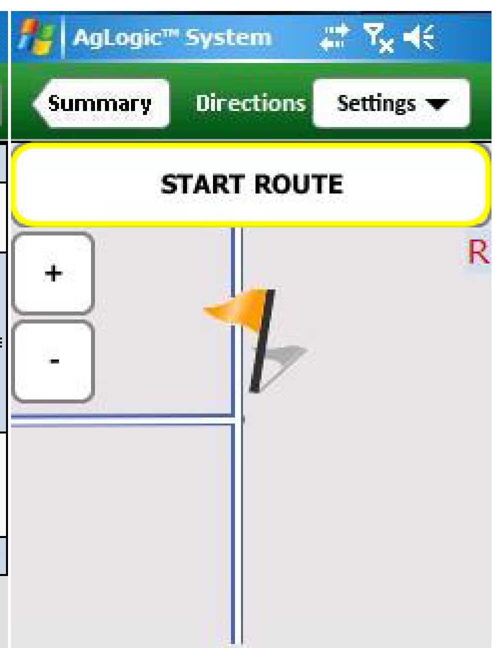


City and Street Selected

4. Next enter the street number of the address and select **Enter Number**. The number entered must be between the range provided in the street name.
5. The addresses Latitude and Longitude are displayed. Select the **Directions** button.



Address Number/Directions



Start Route

Your PDA will display the Directions screen's destination view, with the destination marked by an orange flag.

Select the **Start Route** button to begin. Once the current location and route have been determined, the screen will switch to its route view and begin displaying and speaking turn-by-turn directions.

Click here for more information on using the Directions screen.

Field Time Screen (Advanced Only)

This screen is used to account for the time you spend at each jobsite, which can be divided among five defined categories by selecting the corresponding button each time your work status changes.

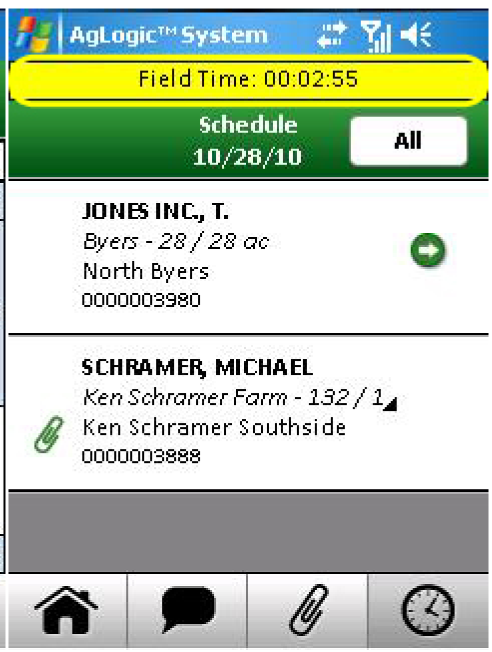
Access:

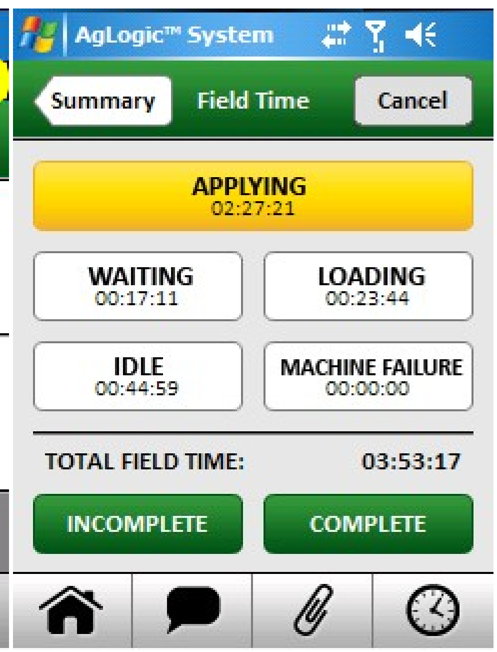
This screen is displayed when you select an order summary screen's Start button. From then until you indicate you are done working on the order or select the Cancel button:

An In Progress button will appear in place of the Summary screen's Start button.

A line is added to the top of most other screens that displays your accumulating time at that site.

Selecting either of them will immediately return you to the Field Time screen.





In Progress Button | Total Field Time | Field Time Screen

Select the different buttons on the Field Time screen to keep track of changes while at a worksite.

- Select the Applying button when you start operating your asset (for example, when applying nutrients to the field).
- Select the Waiting button when you begin waiting on someone else (for example, a resupply vehicle operator).
- Select the Loading button when you start loading nutrients, fuel or other material.
- Select the Machine Failure button when your asset becomes inoperable.

- Select the Idle button if no other category fits (for example, when you begin a break). This category is initially selected whenever you start work on a new order.

Some categories might be inapplicable to your application, so you should ask your managers for more specific guidance.

When you select one of those buttons, it will turn yellow and its readout will begin (or resume) accumulating the time attributable to the corresponding activity. In addition, the Total Field Time readout reports your accumulating total time at that site.

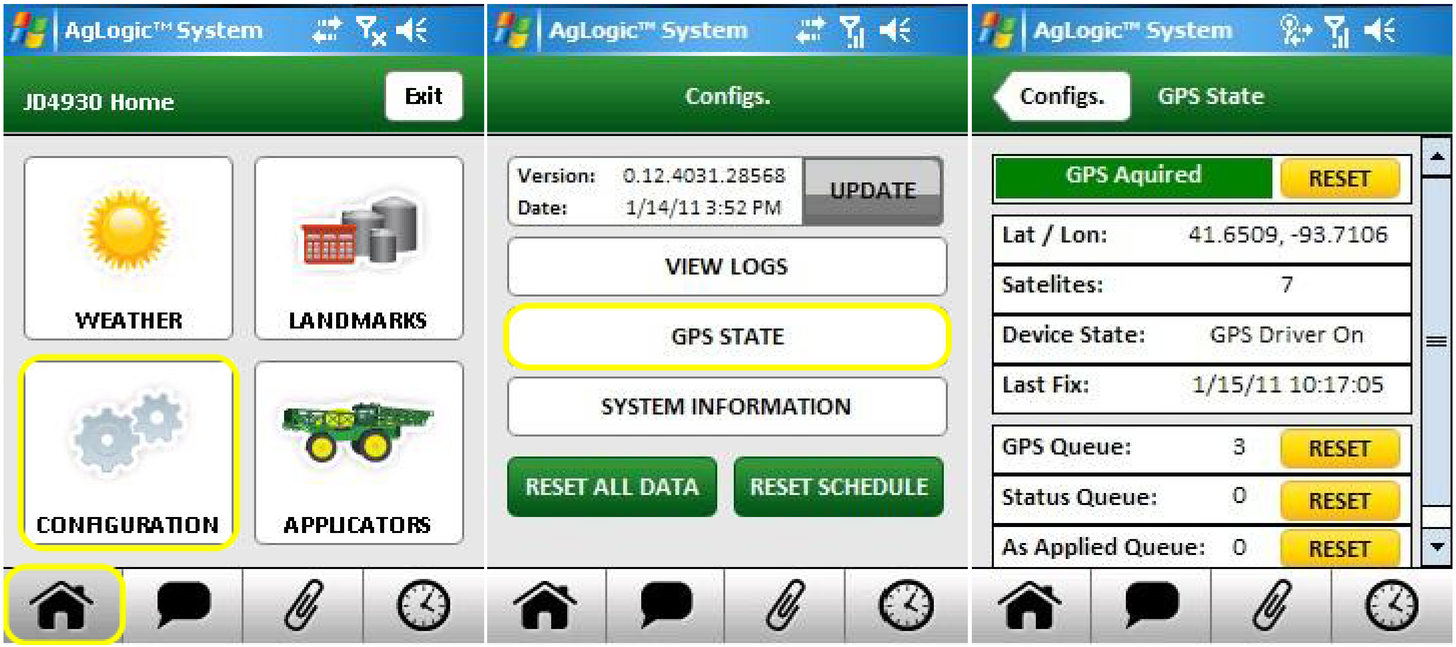
You can zero all of the timers and return to the order summary screen by selecting the Cancel button.

When you finish an order (or suspend work on a partially-completed one), display this screen and tap its Complete (or Incomplete) button to initiate the order fulfillment process.

GPS State Screen

Access:

This screen is displayed when you tap the GPS State button of the Configs screen.



In Progress Button GPS State Button GPS State Screen

The top portion of this screen indicates the following information about the PDA's communication with the GPS satellites:

- whether or not it is currently able to determine its location (if not, that field will be shown in red).
- its current laltitude and longitude, if known
- the number of satellites it is receiving information from (at least three are needed to calculate latitude and longitude)
- the status of the PDA's GPS receiver
- the date and time at which it was able to calculate its position

It also provides a Reset button that can be tapped to restart the PDA's location calculations for troubleshooting purposes.

Note: Even if nothing is impeding the receipt of the satellite signals, any GPS receiver can take up to 12 minutes to obtain its first location fix after being powered down, unused, or shielded from receiving those signals for a long period of time. For an AgLogic Mobile device, that *time to first fix* (TTFF) begins when the program login screen appears. To avoid such delays, keep the PDA plugged into an external power source at all times and move it (or the vehicle it is in) outdoors and start the AgLogic Mobile program well before needing to use its GPS-dependant features.

The lower portion of this screen provides information about the PDA’s communication with the AgLogic System:

- the number of GPS location fixes that are waiting to be sent to the server, and a Reset button you can select to cancel those transmissions
- the number of program status changes that are waiting to be sent to the server, and a Reset button you can select to cancel those transmissions
- the number of as-applied file segments that are waiting to be sent to the server, and a Reset button you can select to restart the transmission of those files

Home Screen

This screen identifies your currently-paired asset and provides one button for closing the program and four for accessing second-level screens.

Access:

This screen is displayed by tapping the navigation bar Home button.

Home Button

- Selecting the Exit button displays a dialog from which you can close this program.
- Selecting the WEATHER button displays the Weather Screen for your current location;
- Selecting the LANDMARKS button displays the Landmarks Screen, from which you can get directions to various sites that you might be dispatched to;
- Selecting the CONFIGURATION button displays the Configs Screen, which provides program status and trouble-shooting information; and
- Selecting the remaining (asset) button displays the Asset-Pairing Screen.

  The label for the asset button depends on the type of license assigned to your PDA. By default, it will be APPLICATORS for those with advanced licenses or TENDERS for those with basic licenses, but those labels can be customized by your organization's managers.

If an AgLogic Mobile program update is ready to be installed, the CONFIGURATION and navigation-bar Home buttons will both display a green download icon ( ).

Update Available

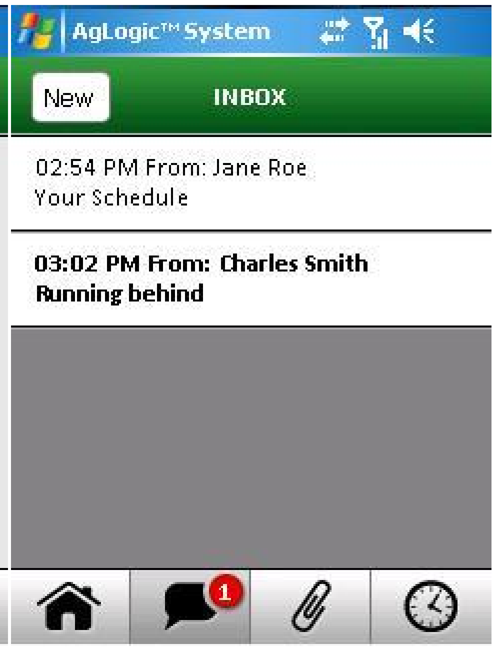
Inbox Screen

This screen, which provides access to the AgLogic System's text messaging service, lists all messages you have received. Unread messages are displayed using bold type.

Access:

This screen is opened by selecting the navigation-bar Messages button, which will indicate how many unread messages (if any) are in your inbox.

Messages Button



Inbox

To view or send a message:

- Select any message to read, reply to, and/or delete it.
- Select the New button to compose and send a new message.

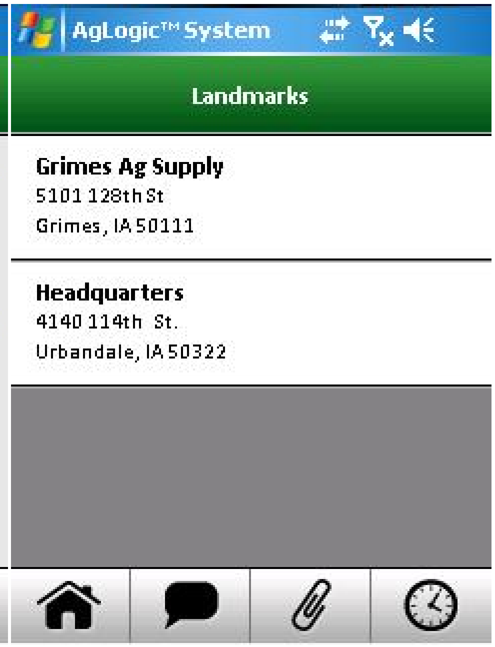
Landmarks Screen

This screen lists various facilities and other sites that you might be dispatched to.

Access:

This screen is opened by selecting the Home screen's Landmarks button.

Landmarks Button



Landmarks Screen

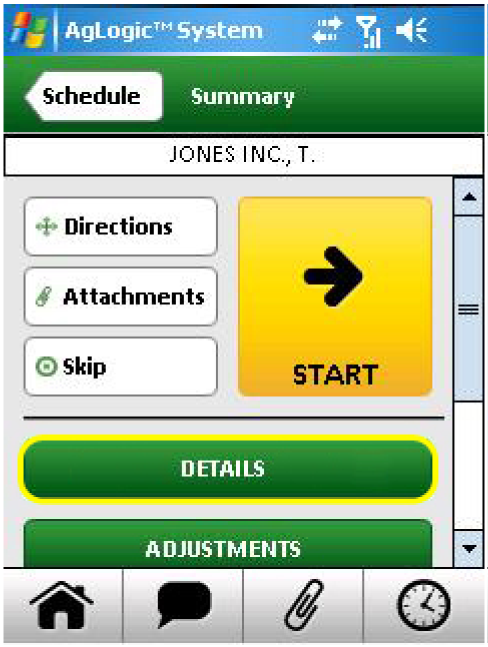
Select any of the Landmarks to get turn-by-turn directions from your current location to that site.

Line Items Screen

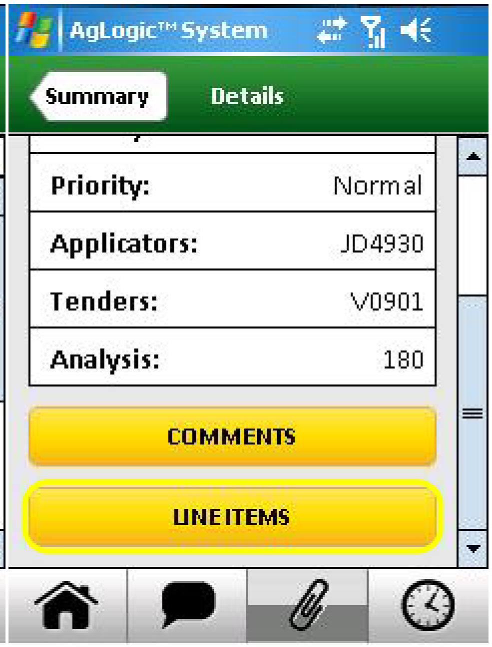
This screen displays detailed information on each of an order's line items.

Access:

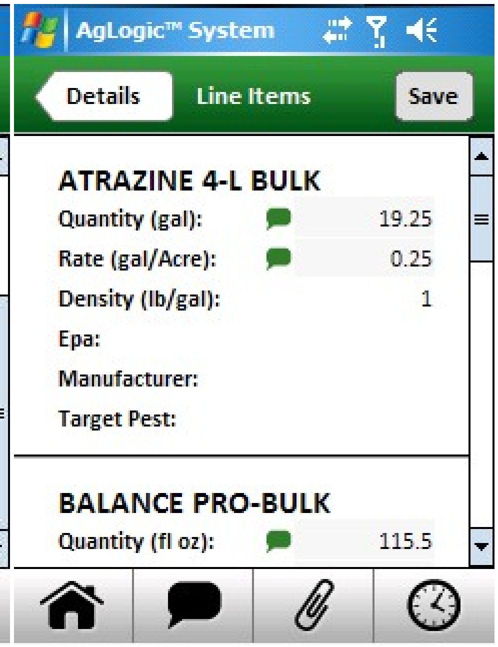
This screen is opened by tapping the Line Items button of the [Details screen.]



Details Button



Line Items Button

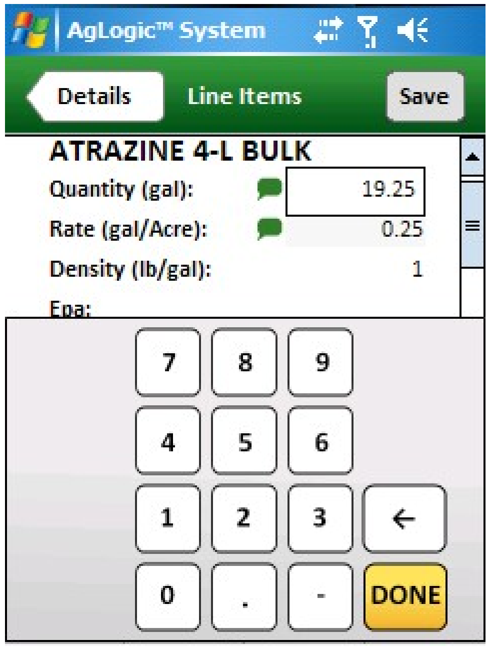


Order Line Items

If enabled by your organization, primary asset operators can adjust the quantity and rate of each item — which is indicated by an editable field ( ) icon.

To change the value of such a field:

1. Select its numerical value field to display the [popup keypad].
2. Use that keypad to enter or edit the field's value, then select its Done key.
3. Select the Save button to save any changes you have made.
4. Select the Details button to go back to that screen.
5. A warning dialog is displayed if you have any unsaved changes.



Edit Line Item

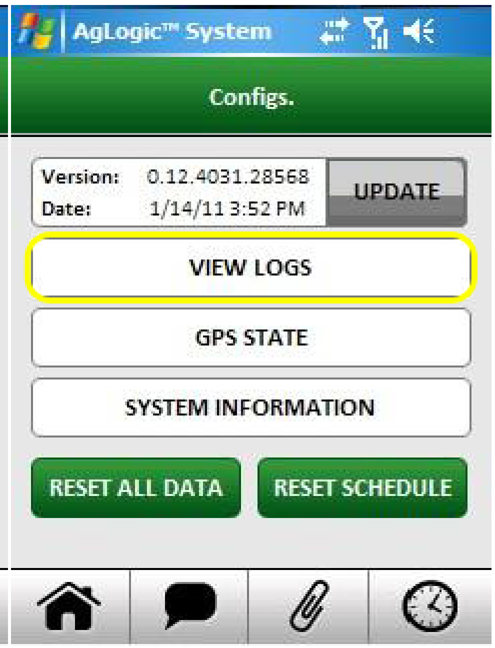
Log Files Screen

This screen displays a scrolling list of the program's log files. These files can be used for troubleshooting if you ever need to contact us to fix a problem.

Access:

This screen is opened by selecting the View Logs button of the Configs Screen.

Home/Configuration Buttons



View Logs

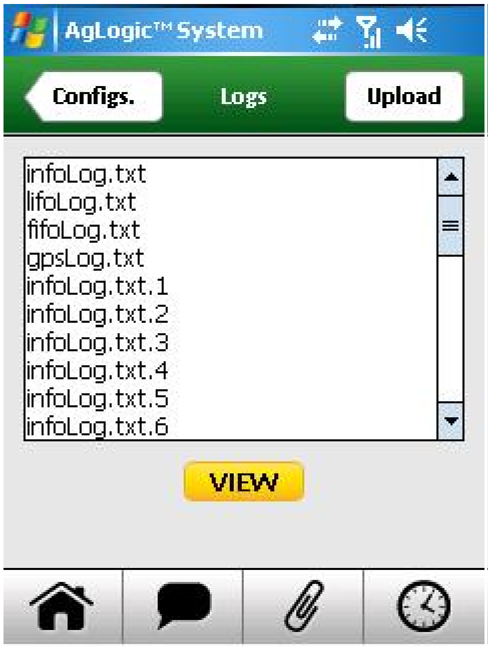
To view the contents of any of the log files:

- Scroll the log files list to locate a file and then select the file's name.
- Select the View button to display that file's contents.

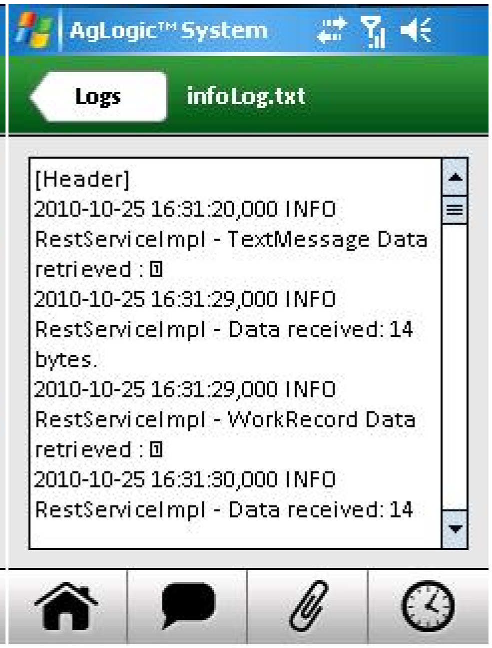
When you finish examining that file, click the Logs button to redisplay the log files list.

To email those files to our Customer Contact Center (CCC):

- Select the Upload button.
- Verify the email address is GreenStar@JohnDeere.com and then select the Send button in the resulting dialog box.
- Select the OK button of the resulting message box.



Logs Screen



Log Content

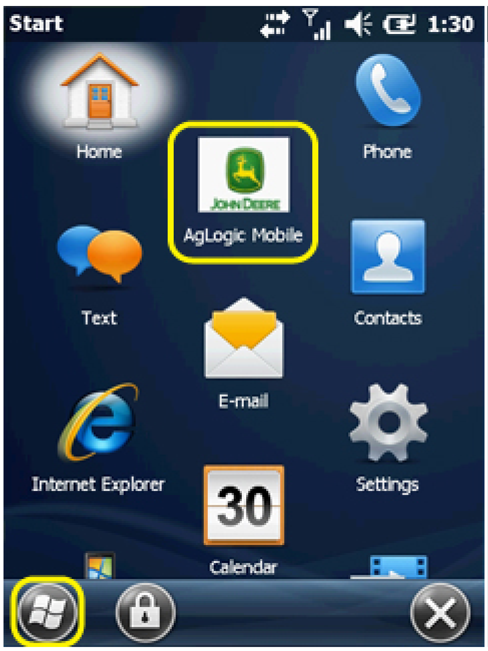
Upload Email

Login Screen

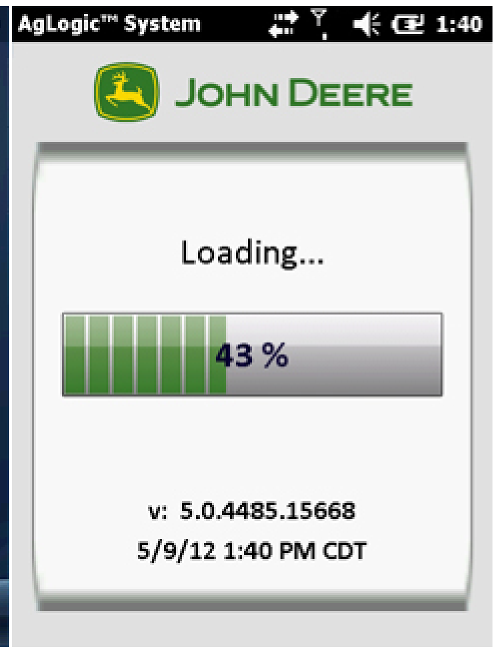
This screen is used to enter the required PDA Username and password each time you start the AgLogic Mobile program.

Access:

To access this screen, select the AgLogic Mobile icon on the Windows Start Menu and wait for the program to finish loading..



Start/Programs



Loading...

1. Select the Username field to display the popup keyboard, type your user name, then select the Done key.
2. Select the Password field to display that keyboard, type your password, and again select the Done key.
3. Select the Remember Me checkbox if you want your username to be automatically suggested the next time this screen is displayed.
4. Then select the Login button to begin using the program.

If you started this program unintentionally, you can close it without logging in:

1. Select the screen's Exit button.
2. Select the Yes button of the resulting dialog box.

For troubleshooting and updating purposes, you can select the screen's Configs. button to open the Configs screen without logging in. If an AgLogic Mobile program update is available, that button will display a green download icon ().

Login/Update Available

Messages Screen (Read)

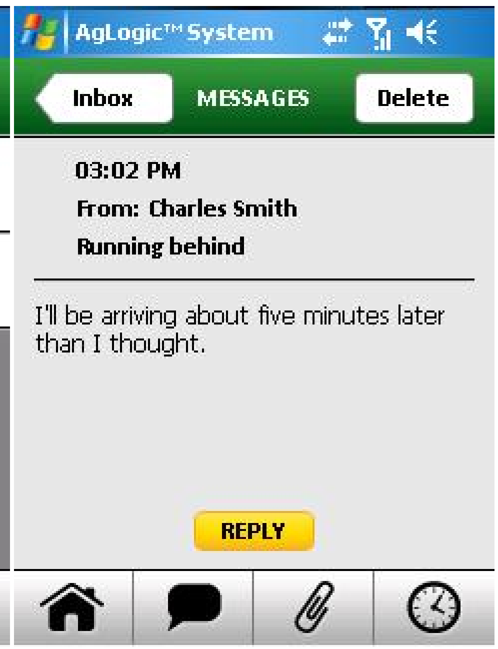
This screen's upper area displays the time stamp, sender and subject of a selected text message, while its lower portion displays that message's content.

Access:

This screen is opened by selecting the Inbox Screen entry for the message you want to read.

Messages Button

New Message



Read Button

- Select the Reply button to open the new Message Screen and compose a reply.
- Select the Delete button to delete this message and return to the Inbox Screen.
- Select the Inbox button to return to the Inbox screen.

Messages Screen (Send)

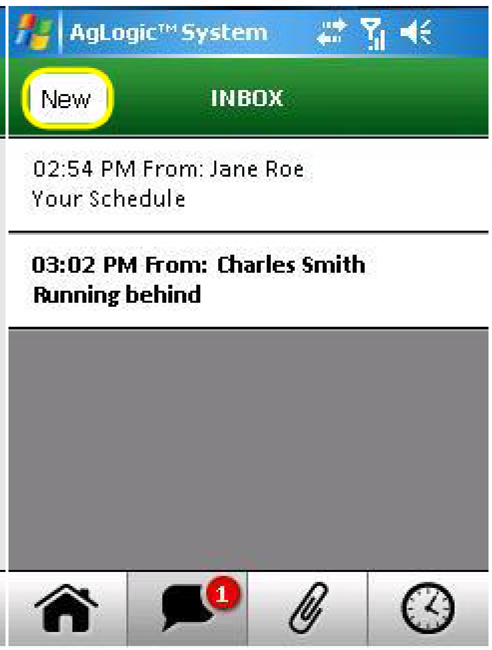
This screen is used to compose new messages and replies to received messages:

Access:

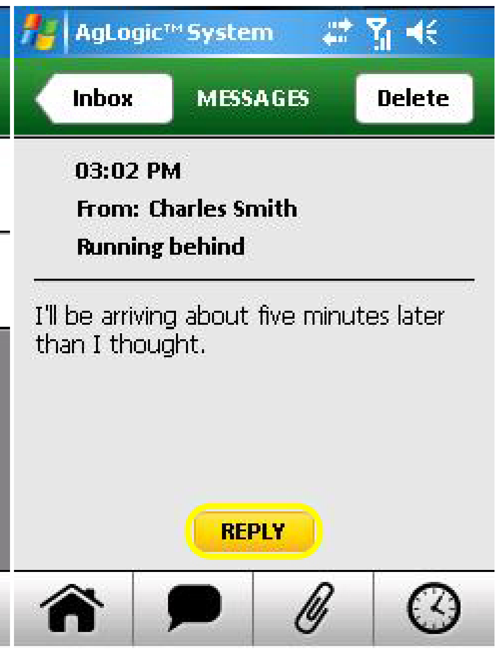
This screen is opened by selecting:

- the New button of the Inbox Screen, or
- the Reply button of the Read Messages Screen — in which case the To: and Subject: fields will already be set and part of the message you are replying to will be inserted at the end of the content field.

Messages Button



New Message Button



Reply Button

1. Select the To: field to display a list of your organization's user names, then select the entry for the person or group you want to send a message to.
2. Select the Subject: field to display the pop-up keyboard, type the message subject (using the stylus to reposition the cursor as necessary), then select the DONE key.
3. Select the content area to similarly type the text of your message.
4. Select the Send button to transmit the message.

New Message

Reply Message

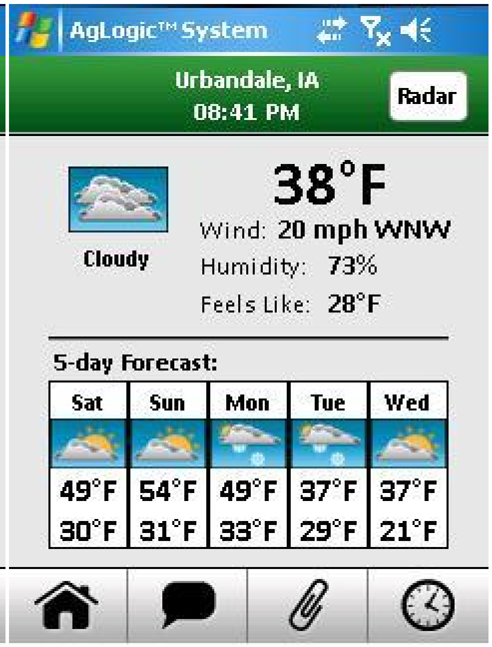
Radar Map Screen

This screen shows a sequence of weather radar images taken at five minute intervals over the last hour.

Access:

This screen is opened by selecting the Weather screen's Radar button.

Home/Weather Buttons



Weather

Radar

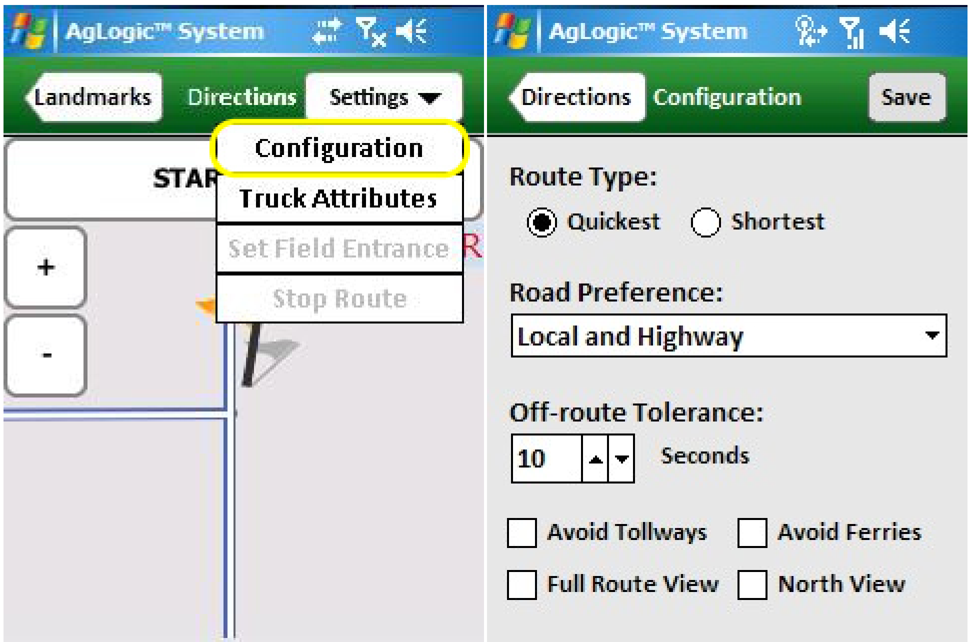
If you leave it open for an extended period, you can update those images by selecting the Refresh button.

Routing Configuration Screen

This screen allows you to specify general routing preferences.

Access:

This screen is displayed when you tap the Configuration option of the Directions screen's Settings menu.



Settings Drop-Down Configuration

- Select the Quickest or Shortest radio button to select the corresponding option.
- Select the Road Preferences field to select from a list of that setting's options.
- Select the Off-Route Tolerance up and down buttons to change how quickly your route will be recalculated if you deviate from it.
- Toggle these options on or off by tapping their check boxes:
  - The Full Route View box should be checked if you want the full route to be displayed by default.
  - The North View box should be checked if you want the maps to always be oriented with north at the top.
  - The Avoid Tollways and Avoid Ferries settings don't matter unless there are toll roads or ferries in your area.

Any changes you make will not take effect unless you select the Save button to record them before navigating away.

Schedule Screen

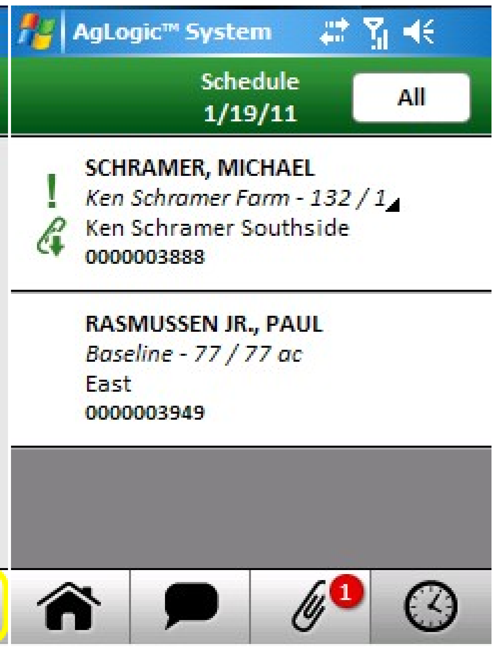
This screen lists your orders for today. Initially, only the order you are working on (if any) and those you have yet to start are shown.

Access:

This screen is opened by selecting the navigation bar Schedule button.

It will also appear automatically when you pair your PDA with an asset, or when you log in — provided you previously paired this PDA with an asset and weren't working on an order when the program was shut down.

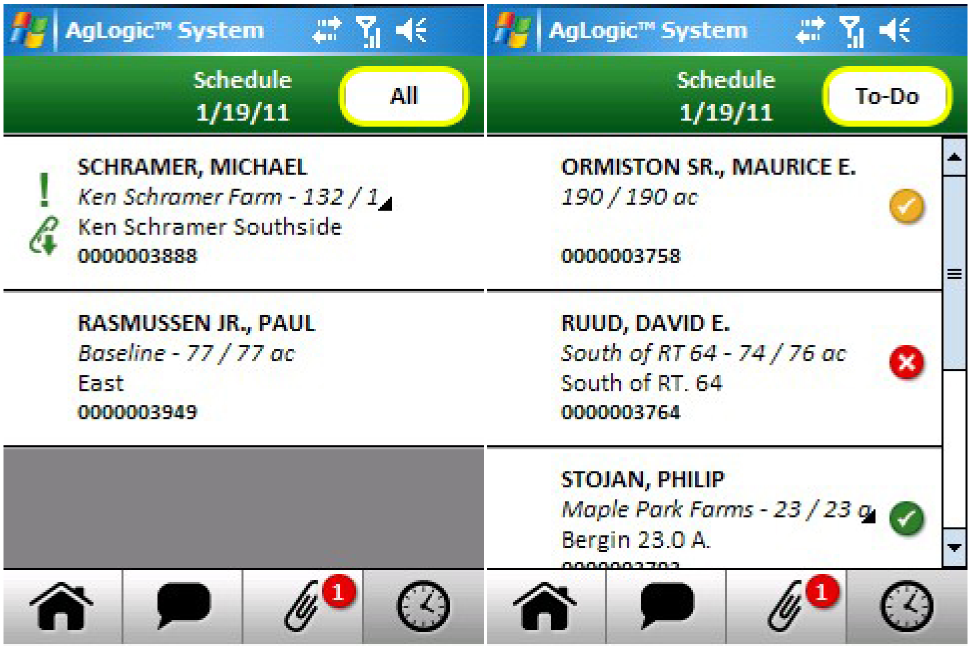
Schedule Button



Schedule

Under the word Schedule in the green bar, the Schedule Status is displayed.

- Out of Sync is displayed when there is no cell phone signal.
- Synching is displayed when the PDA is downloading the schedule.
- The current date is displayed when the schedule is up to date.



All Button To-Do Button

Also in the green bar,

- Select the All button to include your completed or skipped orders.
- Select the resulting To-Do button to remove them.

Note: If you reset your schedule from the Configs screen, the records for any skipped or completed orders will be removed and no longer accessible via the To-Do button.

Select any order to view the Summary screen for that order.

Icon Legend

Icons are displayed on the orders to signify status or attributes. Each icon is described below.

In-Progress Order	! Priority Order
Completed Order	Attachment Not Ready
Partially-Completed Order	Attachment Ready
Skipped Order	Attachment Transferred

Signature Screen

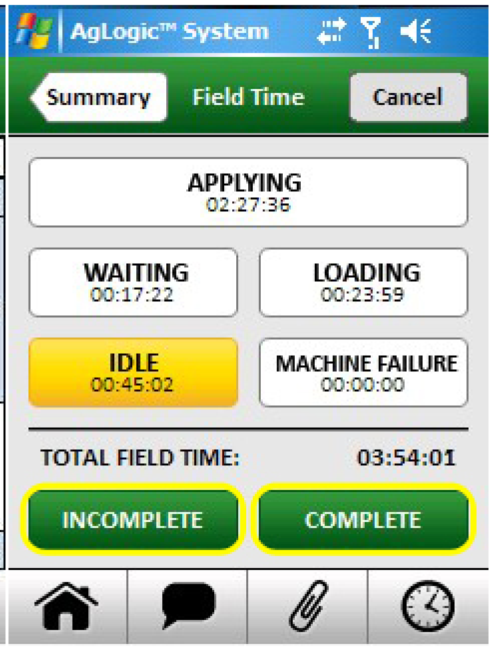
This screen has the operator sign-off on the work done. This can be either for a partially or a fully completed order.

Access:

This screen is automatically displayed when you select the Complete or Incomplete button on the Field Time screen.

However, if your organization requires, you must first complete the Conditions screen (which would be automatically displayed before this one).

In Progress Button



Complete/Incomplete Buttons

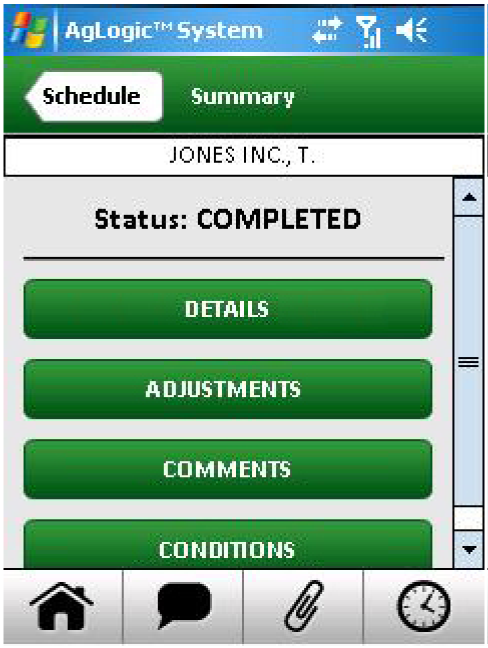
Signature

When this screen appears, you should:

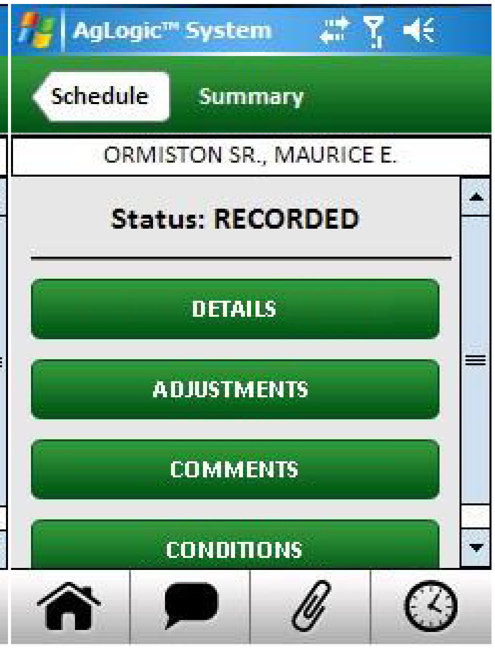
1. Use the stylus to sign your name in the space provided (select the Clear button if you want to start over).
2. Select the Save button to complete.

Note: Do not select the Save button until you are done working on the order! If you are not done working on the order, tap the Field Time go-back button or any navigation-bar button.

When you do sign-off on an order, its Summary screen will reappear with most of its buttons replaced by a banner indicating that your work on it has been either Completed or Recorded (if incomplete).



Order Completed



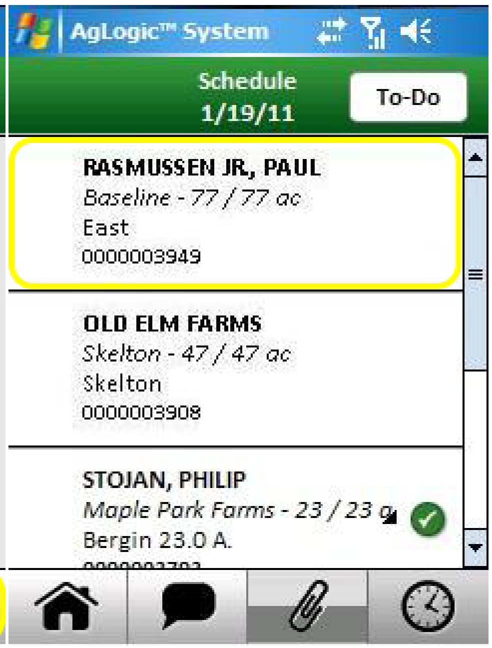
Order Incomplete

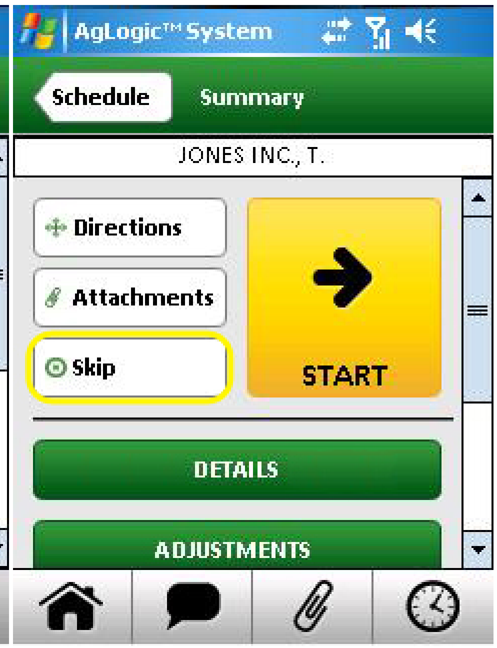
Skip Order Screen (Advanced Only)

Primary asset operators can use this screen to remove orders from their to-do lists.

Access:

This screen is opened by selecting the Skip button of the Order Summary Screen.





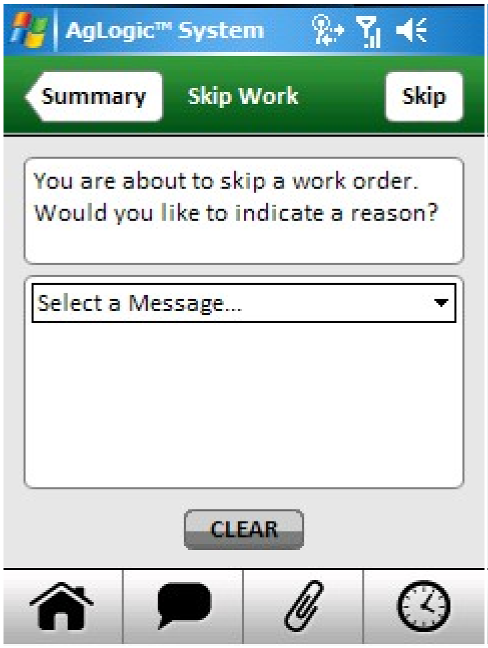
Schedule Button | Select Order | Skip Button

There are two ways to indicate your reason for skipping the order:

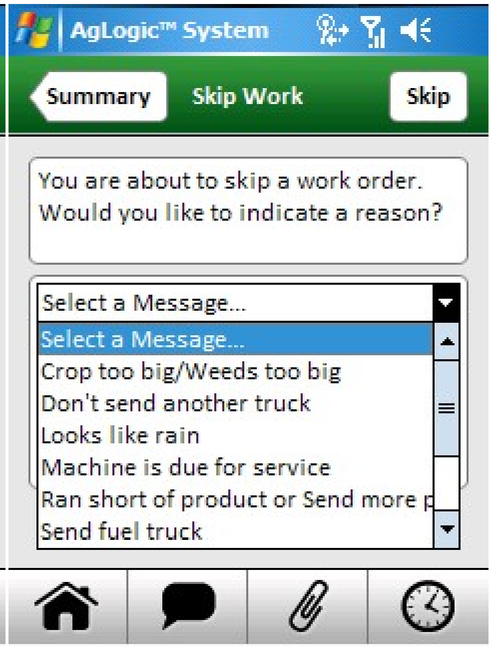
1. Choose the Select a Message field to display a list of standard reasons, and then select one of them.
2. Or, select the message field to display the pop-up keyboard, and then type or edit the reason. Even if you selected a reason from the menu, it can still be edited.

- Select the Clear button if you want to start over.
- Select the Skip button to record your reason and remove the order from your to-do list.

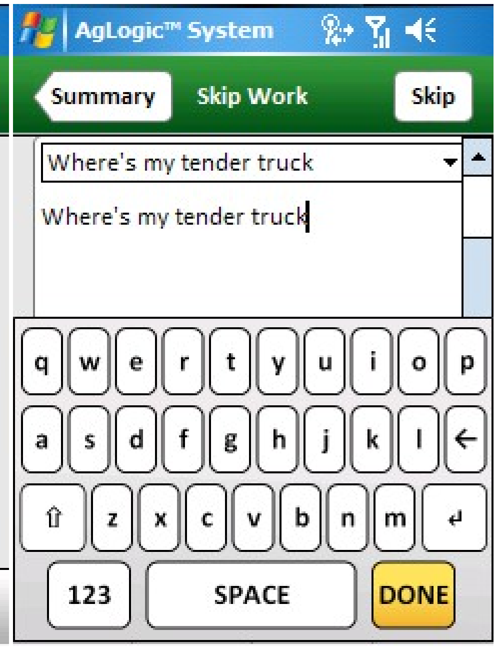
Otherwise, select the Summary go-back or any navigation-bar button.



Skip Order



Reason Drop-Down



Reason Text Field

When you do skip an order, the Schedule screen will reappear with that order removed from your to-do list. You can still access that order by tapping the All button, and then tap its entry to open its Summary screen. However, most of that screen's buttons will have been replaced by a banner indicating that order has been skipped.

Summary Screen

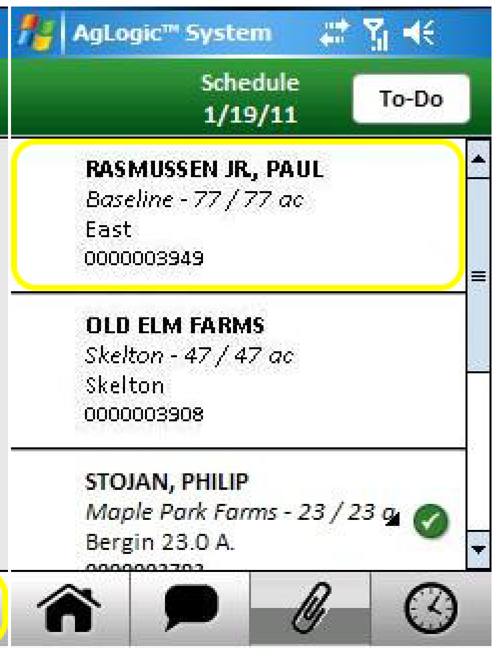
This screen provides access to various order information screens and procedures, depending on the program's assigned license type:

- Advanced PDAs display all buttons discussed below.
- Basic PDAs display only the Details and Set Field Entrance buttons.

Access:

Any order's Summary screen can be opened by tapping its Schedule screen entry.

Schedule Button



Select Order

The white field immediately below the title bar will cyclically display the order's number, customer information, and site name.

To account for the time spent at each order's jobsite, a secondary asset operator (basic licensed PDA) would:

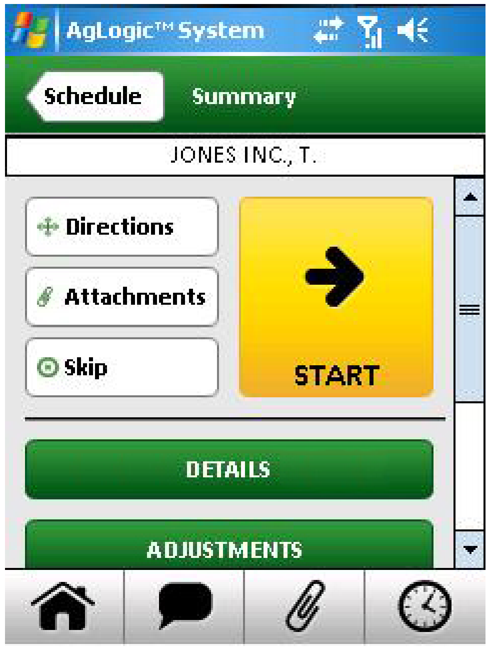
1. Select the Arrive button, when arriving at the jobsite. That button is then replaced by a Leave button and a Field Time readout is added at the top of most other screens. Selecting the readout would directly open this screen.
2. Return to this screen and select the Leave button when the order is finished. The Leave and Directions buttons are then replaced by a Status : Completed banner.

Basic PDA Options

Primary asset operators (advanced licensed PDAs) account for their on-site time via the Field Time screen, which is opened by selecting the Start button.

All but one of the remaining buttons also open other screens:

- Select the Directions button to get directions to the order's jobsite
- Select the Attachments button to transfer its attached files.
- Select the Skip button to skip the order.
- Select the Details or Details & Adjustments button to view or change its details.
- Select the Comments button to add comments to it.
- Select the Conditions button to record jobsite conditions.
- Select the Card Contents button to attach as-applied files.



Advanced PDA Options

The exception is the Set Field Entrance button, which changes the jobsite's field entrance coordinates to the PDA's current GPS location:

1. Select that button to initiate the procedure.
2. Select the Yes button of the confirmation popup.
3. Select the OK (close) button of the results popup.

You can also adjust the field entrance coordinates by selecting Set Field Entrance from the Directions screen's Settings menu.

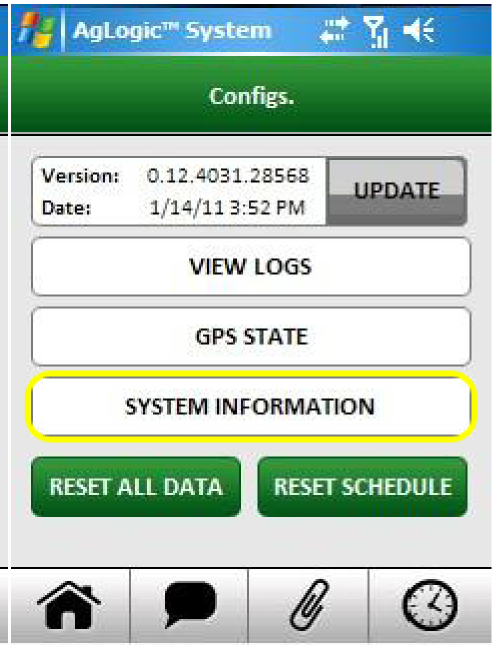
System Information Screen

This screen provides a long scrolling description of this program's status, primarily for troubleshooting purposes.

Access:

This screen is opened by selecting the System Information button of the Configs Screen.

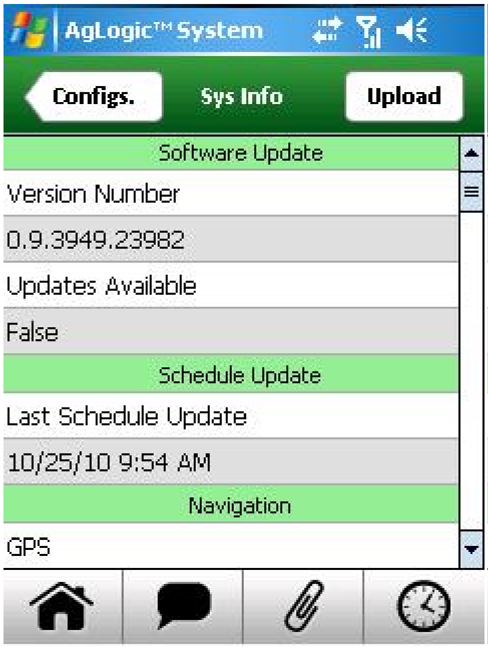
Home/Configuration Buttons



System Information

To email the displayed information to StellarSupport:

1. Select the Upload button.
2. Verify the email address is GreenStar@JohnDeere.com and then select the Send button of the resulting dialog box.
3. Select the OK button of the resulting message box.



System Information

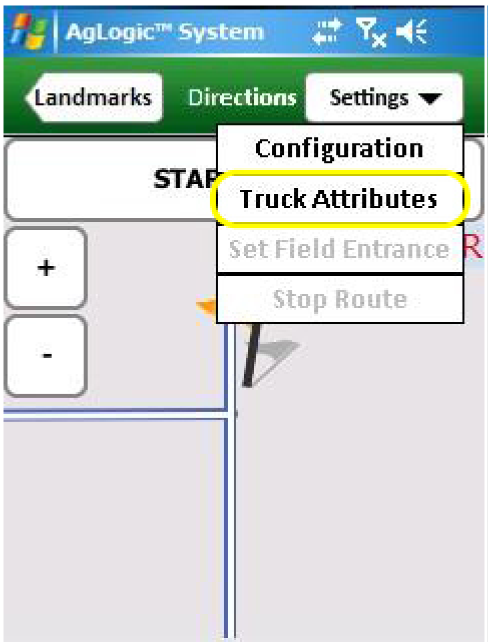
Upload Info

Truck Attributes Screen

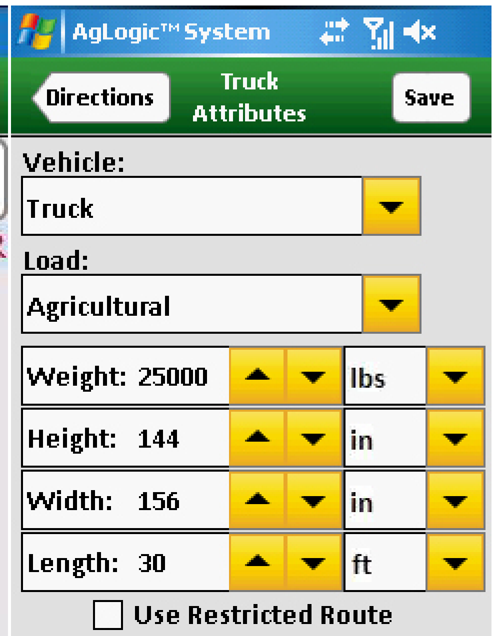
This screen allows you to temporarily adjust the attributes of your asset when they might limit the routes you can take. For example, the operator of a heavily-loaded tender could increase this weight setting to find a safe route around a weight-embargoed bridge.

Access:

This screen is displayed when you select the Truck Attributes option of the Directions screen's Settings menu.



Settings Drop-Down

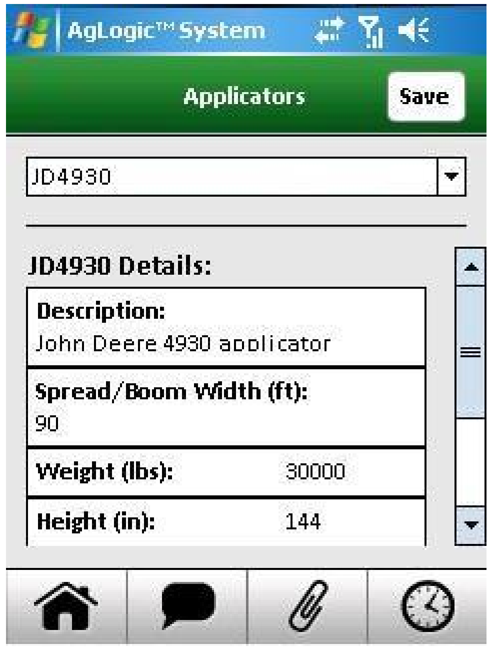


Truck Attributes

- Select the Use Restricted Route option to enable or disable it. Unless that box is checked, this screen's other settings will be ignored.
- Select the raise or lower button at the end of the Weight, Height, Length or Width fields to adjust those values in preset steps.
- Select the Vehicle field to select from a list of that setting's options.
- Select the Load field to select from a list of that setting's options.

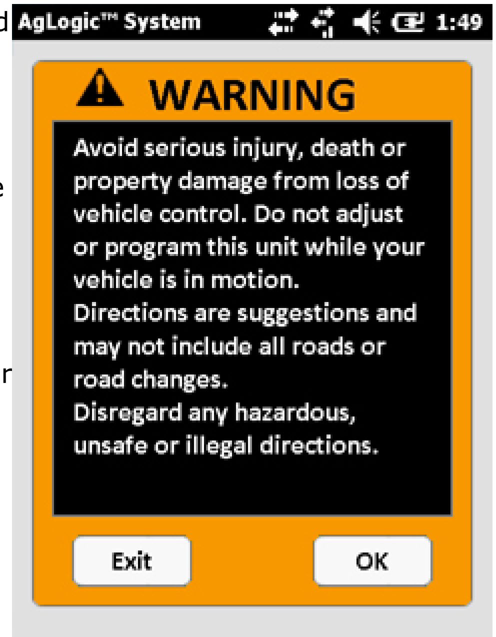
Any changes you make will not take effect unless you select the Save button to record them before navigating away.

To restore the default attribute values, select the Save button of the Asset Pairing screen.



Asset Pairing Screen

Warning Screen



This screen presents several precautions that you should always observe when using an AgLogic Mobile PDA.

Access:

This screen appears each time you log in, and cannot be viewed at any other time.

- If you have read and understood the warning, select the OK button.
- If you do not understand the warning, select the Exit button and seek further instruction from your supervisor.

The screen that appears when you select the OK button depends on several factors:

- The asset-pairing screen will open if the most recent person to log into this PDA used a different user name, did not select an asset, or cleared all program data.
- The Field Time Screen will open if you were working on an order when the program was shut down.
- Otherwise, the Schedule Screen will appear.

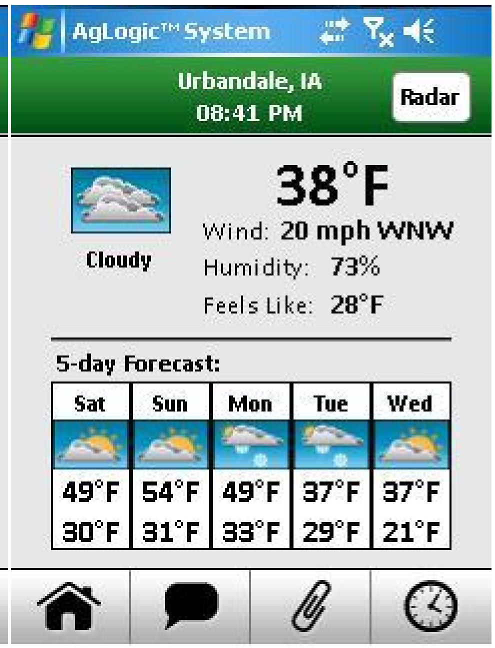
Weather Screen

This screen displays the current and predicted conditions for your present location.

Access:

This screen is displayed by selecting the Weather button on the Home Screen.

Home/Weather Buttons



Weather

- Select any day in the 5 Day Forecast to view a cloud cover description.
- Select the Radar button to view weather radar scans for the past hour.

AgLogic Mobile / Tablet User Guide

Getting Started

Overview

AgLogic™ mobile application connects with AgLogic™ website to provide a complete logistics solution customized for spraying and application industry, yet leveraged to meet additional logistics needs in your operation. The mobile application provides operators with tools to:

- View work orders based on completion priority.
- Get driving directions directly to field.
- View field boundary and field location.
- Wirelessly transfer prescription files between operator and back office
- Electronically complete a work order.

Operators log time in appropriate categories to allow fleet analysis of machine performance. When work order is finished, mobile device calculates number of acres completed on work order. Optionally, an operator may also record up to 17 field conditions covering the following four categories:

- Applicator conditions
- Field conditions
- Pest conditions
- Weather conditions

After completing an order, all input field conditions are sent by wireless connection to AgLogic™ web application, where they populate into a printable field ticket.

Requirements

The following is required to run AgLogic™ mobile application:

- AgLogic™ Advanced license purchased through AMS Price Pages
- Android™ OS Version 4.0 or newer
- 10 inch tablet with Wi-Fi or Cellular Enabled. Approved tablets:
    - Samsung Galaxy Tab™ 2
    - Samsung Galaxy Tab™ 3
    - Samsung Galaxy Note® 10.1
    - Samsung Galaxy Note® 10.2
- Data connection (Cellular or Wi-Fi) to send and receive orders and files
- USB connector to transfer files from tablet to display

Activation Process

Download AgLogic™ mobile application from Google Play™ store by searching for John Deere AgLogic™.

Activation page is displayed first time AgLogic™ mobile application is opened on a device.

1. An AgLogic™ organization administrator is required to log in and obtain an available advanced license for device.

Activate Mobile Device

A	Login Credentials

2. Enter username and password (A), and select Submit button. Application checks user's account for an available license.

   a. If user's AgLogic™ account has no available licenses, user receives an error notification:

      No License Available
      To purchase an additional license contact the Customer Contact Center at: (888-476-7827)

      Or log in to AgLogic™ to free a current license.
      https://aglogic.deere.com

      Note: Submit button is replaced by Try Again.

   b. If user enters incorrect credentials, user is notified with error message:

Invalid Credentials
Unknown username or password. Please try again.

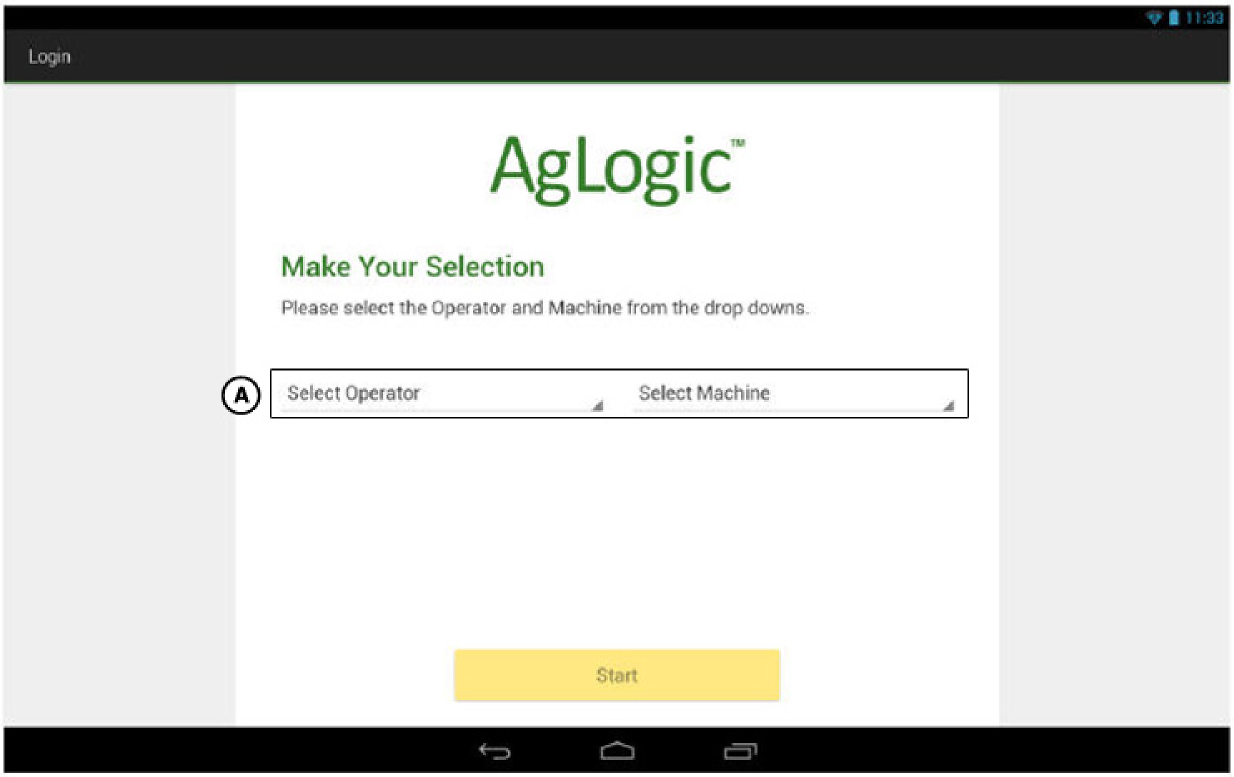
3. Enter device name and select Submit button. Name field is auto-populated with tablet type.

4. Activation process is complete. Device name, Device ID, and License NO (number) are displayed on Activation Success page. Select Done to continue.

Login Screen

Once activated, application always opens to login page. Select Operator and Machine (A) from drop-down menus. Select Start button to continue to AgLogic™ mobile application.

Login



A	Operator and Machine

Note: Each time an operator logs in to Aglogic™ mobile, a safety warning is displayed. Select OK to continue.

Note: Job list is updated in real-time after operator logs in.

AgLogic is a trademark of Deere & Company.
Google Play is a trademark of Google Inc.

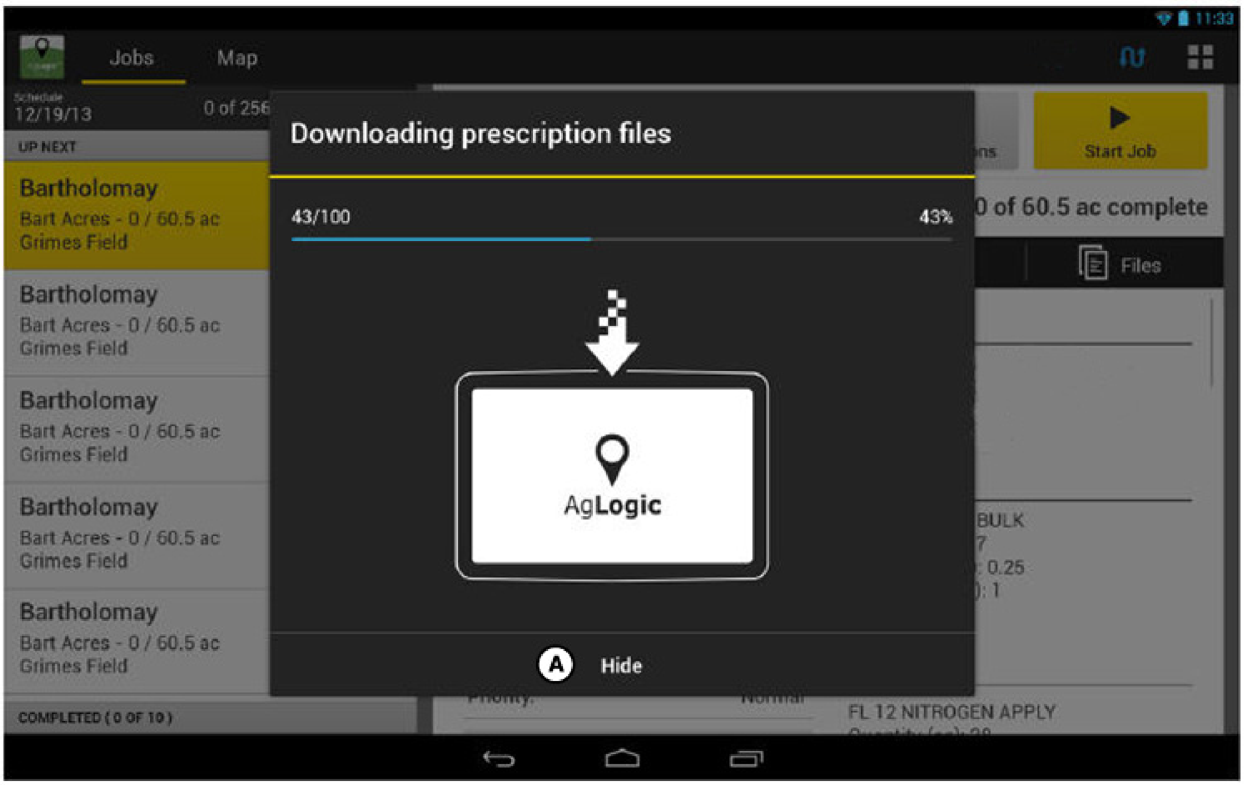
AgLogic Mobile

Prescription File Transfer

Prescription files attached to jobs are downloaded using AgLogic™ mobile application. Files are transferred to the machine display using a USB device.

1. After operator is logged in, prescription files begin downloading automatically. A dialogue box showing prescription file download progress is displayed. Select Hide to remove dialogue from view.

Note: If no files are available, operator does not see dialogue box.

Download Prescription Files Dialogue Box	
	
A	Hide Dialogue Box

2. When download is complete, connect USB device to mobile device. When USB device is detected, select OK to begin file transfer.

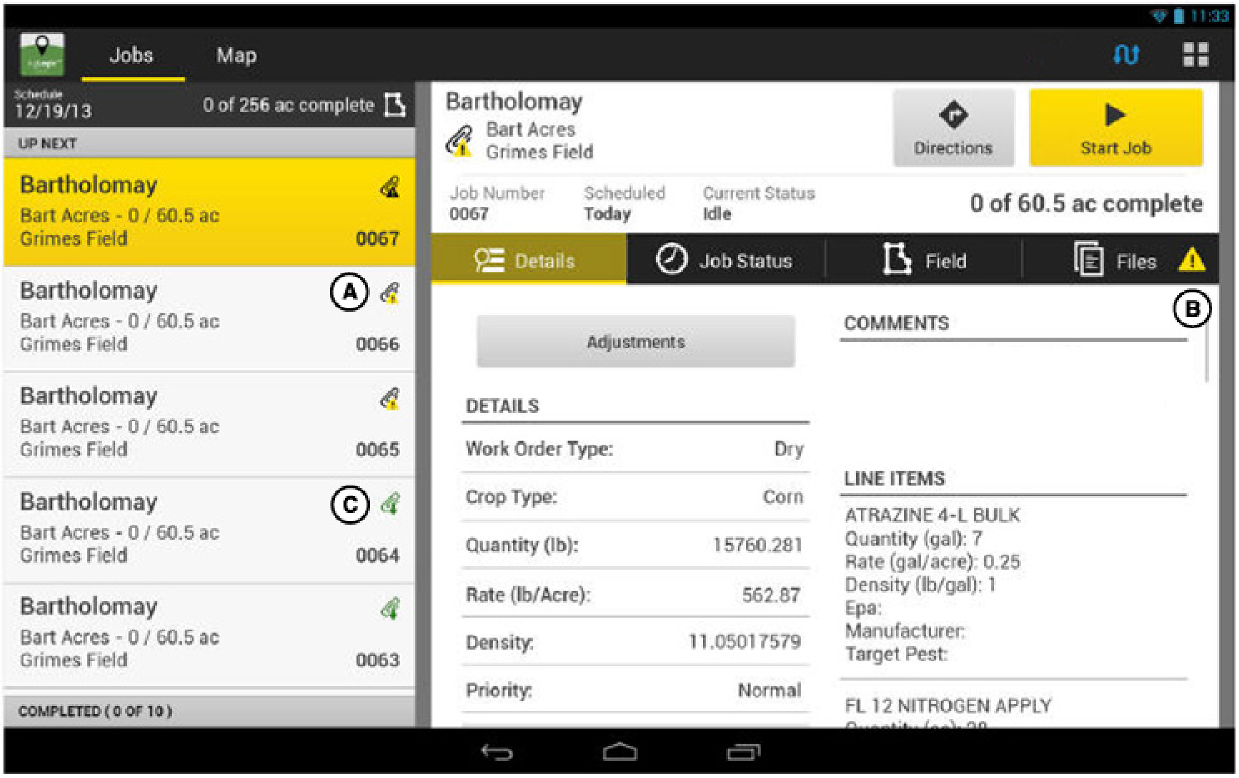
3. When transfer to USB device is complete, plug USB device into machine display to complete file transfer. Select OK to continue to Job Details page. Jobs with files that were successfully transferred display a green paperclip icon next to client name.

File Transfer Error Troubleshooting

Mobile application displays warning icons on jobs with transfer errors. Icons appear in job list (A) and files tab (B) of job window.

Errors occur when mobile application loses connectivity during download or transfer process, or when a corrupt file does not transfer to USB device.

File Transfer Status



A	File Transfer Error Icon - Job List
B	File Transfer Error Icon - Job Details
C	File Transfer Successful Icon

Once connectivity is restored, download files again by selecting Files tab > Get Files button.

Get Files button is replaced by Transfer Files after prescription files successfully download. Select Transfer Files button to transfer prescription files to USB device. Once complete, paper clip icon is green and yellow icon is removed from Files tab.

If a file continues to error during download or transfer, there may be a problem with the file. Contact your AgLogic™ web administrator and notify them of the issue.

AgLogic is a trademark of Deere & Company.

Jobs

Job Details

Jobs page is displayed after logging in. Each job is listed in left-hand column. Job list updates in real-time after operator logs in. Select a job in left-hand column to view all information for job in right-hand window. First job in list is selected by default.

Operator may work jobs in any order, however job list in left-hand column cannot be modified by operator. Job list is only altered by scheduler on AgLogic™ website.

If job has an associated file that has been transferred to USB device, a green file icon (A) is displayed.

Select Directions button (B) to get turn by turn directions to job.

Note: Directions may not contain information on route closures or delays caused by construction, environment, or other factors.

Select Start Job button (C) to begin recording acreage and time. Acres complete (D) displays job progress.

Details tab (E) is default page and displays job details (F), comments (G), and line items (H).

Select Adjustments button (I) to make on-site adjustments to work order.

Job Details Screen

A	File Icon

B	Directions - select from a list of programs to generate directions from current location to job site
C	Start Job - record time worked and acres complete
D	Acres Complete
E	Details Tab - job details provided from AgLogic™ web
F	Details - specific details of job
G	Comments - job comments from back office
H	Line Items - product information details
I	Adjustments - make adjustments to details

Details

Details section of Jobs page displays information entered on AgLogic™ web for selected job. Information can include application type, crop, quantity, rate, density, priority, applicators, tenders, and analysis. Some job details may be changed by selecting Adjustments.

Comments

Displays any job comments, notes, or instructions provided for job.

Line Items

Line Items displays detailed product information including product name, quantity, rate, density, EPA information, and manufacturer.

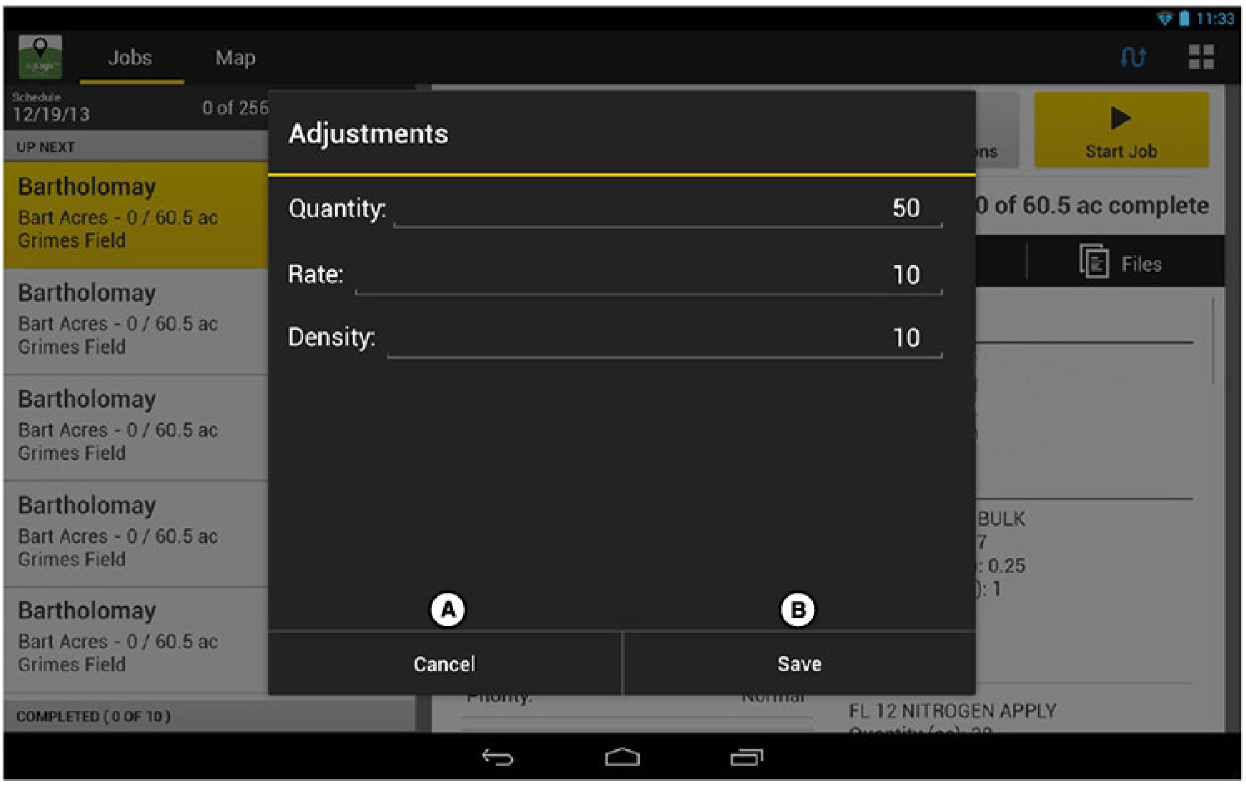
Adjustments

Adjustments to job details are made by selecting Adjustments button found on Details tab. Available adjustments are quantity, rate, and density.

1. Select Adjustments button. A dialogue box displays options to adjust.
2. Select an adjustable option.
3. Enter new value and select Next.

Note: Adjustments do not modify attached prescription files.

Adjustments Screen



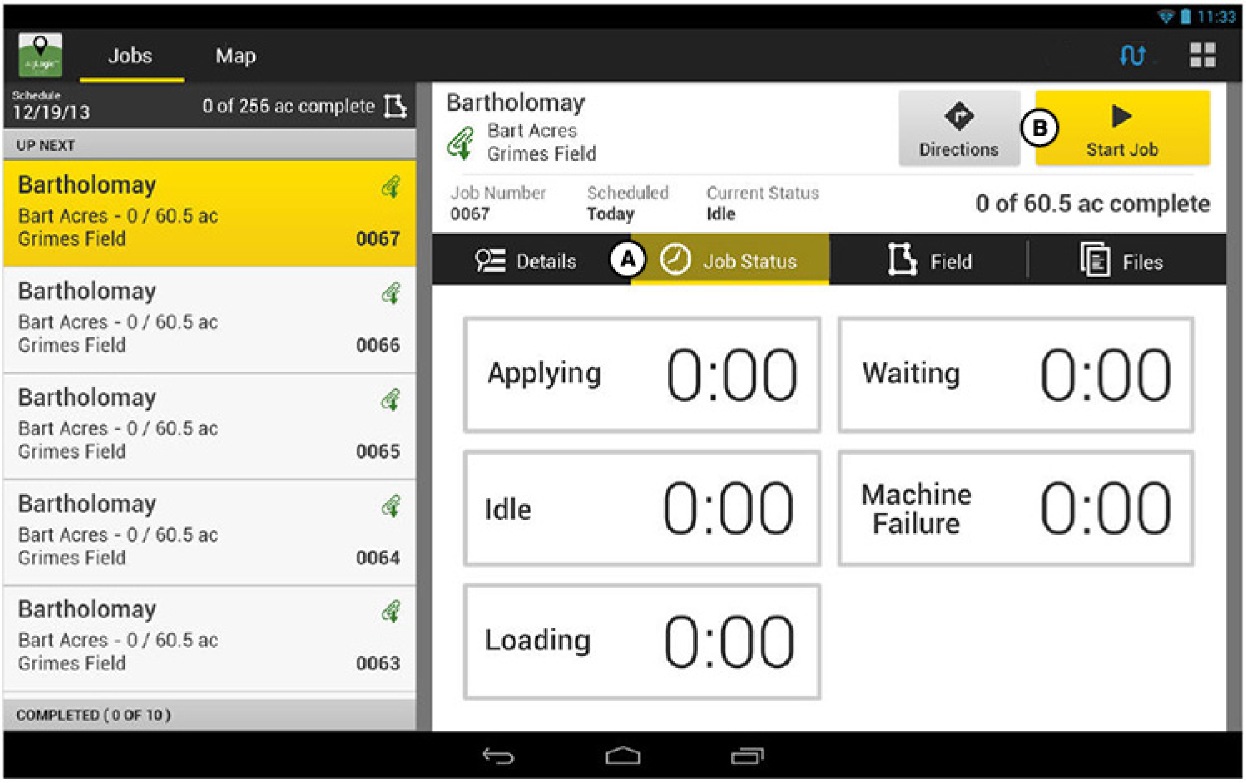
A	Cancel Button
B	Save Button

4. Select Cancel (A) to discard adjustments. Select Save (B) to retain adjustments.

Job Status

Job Status tab (A) displays time tracking for selected job. Select Start Job (B) button to begin recording time and acres.

Job Status Tab

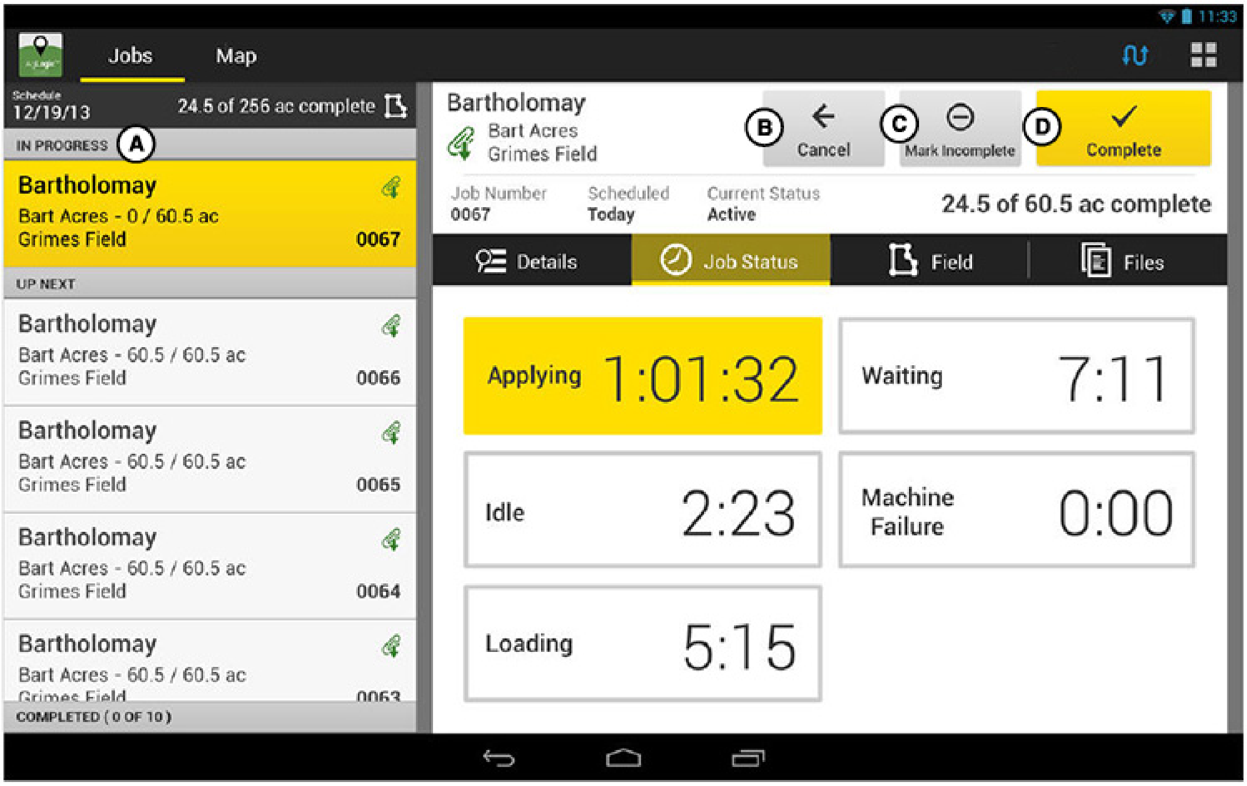


A	Job Status Tab
B	Start Job Button

Page automatically changes to Job Status page if operator starts job from a different page. In left-hand column, job moves to In Progress category (A).

Cancel button (B) appears, Get Directions button switches to Mark Incomplete (C), Start Job button switches to Complete (D).

Job Status - In Progress



A	In Progress Category
B	Cancel Button
C	Mark Incomplete Button
D	Complete Button

Cancel allows operator to back out of job without marking it complete or pausing it. Canceling job discards any data recorded for that job. Cancel button can also be used as skip job function. When cancel is selected, accept message that recorded activity for job will be lost and job will be placed back in work list.

Job can be marked incomplete or complete at any time. Once operator marks job as incomplete or complete, they must fill out a job completion form.

Completed Jobs

After job is complete or marked incomplete, operator must fill out a job completion form.

Job Completion Form	
	
A	Attach Files Button
B	Operator Signature
C	Submit Button

1. Select Attach Files button (A) to import as-applied files from machine display. If no as-applied data is recorded for job, skip to step 4.

2. Browse to files on USB device. At any time during process, select Cancel button to return to job completion form.

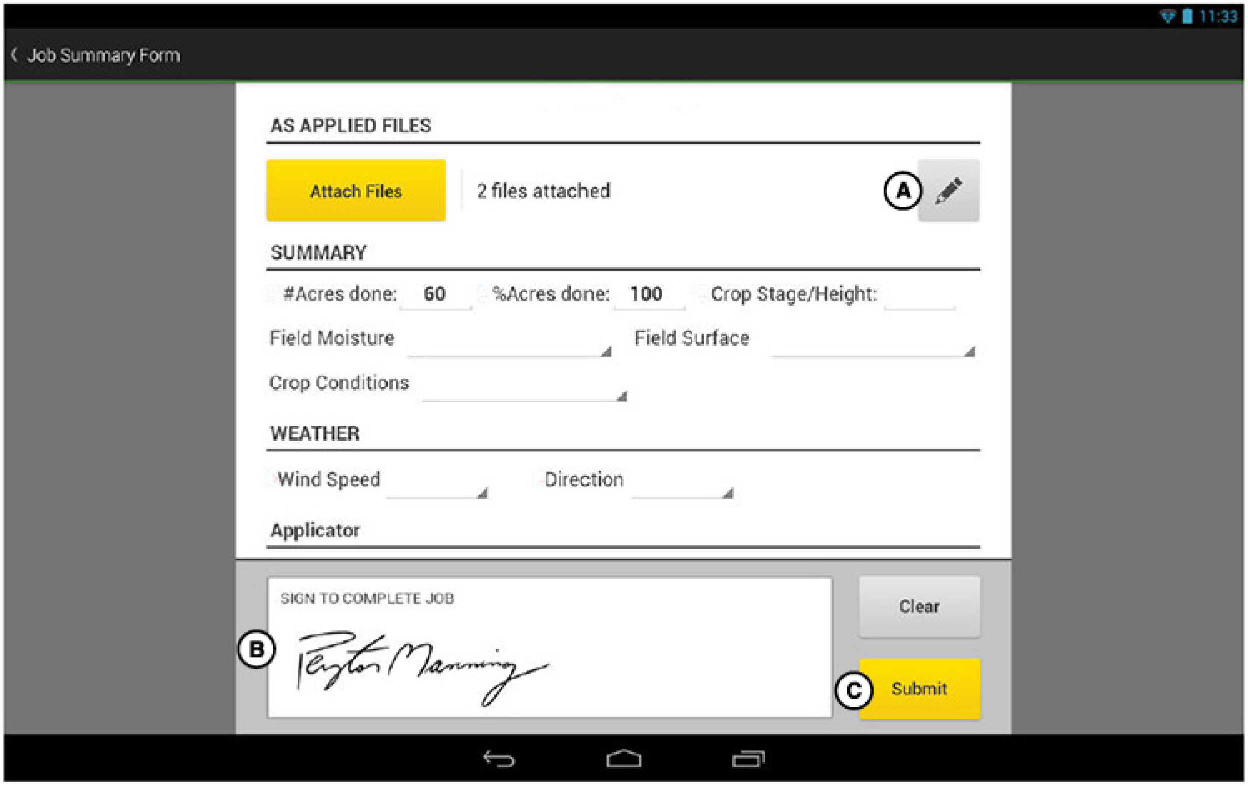
   a. Insert USB device in machine display. Select files using machine display and transfer files to USB device.

   b. Connect USB device to mobile device. Once USB device is detected, select Next to continue.

   c. Select check boxes next to files to attach them to job. Select All Files option to check every file. If Select All Files is selected, option changes to Deselect All Files.

   d. Select Attach Files to complete process.

3. When files are attached to form, number of files attached and an edit button (pencil icon) (A) appears. Select edit button to add or remove attached files.

Job Completion Form	
	
A	Edit Files Button
B	Operator Signature
C	Submit Button

4. Field condition data is entered in Summary section. These fields are optional.

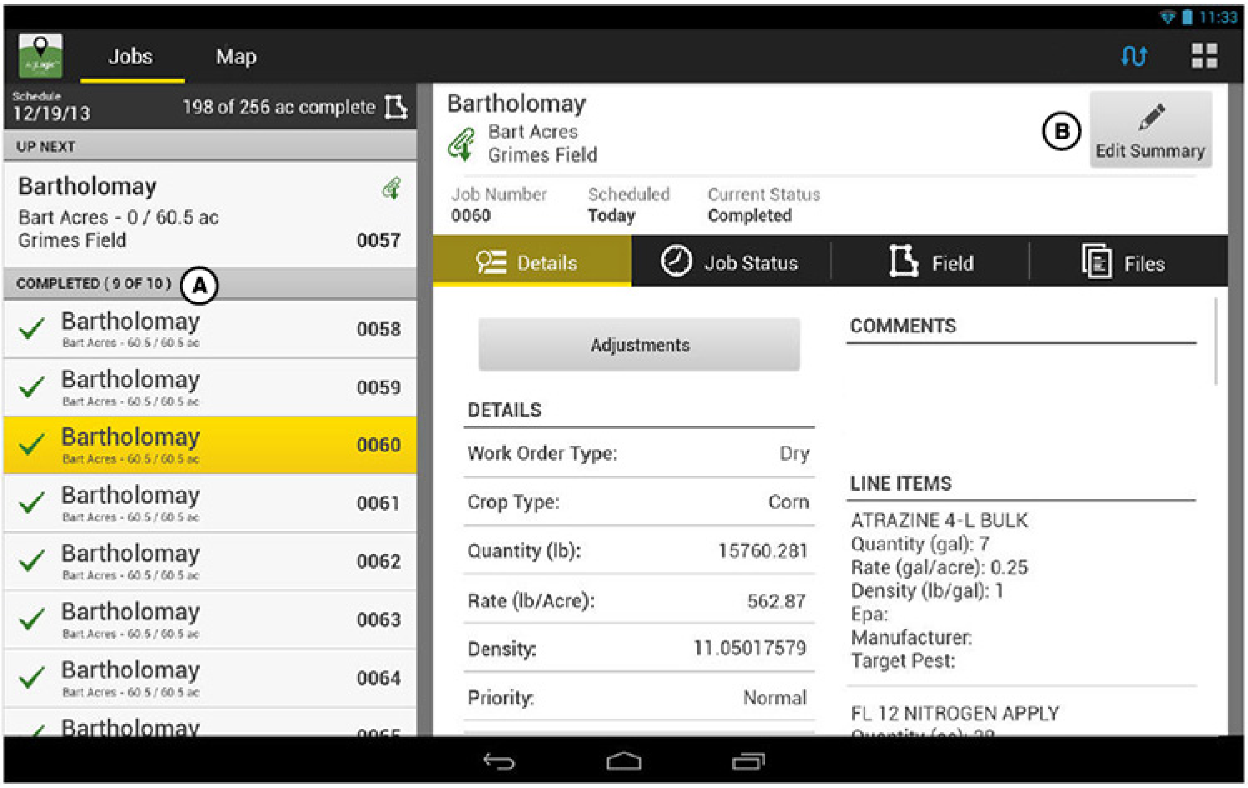
5. Pest conditions are entered in Pest section. These fields are optional.

6. Comments section is for optional notes from operator.

7. Write signature (B) after all desired fields have been entered. To complete job, select Submit button (C). Select Clear button to remove signature.

Mobile application displays main screen after job is completed. Job moves to Completed category (A) in left-hand column. Details for next listed job populate right-hand window.

Completed Jobs



A	Completed Jobs
B	Edit Job Summary Button

When a job is selected from completed job list, an Edit Summary button (B) takes the place of pervious buttons in right-hand window.

Select Edit Summary to display Job Completion form. Operator can edit previously entered job data. Select submit to save any changes and returns mobile application to main page.

Field Tab

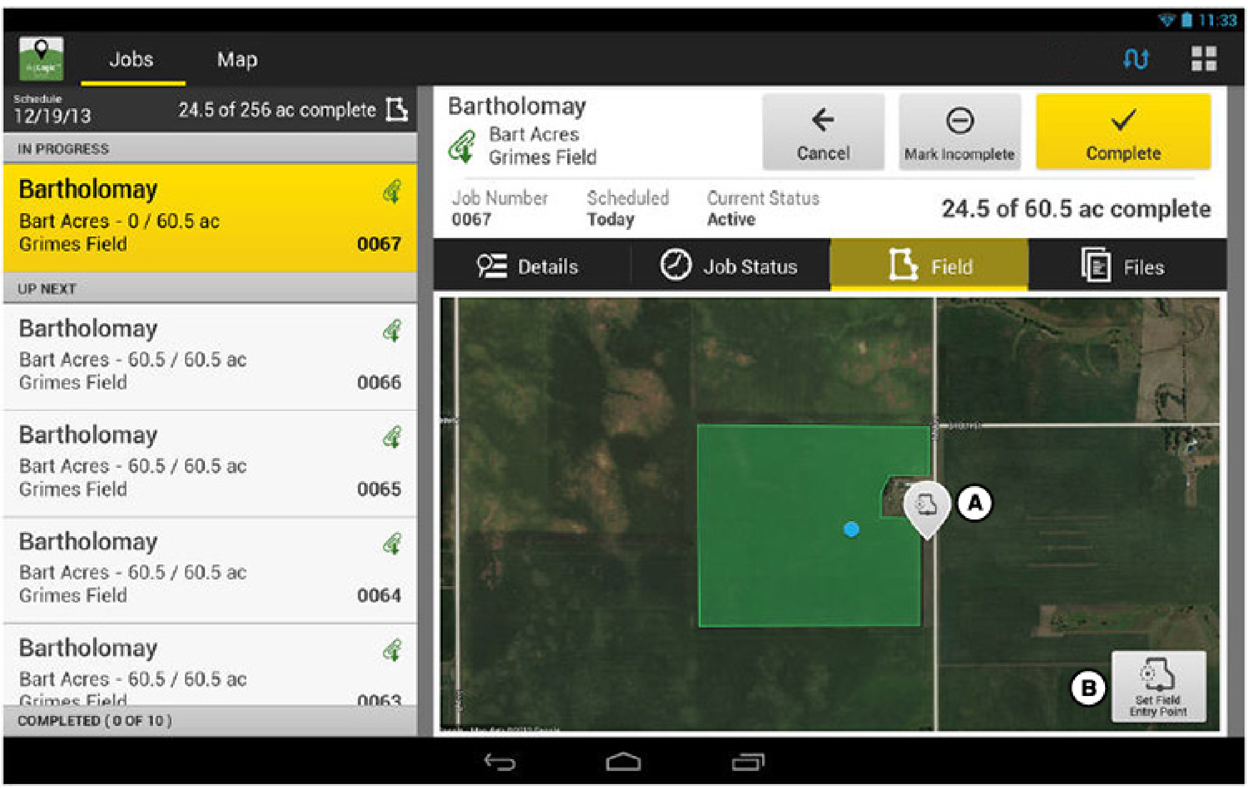
Change or Set Field Entry Point

Field tab displays map of current field selected. A marker (A) is displayed on map to show field entry point. If boundary exists for selected field, it is displayed as a green box on map.

- If no entry point is available, map centers on field boundary.
- On fields with no boundary, map centers on existing field entry point.
- If no entry point or boundary are available for a field, map centers on user's current location.

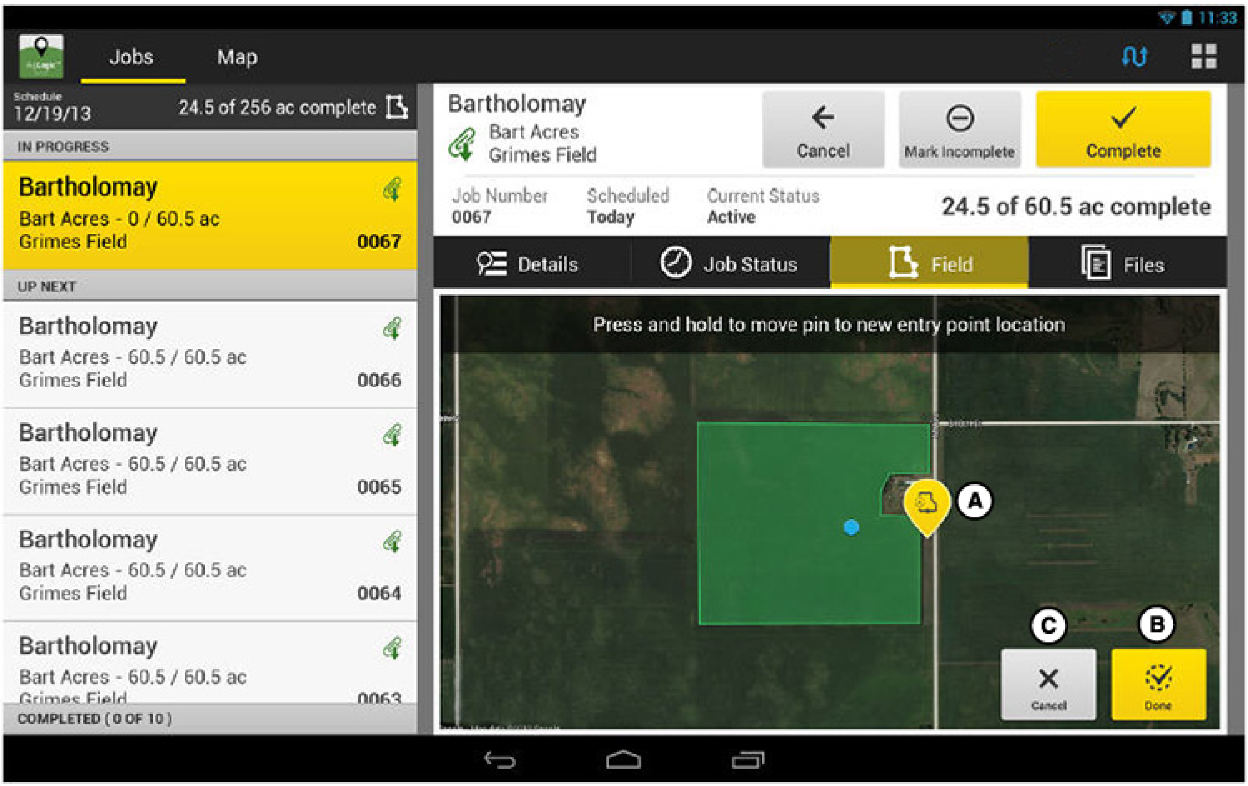
To change or set field entry point:

1. Select Set Field Entry Point button (B) at bottom right of map.

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Field Tab</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">
</td></tr>
<tr><td>A</td><td>Field Entry Point</td></tr>
<tr><td>B</td><td>Set Field Entry Point Button</td></tr>
</table>

2. Map changes to edit mode and new options become available.

Set or Change Field Entry Point



A	Field Entry Point
B	Done Button
C	Cancel Button

3. Select and hold field entry point marker (A) and drag to new location on map. Marker turns yellow when selected.

4. Select Done (B) to save new location. To undo change, select Cancel (C).

Note: Operator can change field entry point before, during, or after completing job. Changes made to field entry point are transferred to AgLogic™ website.

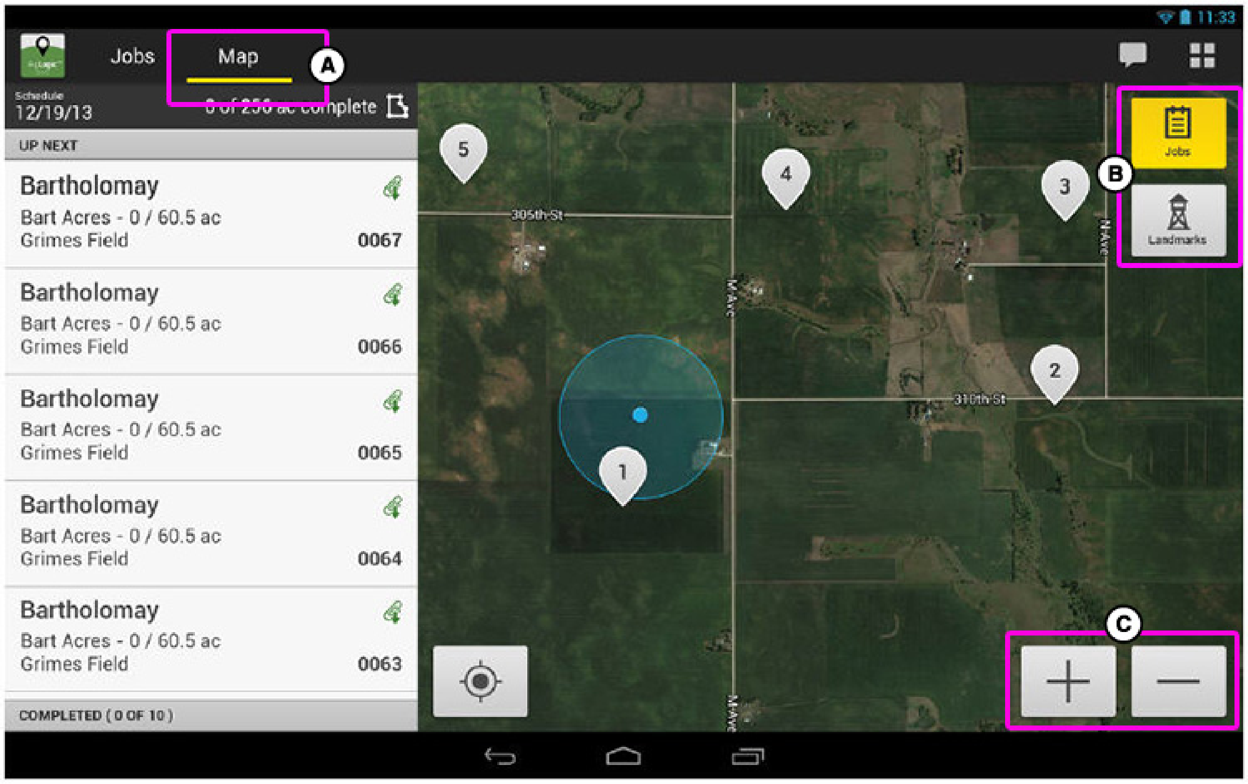
AgLogic is a trademark of Deere & Company.

Map

Map

Map page provides overview of day's jobs, routes, people, and weather. To access, select Map (A).

Map Page



A	Map Button
B	Jobs and Landmark Selection Buttons
C	Zoom In and Out

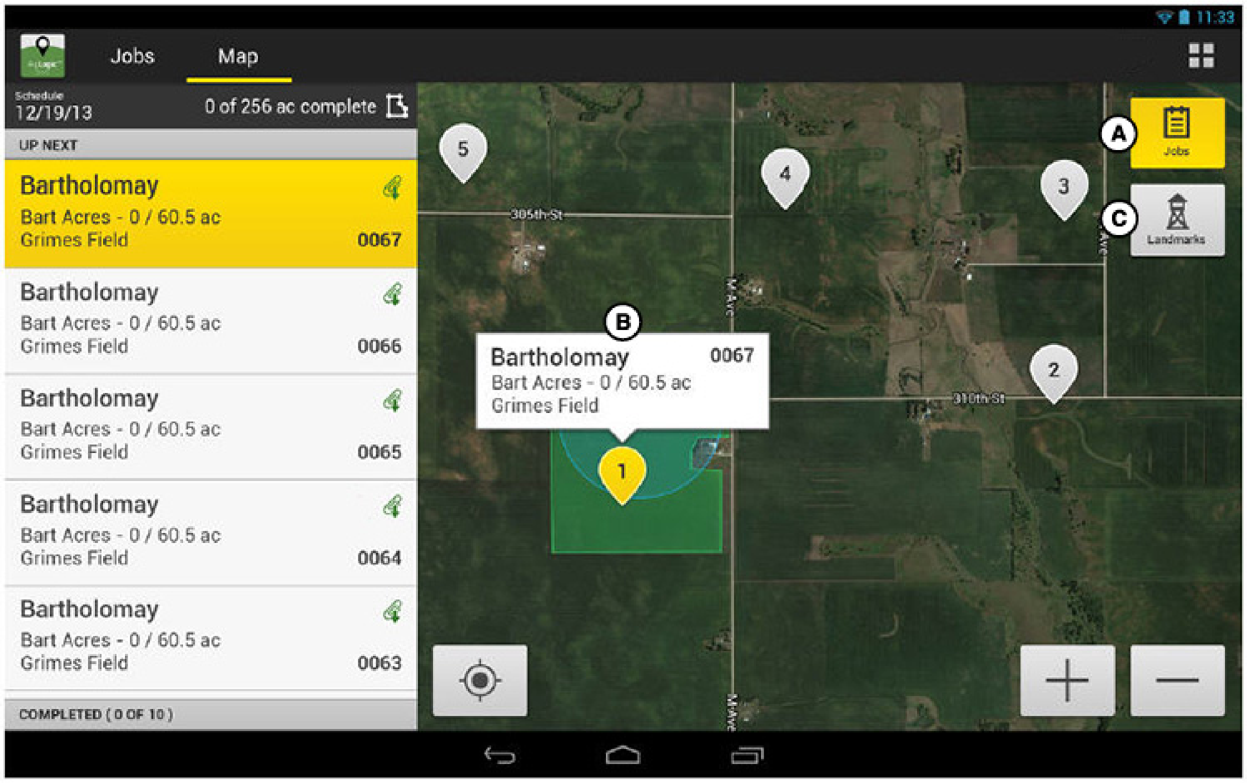
Select Jobs and (or) Landmarks buttons (B) to view job and landmark markers on map. To adjust zoom, select plus or minus buttons (C).

Note: Current location is displayed as a blue circle on map.

Markers and Landmarks

When Jobs button (A) is enabled, numbered markers appear on map. These markers are field locations for each job listed in left-hand column in numerical order from top to bottom. To highlight work order and view details, select a numbered marker to display information window (B). Select Jobs (C) to display Details page for highlighted job.

Map Markers



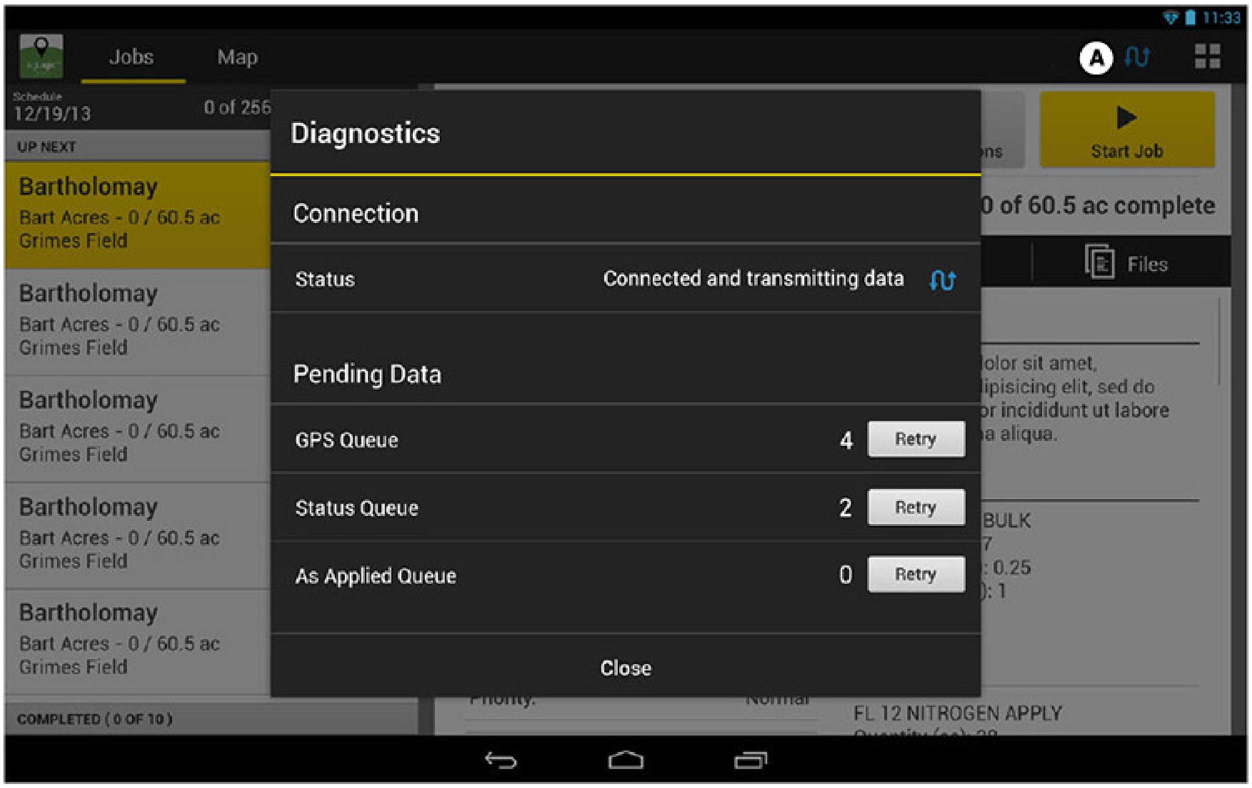
A	Enable or Disable Job Markers
B	Job Information Window
C	Jobs
D	Enable or Disable Landmark Markers

When Landmarks button (D) is enabled, any available landmark locations appear on map as markers with a blue star. Select a landmark for an information window containing landmark name and a Get Directions button.

Diagnostics

Diagnostics

Access Diagnostics by selecting network status icon (A) in action bar. Diagnostics window allows operator to view connection status, GPS diagnostics (B), and data pending transfer to AgLogic™ website.

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Diagnostics Window</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">
</td></tr>
<tr><td>A</td><td>Network Status Icon</td></tr>
<tr><td>B</td><td>GPS Diagnostics</td></tr>
</table>

Data that has not transferred is shown by type; GPS, Status, As-Applied. Select Retry to attempt data transfer.

Any data that fails to synchronize with AgLogic™ website is lost when operator logs off of mobile device. Operator receives an alert if pending data remains when logout is attempted.

Alert: There is currently data pending to be synced to the server. Unsynced Data will be lost when logged out.

Note: Select View Diagnostics to open Diagnostics window, select Logout to ignore message and log off mobile application, or select Cancel to abort logout.

GPS Diagnostics

Select Diagnostics button (B) to display GPS diagnostic readings.

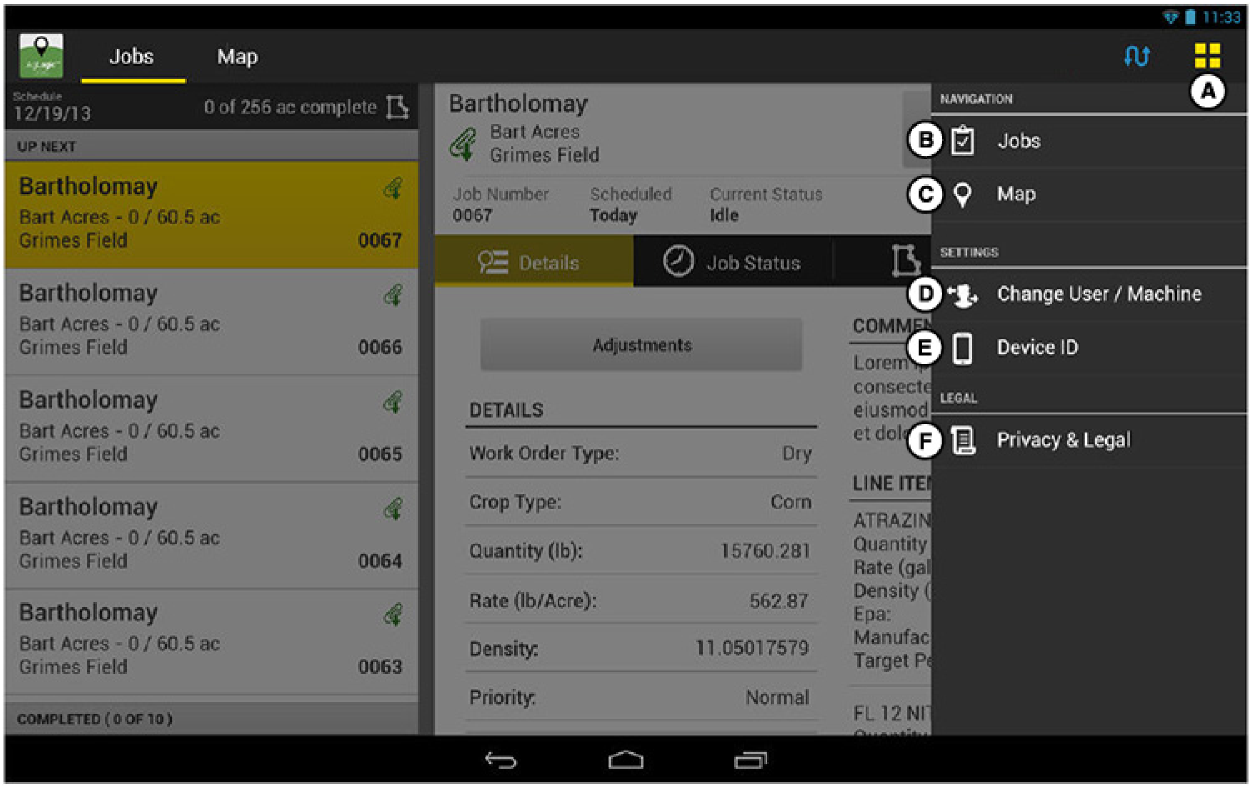
Left-hand column displays current readings for timestamp, latitude, longitude, accuracy in meters, signal strength, provider type, number of satellites used, and whether device is connected to the internet.

Right-hand window displays all GPS points recorded on mobile device during current session. Select a point to view GPS information for that point.

To clear GPS point data, log out and log back in.

Menu Navigation

Select Menu button (A).

Menu	
	
A	Menu Button
B	Jobs
C	Map
D	Change User / Machine
E	Device ID
F	Privacy & Legal

Jobs

Select to view Jobs page.

Map

Select to view Map page.

Change User / Machine

Select to log off mobile application and navigate to Change User or Machine page. Operator and machine are populated with current log in information. Select Start to log-in as current operator or select operator and machine drop-downs to change.

Note: If data is pending synchronization with AgLogic™ website when user attempts to log out, an alert is displayed: There is currently data pending to be synced to the server. Unsynced Data will be lost when logged out.

Note: Select View Diagnostics to open Diagnostics window (See Diagnostics), select Logout to ignore message and log off mobile application, or select Cancel to abort logout.

Device ID

Select Device ID to view device name, device identification number, and AgLogic™ license number.

Privacy & Legal

Select to view End User License Agreement (EULA), privacy notice, copyright information, and third party legal notice.

Frequently Asked Questions

1. Does AgLogic™ Mobile Application require a data connection at all times?

- Continuous Wi-Fi or cellular data connection is recommended when using application. Data connection must be established to log in and update schedule. Any unsynced data is lost when logging out if data connection has not been established (out of cell/Wi-Fi range).

2. Why is application only supported on Samsung 10 inch tablets?

- AgLogic™ mobile application is a native application designed specifically for Samsung 10 inch screens. Phones and other unsupported tablets do not render images correctly within application.

3. My GPS location is inconsistent on tablet. How do I address this issue?

- In limited data coverage areas, reported device location can be inconsistent when Wi-Fi or cellular provider location services and Google location services are enabled. To resolve issue, ensure GPS service is the only option enabled on device.

  Select Settings > Location Services > and Ensure Standalone GPS service is only option enabled on device.

4. How do I prevent "My Files" application from opening every time prescription or as applied map files are transferred to or from AgLogic™ mobile application?

- Open Android Menu > All Apps > Settings > Application Manager > All > My Files > Disable > select OK to message "Disabling built in apps may cause errors in other apps".
- To reverse this change and enable "My Files" application, select Application Manager > All > select drop-down menu in upper right > Reset App Preferences > Reset Apps.